

Repair Manual

Audi TT 2015 ➤

Audi TT Roadster 2015 ➤

Body Exterior

Edition 02.2024



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



List of Workshop Manual Repair Groups

Repair Group

- 00 - General, Technical Data
- 50 - Body Front
- 55 - Hood, Lids
- 57 - Front Doors, Central Locking System
- 61 - Convertible Top
- 63 - Bumpers
- 64 - Glass, Window Regulators
- 66 - Exterior Equipment

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin

Technical information should always be available to the foremen and mechanics, because their careful and constant adherence to the instructions is essential to ensure vehicle road-worthiness and safety. In addition, the normal basic safety precautions for working on motor vehicles must, as a matter of course, be observed.

All rights reserved.
No reproduction without prior agreement from publisher.

Contents

00 - General, Technical Data	1
1 Safety Precautions	1
1.1 Safety Precautions when Working on Vehicles with Start/Stop System	1
1.2 Safety Precautions during Road Test with Testing Equipment	1
1.3 Safety Precautions when Working on Cooling System	1
2 Repair Information	3
2.1 Line Routing and Securing	3
2.2 Contact Corrosion	3
2.3 Components with Adhesive Tape, Installation Preparation	3
2.4 Adhesives, General Information about Application	5
2.5 Secured Threaded Connections	5
2.6 Identification Plates	6
2.7 Impact Wrenches	6
50 - Body Front	7
1 Lock Carrier	7
1.1 Overview - Lock Carrier	7
1.2 Overview - Lock Carrier Bracing	11
1.3 Lock Carrier, Removing and Installing	11
1.4 Bumper and Headlamp Mount, Removing and Installing	16
1.5 Brace, Removing and Installing	16
1.6 Radiator Air Duct, Removing and Installing	16
2 Fender	18
2.1 Overview - Fender	18
2.2 Overview - Covers on Fender	20
2.3 Fender, Removing and Installing	21
2.4 Fender Brace, Removing and Installing	22
2.5 Fender Bracket, Removing and Installing	23
2.6 Fender Cover, Removing and Installing	25
2.7 End Panel, Removing and Installing	27
3 Bulkhead	29
3.1 Overview - Bulkhead	29
3.2 Overview - Plenum Chamber Cover	29
3.3 Plenum Chamber Bulkhead, Removing and Installing	31
3.4 Plenum Chamber Bulkhead Cover, Removing and Installing	31
3.5 Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing	32
3.6 Sealing Piece, Removing and Installing	32
55 - Hood, Lids	34
1 Hood	34
1.1 Overview - Hood	34
1.2 Overview - Insulation and Impact Guard on Hood	35
1.3 Overview - Release Cable	36
1.4 Hood, Removing and Installing	39
1.5 Hood, Adjusting	39
1.6 Hinges, Removing and Installing	43
1.7 Hinge, Resetting	44
1.8 Striker, Removing and Installing	45
1.9 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing	45
1.10 Gas-Filled Strut, Venting	46
1.11 Insulation, Removing and Installing	47
1.12 Impact Guard, Removing and Installing	47
1.13 Release Cable, Removing and Installing	49

1.14	Latch, Removing and Installing	52
1.15	Latch Release Lever, Removing and Installing	54
1.16	Hook Release Lever, Removing and Installing	54
1.17	Latch Release Lever Mounting Bracket, Removing and Installing	55
1.18	Mounting Bracket with Hook Operating Lever Release Cable, Removing and Installing	55
2	Rear Lid	57
2.1	Overview - Rear Lid	57
2.2	Overview - Rear Lid Attachments	61
2.3	Overview - Rear Lid Release	61
2.4	Rear Lid, Removing and Installing	62
2.5	Rear Lid, Adjusting	64
2.6	Hinges, Removing and Installing	70
2.7	Hinge Cover, Removing and Installing	70
2.8	Rear Lid Seal, Removing and Installing	71
2.9	Roof Frame Cover, Removing and Installing	72
2.10	Adjusting Buffer, Removing and Installing	74
2.11	Adjusting Buffer Stop, Removing and Installing	74
2.12	Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing	75
2.13	Gas-Filled Strut, Venting	76
2.14	Drip Rail, Removing and Installing	76
2.15	Latch, Removing and Installing	77
2.16	Emergency Release Cable, Removing and Installing	78
2.17	Striker, Removing and Installing	80
3	Fuel Filler Door Unit	81
3.1	Overview - Fuel Filler Door Unit	81
3.2	Fuel Filler Door Unit, Removing and Installing	82
3.3	Fuel Filler Door Trim, Removing and Installing	83
3.4	Fuel Filler Door Unit Trim, Removing and Installing	84
3.5	Fuel Filler Door Unit Drain Hose, Removing and Installing	84
3.6	Emergency Release Cable, Removing and Installing	85
57	Front Doors, Central Locking System	87
1	Door	87
1.1	Overview - Door	87
1.2	Overview - Door Seals	89
1.3	Door, Removing and Installing	90
1.4	Door, Adjusting	91
1.5	Door Arrester, Removing and Installing	94
1.6	Inner Door Seal/Windshield Frame Seal, Removing and Installing	95
1.7	Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing	97
1.8	Roof Trim Molding Door Seal, Removing and Installing	98
1.9	Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing	99
2	Door Components	102
2.1	Overview - Window Regulator	102
2.2	Overview - Door Handle and Door Lock	103
2.3	Overview - Window Guides and Window Shaft Strips	106
2.4	Window Regulator, Removing and Installing	107
2.5	Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing	108
2.6	Driver Exterior Door Handle Switch F272 , Front Passenger Exterior Door Handle Switch F273 , Removing and Installing	109
2.7	Door Handle, Removing and Installing	110
2.8	Door Handle Trim, Removing and Installing	111
2.9	Mounting Bracket, Removing and Installing	112
2.10	Exterior Door Operating Cable, Removing and Installing	113
2.11	Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing	115
2.12	Lock Cylinder Cap, Removing and Installing	115

2.13	Housing, Removing and Installing	116
2.14	Door Lock, Removing and Installing	116
2.15	Door Lock Cover, Removing and Installing	117
2.16	Striker, Removing and Installing	118
2.17	Interior Door Mechanism Operating Cable, Removing and Installing	118
2.18	Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing	118
2.19	Inner Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing	119
2.20	Outer Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing	120
3	Central Locking	122
3.1	Component Location Overview - Central Locking	122
3.2	Driver Door Control Module J386 and Front Passenger Door Control Module J387 , Removing and Installing	124
3.3	Vehicle Positioning System Interface Control Module J843 , Removing and Installing	125
3.4	Engine Hood Contact Switch F266 , Removing and Installing	126
3.5	Fuel Filler Door Lock Motor V155 , Removing and Installing	126
61	Convertible Top	127
1	Convertible Top	127
1.1	Overview - Convertible Top	127
1.2	Overview - Convertible Top Frame	128
1.3	Overview - Convertible Top Main Bearing	129
1.4	Overview - Convertible Top Latch	130
1.5	Convertible Top, Removing and Installing	132
1.6	Convertible Top Latch, Removing and Installing	136
1.7	Emergency Operation	139
1.8	Convertible Top, Adjusting	139
2	Convertible Top Cover	145
2.1	Overview - Damper and Convertible Top Headliner	145
2.2	Overview - Convertible Top Cover Tension and Guide Cable	147
2.3	Overview - Convertible Top Headliner Tension and Guide Cable	147
2.4	Convertible Top Cover, Removing and Installing	149
2.5	Convertible Top Cover Tension Cable, Removing and Installing	152
2.6	Convertible Top Bow Guide Strap, Removing and Installing	154
2.7	Convertible Top Headliner, Removing and Installing	155
3	Attachments	161
3.1	Overview - Convertible Top Seal, Convertible Top Trim Panels	161
3.2	Overview - Water Drain	163
3.3	Overview - Convertible Top Frame Flap	164
3.4	Overview - Convertible Top Frame Flap, Repair Kit	166
3.5	Convertible Top Seals, Removing and Installing	167
3.6	Convertible Top Trim Panels, Removing and Installing	171
3.7	Convertible Top Compartment Seal, Removing and Installing	174
3.8	Convertible Top Compartment Trim Panel, Removing and Installing	175
3.9	Water Drip Tray, Removing and Installing	177
3.10	Water Drain Hose, Removing and Installing	178
3.11	Convertible Top Frame Flap, Removing and Installing	179
3.12	Convertible Top Frame Flap Trim, Removing and Installing	181
3.13	Convertible Top Frame Flap Adjustment Dimension	181
3.14	Convertible Top Frame Flap, Adjusting	183
3.15	Convertible Top Frame Flap Baseplate, Removing and Installing	184
3.16	Convertible Top Frame Flap Release Cable, Removing and Installing	184
3.17	Actuator with Tension Spring, Removing and Installing	187
4	Electrical and Electronic Components	191
4.1	Component Location Overview - Electric and Electronic Components	191
4.2	Overview - Convertible Top Motor	193

4.3	Convertible Top Control Module J256 , Removing and Installing	193
4.4	Switch, Removing and Installing	194
4.5	Convertible Top Motors, Removing and Installing	196
63	- Bumpers	199
1	Front Bumper	199
1.1	Overview - Bumper Cover	199
1.2	Overview - Bumper Carrier	211
1.3	Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing	211
1.4	Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing	213
1.5	Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing	214
1.6	Wheel Housing Liner Retaining Strip, Removing and Installing	216
1.7	Headlamp Washer System Washer Nozzle Cover, Removing and Installing	218
1.8	Air Intake Grille, Removing and Installing	219
1.9	Side Air Intake Cap, Removing and Installing	221
1.10	Front Spoiler, Removing and Installing	224
1.11	Bumper Cover End Plate, Removing and Installing	227
1.12	Lock Carrier Cover, Removing and Installing	229
1.13	Bumper Carrier, Removing and Installing	230
1.14	Connecting Brace, Removing and Installing	231
1.15	Molded Foam Part, Removing and Installing	232
1.16	Aerokit Attachments, Removing and Installing, TTRS	234
2	Rear Bumper	244
2.1	Overview - Bumper Cover	244
2.2	Overview - Bumper Cover Mount	253
2.3	Overview - Bumper Carrier	255
2.4	Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing	256
2.5	Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing	259
2.6	Bumper Cover Reinforcement, Removing and Installing	260
2.7	Trim for Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing	262
2.8	Tail Pipe Trim Molding, Removing and Installing	263
2.9	Trim Molding for Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing	263
2.10	Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing	264
2.11	Bumper Carrier, Removing and Installing	266
2.12	Aerokit Attachments, Removing and Installing, TTRS	266
64	- Glass, Window Regulators	273
1	Repair Information	273
1.1	Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows	273
1.2	Windows, Servicing	273
1.3	Required Tools and Materials for Removal and Installation	274
1.4	Undamaged Window Glass, Preparing for Installation	277
1.5	New Window Glass, Preparing for Installation	277
1.6	Body Flange, Preparing for Installation	279
1.7	Adhesive, Cleaning if Contaminated	279
2	Windshield	280
2.1	Overview - Windshield	280
2.2	Windshield, Removing and Installing	282
3	Rear Window	287
3.1	Overview - Rear Window	287
3.2	Rear Window, Removing and Installing	288
4	Side Windows	294
4.1	Overview - Rear Side Window	294
4.2	Rear Side Window, Removing and Installing	296
5	Door Windows	299

5.1	Overview - Front Door Window	299
5.2	Front Door Window, Removing and Installing	299
5.3	Front Door Window, Adjusting	300
66	Exterior Equipment	310
1	Radiator Grille/Front Trim	310
1.1	Overview - Radiator Grille	310
1.2	Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing	315
1.3	Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing	317
1.4	Radiator Grille Cover, Removing and Installing	318
1.5	Front Parking Aid Sensor Mount, Removing and Installing	319
1.6	Pedestrian Protection Center Crash Sensor G693 Mount, Removing and Installing	320
1.7	License Plate Bracket, Removing and Installing	320
2	Spoiler	322
2.1	Overview - Spoiler	322
2.2	Spoiler, Removing and Installing	332
2.3	Spoiler, Adjusting	335
2.4	Spoiler Mount, Removing and Installing	338
2.5	Buffer, Removing and Installing	340
2.6	Spoiler, Disassembling and Assembling	342
3	Moldings, Trims, Extensions and Trim Panels	347
3.1	Overview - Trim Molding and Covers	347
3.2	Overview - Sill Panel Trim	349
3.3	Overview - Side Sill Trim Panel	350
3.4	Overview - A-Pillar Trim	351
3.5	Overview - Heat Shield	352
3.6	Trim Molding, Removing and Installing	354
3.7	Sill Panel Trim, Removing and Installing	356
3.8	Side Sill Trim Panel, Removing and Installing	358
3.9	Reinforcement Plate for Side Sill Trim Panel, Removing and Installing	360
3.10	Side Sill Trim Panel Bracket, Removing and Installing	361
3.11	Side Sill Trim Panel Decorative Insert, Removing and Installing	362
3.12	Sill Strip, Removing and Installing, Aerokit TTRS	363
3.13	A-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing	367
3.14	Floor Heat Shield, Removing and Installing	368
4	Noise Insulation	373
4.1	Overview - Noise Insulation	373
4.2	Noise Insulation, Removing and Installing	375
5	Underbody Trim Panel	377
5.1	Overview - Underbody Trim Panels	377
5.2	Underbody Trim Panels, Removing and Installing	381
5.3	Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing	383
5.4	Diagonal Braces, Removing and Installing	384
6	Exterior Rearview Mirror	386
6.1	Overview - Exterior Rearview Mirror	386
6.2	Exterior Rearview Mirror, Removing and Installing	388
6.3	Mirror Cap, Removing and Installing	389
6.4	Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing	390
6.5	Mirror Adjustment Unit, Removing and Installing	391
6.6	Mirror Trim, Removing and Installing	391
6.7	Mirror Base Cover, Removing and Installing	391
6.8	Mirror Base Cover Seal, Removing and Installing	392
7	Wheel Housing Liner	393
7.1	Overview - Front Wheel Housing Liner	393
7.2	Overview - Rear Wheel Housing Liner	394

7.3	Front Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing	395
7.4	Front Wheel Spoiler, Removing and Installing	395
7.5	Rear Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing	395
8	Name Badges and Emblems	397
8.1	General Information - Name Badges and Emblems, Replacing	397
8.2	Dimensions - Hood	397
8.3	Dimensions - Rear Lid Name Badges and Emblems	398
8.4	Dimensions - Fender Name Badges and Emblems	399
8.5	Front Emblems, Removing and Installing	401



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



00 – General, Technical Data

1 Safety Precautions

(Edition 02.2024)

A00.5A00.89.21 02.2024 JYFU 03082024

⇒ [“1.1 Safety Precautions when Working on Vehicles with Start/Stop System”, page 1](#)

⇒ [“1.2 Safety Precautions during Road Test with Testing Equipment”, page 1](#)

⇒ [“1.3 Safety Precautions when Working on Cooling System”, page 1](#)

1.1 Safety Precautions when Working on Vehicles with Start/Stop System

There is a risk of injury if the internal combustion engine starts unexpectedly.

The engine may start unexpectedly in vehicles with the Start/Stop System activated. Parts of the body can be pinched or pulled in.

- Switch off the ignition and electrical equipment.
- Place the vehicle key and other start authorization systems (such as smartphones) outside of the vehicle interior.

1.2 Safety Precautions during Road Test with Testing Equipment

There is a risk of injury from unsecured testing equipment.

If the front passenger side airbag unit deploys during an accident, testing equipment that is not properly secured will be thrown around dangerously.

- Secure testing equipment on the rear seat.
- Have a second person operate the testing equipment on the rear seat.
- In vehicles with two seats, deactivate the front passenger airbag and move the front passenger seat as far back as possible.

1.3 Safety Precautions when Working on Cooling System

There is a risk of scalding due to hot coolant.

The cooling system may be under pressure. There is a risk of scalding due to hot steam and hot coolant.

- Wear safety gloves.
- Wear protective eyewear.
- Reduce the pressure by covering the coolant expansion tank cap with a suitable towel and carefully opening it.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



2 Repair Information

⇒ [“2.1 Line Routing and Securing”, page 3](#)

⇒ [“2.2 Contact Corrosion”, page 3](#)

⇒ [“2.3 Components with Adhesive Tape, Installation Preparation”, page 3](#)

⇒ [“2.4 Adhesives, General Information about Application”, page 5](#)

⇒ [“2.5 Secured Threaded Connections”, page 5](#)

⇒ [“2.6 Identification Plates”, page 6](#)

⇒ [“2.7 Impact Wrenches”, page 6](#)

2.1 Line Routing and Securing

When loosening or removing and installing hydraulic, pneumatic lines or wires, draw sketches or take pictures. This will ensure they are installed in their original positions.

2.2 Contact Corrosion

Contact corrosion can occur if incorrect fasteners (bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) are used.

For this reason, only fasteners with a special surface coating may be installed.

Furthermore, only rubber/plastic parts and adhesive made of electrically non-conductive materials are used.

If there are doubts whether parts can be reused, use new parts according to the Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA).

Note:

- ◆ The use of original replacement parts is recommended, since they are tested and are compatible with aluminum.
- ◆ The use of Audi accessories is recommended.
- ◆ Contact corrosion damage is not covered under warranty!

2.3 Components with Adhesive Tape, Installation Preparation

Temperature presets for components with adhesive tape

Requirement

- The temperature of the work station, the vehicle and the components must have adjusted to the processing temperature.
- The processing temperature is between 20 °C (68 °F) and 35 °C (95 °F).

Removing components with adhesive tape.



There is a risk of damage due to high temperatures.

- Protect adjacent components from heat.
- Heat up the component to approximately 40 °C (104 °F) before removal, using the Hot Air Blower - V.A.G 1416- .



Removing adhesive residue

Requirement

- Pay attention to the flash-off time of the adhesive remover of 3 minutes.
- Remove adhesive residue on the painted side using the Adhesive Strip Remover - VAS 6349- , cleaning cloth and Adhesive Remover - D 002 000 10- .

Cleaning body-side adhesive surfaces for parts with adhesive tape.

Requirement

- The adhesive surfaces must be free from dust, grease or other contamination.
- Adhere to the cleaning solution flash-off time of 10 minutes before installation.
- The adhesive surfaces must be dry.
- Clean the adhesive surface with cleaning solution and a new lint-free cleaning cloth.

Installation requirements for components with adhesive tape

Requirement

- Remove the protective film on adhesive tape only immediately before installation.
- Do not perform welding, sanding or polishing procedures in immediate proximity.
- The paint structure must be complete for painted adhesive surfaces and at least be "ready for installation". Refer to ⇒ Paint General Information .

If a manual pressing on force is given for the component:

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Test the manual pressing on force using a Digital Scale - VAS 231 007- .

Tip

Example for conversion: 70 N force equal approximately 7 kg (15.43 lbs).

Continuation

- Press on the component/adhesive tape to the entire adhesive surface firmly.
- Check the components for a secure fit after installation.
- Comply to the minimum curing time of 60 min at processing temperature.
- ◆ Pay attention to possible differences of the minimum curing times in the action module of the respective part.
- ◆ During the minimum curing time, the vehicle must be resting at processing temperature on a level surface.
- ◆ Do not perform mechanical procedures with impact on the bonded component (dynamic pulsing or static movements) within the minimum curing time.

Requirement

- The minimum curing time must be met, otherwise the vehicle can not be used.

2.4 Adhesives, General Information about Application

Safety data sheets

- ◆ Make sure to refer to the ⇒ Safety Data Sheets .

Storage Capabilities

- ◆ Do not use adhesives, activators or primers that exceeded the printed expiration date.

Requirement

- Opened primers or activator bottles must not be reused.
 - Only use containers which are not damaged.
 - Do not use adhesives, primers or activators which differ in color or consistency.
- ◆ Storage temperature: 10 °C to 25 °C (50 °F to 77 °F)

Disposal

- ◆ Pay attention to the base safety precautions and repair information. Refer to ⇒ Rep. Gr. sri.00.4.49 .

Guidelines for working with paste-like adhesives

- ◆ Refer to the ⇒ Owner's Manual of the tools for handling guidelines regarding the Volkswagen special tools cartridge gun and cartridge opener.
- ◆ The vehicle, parts, adhesive, primer and activator must be at processing temperature (acclimated). The processing temperature must be reached before work on the adhesive surfaces starts.
- ◆ The adhesive surfaces must be free of oils, silicone, Teflon, dirt, humidity and oxide coatings.
- ◆ Pay attention that the cleaned surfaces are only touched with clean gloves in order to avoid transferring hand sweat or contamination to the adhesive surfaces.
- ◆ Use personal protective wear according to guidelines.
- ◆ Adhesives must be used within their processing time. Within this timeframe the adhesives must be applied and the window glass or the body part must be attached. Any joining processes (for example rivets and bolts) in the area of the adhesive must be performed within this time frame.
- ◆ Make sure that the vehicle is not used within the minimum curing time. Further procedures on the vehicle are not permitted.

Applies to two-part adhesives.

Requirement

- Press on the cartridge and check if both components flow out equally fast. Then attach the mixing tube.
- To guarantee a homogeneous mixture, one mixing pipe length of the freshly mixed adhesive must be pressed onto a piece of carton and then disposed.

2.5 Secured Threaded Connections

Installed bolts that are »microencapsulated« must be replaced, and the threaded holes must be cleaned with a suitable thread tap.

2.6 Identification Plates

- ◆ When replacing components, the existing identification plates on the used parts that indicate the replacement part number in the ⇒ Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA) , must be transferred to the new part according to the specifications.
- ◆ Replace any identification, warning and information labels on vehicle components that are unreadable or damaged, and re-attach them in the same location. Allocation. Refer to the ⇒ Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA) .

2.7 Impact Wrenches

Pay attention to additional information in the repair manual.

Exceptions:

- ◆ No impact wrenches are allowed when working within an opened high-voltage battery and when working near natural gas systems. Pay attention to the general information.

Removing/detaching:

- ◆ Removing bolts and nuts using a suitable impact wrench is generally permitted.
- ◆ Bolts (bolt head and protruding threads) and nuts must be cleaned before removal.

Installing/attaching:

Installing and attaching nuts is permitted using a suitable impact wrench when paying attention to the following conditions.

- ◆ Position the bolts and nuts by hand.
- ◆ Only use an impact wrench with an adjustable speed and torque range.
- ◆ The impact function of the impact wrench may not be used.
- ◆ The maximum speed must not exceed 300 RPM.
- ◆ Use suitable screwdriver bits (for example plastic-coated bits) close to delicate surfaces.
- ◆ Install or attach bolts with locking fluid or self-locking nuts with low speed.
- ◆ Only install or attach bolts and nuts until they stop.
- ◆ Apply the additional tightening specification by hand using a torque wrench.
- ◆ Use a torque wrench with angled rotation function or a rigid torque wrench for the prevailing angle of torque.

50 – Body Front

1 Lock Carrier

⇒ [“1.1 Overview - Lock Carrier”, page 7](#)

⇒ [“1.2 Overview - Lock Carrier Bracing”, page 11](#)

⇒ [“1.3 Lock Carrier, Removing and Installing”, page 11](#)

⇒ [“1.4 Bumper and Headlamp Mount, Removing and Installing”,
page 16](#)

⇒ [“1.5 Brace, Removing and Installing”, page 16](#)

⇒ [“1.6 Radiator Air Duct, Removing and Installing”, page 16](#)

1.1 Overview - Lock Carrier

⇒ [“1.1.1 Overview - Lock Carrier, Coupe”, page 7](#)

⇒ [“1.1.2 Overview - Lock Carrier, Roadster”, page 9](#)

1.1.1 Overview - Lock Carrier, Coupe



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Bumper Carrier

- ❑ Overview. Refer to ➤ [“1.2 Overview - Bumper Carrier”, page 211](#) .

2 - Air Duct

- ❑ For the radiator
- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“1.6 Radiator Air Duct, Removing and Installing”, page 16](#) .

3 - Mount

- ❑ For the bumper and headlamps
- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“1.4 Bumper and Headlamp Mount, Removing and Installing”, page 16](#) .

4 - Adjusting Screw

5 - Clip

- ❑ To adjust the bumper to the body contour

6 - Air Duct

- ❑ For the air filter housing
- ❑ Overview. Refer to ➤ Rep. Gr. 23 ; Air Filter; Overview - Air Filter Housing or ➤ Rep. Gr. 24 ; Air Filter; Overview - Air Filter Housing .

7 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening specification. Refer to ➤ Rep. Gr. 23 ; Air Filter; Overview - Air Filter Housing or ➤ Rep. Gr. 24 ; Air Filter; Overview - Air Filter Housing .

8 - Bolt

- ❑ Quantity: 2
- ❑ Tightening Specification. Refer to ➤ [“1.3 Overview - Release Cable”, page 36](#) .

9 - Latch

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“1.14 Latch, Removing and Installing”, page 52](#) .

10 - Bolt

- ❑ 10 Nm

11 - Nut

- ❑ 20 Nm

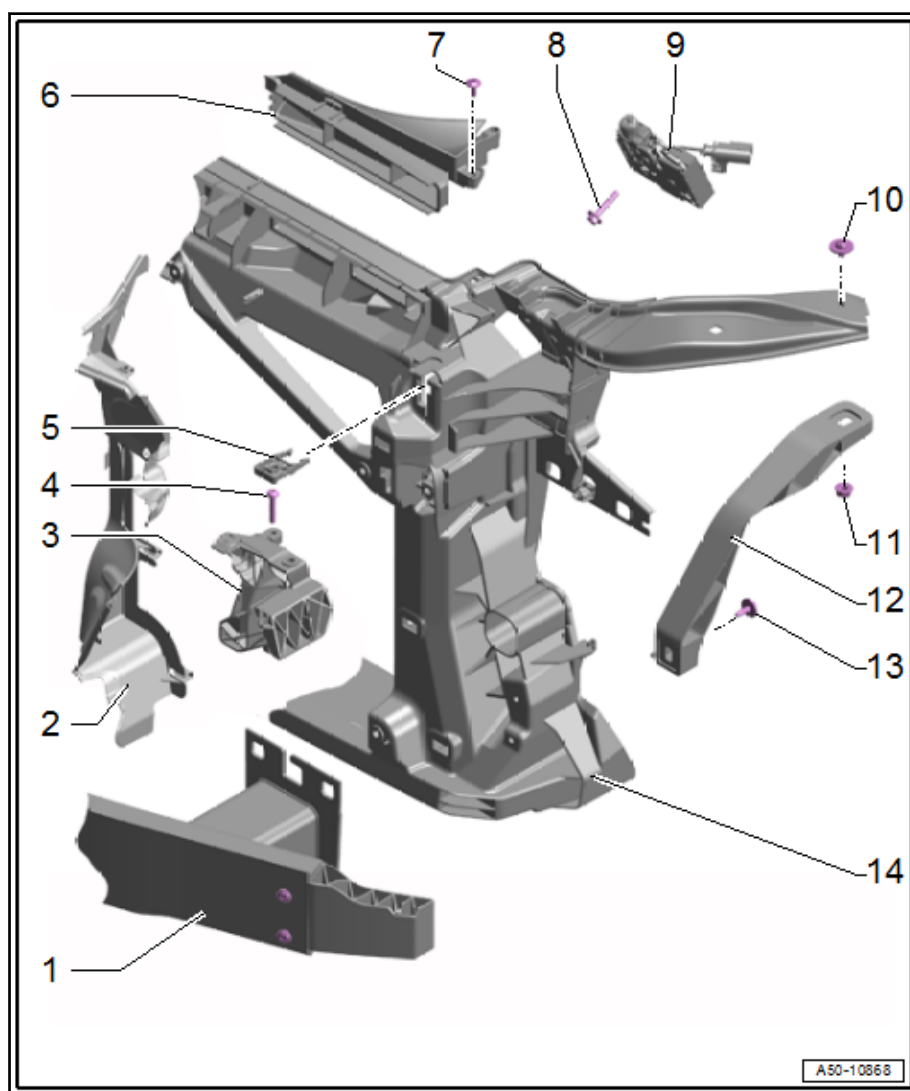
12 - Connecting Brace

- ❑ Equipped on some models
- ❑ To support the lock carrier to the body

13 - Bolt

- ❑ 5 Nm

14 - Lock Carrier



whole, is not
 at any liability
 AUDI AG.

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.3 Lock Carrier, Removing and Installing”, page 11](#) .

1.1.2 Overview - Lock Carrier, Roadster

- ◆ Overview - Lock Carrier Bracing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.2 Overview - Lock Carrier Bracing”, page 11](#) .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Bumper Carrier

- ❑ Overview. Refer to ➤ [“1.2 Overview - Bumper Carrier”, page 211](#) .

2 - Air Duct

- ❑ For the radiator
- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“1.6 Radiator Air Duct, Removing and Installing”, page 16](#) .

3 - Mount

- ❑ For the front bumper and headlamp
- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“1.4 Bumper and Headlamp Mount, Removing and Installing”, page 16](#) .

4 - Adjusting Screw

5 - Clip

- ❑ To adjust the bumper to the body contour

6 - Air Duct

- ❑ For the air filter housing
- ❑ Overview. Refer to ➤ [Rep. Gr. 23 ; Air Filter](#); Overview - Air Filter Housing or ➤ [Rep. Gr. 24 ; Air Filter](#); Overview - Air Filter Housing .

7 - Bolt

- ❑ Tightening specification. Refer to ➤ [Rep. Gr. 23 ; Air Filter](#); Overview - Air Filter Housing or ➤ [Rep. Gr. 24 ; Air Filter](#); Overview - Air Filter Housing .

8 - Bolt

- ❑ Quantity: 2
- ❑ Tightening Specification. Refer to ➤ [“1.3 Overview - Release Cable”, page 36](#) .

9 - Latch

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“1.14 Latch, Removing and Installing”, page 52](#) .

10 - Bolt

- ❑ 10 Nm

11 - Nut

- ❑ 20 Nm

12 - Connecting Brace

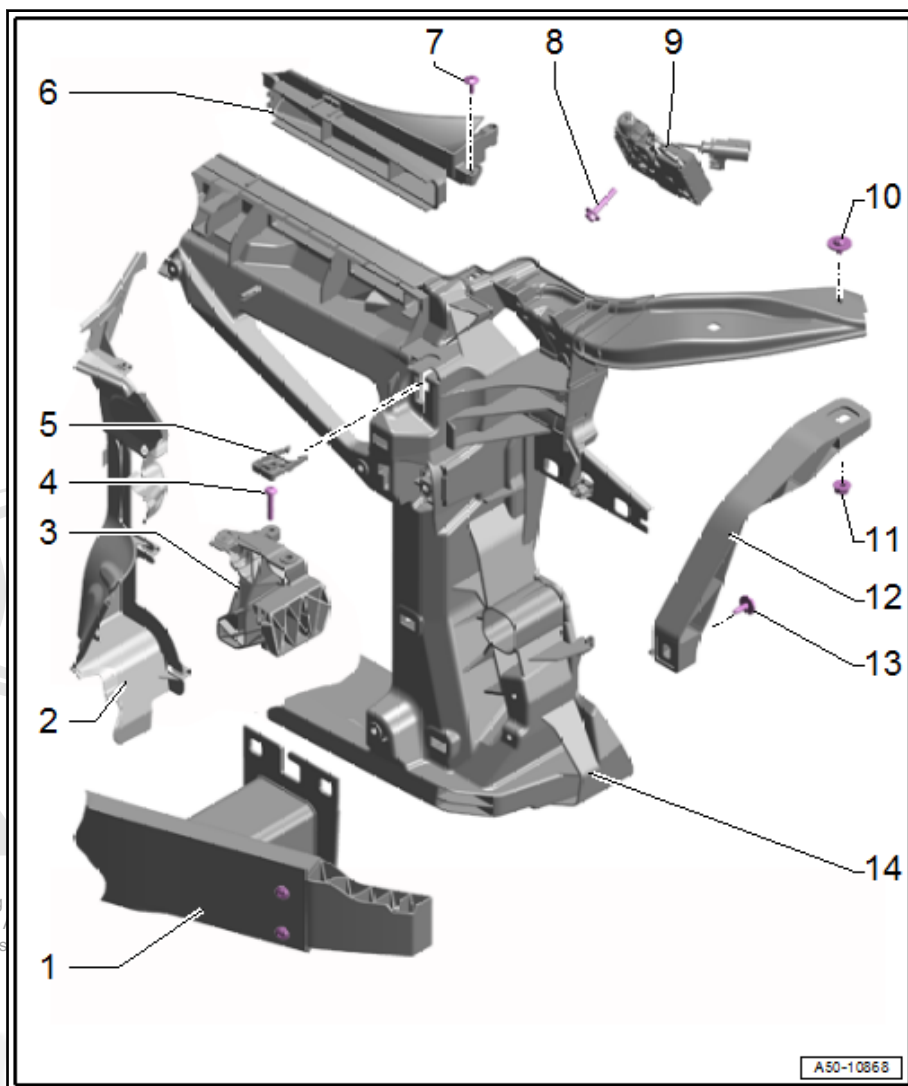
- ❑ To support the lock carrier to the body

13 - Bolt

- ❑ 5 Nm

14 - Lock Carrier

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“1.3 Lock Carrier, Removing and Installing”, page 11](#) .



1.2 Overview - Lock Carrier Bracing

1 - Bolt

- ❑ 8 Nm

2 - Bolt

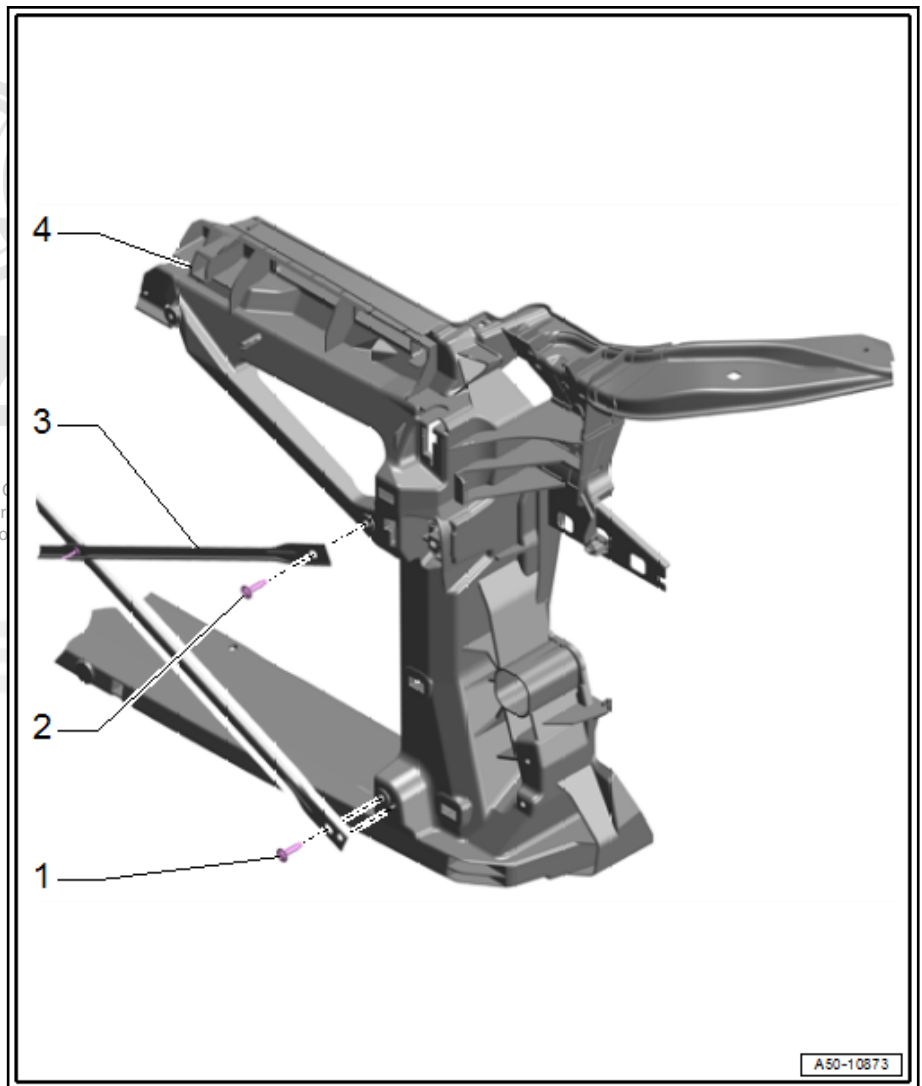
- ❑ 8 Nm

3 - Brace

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.5 Brace, Removing and Installing", page 16](#).

4 - Lock Carrier

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.3 Lock Carrier, Removing and Installing", page 11](#).

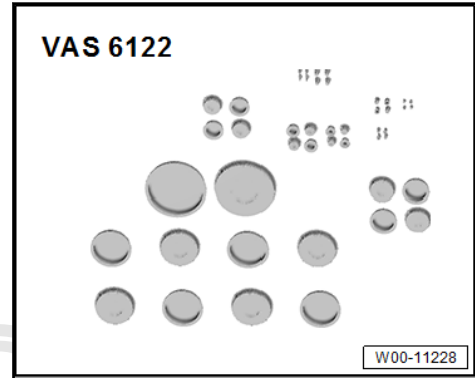


1.3 Lock Carrier, Removing and Installing

- Follow the safety precautions. Refer to ➤ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 00 ; Safety Precautions; Safety Precautions when Working on Pyrotechnic Components .
- To complete the procedure, a second technician is required to be at the following position. Refer to ➤ [page 15](#) .

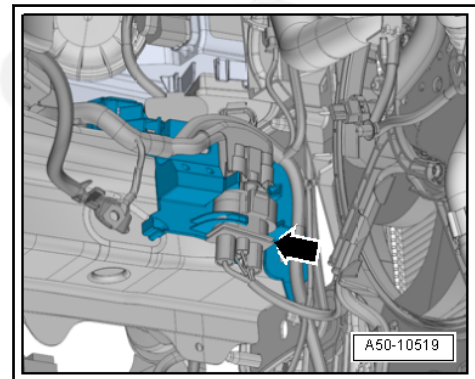
Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Engine Bung Set - VAS 6122-



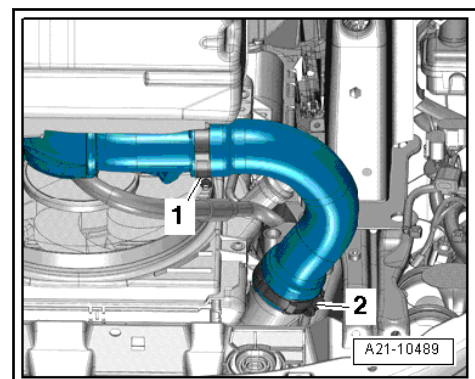
Removing

- Discharge the refrigerant circuit. Refer to ⇒ A/C System with Refrigerant R134a .
- Remove the refrigerant lines from the condenser. Refer to ⇒ Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning; Rep. Gr. 87 ; Refrigerant Circuit; Refrigerant Lines on Condenser, Disconnecting and Connecting .
- Drain the coolant. Refer to ⇒ Rep. Gr. 19 ; Cooling System/Coolant; Coolant, Draining and Filling .
- Remove the headlamps. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94 ; Headlamps; Headlamps, Removing and Installing .
- Disconnect the connector -arrow-.

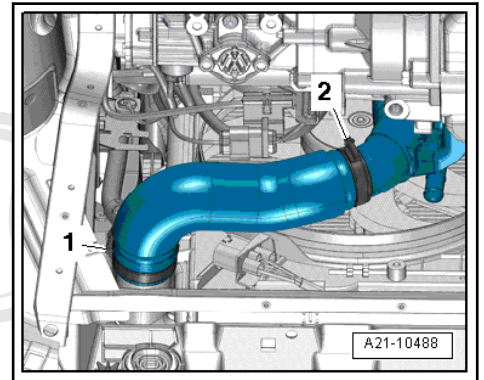


Vehicles with 1.8L and 2.0L TFSI engine:

- Loosen the hose clamp -2- and remove the left air duct hose from the charge air cooler.
- Seal the open lines and connections with clean plugs from the Engine Bung Set - VAS 6122- .



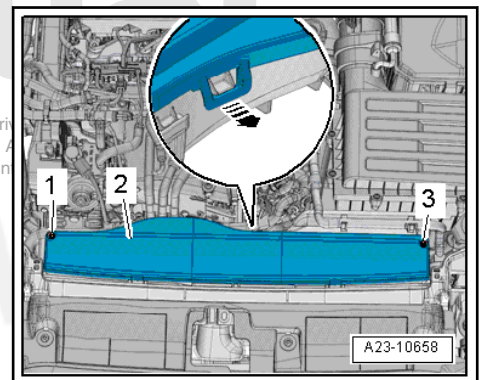
- Loosen the hose clamp -1- and remove the right air duct hose from the charge air cooler.
- Seal the open lines and connections with clean plugs from the Engine Bung Set - VAS 6122- .
- Lift the clamp -arrow- and remove the right upper coolant hose from the charge air cooling circuit cooler.



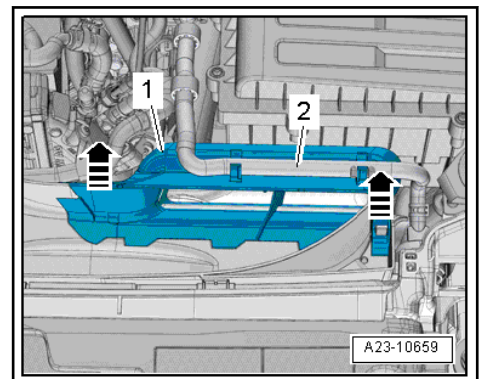
Continuation for TT/TTS:

- Remove the bolts -1 and 3-.
- Open the catches -arrow- and remove the cover -2-.

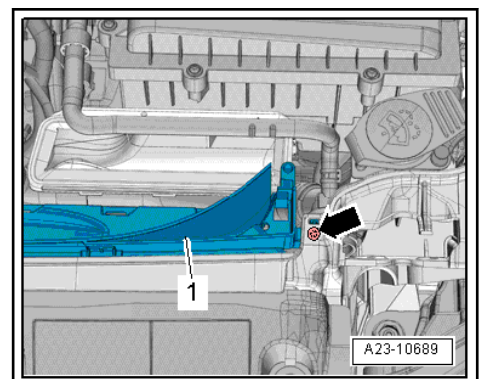
Protected by copyright. Copying for private use is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. The copyright holder assumes no responsibility with respect to the correctness of information.



- Free up the coolant hose -2-.
- Release the catch -arrows- and remove the upper section of the air duct -1-.

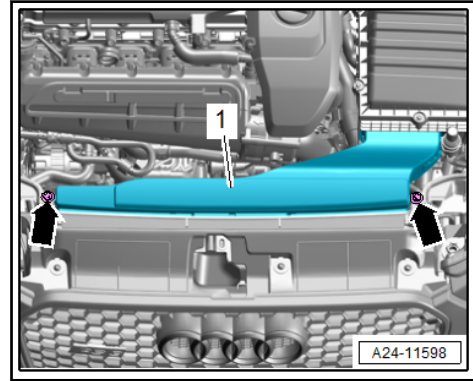


- Remove the left and right bolt -arrow-.
- Unclip and remove the lower section -1- of the air duct.



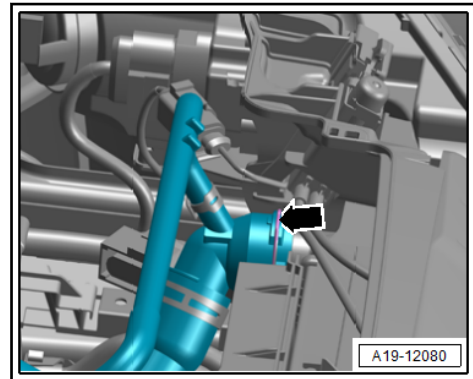
TTRS:

- Remove the bolts -arrows- and air duct -1-.



Continuation:

- Lift the clamp -arrow- and remove the left upper coolant hose from the radiator.
- Disconnect and free up the connector on the left and right latch.
- Disconnect the hood latch cable at the coupling and free it up on the lock carrier. Refer to ➔ ["1.3 Overview - Release Cable", page 36](#) .

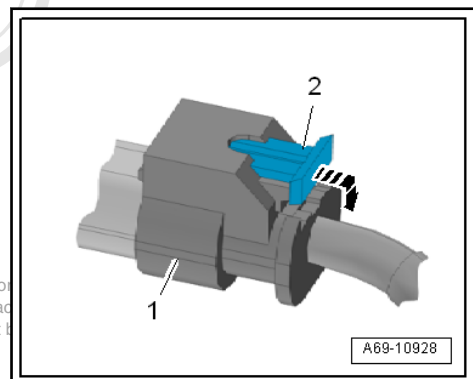
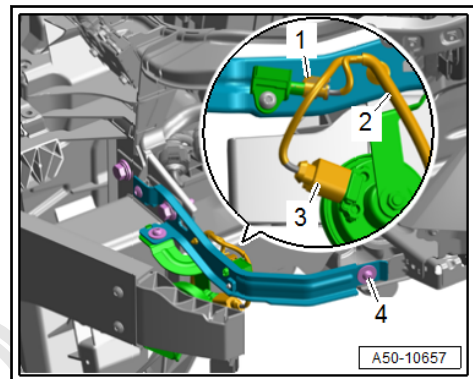


- Remove the bolt -4-.
- Disconnect the connector -3- and free up the wiring harness -2-.

CAUTION

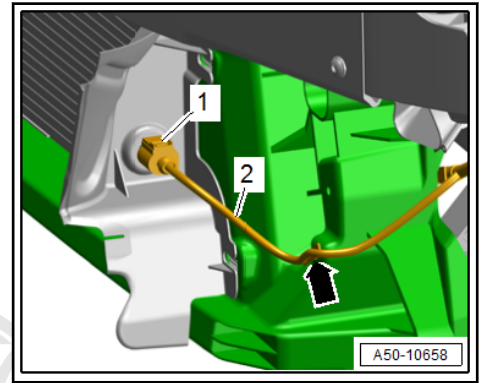
Pyrotechnical components can deploy unintentionally.
Risk of injury.

- **Discharge the static electricity:** quickly touch the door striker.
- Disconnect the connector -1- from the front airbag crash sensor.
- To do this pull out the connector lock -2-, push down -arrow-, and disconnect the connector -1- on the crash sensor.

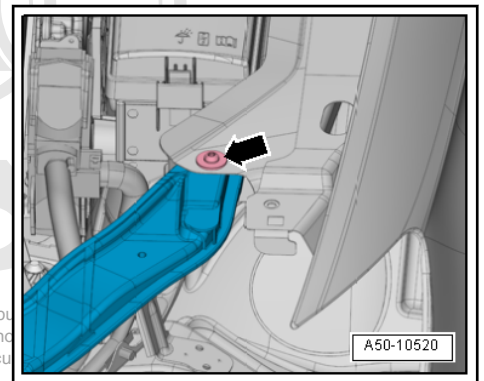


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in full, is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright © 2024 Audi AG

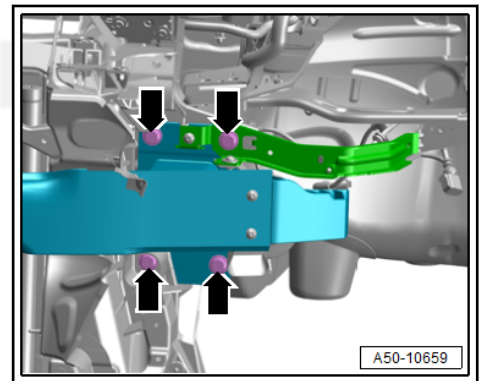
- Left: disconnect the connector -1- from the outside air temperature sensor.
- TT/TTS: free up the wiring harness -2- from the lock carrier -arrow-.



- Remove the left and right bolt -arrow-.



- Have a second technician hold the lock carrier and remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Remove the lock carrier with a second technician.
- The following components must also be removed if the lock carrier is being replaced:
 - ◆ Radiator. Refer to ⇒ Rep. Gr. 19 ; Radiator/Radiator Fan; Radiator, Removing and Installing .
 - ◆ Condenser. Refer to ⇒ Rep. Gr. 87 ; Refrigerant Circuit; Condenser, Removing and Installing .
 - ◆ Bumper carrier. Refer to ⇒ [“1.13 Bumper Carrier, Removing and Installing”, page 230](#) .
 - ◆ Latch. Refer to ⇒ [“1.14 Latch, Removing and Installing”, page 52](#) .



Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Install the refrigerant lines on the condenser. Refer to ⇒ Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning; Rep. Gr. 87 ; Refrigerant Circuit; Refrigerant Lines on Condenser, Disconnecting and Connecting .
- Fill the coolant. Refer to ⇒ Rep. Gr. 19 ; Cooling System/Coolant; Coolant, Draining and Filling .

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“1.1 Overview - Lock Carrier”, page 7](#)
- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“1.2 Overview - Bumper Carrier”, page 211](#)
- ◆ Refer to ⇒ Rep. Gr. 23 ; Air Filter; Overview - Air Filter Housing or ⇒ Rep. Gr. 24 ; Air Filter; Overview - Air Filter Housing .

1.4 Bumper and Headlamp Mount, Removing and Installing

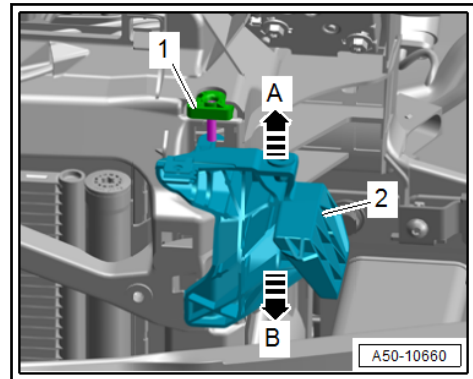
Removing

- Remove the front bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ [“1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 211](#) .
- Remove the headlamps. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94 ; Headlamps; Headlamps, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the clip -1- from the lock carrier.
- Push the mount -2- upward -arrow A- and disengage toward the front -arrow B-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- The bumper/headlamp adjustment dimension must be adjusted if a new mount is installed.



1.5 Brace, Removing and Installing

Removing

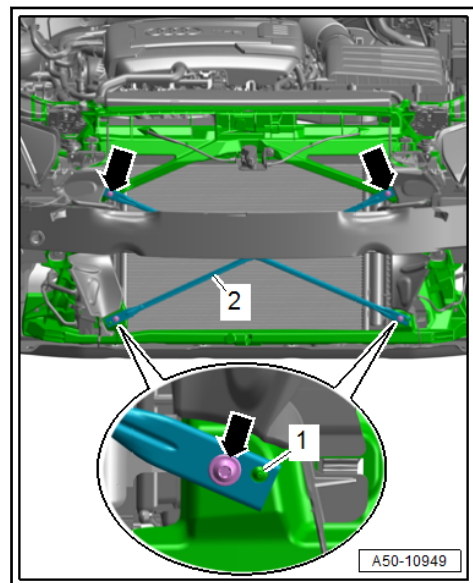
- Remove the front bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ [“1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 211](#) .
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Loosen the crossbrace -2- from the mounts -1- and remove it downward.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“1.2 Overview - Lock Carrier Bracing”, page 11](#)



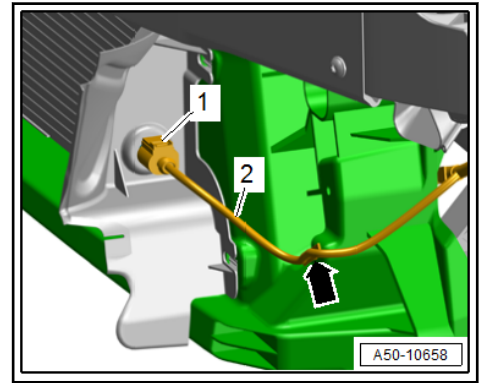
1.6 Radiator Air Duct, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the front bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ [“1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 211](#)

This document is intended for informational purposes only. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Left: disconnect the connector -1- from the outside air temperature sensor.
- TT/TTS: free up the wiring harness -2- from the lock carrier -arrow-.



- Free up the breather hose -1- for the headlamps.

TT/TTS:

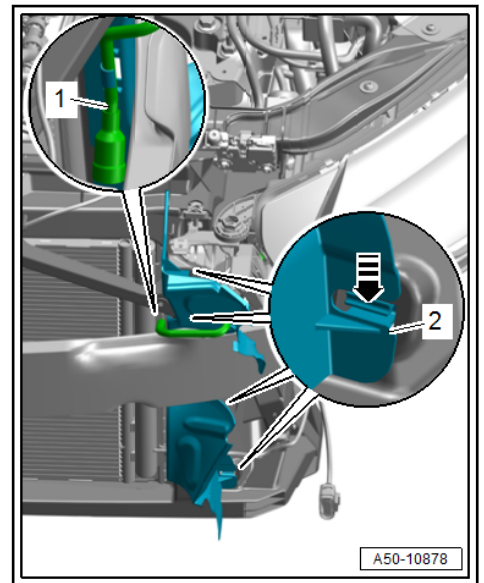
- Open the tabs -arrow-.
- Pivot the air duct -2- to the vehicle center and remove.

TTRS:

- Remove the air duct from the mount, pivot to the center of the vehicle and remove.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



2 Fender

⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Fender”, page 18](#)

⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Covers on Fender”, page 20](#)

⇒ [“2.3 Fender, Removing and Installing”, page 21](#)

⇒ [“2.4 Fender Brace, Removing and Installing”, page 22](#)

⇒ [“2.5 Fender Bracket, Removing and Installing”, page 23](#)

⇒ [“2.6 Fender Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 25](#)

⇒ [“2.7 End Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 27](#)

2.1 Overview - Fender

- ◆ Overview - Covers on Fender. Refer to ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Covers on Fender”, page 20](#) .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 4.5 Nm

2 - Mount

- ☐ For the bumper cover
- ☐ To secure the head-lamp
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["1.4 Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing", page 213](#) .

3 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 8 Nm

4 - Fender Brace

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["2.4 Fender Brace, Removing and Installing", page 22](#) .

5 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 8 Nm

6 - Bracket

- ☐ For the fender
- ☐ Front
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["2.5.1 Front Fender Bracket, Removing and Installing", page 23](#) .

7 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 8 Nm

8 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 8 Nm

9 - Bracket

- ☐ For the fender
- ☐ Center
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["2.5.2 Center Fender Bracket, Removing and Installing", page 24](#) .

10 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 8 Nm

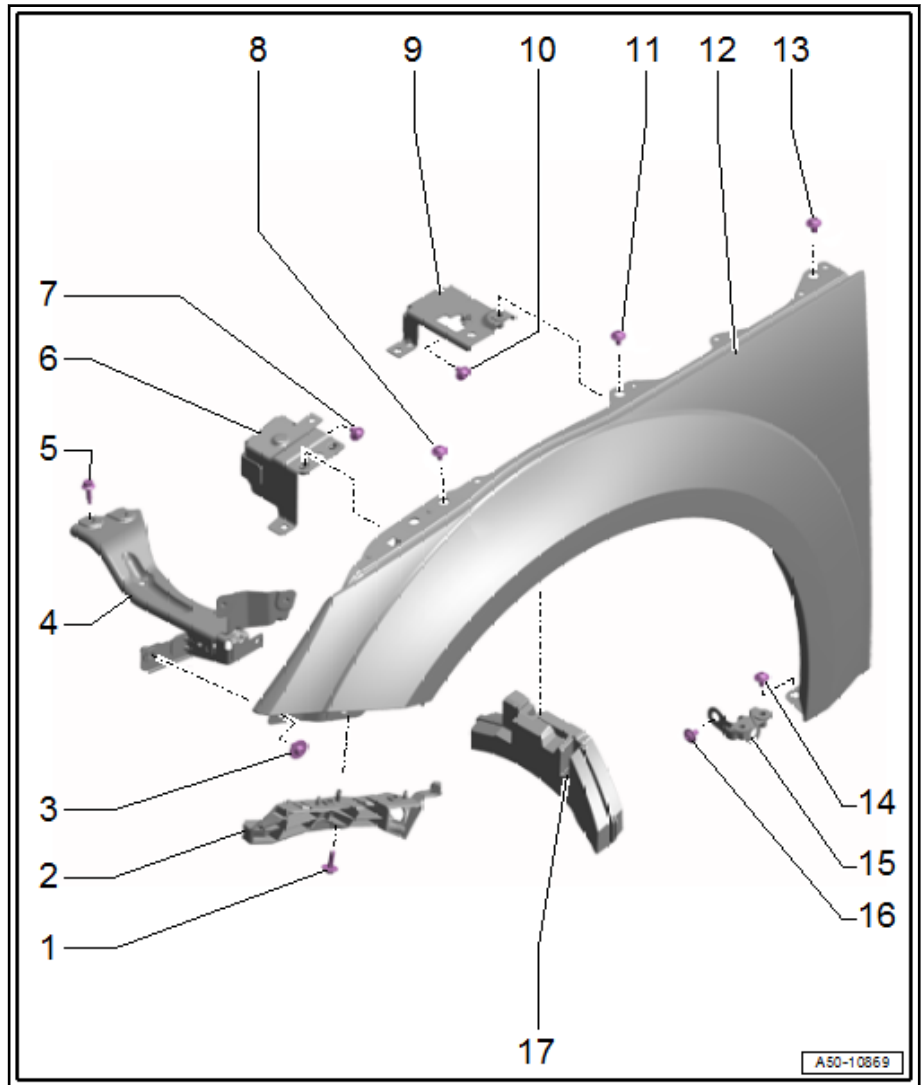
11 - Bolt

- ☐ 8 Nm

12 - Fender

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["2.3 Fender, Removing and Installing", page 21](#) .

13 - Bolt



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- ☐ 8 Nm

14 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 8 Nm

15 - Bracket

- ☐ For the fender
- ☐ Lower
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.5.3 Lower Fender Bracket, Removing and Installing”, page 24](#) .

16 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 8 Nm

17 - Seal

- ☐ Inside on the fender

2.2 Overview - Covers on Fender

1 - Fender

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.3 Fender, Removing and Installing”, page 21](#) .

2 - Cover

- ☐ For the fender
- ☐ Front
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.6.1 Front Fender Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 25](#) .

3 - Clip

- ☐ Quantity: 2

4 - Cover

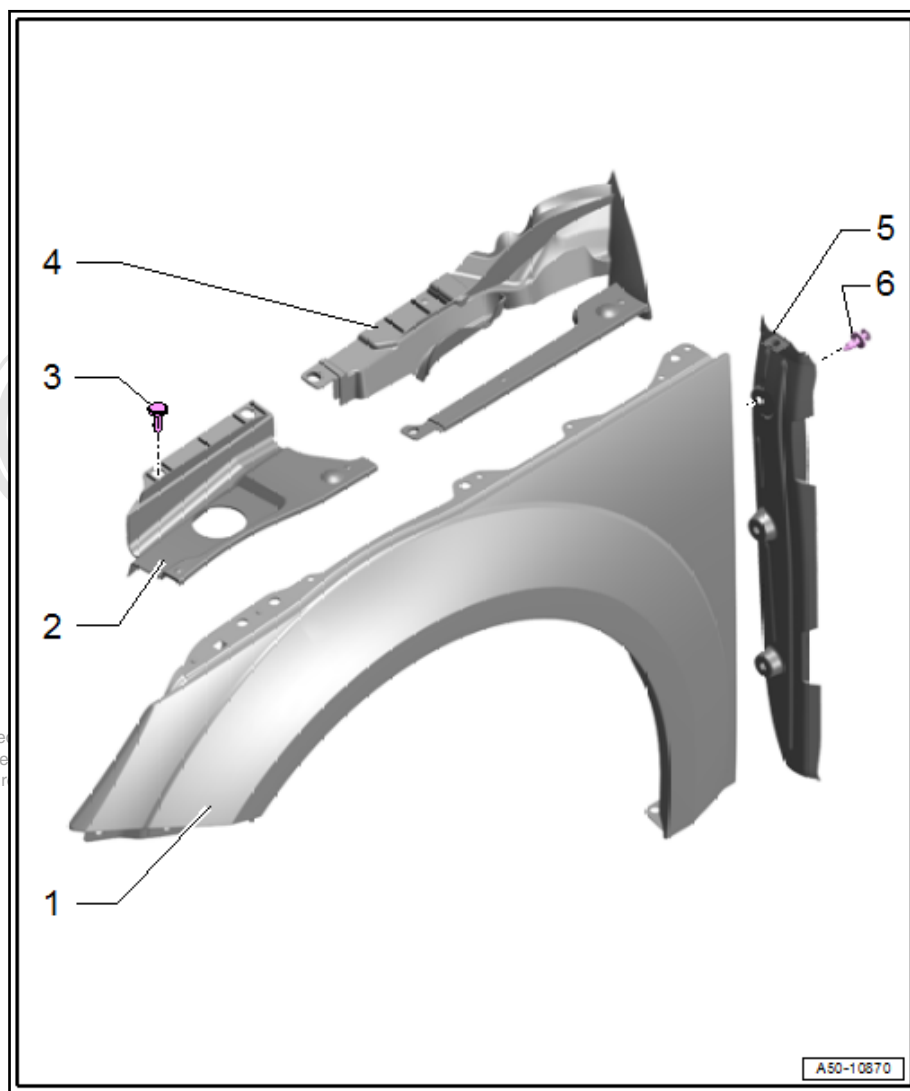
- ☐ For the fender
- ☐ Rear
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.6.2 Rear Fender Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 26](#) .

5 - End Panel

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.7 End Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 27](#) .

6 - Expanding Rivet

- ☐ Quantity: 3

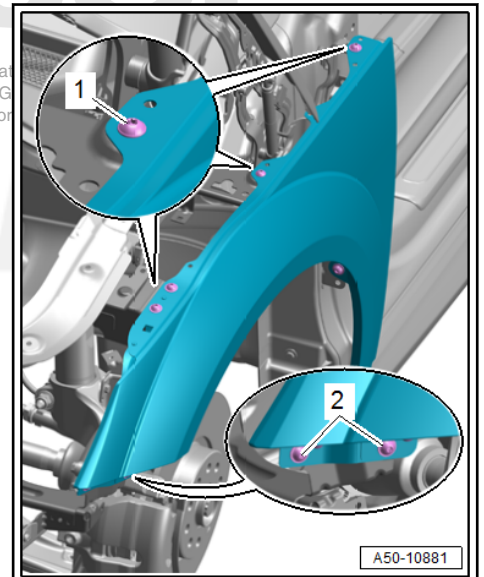


2.3 Fender, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Open the front door.
- Remove the windshield washer fluid reservoir. Refer to
⇒ [Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 92 ; Windshield Washer System; Washer Fluid Reservoir, Removing and Installing](#) .
- Remove the bracket for the side sill trim panel. Refer to ⇒ [“3.10 Side Sill Trim Panel Bracket, Removing and Installing”, page 361](#) .
- Remove the rear cover for the fender. Refer to ⇒ [“2.6.2 Rear Fender Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 26](#) .
- Remove the sealing piece. Refer to ⇒ [“3.6 Sealing Piece, Removing and Installing”, page 32](#) .
- Remove the bumper cover mount. Refer to ⇒ [“1.4 Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing”, page 213](#) .
- Remove the bolts -1 and 2-.

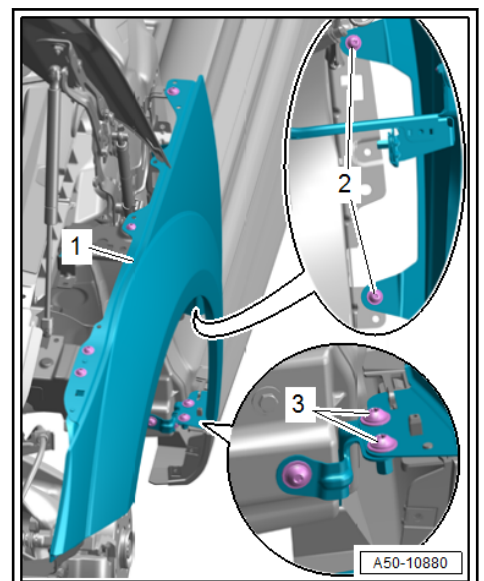
Protected by copyright. Copying for private use is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG with respect to the correctness of information.



- Remove the bolts -2 and 3-.
- Remove the fender -1-.

Installing

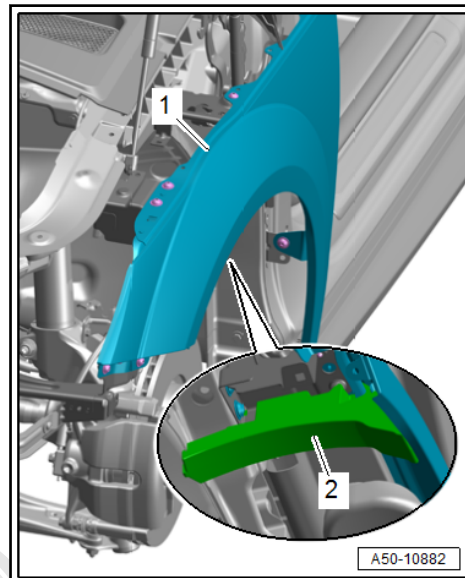
Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:



- Insert the seal -2- in the area of the front bracket in the fender -1-.

Tightening Specifications

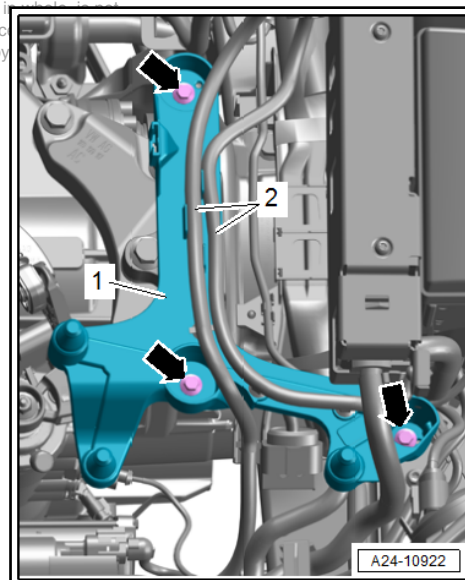
- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Fender”, page 18](#)



2.4 Fender Brace, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the headlamps. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94 ; Headlamps; Headlamps, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the air filter housing. Refer to ⇒ Rep. Gr. 23 ; Air Filter; Air Filter Housing, Removing and Installing or ⇒ Rep. Gr. 24 ; Air Filter; Air Filter Housing, Removing and Installing .
- Free up the wires -2- on the air filter housing bracket -1- using the Pry Lever - 80-200-.
- Remove the bolts -arrows- and the bracket.



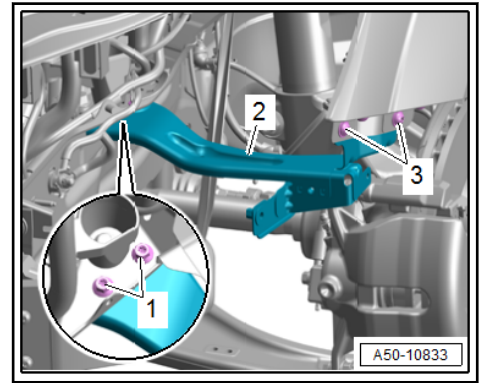
- Remove the bolts -1 and 3-.
- Remove the fender brace -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Fender”, page 18](#)



2.5 Fender Bracket, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“2.5.1 Front Fender Bracket, Removing and Installing”, page 23](#)

⇒ [“2.5.2 Center Fender Bracket, Removing and Installing”, page 24](#)

⇒ [“2.5.3 Lower Fender Bracket, Removing and Installing”, page 24](#)

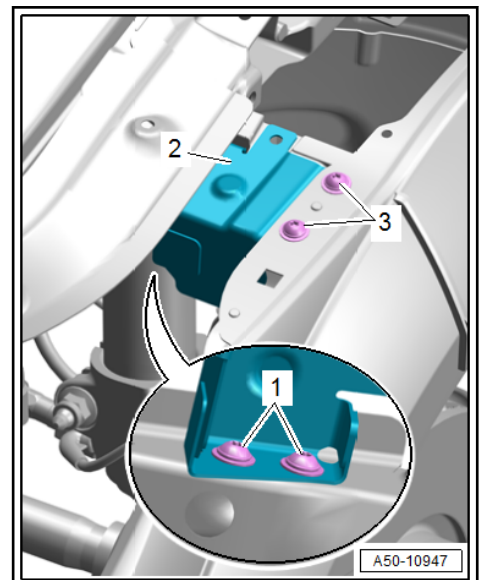
2.5.1 Front Fender Bracket, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the front wheel housing liner. Refer to ⇒ [“7.3 Front Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing”, page 395](#) .
- Remove the sealing piece. Refer to ⇒ [“3.6 Sealing Piece, Removing and Installing”, page 32](#) .
- Remove the seal.
- Remove the bolts -1 and 3-.
- Remove the front bracket -2-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:



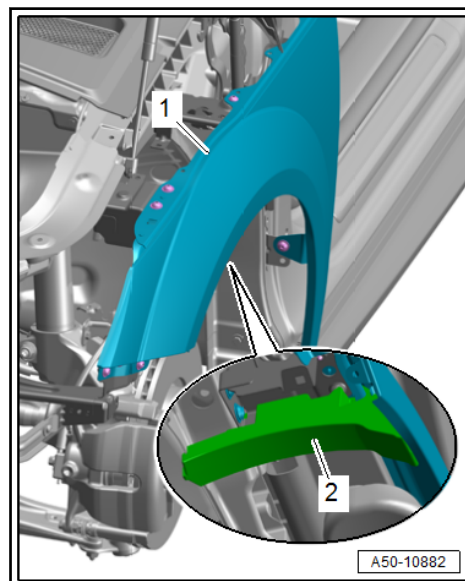
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin

- Insert the seal -2- in the area of the front bracket in the fender -1-.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Fender”, page 18](#)



2.5.2 Center Fender Bracket, Removing and Installing

Removing

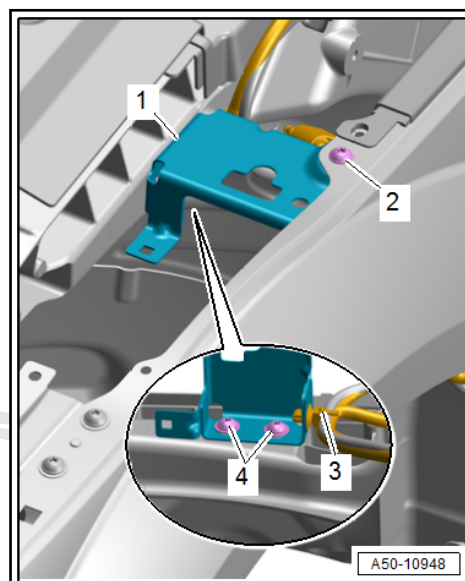
- Remove the windshield washer fluid reservoir. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 92 ; Windshield Washer System; Washer Fluid Reservoir, Removing and Installing .
- Free up the wiring harness -3-.
- Remove the bolts -2 and 4-.
- Remove the front bracket -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Fender”, page 18](#)



2.5.3 Lower Fender Bracket, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the windshield washer fluid reservoir. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 92 ; Windshield Washer System; Washer Fluid Reservoir, Removing and Installing

This document is not to be copied for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

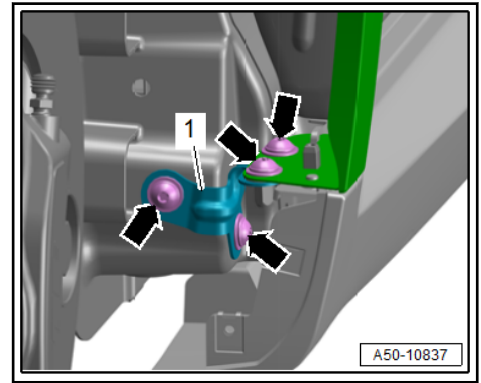
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Remove the fender bracket -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“2.1 Overview - Fender”, page 18](#)



2.6 Fender Cover, Removing and Installing

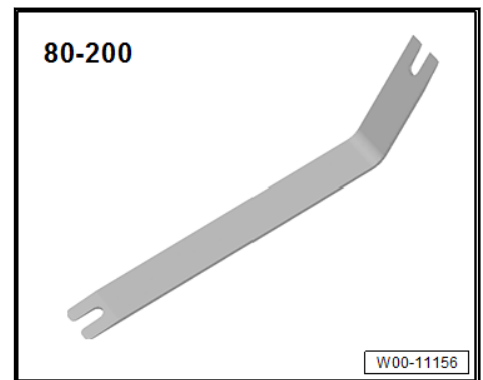
➤ [“2.6.1 Front Fender Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 25](#)

➤ [“2.6.2 Rear Fender Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 26](#)

2.6.1 Front Fender Cover, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Pry Lever - 80-200-



Removing

- Remove the plenum chamber cover. Refer to ➤ [“3.5 Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 32](#).

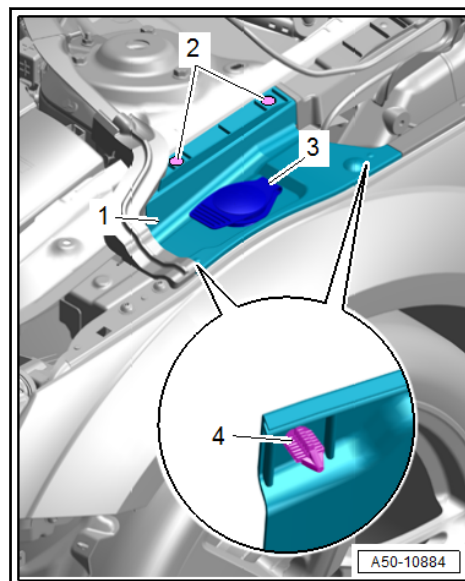


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Remove the cover -3- for the washer fluid reservoir.
- Remove the clips -2 and 4- with the Pry Lever - 80-200- .
- Remove the front cover -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



2.6.2 Rear Fender Cover, Removing and Installing

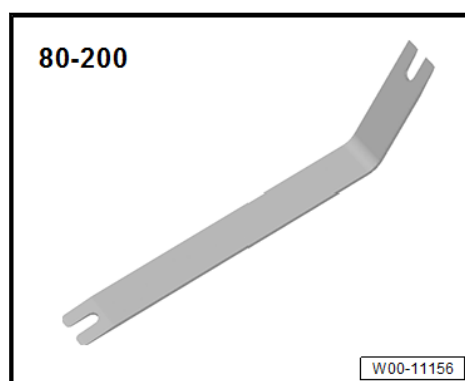
- The following components must be replaced after removal.
Refer to ➔ [“2.2 Overview - Covers on Fender”, page 20](#) .

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Roller - 3356-



- ◆ Pry Lever - 80-200-



Audi

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin

◆ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS 1978/14A-



◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-

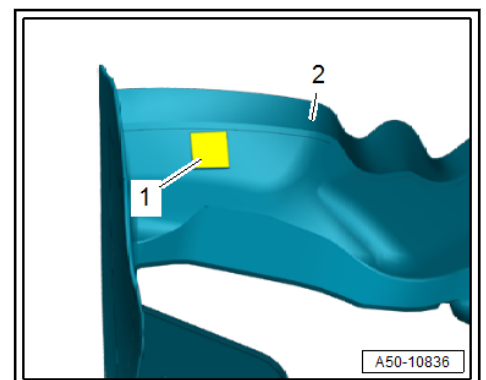
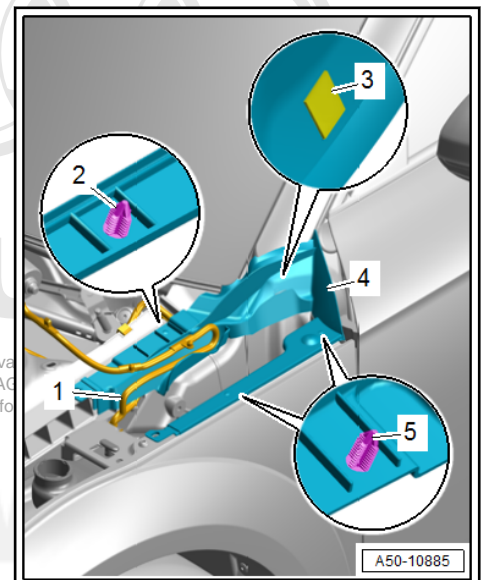
Removing

- Remove the front fender cover. Refer to ➤ [“2.6.1 Front Fender Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 25](#) .
- Carefully warm the rear cover in the area of the bonding -3- with the Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS1978/14A- .
- Carefully loosen the bonding and at the same time remove the rear cover.
- Free up the wiring harness -1-.
- Remove the clips -2 and 5- with the Pry Lever - 80-200- .
- Remove the rear cover -4-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- The vehicle and the cover must be at room temperature.
- The adhesive surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Remove the adhesive residue from the body.
- Clean the painted side of the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.
- Remove the protective film from the adhesive tape -1- and press on the rear cover -2- with the Roller - 3356- .
- Resting time approximately 30 minutes at room temperature



2.7 End Panel, Removing and Installing

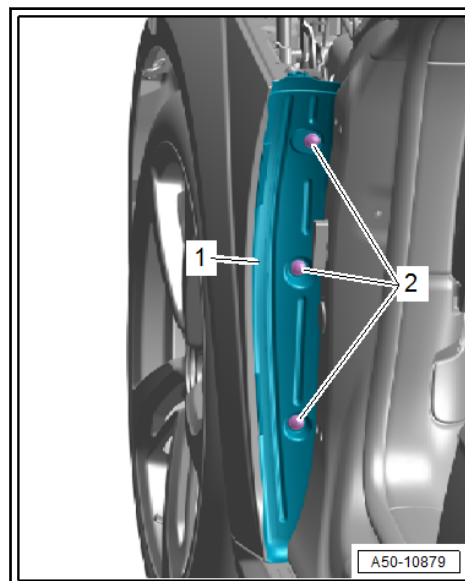
Removing

- Remove the front door. Refer to ➤ [“1.3 Door, Removing and Installing”, page 90](#) .
- Remove the rear cover for the fender. Refer to ➤ [“2.6.2 Rear Fender Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 26](#) .

- Remove the expanding rivets -2-.
- Remove the end panel -1- to the rear.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



3 Bulkhead

⇒ [“3.1 Overview - Bulkhead”, page 29](#)

⇒ [“3.2 Overview - Plenum Chamber Cover”, page 29](#)

⇒ [“3.3 Plenum Chamber Bulkhead, Removing and Installing”, page 31](#)

⇒ [“3.4 Plenum Chamber Bulkhead Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 31](#)

⇒ [“3.5 Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 32](#)

⇒ [“3.6 Sealing Piece, Removing and Installing”, page 32](#)

3.1 Overview - Bulkhead

1 - Plenum Chamber Insulation

2 - Metal Nut

□ Quantity: 2

3 - Bolt

□ 2.5 Nm

4 - Seal

5 - Plenum Chamber Bulkhead

□ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“3.3 Plenum Chamber Bulkhead, Removing and Installing”, page 31](#) .

6 - Nut

□ 8 Nm

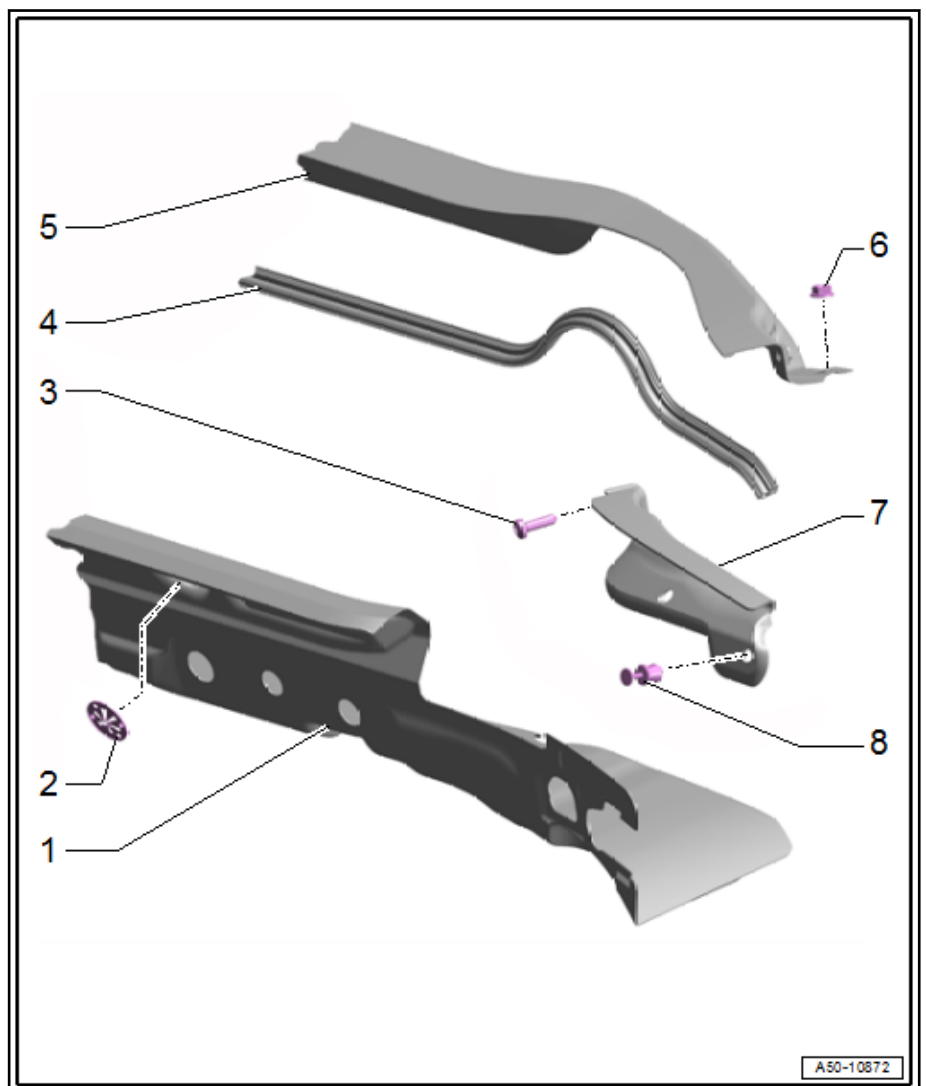
7 - Cover

□ For the plenum chamber bulkhead

□ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“3.4 Plenum Chamber Bulkhead Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 31](#) .

8 - Expanding Rivet

□ Quantity: 2



3.2 Overview - Plenum Chamber Cover

1 - Seal

2 - Plenum Chamber Cover

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["3.5 Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing", page 32](#) .

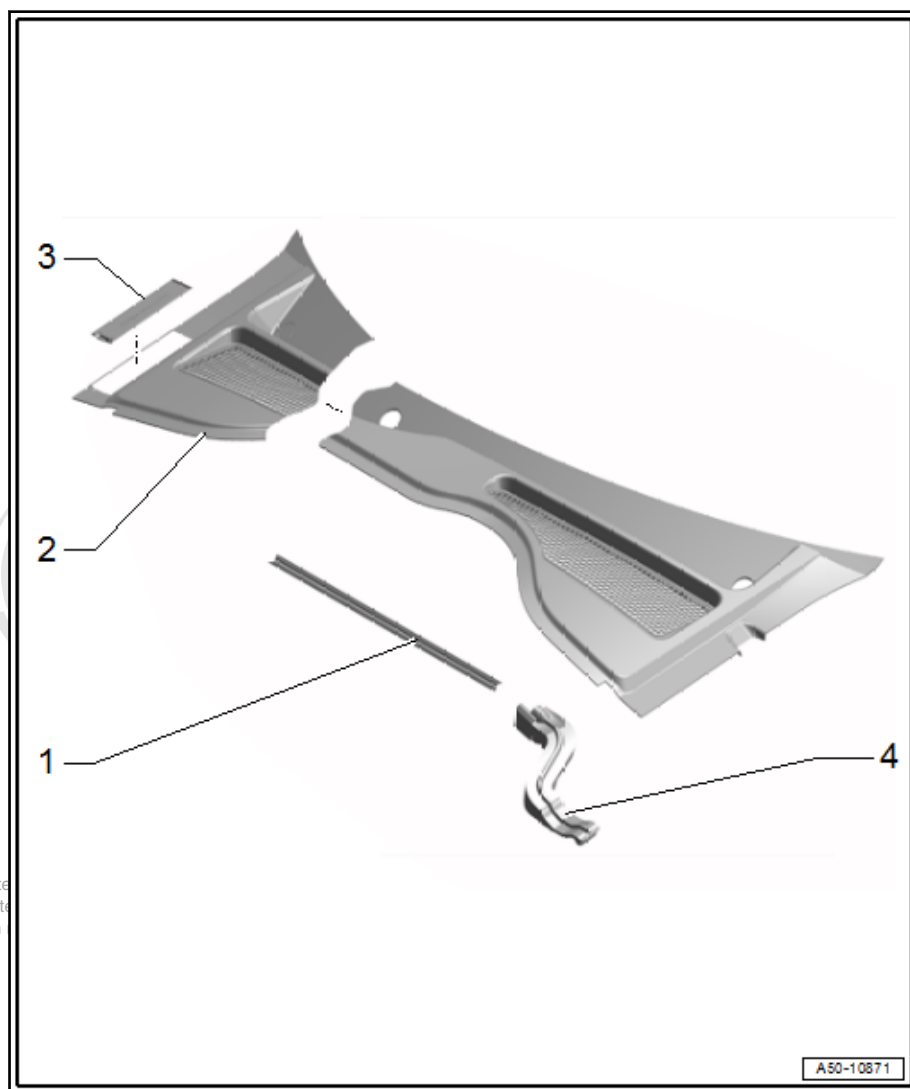
3 - Cover

- ❑ For the VIN

4 - Sealing Piece

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["3.6 Sealing Piece, Removing and Installing", page 32](#) .

Protects
permitted
with



3.3 Plenum Chamber Bulkhead, Removing and Installing

Removing

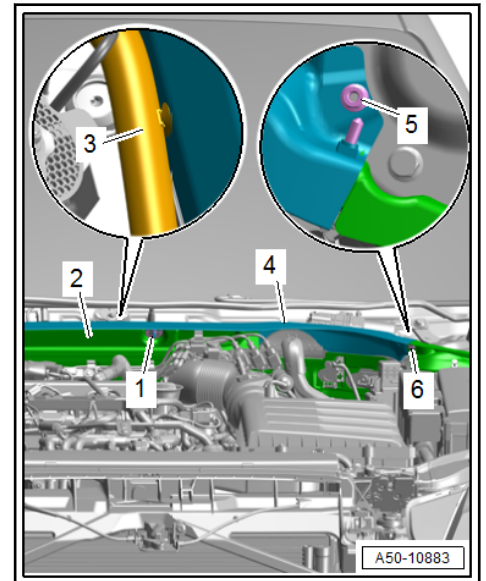
- Remove the lock washer -1-.
- Push the heat shield -2- to the side.
- Remove the bolt -6- and nut -5-.
- Free up the wiring harness -3-.
- Remove the plenum chamber bulkhead -4- upward.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➔ [“3.1 Overview - Bulkhead”, page 29](#)

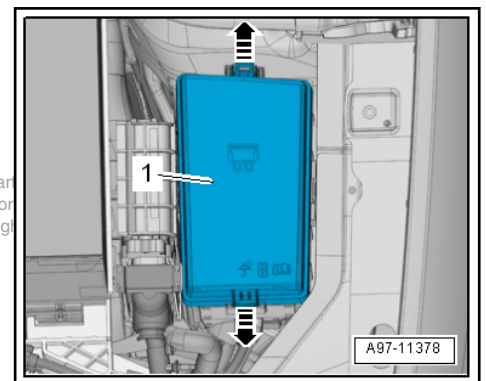


3.4 Plenum Chamber Bulkhead Cover, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the plenum chamber bulkhead. Refer to ➔ [“3.3 Plenum Chamber Bulkhead, Removing and Installing”, page 31](#).
- Remove the sealing piece. Refer to ➔ [“3.6 Sealing Piece, Removing and Installing”, page 32](#).
- Left: press the release button -arrows- and remove the cover -1- for the engine compartment E-box.
- Right: free up the wiring harness.

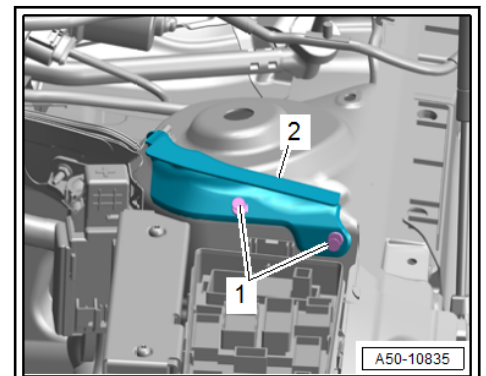
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in full, is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or assume any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright © 2024 Audi AG.



- Remove the expanding clips -1-.
- Remove the plenum chamber bulkhead cover -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



3.5 Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the windshield wiper arms. Refer to ➤ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 92 ; Windshield Wiper System; Windshield Wiper Arms, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the seal -1-.
- Remove the clips -6- if equipped.
- Coat the transition between the windshield -2- and the plenum chamber cover -5- with some soapy water. Starting at the window edge, carefully remove the plenum chamber cover vertically upward from the retainer on the windshield.
- Remove the plenum chamber cover -5- by carefully removing the plenum chamber cover tab -3- in the -direction of the arrow- from the windshield mount -4-.

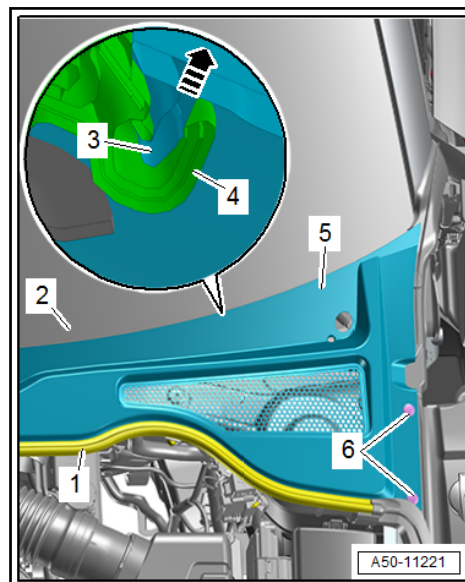
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- The plenum chamber cover tab must be completely engaged in the windshield frame.

TIP:

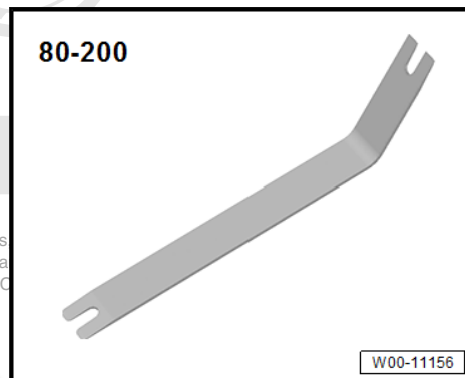
If the plenum chamber cover is damaged or mounted incorrectly, water can flow into the fresh air intake duct. This can lead to complaints regarding odor coming from the heater/A/C system and/or moisture in the vehicle interior.



3.6 Sealing Piece, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Pry Lever - 80-200-



- ◆ Safety Gloves

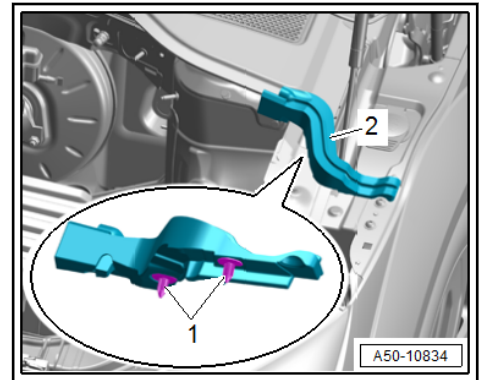
Removing

- Carefully remove the retainers -1- using the Pry Lever - 80 - 200- from the body.
- Remove the sealing piece -2-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- If the retainers -1- are damaged, the sealing piece -2- must be replaced.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



55 – Hood, Lids

1 Hood

- ⇒ [“1.1 Overview - Hood”, page 34](#)
- ⇒ [“1.2 Overview - Insulation and Impact Guard on Hood”, page 35](#)
- ⇒ [“1.3 Overview - Release Cable”, page 36](#)
- ⇒ [“1.4 Hood, Removing and Installing”, page 39](#)
- ⇒ [“1.5 Hood, Adjusting”, page 39](#)
- ⇒ [“1.6 Hinges, Removing and Installing”, page 43](#)
- ⇒ [“1.7 Hinge, Resetting”, page 44](#)
- ⇒ [“1.8 Striker, Removing and Installing”, page 45](#)
- ⇒ [“1.9 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing”, page 45](#)
- ⇒ [“1.10 Gas-Filled Strut, Venting”, page 46](#)
- ⇒ [“1.11 Insulation, Removing and Installing”, page 47](#)
- ⇒ [“1.12 Impact Guard, Removing and Installing”, page 47](#)
- ⇒ [“1.13 Release Cable, Removing and Installing”, page 49](#)
- ⇒ [“1.14 Latch, Removing and Installing”, page 52](#)
- ⇒ [“1.15 Latch Release Lever, Removing and Installing”, page 54](#)
- ⇒ [“1.16 Hook Release Lever, Removing and Installing”, page 54](#)
- ⇒ [“1.17 Latch Release Lever Mounting Bracket, Removing and Installing”, page 55](#)
- ⇒ [“1.18 Mounting Bracket with Hook Operating Lever Release Cable, Removing and Installing”, page 55](#)

1.1 Overview - Hood

- ◆ Overview - Insulation and Impact Guard on Hood. Refer to ⇒ [“1.2 Overview - Insulation and Impact Guard on Hood”, page 35](#).



Audi

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without express authorisation by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin

1 - Ball Pin

- ☐ 23 Nm

2 - Gas-Filled Strut

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.9 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing", page 45](#) .
- ☐ Venting. Refer to ➤ ["1.10 Gas-Filled Strut, Venting", page 46](#) .

3 - Adjusting Buffer

- ☐ Adjusting. Refer to ➤ ["1.5.4 Height, Adjusting using Adjusting Buffer", page 42](#) .

4 - Striker

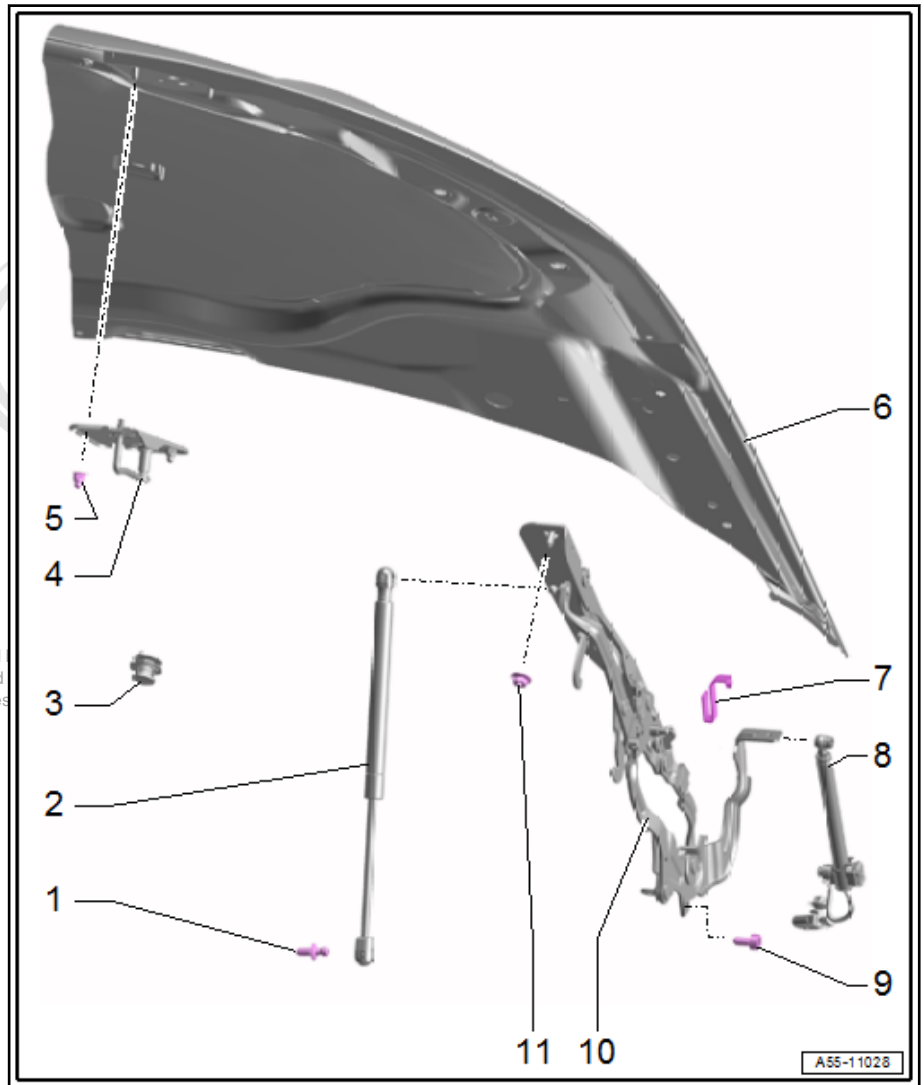
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.8 Striker, Removing and Installing", page 45](#) .
- ☐ Adjusting. Refer to ➤ ["1.5.3 Side and Height Adjustment at Striker", page 41](#) .

5 - Nut

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 8 Nm

6 - Hood

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.4 Hood, Removing and Installing", page 39](#) .



- ☐ Removed pedestrian protection: reset the hinge. Refer to ➤ ["1.7 Hinge, Resetting", page 44](#)
- ☐ Adjusting. Refer to ➤ ["1.5 Hood, Adjusting", page 39](#) .

7 - Chafe Protection

8 - Pedestrian Protection Trigger

- ☐ Pedestrian Protection Trigger 1 - G598- , Pedestrian Protection Trigger 2 - G599-
- ☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to ➤ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 69 ; Pedestrian Protection; Overview - Pedestrian Protection .

9 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 25 Nm
- ☐ 21 Nm when using the following special tools. Refer to ➤ [page 43](#) .

10 - Hinge

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.6 Hinges, Removing and Installing", page 43](#) .

11 - Nut

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 25 Nm

1.2 Overview - Insulation and Impact Guard on Hood

1 - Grommet

2 - Impact Guard

- ☐ Front
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.12.1 Front Impact Guard, Removing and Installing", page 47](#) .

3 - Clip

- ☐ For the insulation

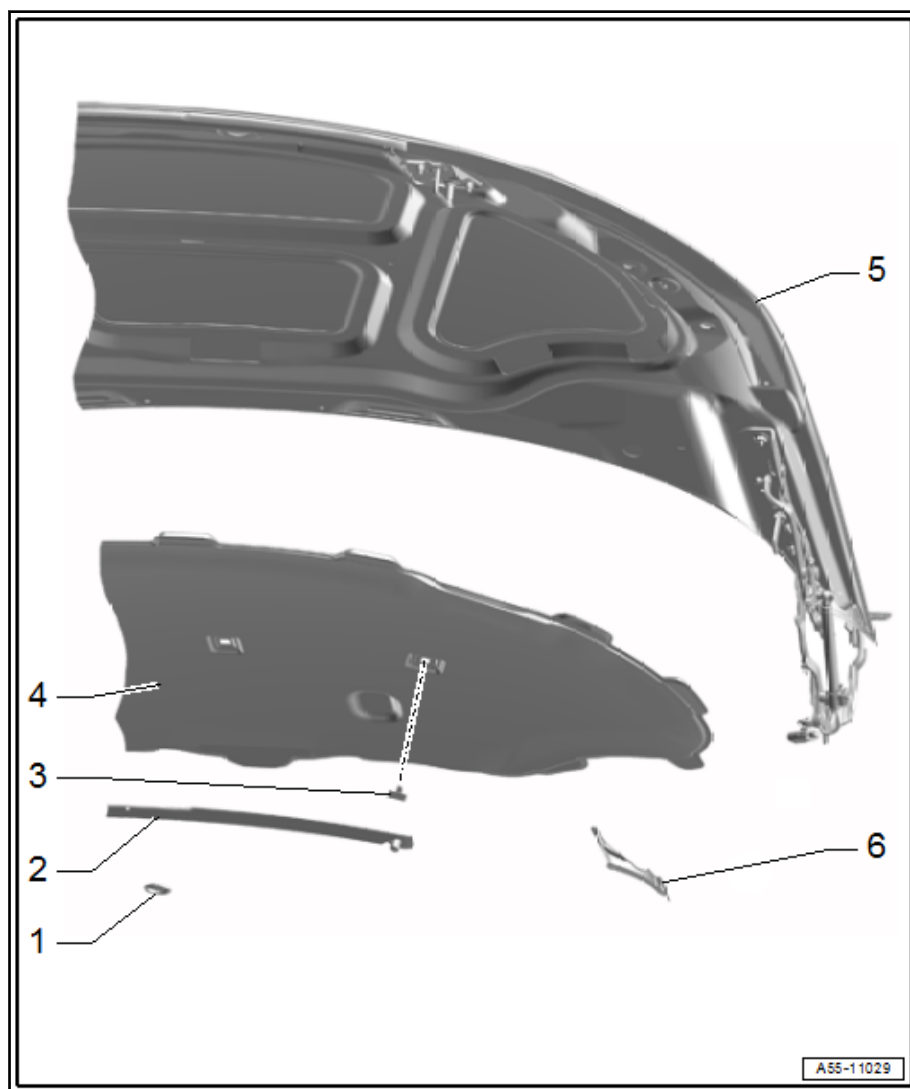
4 - Insulation

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.11 Insulation, Removing and Installing", page 47](#) .

5 - Hood

6 - Impact Guard

- ☐ Rear
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.12.2 Rear Impact Guard, Removing and Installing", page 47](#) .



hole, is not
any liability
JDI AG.

1.3 Overview - Release Cable

- ◆ Overview - Release in Vehicle Interior. Refer to ➤ [page 36](#)
- ◆ Overview - Release on Latch. Refer to ➤ [page 37](#)

Overview - Release in Vehicle Interior

1 - Operating Lever

- ☐ For the latch
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“1.15 Latch Release Lever, Removing and Installing”, page 54](#) .

2 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 2 Nm

3 - Mounting Bracket

- ☐ For latch release lever
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“1.17 Latch Release Lever Mounting Bracket, Removing and Installing”, page 55](#) .

4 - Expanding Nut

- ☐ Quantity: 2

5 - Release Cable

- ☐ For latch release lever
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“1.13.1 Latch Release Lever Release Cable, Removing and Installing”, page 49](#) .

6 - Grommet

- ☐ Check for proper seating

7 - Clip

- ☐ For the release cable

8 - Cap

9 - Nipple

- ☐ Is inserted in the coupling guide element

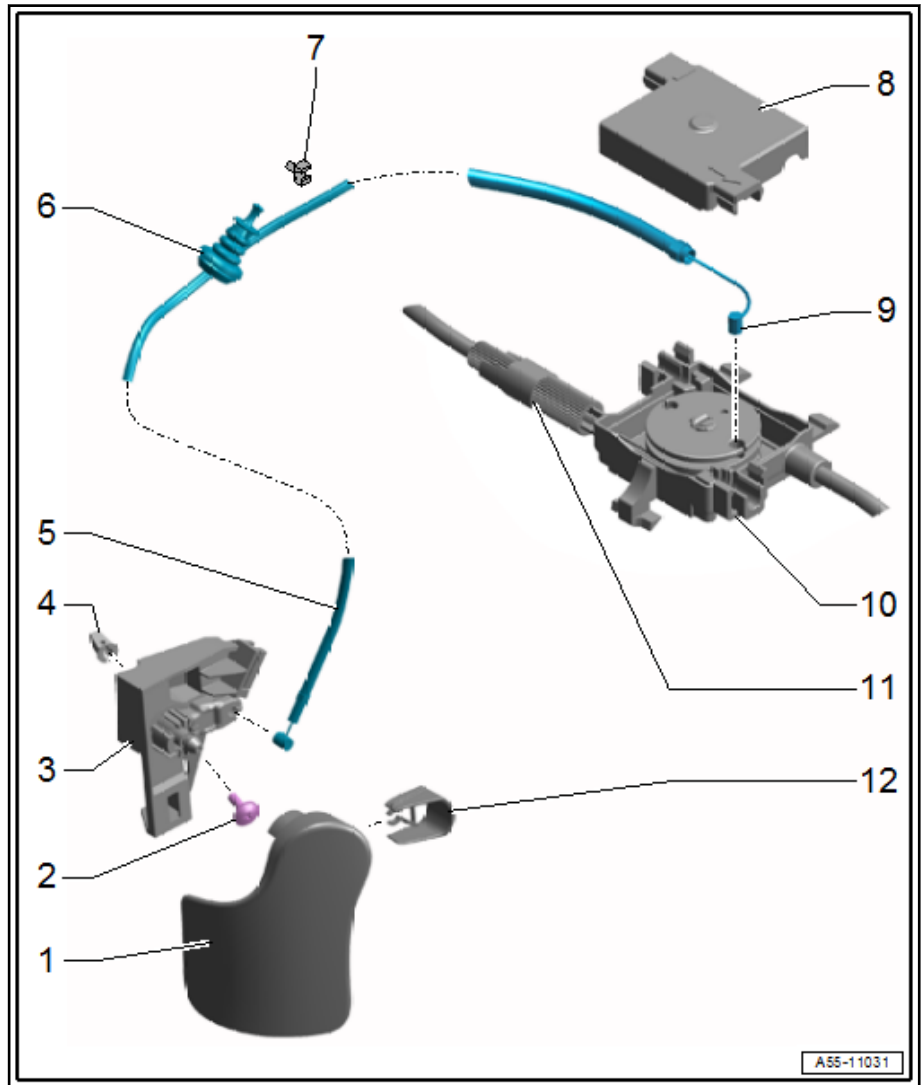
10 - Coupling with Release Cables

- ☐ For the latches
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“1.13.2 Coupling with Latch Release Cables, Removing and Installing”, page 51](#) .

11 - Adjusting Thumbwheel

- ☐ For the release cable
- ☐ For adjusting the trigger point for the latches

12 - Clip



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Overview - Release on Latch

1 - Latch

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.14 Latch, Removing and Installing", page 52](#) .

2 - Release Cable

- ☐ For the hook release lever
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.18 Mounting Bracket with Hook Operating Lever Release Cable, Removing and Installing", page 55](#) .

3 - Bolt

- ☐ 8 Nm

4 - Mounting Bracket with Release Cable

- ☐ For the hook release lever
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.18 Mounting Bracket with Hook Operating Lever Release Cable, Removing and Installing", page 55](#) .

5 - Hook Release Lever

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.16 Hook Release Lever, Removing and Installing", page 54](#) .

6 - Clip

- ☐ For the release lever

7 - Coupling with Release Cables

- ☐ For the latches
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.13.2 Coupling with Latch Release Cables, Removing and Installing", page 51](#) .

8 - Adjusting Thumbwheel

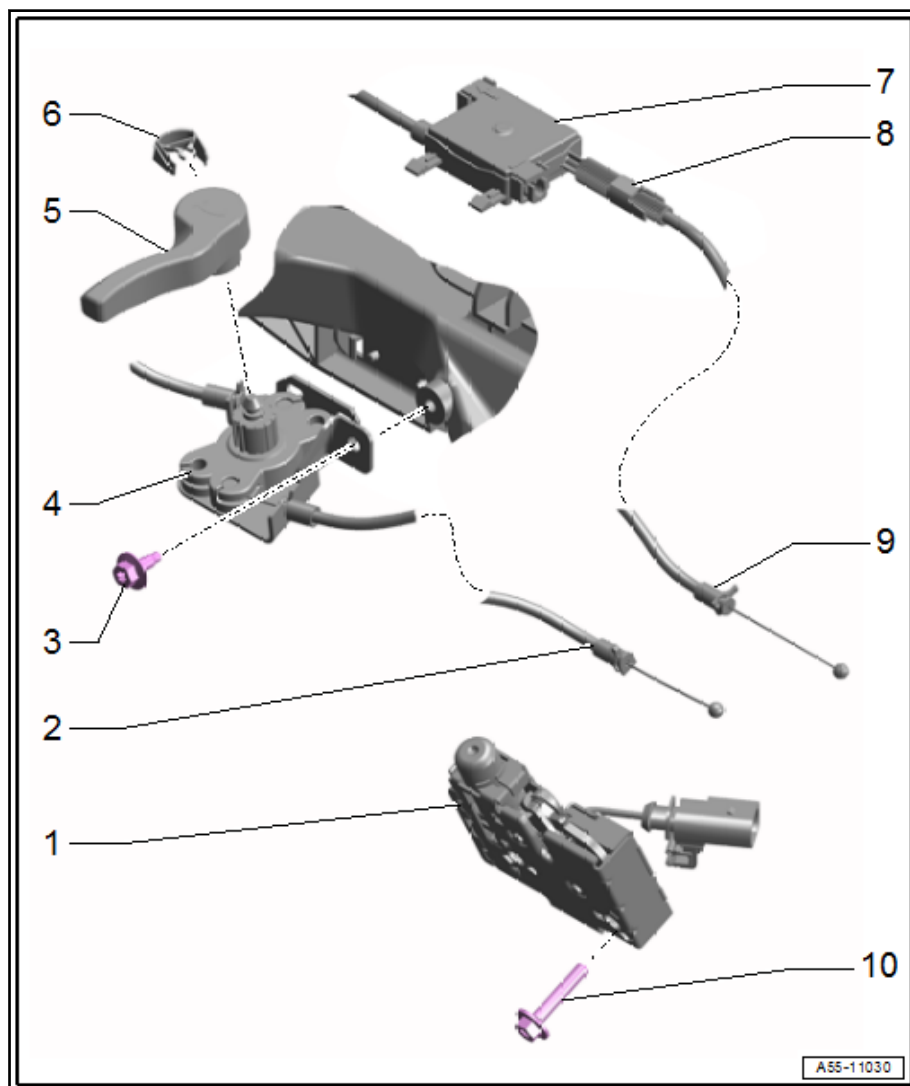
- ☐ For the release cable
- ☐ For adjusting the trigger point for the latches

9 - Release Cable

- ☐ For releasing the latches
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.13.2 Coupling with Latch Release Cables, Removing and Installing", page 51](#) .

10 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 12 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.4 Hood, Removing and Installing

- To complete the procedure, a second technician is required to be at the following position. Refer to [⇒ page 39](#) .

NOTICE

Risk of damaging the hood by opening when the pedestrian protection is triggered

- Only open the hood after the triggered pedestrian protection has been reset.
- Removed pedestrian protection: hinge is reset. Refer to [⇒ "1.7 Hinge, Resetting", page 44](#) .
- Remove the washer nozzles. Refer to [⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 92 ; Windshield Washer System; Washer Nozzles, Removing and Installing](#) .
- Remove the grommet -3-.
- Guide the wiring harness/washer fluid hose -2- out of the hood and free it up -arrows-.
- Remove the nuts -1 and 4- from the hinge.
- Remove the hood -5-.

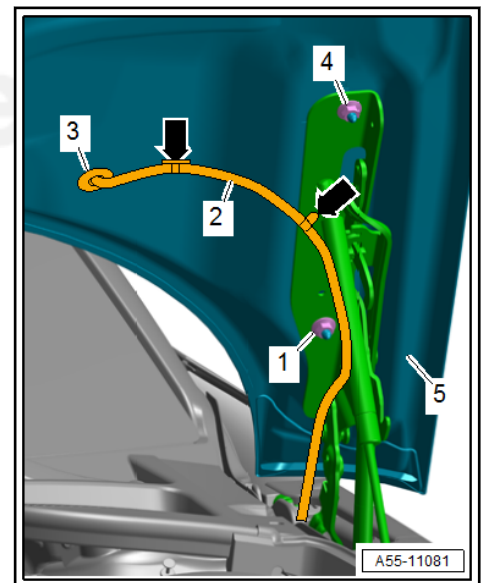
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Adjust the hood. Refer to [⇒ "1.5 Hood, Adjusting", page 39](#) .

Tightening Specifications

- Refer to [⇒ "1.1 Overview - Hood", page 34](#)



1.5 Hood, Adjusting

[⇒ "1.5.1 Adjustment Dimensions", page 39](#)

[⇒ "1.5.2 Side, Length and Height Adjustment at Hinge", page 40](#)

[⇒ "1.5.3 Side and Height Adjustment at Striker", page 41](#)

[⇒ "1.5.4 Height, Adjusting using Adjusting Buffer", page 42](#)

1.5.1 Adjustment Dimensions

A - Hood to A-Pillar

- Gap dimension = 3.8 mm

B - Hood to Door

- Gap dimension = 3.5 mm

C - Hood to Fender

- Gap dimension = 3.5 mm

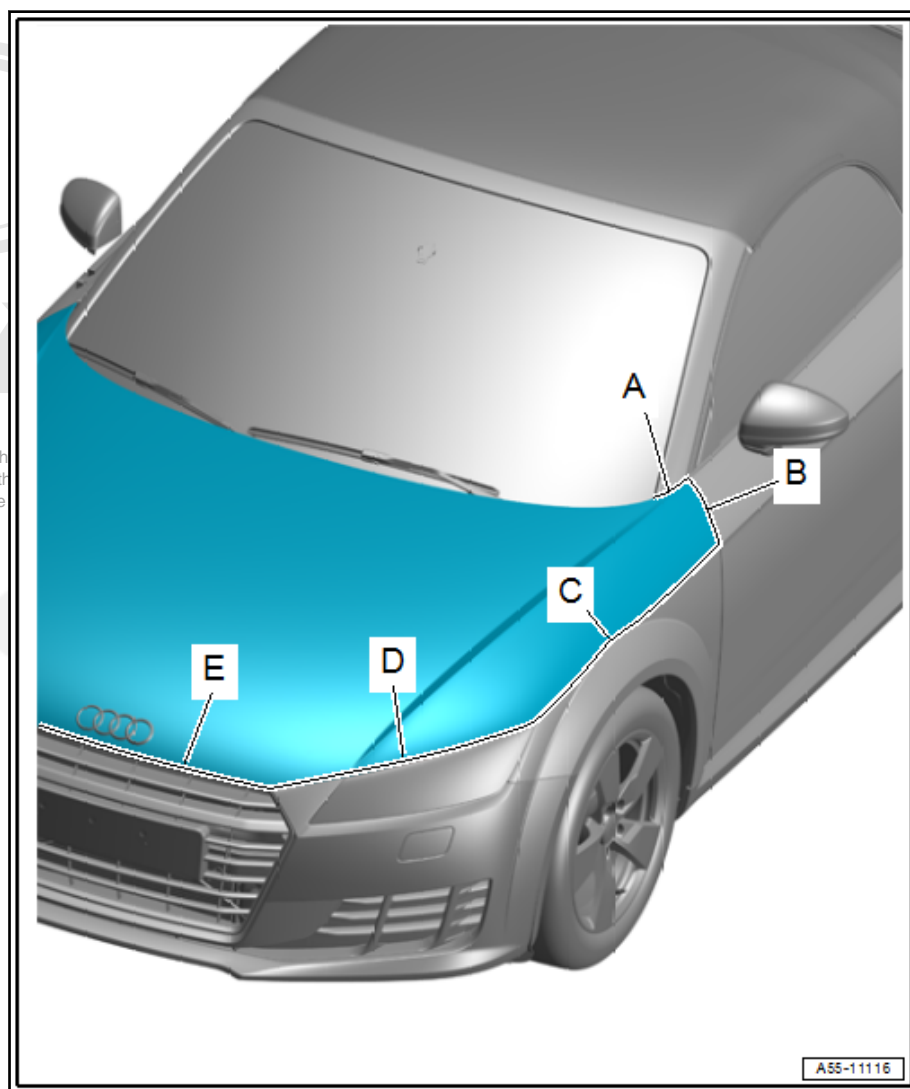
D - Hood to Bumper/Head-lamp

- Gap dimension = 5.0 mm

E - Hood to Radiator Grille

- Gap dimension = 6.0 mm

This document is a technical drawing and may contain information that is not permitted unless authorized with respect to the

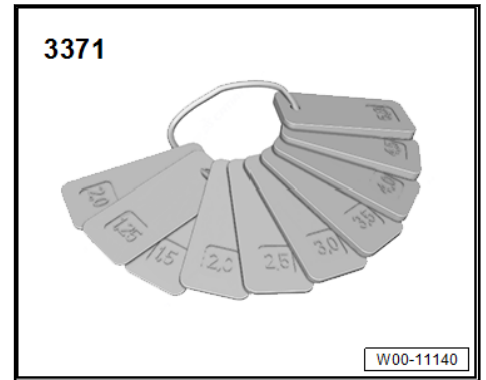


1.5.2 Side, Length and Height Adjustment at Hinge

- ◆ Side and Length Adjustment at Hinge. Refer to [⇒ page 41](#) .
- ◆ Height Adjustment at Hinge. Refer to [⇒ page 41](#) .
- Adjustment dimensions. Refer to [⇒ "1.5.1 Adjustment Dimensions", page 39](#) .

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Adjustment Gauge - 3371-

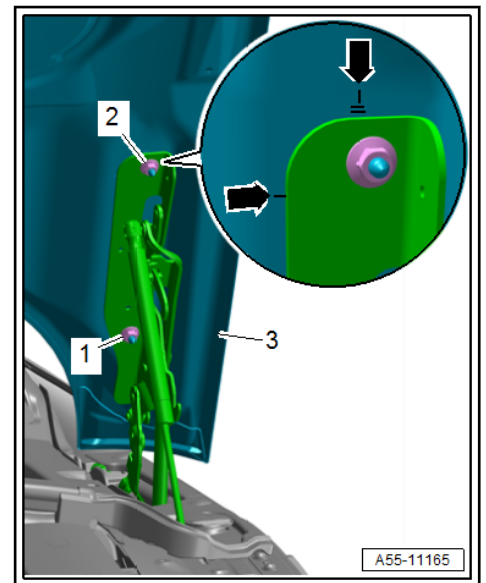


Side and Length Adjustment at Hinge:

- Loosen the nuts -1 and 2-.
- Align the hood -3- sideways and lengthwise according to the marks -arrows-.
- Tighten the nuts.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➔ [“1.1 Overview - Hood”, page 34](#)



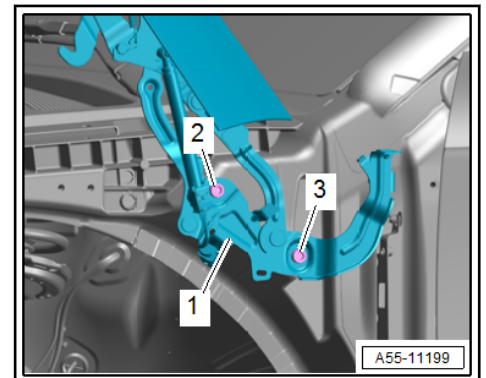
Height Adjustment at Hinge:

permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability for errors or omissions of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Loosen bolts -2 and 3-.
- Adjust the height of the hinge -1-.
- Tighten the bolts.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➔ [“1.1 Overview - Hood”, page 34](#)

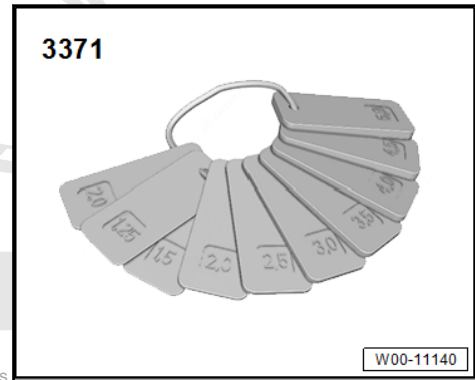


1.5.3 Side and Height Adjustment at Striker

- ◆ Side Adjustment at Striker. Refer to ➔ [page 42](#) .
- ◆ Height Adjustment at Striker. Refer to ➔ [page 42](#) .
- Adjustment dimensions. Refer to ➔ [“1.5.1 Adjustment Dimensions”, page 39](#) .

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Adjustment Gauge - 3371-

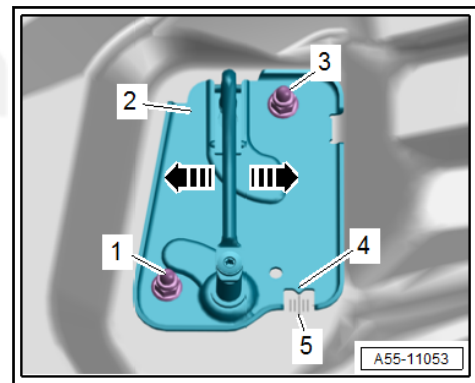


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Procedure

Side Adjustment at Striker:

- Loosen the nuts -1 and 3-.
- Move the striker -2-.
- Use the markings on the striker -4- and on the body -5- for the side adjustment.
- During the closing test, the lid must fall from the balance position into the latch and engage completely.
- Tighten the nuts to the tightening specification.

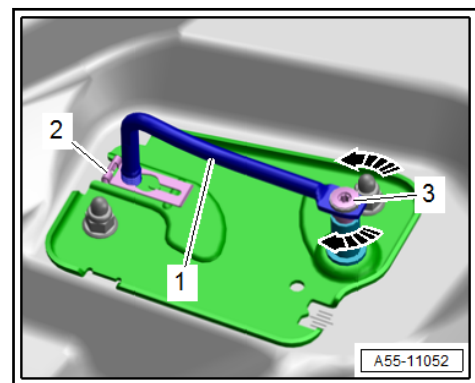


Tightening Specifications

- ♦ Refer to ⇒ [“1.1 Overview - Hood”, page 34](#)

Height Adjustment at Striker:

- Install the adjusting buffer completely. Refer to ⇒ [“1.5.4 Height, Adjusting using Adjusting Buffer”, page 42](#).
- Loosen the clip -2- by removing.
- Adjust the striker -1- by turning the adjusting screw -3- -arrows-.
- During the closing test, the lid must fall from the balance position into the latch and engage completely.
- Adjust the striker height if necessary.
- Push the clip back on the striker.



1.5.4 Height, Adjusting using Adjusting Buffer

- Adjustment dimensions. Refer to ⇒ [“1.5.1 Adjustment Dimensions”, page 39](#).

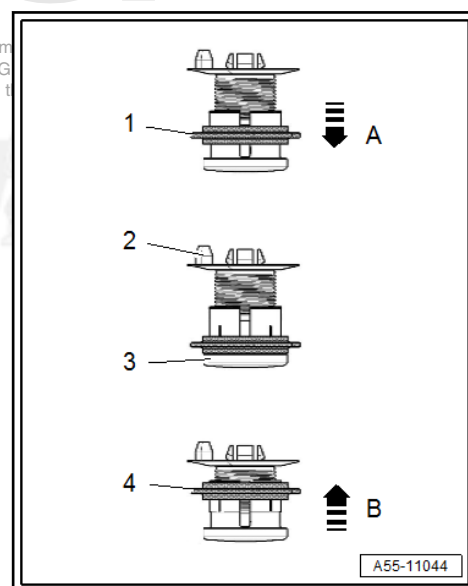
Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Adjustment Gauge - 3371-



Procedure

- Open the hood and release the retainer -1- -arrow A-.
- Completely remove the stop -3- from the buffer -2-.
- Place the hood slowly on the stop until the hood gap dimension to the fender is reached.
- Open the hood and lock the retainer -4- -arrow B-.



1.6 Hinges, Removing and Installing

- Follow the safety precautions. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 00 ; Safety Precautions; Safety Precautions when Working on Pyrotechnic Components .
- To complete the procedure, a second technician is required to be at the following position. Refer to ⇒ [page 44](#) .

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Wrench - Door Adjusting - 3320-



- ◆ Torque Wrench, 6-50Nm - VAG 1331A-

NOTICE

Risk of damaging the hood by opening when the pedestrian protection is triggered

- Only open the hood after the triggered pedestrian protection has been reset.

- Removed pedestrian protection: hinge is reset. Refer to ➤ [“1.7 Hinge, Resetting”, page 44](#) .

Removing

- Vehicles with pedestrian protection: disconnect the battery. Refer to ➤ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 27 ; Battery; Battery, Disconnecting and Connecting .
- Remove the front lid . Refer to ➤ [“1.4 Hood, Removing and Installing”, page 39](#) .
- Loosen the front wheel housing liner at the rear and press it to the side. Refer to ➤ [“7.3 Front Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing”, page 395](#) .

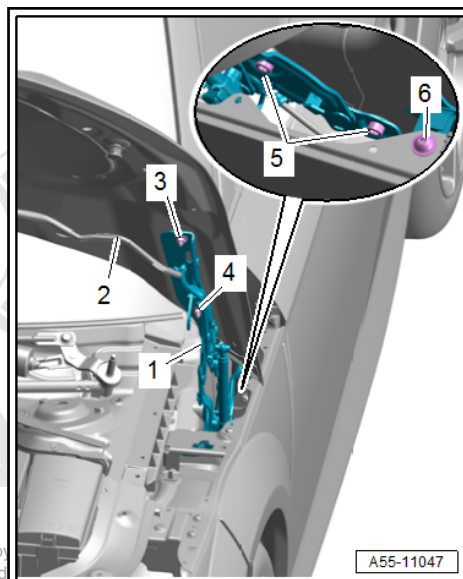
CAUTION

Pyrotechnical components can deploy unintentionally.

Risk of injury.

- **Discharge the static electricity: quickly touch the door striker.**

- Disconnect and free up the connector -2- from the pedestrian protection trigger.
- Remove the rear cover for the fender. Refer to ➤ [“2.6.2 Rear Fender Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 26](#) .
- Mark the hinge for reinstallation.
- Remove the gas-filled strut from the hinge. Refer to ➤ [“1.9 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing”, page 45](#) .
- Free up the wiring harness -2-.
- Remove the bolt -6-.
- Remove the bolts -5- with the Wrench - Door Adjusting - 3320- and Wrench - Door Adjusting - Box Wrench - 3320/2- .
- Remove the nuts -3 and 4-.
- Remove the hinge -1-.
- The following components must also be removed if the hinge is being replaced:
- ♦ Pedestrian protection trigger. Refer to ➤ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 69 ; Pedestrian Protection; Overview - Pedestrian Protection .



Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ♦ Refer to ➤ [“1.1 Overview - Hood”, page 34](#)

1.7 Hinge, Resetting

- To complete the procedure, a second technician is required to be at the following position. Refer to ➤ [page 45](#) .

- After the pedestrian protection has deployed the pedestrian protection trigger must be replaced. Refer to ➤ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 69 ; Pedestrian Protection; Overview - Pedestrian Protection .

NOTICE

Risk of damaging the hood by opening when the pedestrian protection is triggered

- Only open the hood after the triggered pedestrian protection has been reset.
- Use tape to protect the edges of the hood and the fender at their transition from damage.
- With the help of a second technician, push the hood hinges ➤ [Item 10 \(page 35\)](#) at the same time back into the original position on the left and right sides until it engages.

1.8 Striker, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Mark the striker for reinstallation.
- Remove the nuts -2 and 3-.
- Remove the striker -1-.

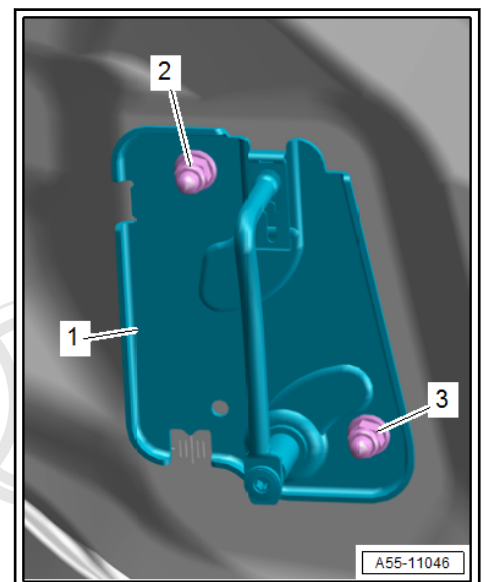
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Install the striker according the marking made during removal.
- Adjust the striker. Refer to ➤ [“1.5 Hood, Adjusting”, page 39](#) .

Tightening Specifications

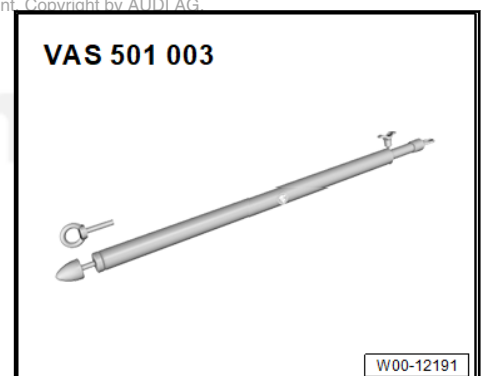
- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“1.1 Overview - Hood”, page 34](#)



1.9 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Hood Support - VAS 501 003-



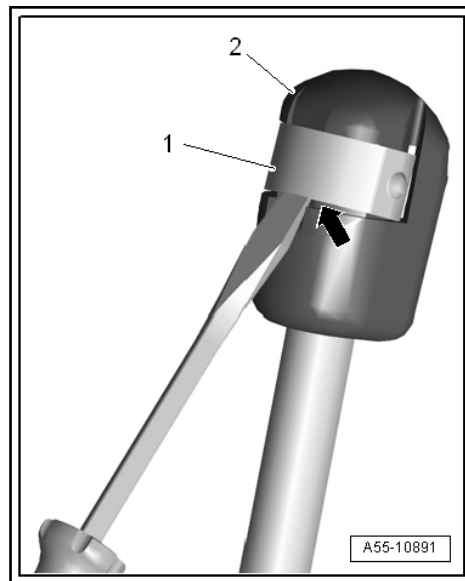
Removing

- Support the hood with the Hood Support - VAS 501 003- .
- Using a small screwdriver, lift the locking spring -1- slightly -arrow- and remove the gas-filled strut -2- from the ball pin.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Press the gas-filled strut onto the ball stud until it engages audibly.



1.10 Gas-Filled Strut, Venting

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Procedure

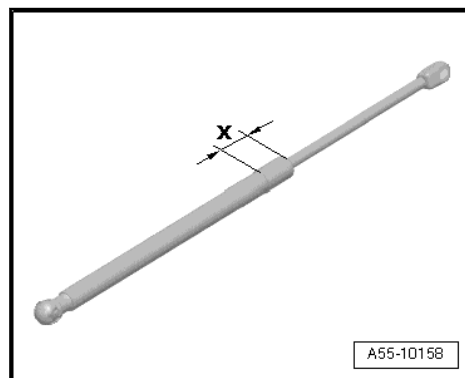
- Clamp the gas-filled strut in a vise in the area -x- = 50 mm.

CAUTION

Risk of eye injury due to flying shavings.

Eye irritation and injury is possible.

- Wear protective eyewear.
- Saw the gas-filled strut cylinder within the first third of the overall cylinder length, starting from the edge on the piston rod side. While doing so, cover the cut area with a cleaning cloth to absorb oil spraying out.



1.11 Insulation, Removing and Installing

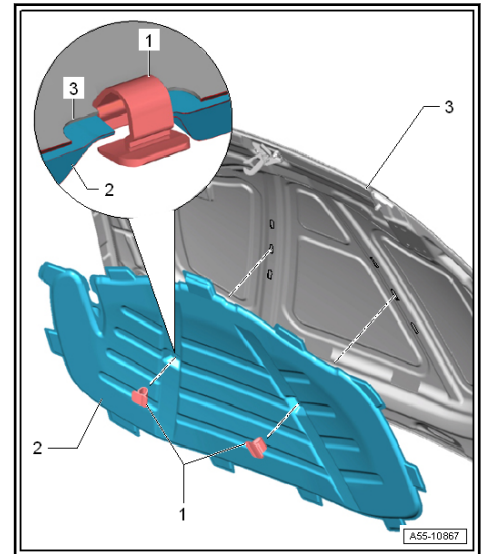
Removing

- Release the clips -1- and remove the insulation -2-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- First slide the insulation over the tabs on the rear edge and into the designated cut-outs on the inner panel -3-.
- Insert the tabs at the front edge and sides.
- The clips must engage audibly when pressing in.



1.12 Impact Guard, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“1.12.1 Front Impact Guard, Removing and Installing”, page 47](#)

protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

⇒ [“1.12.2 Rear Impact Guard, Removing and Installing” page 47](#)

1.12.1 Front Impact Guard, Removing and Installing

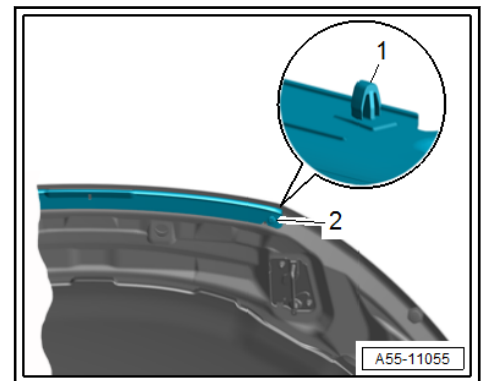
Removing

- Release the catch -1- and remove the front impact guard -2-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Press on the catches until they engage audibly.

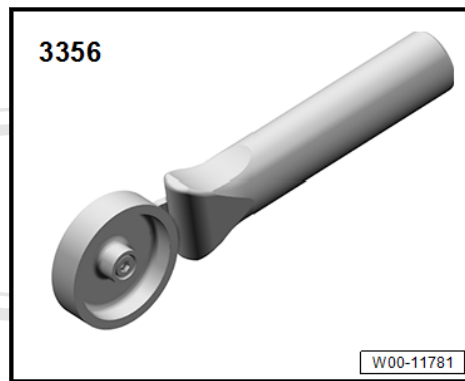


1.12.2 Rear Impact Guard, Removing and Installing

- The following components must be replaced after removal. Refer to ⇒ [“1.2 Overview - Insulation and Impact Guard on Hood”, page 35](#) .

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Roller - 3356-



◆ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS 1978/14A-



◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-

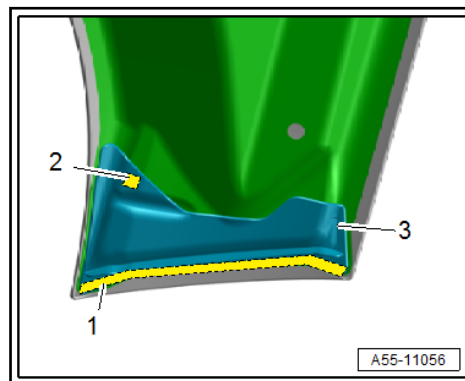
Removing

- Carefully warm the rear impact guard -3- using a Hot Air Blower - V.A.G 1416- .
- Remove the rear impact guard and carefully loosen the bonding -1 and 2- while doing so.

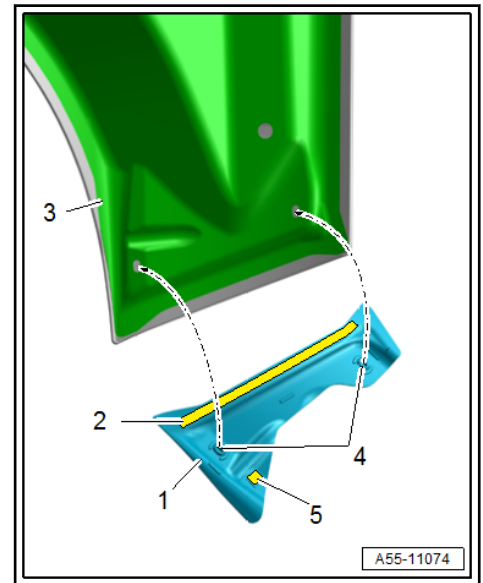
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- The vehicle and the impact guard must be at room temperature.
- The adhesive surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Remove the adhesive residue from the body.
- Clean the painted side of the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.



- Remove the protective foil from the adhesive tapes -2 and 5-.
- Place the rear impact guard -1- on the hood -3- to do so push the securing tabs -4- in the mounts -arrows-.
- Press in the rear impact guard along the entire length using the Roller - 3356- .
- Resting time approximately 30 minutes at room temperature



1.13 Release Cable, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“1.13.1 Latch Release Lever Release Cable, Removing and Installing”, page 49](#)

⇒ [“1.13.2 Coupling with Latch Release Cables, Removing and Installing”, page 51](#)

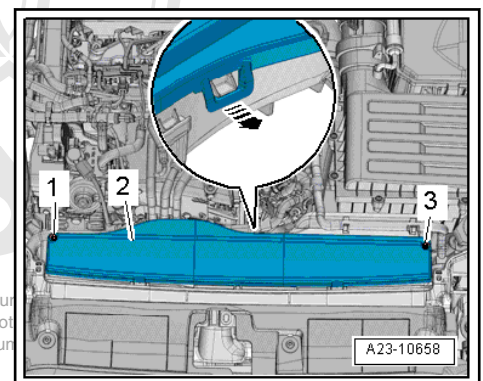
1.13.1 Latch Release Lever Release Cable, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the latch release lever mounting bracket. Refer to ⇒ [“1.17 Latch Release Lever Mounting Bracket, Removing and Installing”, page 55](#) .
- Remove the vehicle electrical system control module bracket. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 97 ; Relay Panels, Fuse Panels, E-Boxes; Component Location Overview - Relay Panels, Fuse Panels, E-Boxes .
- Remove the plenum chamber cover. Refer to ⇒ [“3.5 Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 32](#) .

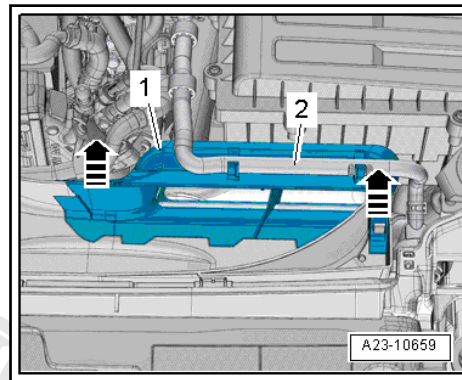
TT/TTS:

- Remove the bolts -1 and 3-.
- Release the catch -arrow- and remove the cover -2-.

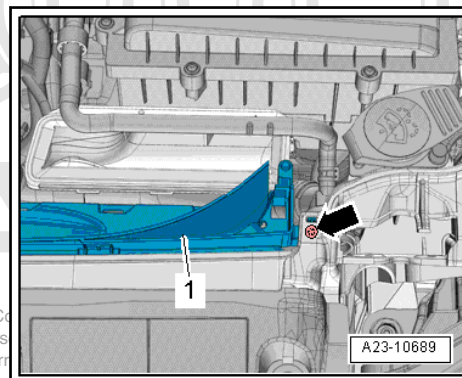


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

- Free up the coolant hose -2-.
- Release the catches -arrows- and remove the air duct upper section -1-.



- Remove the left and right bolt -arrow-.
- Unclip and remove the lower section -1- of the air duct.

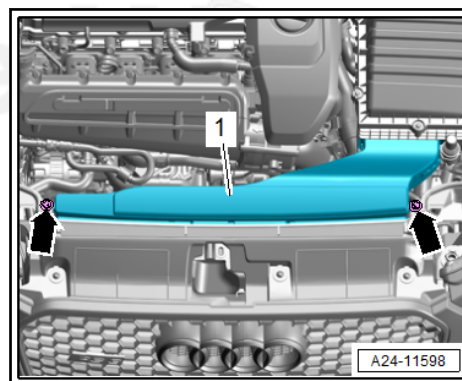


Protected by copyright. Copying or reproduction is not permitted unless authorized in writing by Audi AG.

, is not liability AG.

TTRS:

- Remove the bolts -arrows- and air duct -1-.

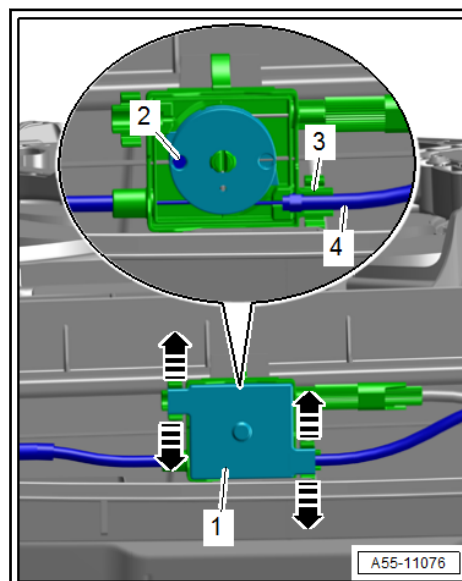


Continuation:

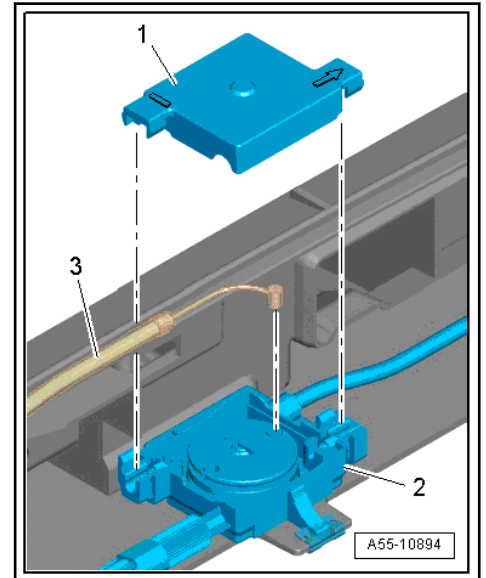
- Release the retainers -arrows- and remove the housing cover -1-.
- Loosen the release cable -4- from the support bracket -3- and disengage the release cable nipple -2-.
- Free up the release cable at the lock carrier and the body.
- Remove the grommet and remove the release cable outward.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:



- Engage the release cable nipple -3- in the coupling roller -2- and push the release cable in the support bracket.
- Position the housing cover -1- so that the printed arrow points toward the free coupling connection.
- To release the latches evenly, adjust the release cable at the thumbwheel.



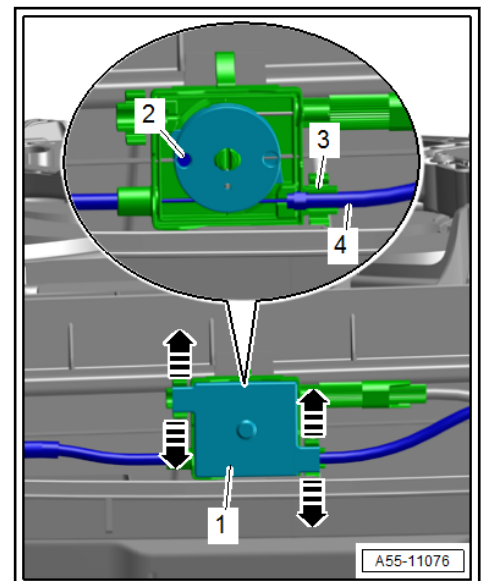
1.13.2 Coupling with Latch Release Cables, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the latch and disengage the release cable for the latch release lever. Refer to ➤ [“1.14 Latch, Removing and Installing”, page 52](#) .
- Release the retainers -arrows- and remove the housing cover -1-.
- Loosen the release cable -4- from the support bracket -3- and disengage the release cable nipple -2-.
- Release the catches and remove the coupling from the lock carrier.
- Free up the release cables and guide them out of the lock carrier.

Installing

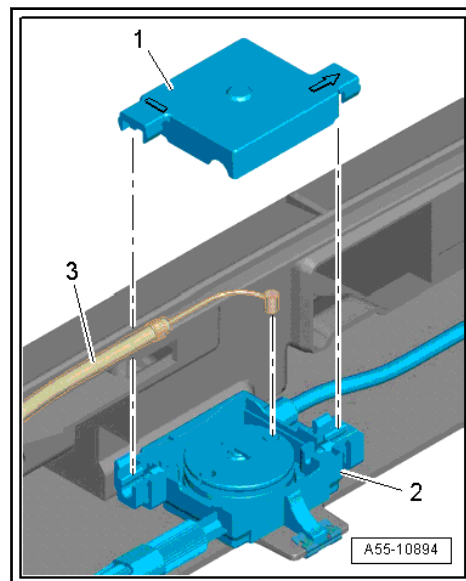
Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin

- Engage the release cable nipple -3- in the coupling roller -2- and push the release cable in the support bracket.
- Position the housing cover -1- so that the printed arrow points toward the free coupling connection -1-.
- To release the latches evenly, adjust the release cable at the thumbwheel.

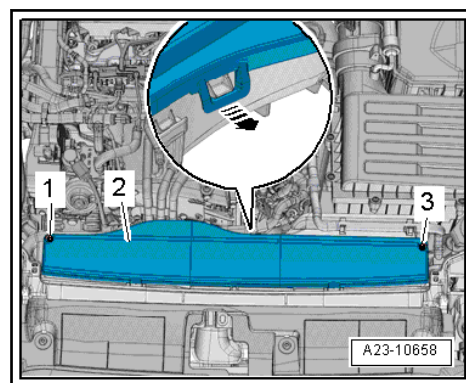


1.14 Latch, Removing and Installing

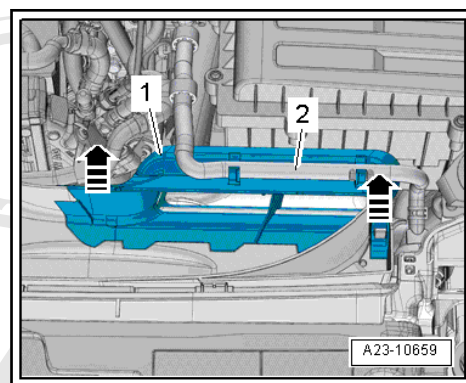
Removing

TT/TTS:

- Remove the bolts -1 and 3-.
- Release the catch -arrow- and remove the cover -2-.



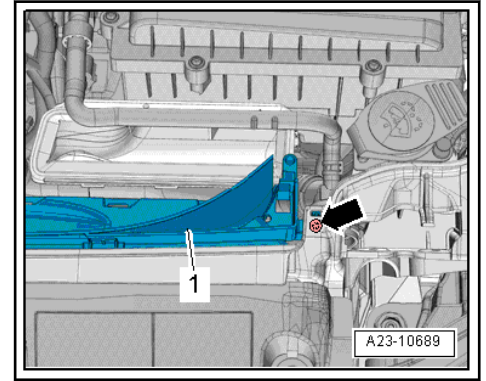
- Free up the coolant hose -2-.
- Release the catches -arrows- and remove the air duct upper section -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

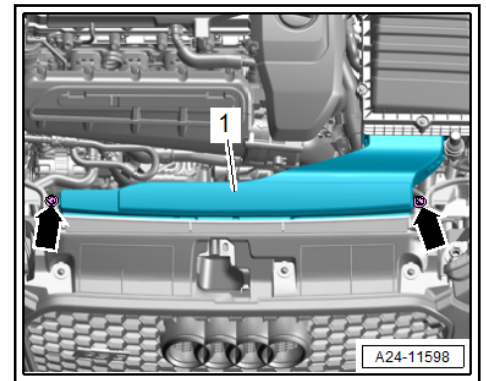
erWin

- Remove the left and right bolt -arrow-.
- Unclip and remove the lower section -1- of the air duct.



TTRS:

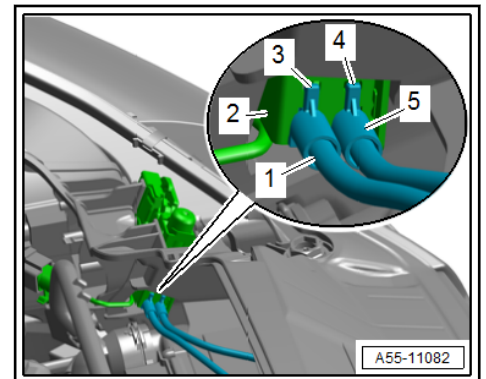
- Remove the bolts -arrows- and air duct -1-.



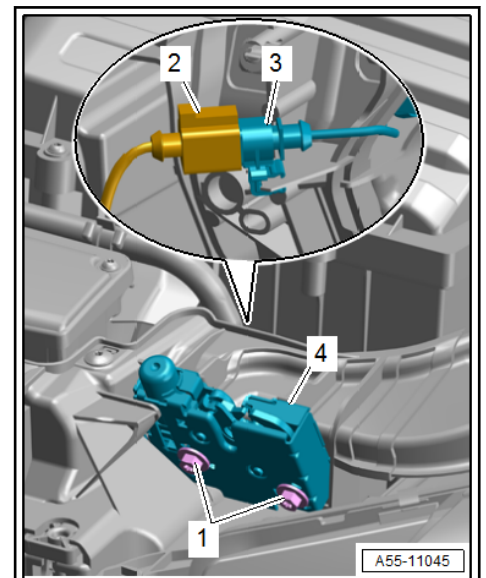
Continuation:

- Release the catch -3- and slide the cable bracket -1- for the latch release cable downward out of the mount -2-.
- Release the catch -4- and slide the cable bracket -5- for the hook release cable downward out of the mount.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Disconnect the connector -2-.
- Free up the connector -3-.
- Remove the bolts -1-.
- Remove the latch -4- until both the cables are visible.



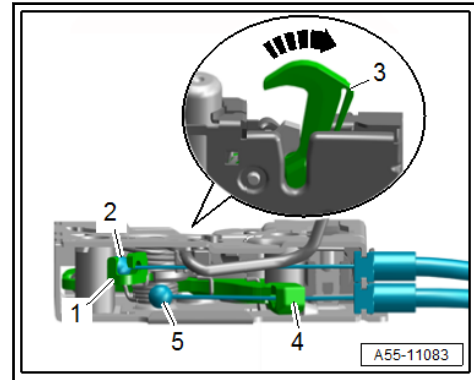
- Press the hook -3- on the latch into the “unlocked” position -arrow- and hold.
- Guide the cable nipple -5- out of the release lever -4- at the same time.
- Guide the cable nipple -2- out of the release lever -1- to release the latch.
- Remove the latch.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ **“1.3 Overview - Release Cable”, page 36**
 - ◆ Refer to ➤ Rep. Gr. 23 : Air Filter: Overview - Air Filter Housing or ➤ Rep. Gr. 24 : Air Filter: Overview - Air Filter Housing
- Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by Audi AG. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1.15 Latch Release Lever, Removing and Installing

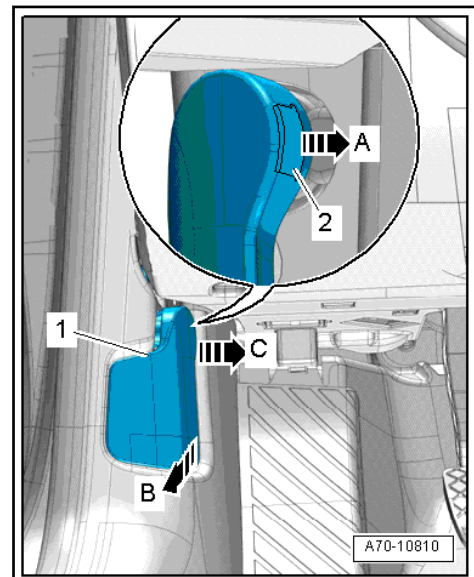
Removing

- Pull the clip -2- out of the release lever -1- slightly -arrow A- using a small screwdriver.
- Pull the release lever toward the rear -arrow B- to release the hood and hold it in this position. At the same time, pull the release lever so it is level with the center of the vehicle and out of its mount -arrow C-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Slide the clip all the way into the release lever.
- Press the release lever onto the mount in the mounting bracket and engage it.

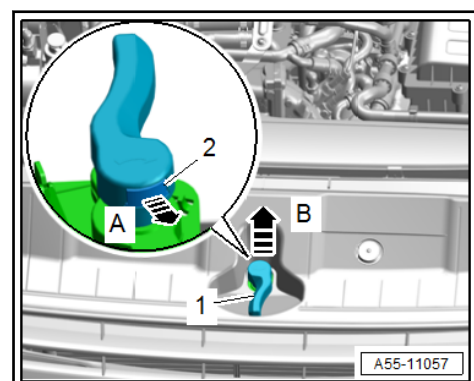


1.16 Hook Release Lever, Removing and Installing

Removing

Version 1:

- Pull the clip -2- out of the release lever -1- slightly -arrow A- using a small screwdriver.
- Remove the release lever upward -arrow B-.



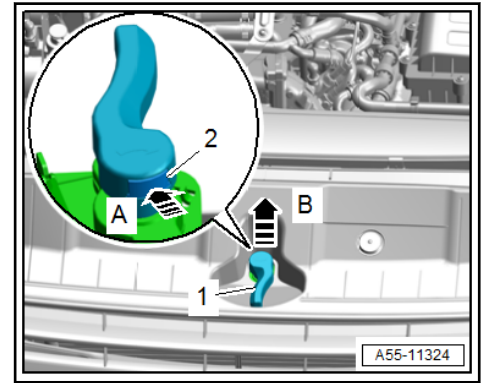
Version 2:

- Push the clamp -2- inward -arrow A- and at the same time remove the operating lever -1- upward -arrow B-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Version 1: push the clip completely in the operating lever.
- Push on the operating lever until it engages.



1.17 Latch Release Lever Mounting Bracket, Removing and Installing

Removing

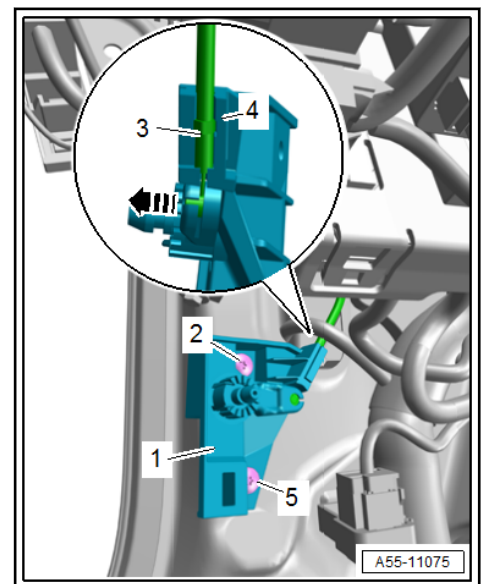
- Remove the latch release lever. Refer to ⇒ [“1.15 Latch Release Lever, Removing and Installing”, page 54](#) .
- Remove the lower A-pillar trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Interior Trim Panels; A-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the bolts -2 and 5-.
- Remove the mounting bracket -1-.
- Loosen the release cable -3- from the support bracket -4- and disengage the release cable nipple -arrow-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“1.3 Overview - Release Cable”, page 36](#)



1.18 Mounting Bracket with Hook Operating Lever Release Cable, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the hook release lever. Refer to ⇒ [“1.16 Hook Release Lever, Removing and Installing”, page 54](#) .
- Remove the lock carrier cover. Refer to ⇒ [“1.12 Lock Carrier Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 229](#) .
- Remove the latch and disengage the mounting bracket release cable. Refer to ⇒ [“1.14 Latch, Removing and Installing”, page 52](#) .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the content of this document.

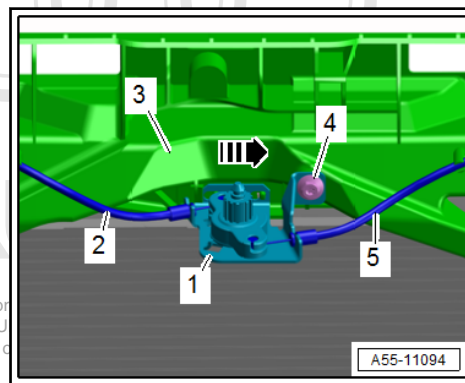
- Remove the bolt -4-.
- Slide the mounting bracket -1- in the -direction of the arrow- and remove.
- Free up the release cables -2 and 5- and guide them out of the lock carrier -3-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“1.3 Overview - Release Cable”, page 36](#)



2 Rear Lid

- ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Rear Lid”, page 57](#)
- ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Rear Lid Attachments”, page 61](#)
- ⇒ [“2.3 Overview - Rear Lid Release”, page 61](#)
- ⇒ [“2.4 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing”, page 62](#)
- ⇒ [“2.5 Rear Lid, Adjusting”, page 64](#)
- ⇒ [“2.6 Hinges, Removing and Installing”, page 70](#)
- ⇒ [“2.7 Hinge Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 70](#)
- ⇒ [“2.8 Rear Lid Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 71](#)
- ⇒ [“2.9 Roof Frame Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 72](#)
- ⇒ [“2.10 Adjusting Buffer, Removing and Installing”, page 74](#)
- ⇒ [“2.11 Adjusting Buffer Stop, Removing and Installing”, page 74](#)
- ⇒ [“2.12 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing”, page 75](#)
- ⇒ [“2.13 Gas-Filled Strut, Venting”, page 76](#)
- ⇒ [“2.14 Drip Rail, Removing and Installing”, page 76](#)
- ⇒ [“2.15 Latch, Removing and Installing”, page 77](#)
- ⇒ [“2.16 Emergency Release Cable, Removing and Installing”, page 78](#)
- ⇒ [“2.17 Striker, Removing and Installing”, page 80](#)

2.1 Overview - Rear Lid

- ⇒ [“2.1.1 Overview - Rear Lid, Coupe”, page 57](#)
- ⇒ [“2.1.2 Overview - Rear lid, Roadster”, page 59](#)

2.1.1 Overview - Rear Lid, Coupe

- ◆ Overview - Rear Lid Attachments. Refer to [⇒ “2.2 Overview - Rear Lid Attachments”, page 61](#) .

1 - Cable

- ☐ For the emergency release
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.16.1 Emergency Release Cable, Removing and Installing, Coupe", page 78](#) .

2 - Clip

- ☐ for the emergency release cable

3 - Rear Lid

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.4.1 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing, Coupe", page 62](#) .
- ☐ Adjusting. Refer to ➤ ["2.5 Rear Lid, Adjusting", page 64](#) .

4 - Gas-Filled Strut

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.12 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing", page 75](#) .
- ☐ Venting. Refer to ➤ ["2.13 Gas-Filled Strut, Venting", page 76](#) .

5 - Hinge

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.6 Hinges, Removing and Installing", page 70](#) .

6 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 21 Nm

7 - Nut

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 21 Nm

8 - Ball Pin

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 21 Nm

9 - Grip Piece

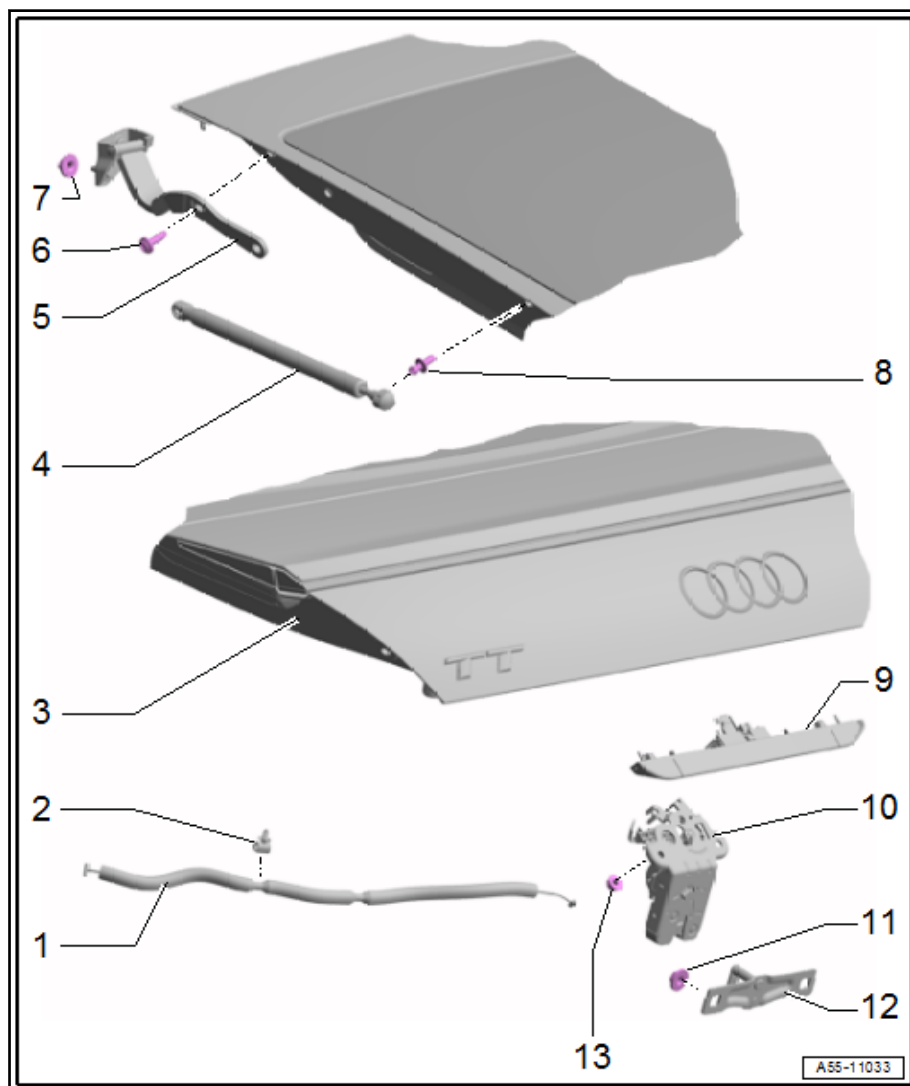
- ☐ With integrated license plate lamp
- ☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to ➤ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96 ; Controls; Rear Lid Lock Cylinder Unlock Button - F248- , Removing and Installing .

10 - Latch

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.15.1 Latch, Removing and Installing, Coupe", page 77](#) .

11 - Nut

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 23 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

12 - Striker

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.17 Striker, Removing and Installing”, page 80](#) .

13 - Nut

- ❑ Quantity: 2
- ❑ 21 Nm

2.1.2 Overview - Rear lid, Roadster

- ◆ Overview - Rear Lid Release. Refer to ⇒ [“2.3 Overview - Rear Lid Release”, page 61](#) .



Audi

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin

1 - Rear Lid Seal

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.8 Rear Lid Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 71](#) .

2 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 24 Nm

3 - Cap

4 - Hinge

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.6 Hinges, Removing and Installing”, page 70](#) .
- ☐ Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ [“2.5.3 Height Adjustment at Hinge, Coupe”, page 66](#) .

5 - Nut

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 24 Nm

6 - Stop

- ☐ For the adjusting buffer
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.11 Adjusting Buffer Stop, Removing and Installing”, page 74](#) .

7 - Adjusting Buffer

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.10 Adjusting Buffer, Removing and Installing”, page 74](#) .
- ☐ Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ [“2.5.6 Height, Adjusting using Adjusting Buffer”, page 69](#) .

8 - Stop Buffer

- ☐ Side

9 - Rear Lid

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.4.2 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing, Roadster”, page 63](#) .
- ☐ Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ [“2.5 Rear Lid, Adjusting”, page 64](#) .

10 - Grip Piece

- ☐ With integrated license plate lamp
- ☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96 ; Controls; Rear Lid Lock Cylinder Unlock Button - F248- , Removing and Installing .

11 - Latch

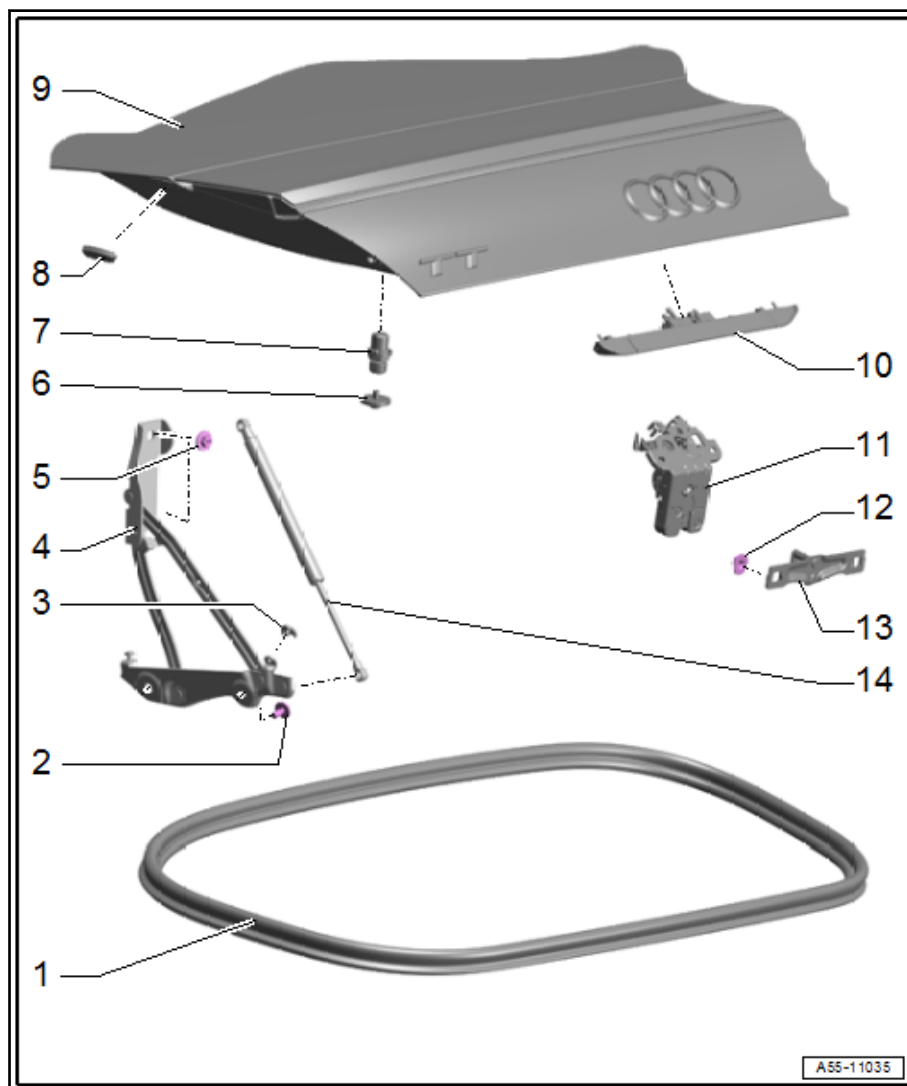
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.15.2 Latch, Removing and Installing, Roadster”, page 77](#) .

12 - Nut

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 23 Nm

13 - Striker

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.17 Striker, Removing and Installing”, page 80](#) .
- ☐ Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ [“2.5.5 Height Adjustment at Striker”, page 68](#) .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

14 - Gas-Filled Strut

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“2.12 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing”, page 75](#) .
- ☐ Venting. Refer to ➤ [“2.13 Gas-Filled Strut, Venting”, page 76](#) .

2.2 Overview - Rear Lid Attachments

1 - Rear Lid Seal

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“2.8.1 Rear Lid Seal, Removing and Installing, Coupe”, page 71](#) .

2 - Hinge Cover

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“2.7 Hinge Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 70](#) .

3 - Clip

4 - Roof Frame Cover

- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“2.9 Roof Frame Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 72](#) .

5 - Rear Lid

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“2.4 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing”, page 62](#) .

6 - Adjusting Buffer

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“2.10 Adjusting Buffer, Removing and Installing”, page 74](#) .

7 - Stop

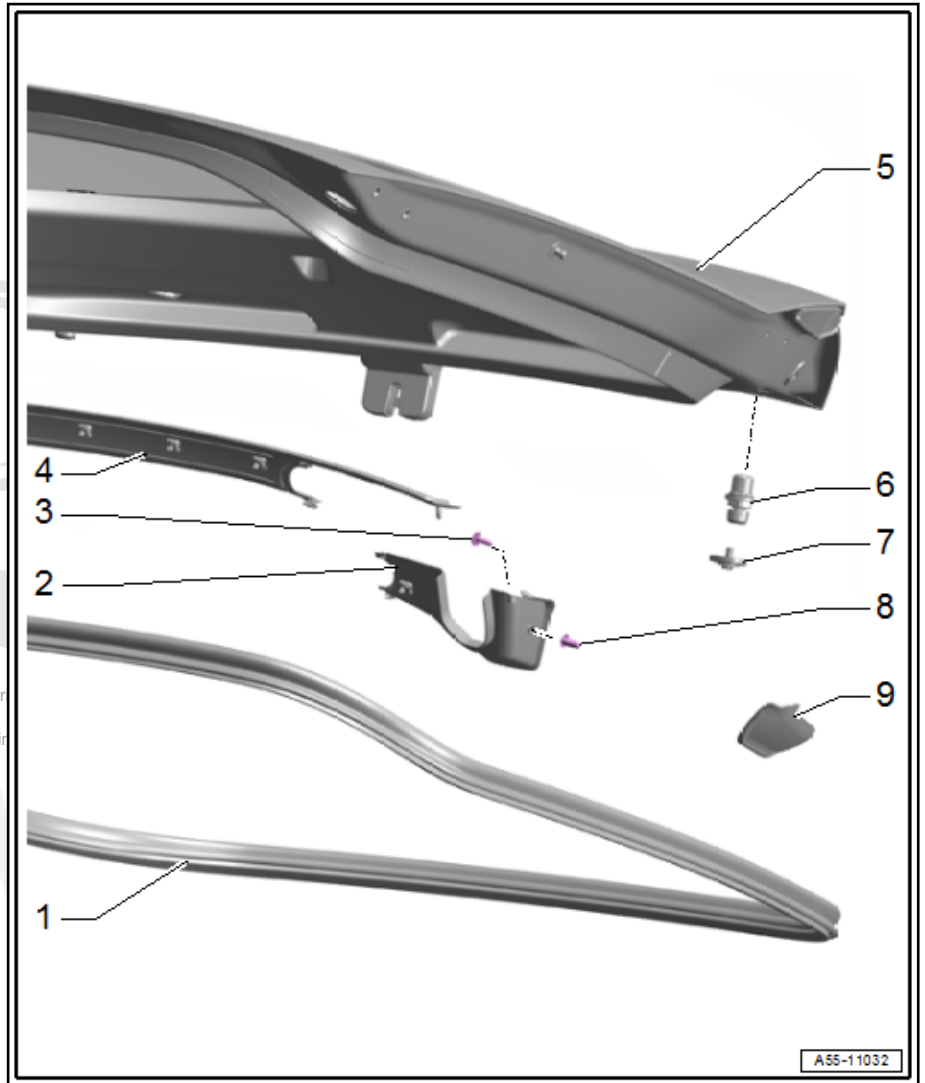
- ☐ For the adjusting buffer
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“2.11 Adjusting Buffer Stop, Removing and Installing”, page 74](#) .

8 - Mount

- ☐ For the clip

9 - Drip Rail

- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“2.14 Drip Rail, Removing and Installing”, page 76](#) .



2.3 Overview - Rear Lid Release

1 - Cable

- ☐ For the emergency release
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [page 78](#) .

2 - Clutch

- ☐ for the emergency release cable

3 - Clip

- ☐ for the emergency release cable
- ☐ Quantity: 4

4 - Handle

- ☐ for the emergency release cable

5 - Emergency Release Cable

- ☐ From the vehicle interior
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [page 79](#) .

6 - Rear Lid

7 - Grommet

- ☐ In the rear lid

8 - Mount

- ☐ To guide the emergency release cable on the hinge

9 - Grommet

- ☐ In the body

10 - Mount

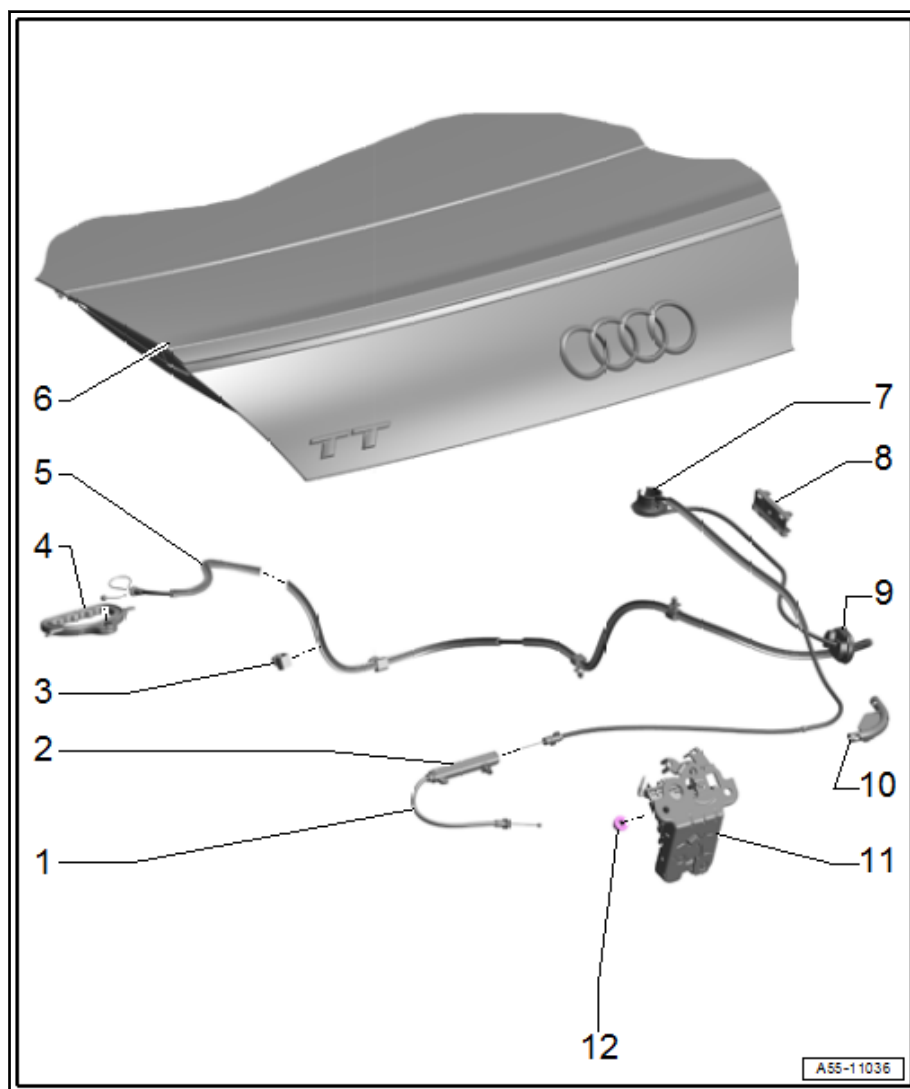
- ☐ To guide the emergency release cable in the rear lid

11 - Latch

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.15.2 Latch, Removing and Installing, Roadster”, page 77](#) .

12 - Nut

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 21 Nm



2.4 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“2.4.1 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing, Coupe”, page 62](#)

⇒ [“2.4.2 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing, Roadster”, page 63](#)

2.4.1 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing, Coupe

- To complete the procedure, a second technician is required to be at the following position. Refer to ⇒ [page 63](#) .

- Depending on the equipment version, the following additional work must be performed. Refer to ➤ [page 63](#) .

Removing

- Remove the rear lid upper trim panel. Refer to ➤ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Rear Lid Upper Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the grip piece. Refer to ➤ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96 ; Controls; Rear Lid Lock Cylinder Unlock Button - F248- , Removing and Installing .
- Disconnect the connectors and the antenna wires and free up the wiring harness.
- Remove the grommet and guide the left and right wiring harnesses out of the body opening.
- Remove the gas-filled strut. Refer to ➤ [“2.12 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing”, page 75](#) .
- Remove the bolts -1 and 3-.
- Remove the rear lid -2-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Adjust the rear lid. Refer to ➤ [“2.5 Rear Lid, Adjusting”, page 64](#) .

Depending on the version, the following additional work is required:

- Calibrate the Rearview Camera - R189- . Refer to ➤ Communication; Rep. Gr. 91 ; Rearview Camera System .

Tightening Specifications

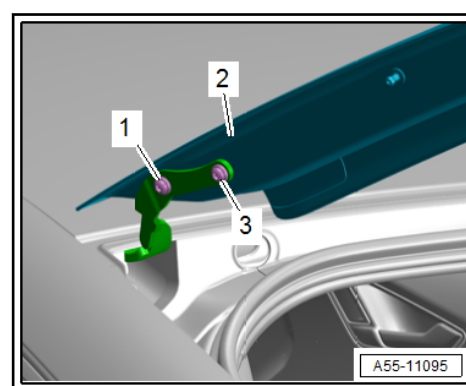
- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“2.1.1 Overview - Rear Lid, Coupe”, page 57](#)

2.4.2 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing, Roadster

- To complete the procedure, a second technician is required to be at the following position. Refer to ➤ [page 64](#) .
- Depending on the equipment version, the following additional work must be performed. Refer to ➤ [page 64](#) .

Removing

- Remove the emergency release cable on the rear lid and free it up. Refer to ➤ [page 79](#) .
- Remove the luggage compartment left trim panel. Refer to ➤ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Luggage Compartment Side Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .



- Remove the grommet -5-.
- Disconnect the connector -6- and guide out the wiring harness at the opening in the body.
- Remove the expanding rivet -1-.
- Release the catches -arrows- and remove the cable holder -4- on the hinge.
- Remove the nuts -2-.
- Remove the rear lid -3-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

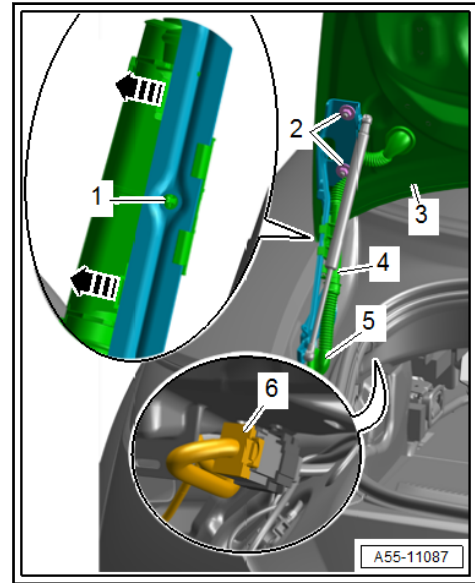
- Adjust the rear lid. Refer to ⇒ [“2.5 Rear Lid, Adjusting”, page 64](#).

Depending on the version, the following additional work is required:

- Calibrate the Rearview Camera - R189- . Refer to ⇒ Communication; Rep. Gr. 91 ; Rearview Camera System .

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“2.1.2 Overview - Rear lid, Roadster”, page 59](#)



2.5 Rear Lid, Adjusting

⇒ [“2.5.1 Adjustment Dimensions, Coupe”, page 64](#)

⇒ [“2.5.2 Adjustment Dimension, Roadster”, page 65](#)

⇒ [“2.5.3 Height Adjustment at Hinge, Coupe”, page 66](#)

⇒ [“2.5.4 Side, Length and Height Adjustment at Hinge, Roadster”, page 67](#)

⇒ [“2.5.5 Height Adjustment at Striker”, page 68](#)

⇒ [“2.5.6 Height, Adjusting using Adjusting Buffer”, page 69](#)

2.5.1 Adjustment Dimensions, Coupe



Audi

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin

A - Rear Lid to Side Panel

- Gap dimension = 3.5 mm

B - Rear Lid to Rear Lid End

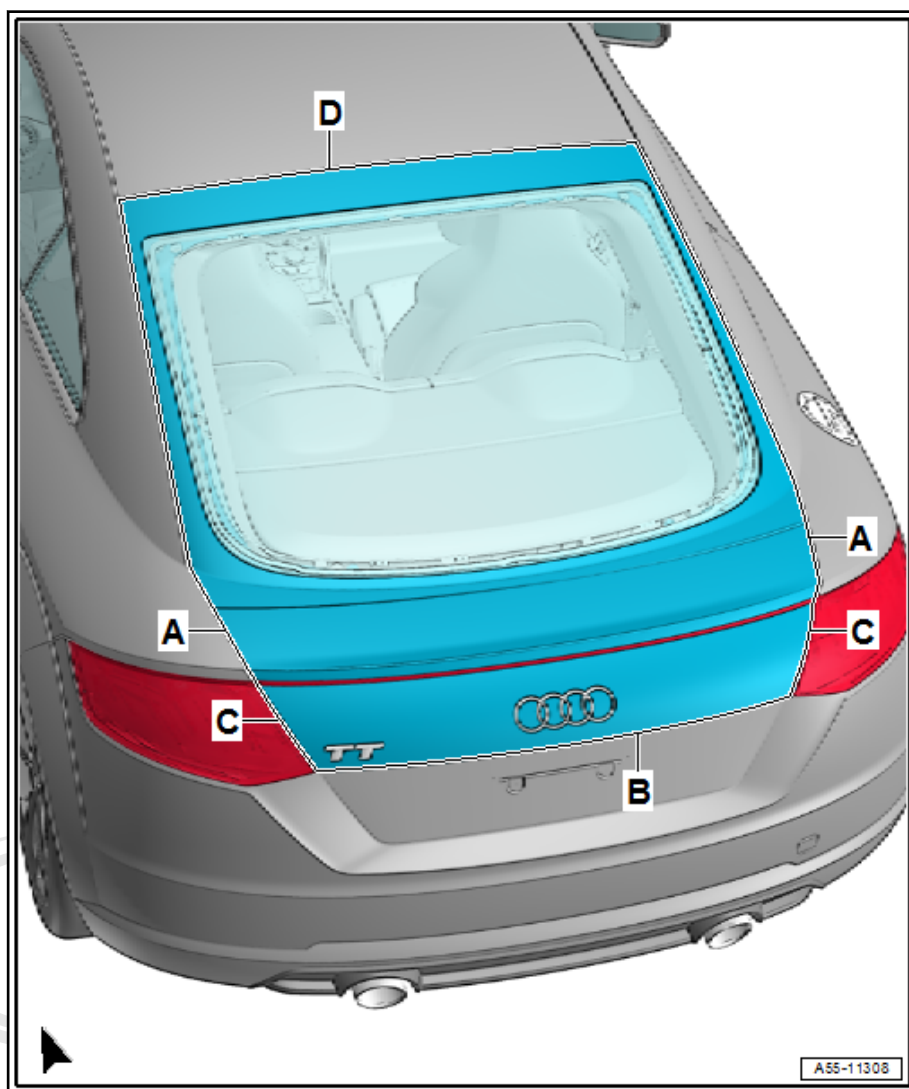
- Must create a line with the tail lamps

C - Rear Lid to Tail Lamp

- Gap dimension = 4 mm

C - Rear Lid to Roof

- Gap dimension = 4.5 mm



2.5.2 Adjustment Dimension, Roadster

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Gap dimension = 3.5 mm

- B - Rear Lid to Rear Lid End**

B - Rear Lid to Rear Lid End

- Must create a line with the tail lamps



Group
Student Di-

- mensions, Coupe", page 64 .

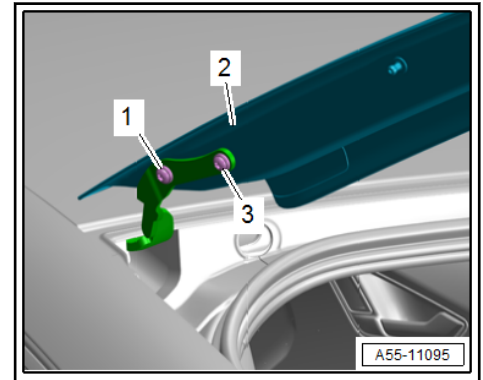
◆ Adjustment Gauge - 3371-



- Loosen the bolts -1 and 3-.
- Adjust the height of the rear lid -2-.
- Tighten the bolts.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“2.1.1 Overview - Rear Lid, Coupe”, page 57](#)



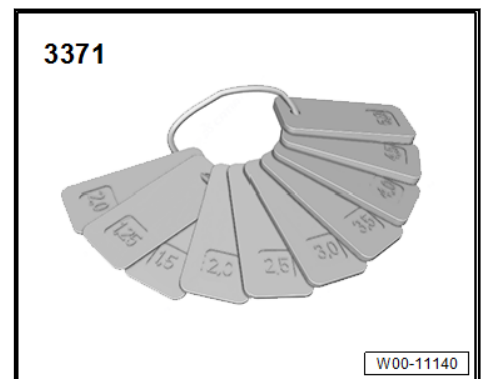
2.5.4 Side, Length and Height Adjustment at Hinge, Roadster

- ◆ Side and Length Adjustment at Hinge. Refer to ➤ [page 67](#) .
- ◆ Height Adjustment at Hinge. Refer to ➤ [page 68](#) .

• Adjustment dimensions. Refer to ➤ [“2.5.2 Adjustment Dimension, Roadster”, page 65](#)
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without the express written permission of Audi AG. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Adjustment Gauge - 3371-

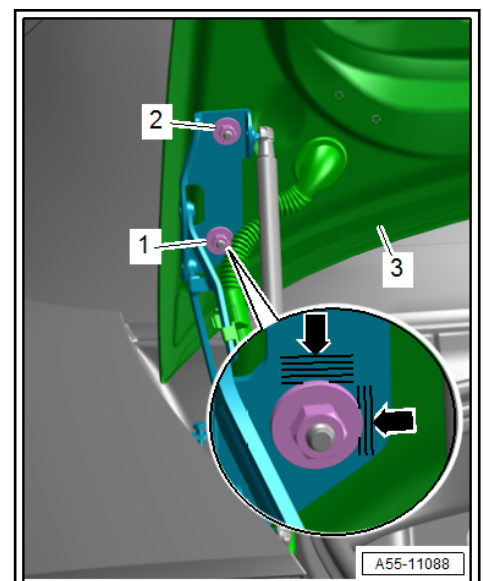


Side and Length Adjustment at Hinge:

- Loosen the nuts -1 and 2-.
- Align the rear lid -3- side- and lengthwise according to the marks -arrows-.
- Tighten the nuts.

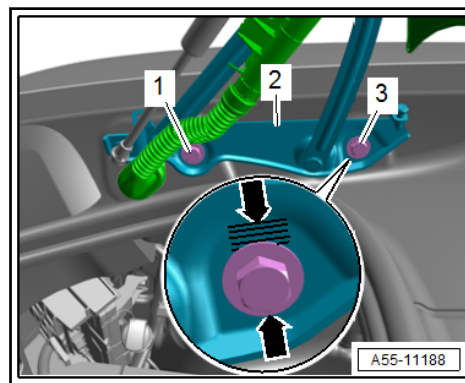
Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“2.1.2 Overview - Rear lid, Roadster”, page 59](#)



- Loosen the bolts -1 and 3-.
- Adjust the height of the hinge -2- according to the marks -arrows-.
- Tighten the bolts.

◆ Refer to ⇒ “2.1.2 Overview - Rear lid, Roadster”, page 59



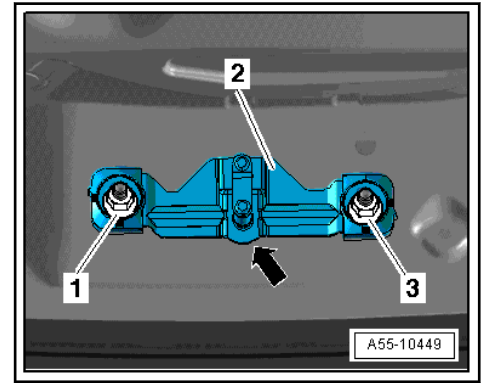
- Adjustment dimensions. Refer to ⇒ “2.5 Rear Lid, Adjusting”, page 64.

◆ Adjustment Gauge - 3371-



- Remove the lock carrier trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior: Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Lock Carrier Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Before adjusting, install the lid-side adjusting buffer entirely. Refer to ⇒ **"2.5.6 Height, Adjusting using Adjusting Buffer", page 69** .

- Loosen the nuts -1 and 3-.
- It must be possible to move the striker -2-.
- Close the lid and check the closing position.
- If necessary, adjust the closing position using the upper adjusting buffer.
- The rear lid latch must be engaged in the main detent (second catch) at the same time.
- Open the lid and tighten the nuts.
- Remove the lower adjusting buffer just enough until the closed rear lid with the adjusting buffer comes into contact with the stop on the body.
- Check if rear lid still closes easily, repeat the adjustment the adjusting buffer if necessary.
- If the rear lid is difficult to close, tighten the adjusting buffer slightly.



Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➔ [“2.1 Overview - Rear Lid”, page 57](#)

2.5.6 Height, Adjusting using Adjusting Buffer

- Adjustment dimensions. Refer to ➔ [“2.5 Rear Lid, Adjusting”, page 64](#).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

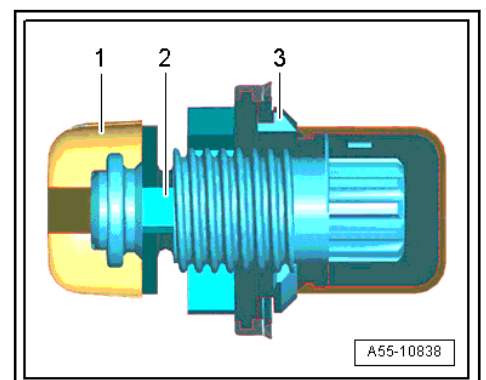
- ◆ Adjustment Gauge - 3371-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Procedure

- Install the adjusting screw -2- with the protective cap -1- all the way into the adjusting buffer -3- before adjusting the lid.
- Remove the adjusting screw -2- just enough until the cap -1- makes contact with the stop on the body side with light pretension when the rear lid is closed.
- Check if the lid is without play and in flush position by pressing or pulling at the side edges of the rear lid.
- Repeat the adjustment if necessary.



2.6 Hinges, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“2.6.1 Hinges, Removing and Installing, Coupe”, page 70](#)

⇒ [“2.6.2 Hinges, Removing and Installing, Roadster”, page 70](#)

2.6.1 Hinges, Removing and Installing, Coupe

Removing

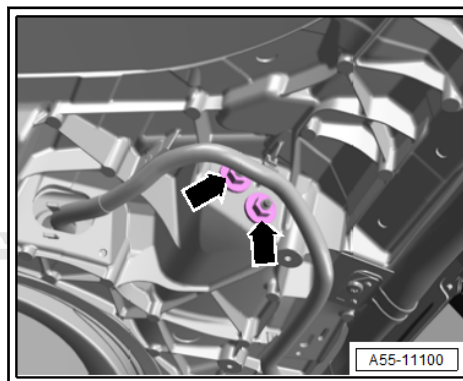
- Remove the rear lid. Refer to ⇒ [“2.4 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing”, page 62](#) .
- Remove the headliner. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Roof Trim Panels; Headliner, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the nut -arrow-.
- Remove the hinge.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ♦ Refer to ⇒ [“2.1.1 Overview - Rear Lid, Coupe”, page 57](#)



2.6.2 Hinges, Removing and Installing, Roadster

Removing

- Remove the rear lid. Refer to ⇒ [“2.4.2 Rear Lid, Removing and Installing, Roadster”, page 63](#) .
- Remove the bolts -2 and 3-.
- Remove the hinge -1-.
- The following components must also be removed if the hinge is being replaced:
- ♦ Gas-Filled Strut. Refer to ⇒ [“2.12 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing”, page 75](#) .

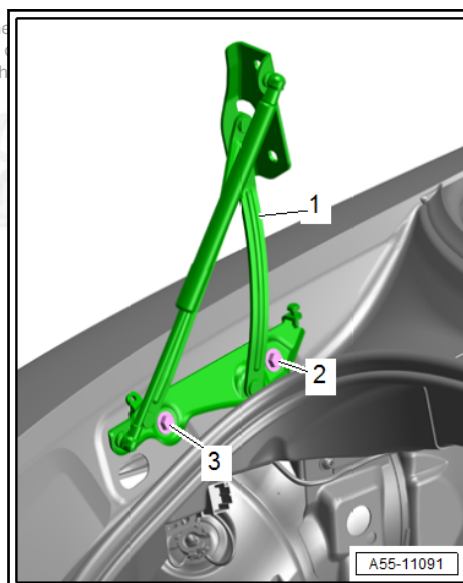
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Adjust the rear lid. Refer to ⇒ [“2.5 Rear Lid, Adjusting”, page 64](#) .

Tightening Specifications

- ♦ Refer to ⇒ [“2.1.2 Overview - Rear lid, Roadster”, page 59](#)



2.7 Hinge Cover, Removing and Installing

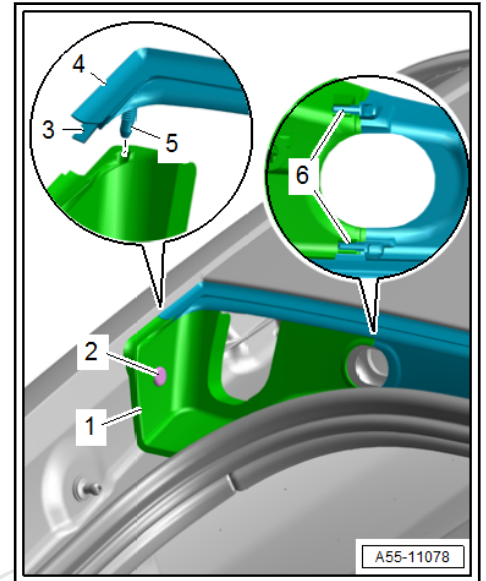
Removing

- Open the rear lid.

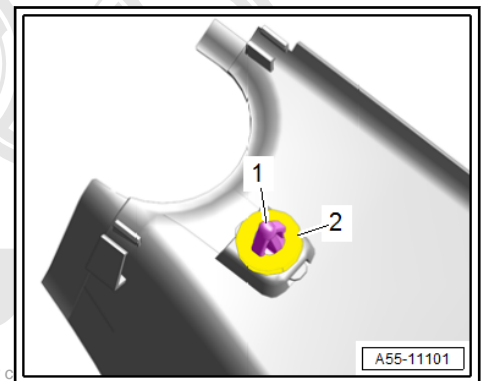
- Remove the clip -2-.
- Pull the roof frame cover -4- slightly upward until the tab -3- and the guide -5- are pulled out of the hinge cover -1-.
- Remove the hinge cover from the catches -6- and remove.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:



- Check the foam seal -2- and the clip -1- for damage.
- The foam seal -2- must be seated in the clip -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.8 Rear Lid Seal, Removing and Installing

⇒ ["2.8.1 Rear Lid Seal, Removing and Installing, Coupe", page 71](#)

⇒ ["2.8.2 Rear Lid Seal, Removing and Installing, Roadster", page 72](#)

2.8.1 Rear Lid Seal, Removing and Installing, Coupe

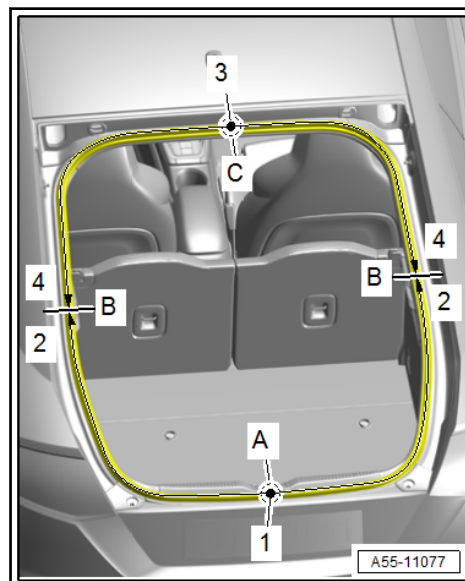
Removing

- Remove the rear lid seal from the body flange.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Install the rear lid seal on the body flange in the sequence: -1 to 4-.
- Align the seal with the butt joint -A- to the striker and attach.
- Attach the left and right seal upward to -item B-.
- Align the mark -C- on the seal to the center roof frame seal hole and attach.
- Attach the left and right seal downward through -item B-.
- Press the seal on the entire length.



2.8.2 Rear Lid Seal, Removing and Installing, Roadster

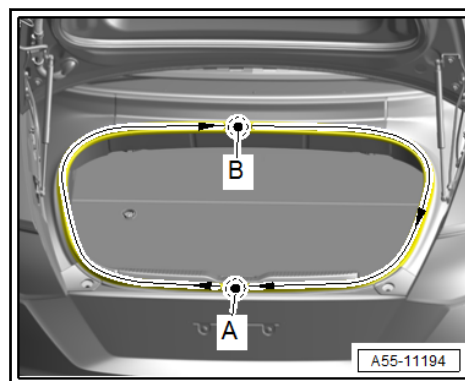
Removing

- Remove the rear lid seal from the body flange.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Align the seal with the butt joint -A- to the striker and attach.
- Attach the left and right seal upward to -item B-.
- Press the entire length of the seal on clockwise.

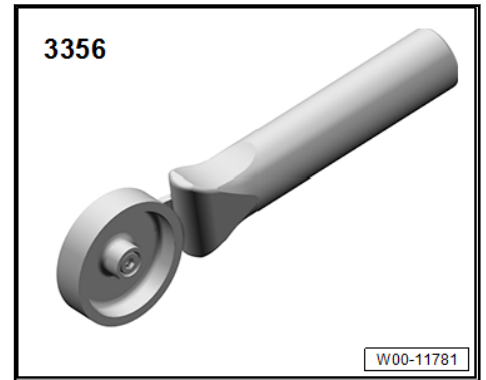


2.9 Roof Frame Cover, Removing and Installing

- The following components must be replaced after removal.
Refer to ➔ ["2.2 Overview - Rear Lid Attachments", page 61](#).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Roller - 3356-



◆ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS 1978/14A-



◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-

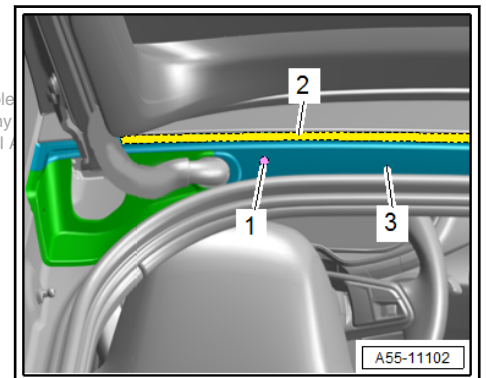
Removing

- Remove the hinge cover. Refer to ➔ [“2.7 Hinge Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 70](#) .
- Remove the rear lid seal in the area of the roof frame cover.
- Carefully warm the roof frame cover -3- using a Hot Air Blower - V.A.G 1416- .
- Carefully loosen the bonding -2- and at the same time remove the roof frame cover.
- Carefully loosen the roof frame cover catches -1- from the body.

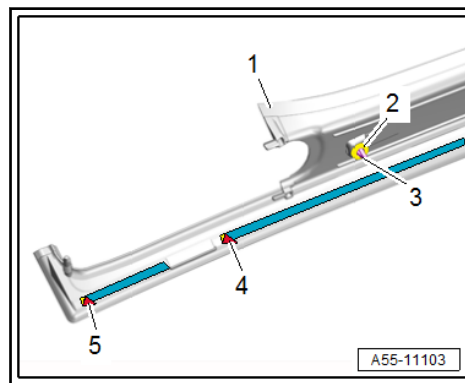
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- The vehicle and the cover must be at room temperature.
- The adhesive surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Remove the adhesive residue from the body.
- Clean the painted side of the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.



- Check the foam seal -2- and the clip -3- for damage.
- The foam seal -2- must be seated in the clip -3-.
- Close the ends -4 and 5- of the protective film 90° on the outside on the roof frame cover.
- Position the roof frame cover -1- and press the clips on until they engage audibly.
- Slowly remove the protective film from the adhesive tape.
- Push on the roof frame cover along the entire length using the Roller - 3356- .
- Resting time approximately 30 minutes at room temperature



2.10 Adjusting Buffer, Removing and Installing

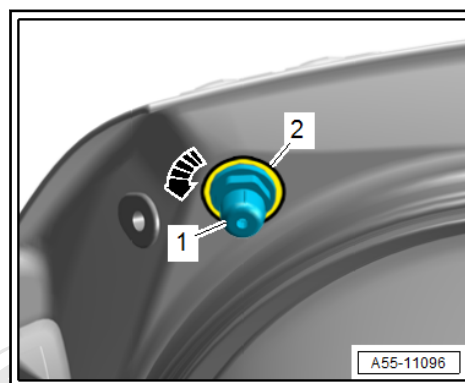
Removing

- Turn the adjusting buffer -1- counter-clockwise -arrow- and remove it from the opening in the body.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Check the seal -2- between the adjusting buffer and body for damage.
- Adjust the adjusting buffer. Refer to ➤ ["2.5 Rear Lid, Adjusting", page 64](#) .



2.11 Adjusting Buffer Stop, Removing and Installing

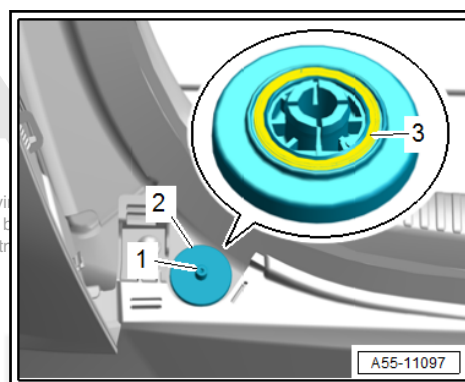
Removing

- Push through the cotter pin -1- and remove the stop -2-. At the same time the cotter pin falls behind the luggage compartment side trim panel.
- Push the lower luggage compartment side trim panel slightly to the side and remove the cotter pin. Refer to ➤ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Luggage Compartment Side Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Check the seal -3- between the stop and body for damage.



2.12 Gas-Filled Strut, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“2.12.1 Gas-Filled Strut with Metal Clip, Removing and Installing”, page 75](#)

⇒ [“2.12.2 Gas-Filled Strut with Clip, Removing and Installing”, page 75](#)

2.12.1 Gas-Filled Strut with Metal Clip, Removing and Installing

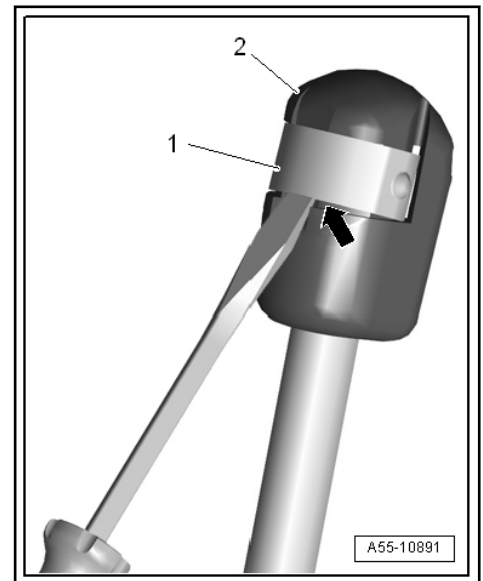
Removing

- Support the lid or secure it against falling.
- Using a small screwdriver, lift the locking spring -1- slightly -arrow- and remove the gas-filled strut -2- from the ball pin.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Press the gas-filled strut onto the ball stud until it engages audibly.



2.12.2 Gas-Filled Strut with Clip, Removing and Installing

Removing

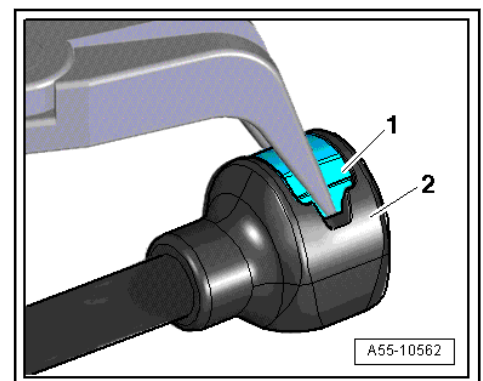
- Support the lid or secure it against falling.

Press the clip -1- together using needle nose pliers and remove the gas-filled strut -2- from the ball stud.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Press the gas-filled strut onto the ball stud until it engages audibly.



2.13 Gas-Filled Strut, Venting

Procedure

- Clamp the gas-filled strut in a vise in the area -x- = 50 mm.

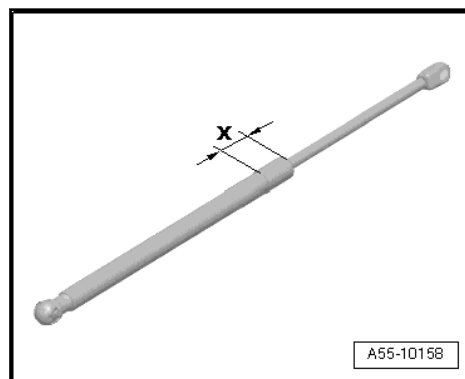
CAUTION

Risk of eye injury due to flying shavings.

Eye irritation and injury is possible.

- Wear protective eyewear.

- Saw the gas-filled strut cylinder within the first third of the overall cylinder length, starting from the edge on the piston rod side. While doing so, cover the cut area with a cleaning cloth to absorb oil spraying out.
- Saw the gas-filled strut cylinder within the first third of the overall cylinder length, starting from the edge on the piston rod side.



2.14 Drip Rail, Removing and Installing

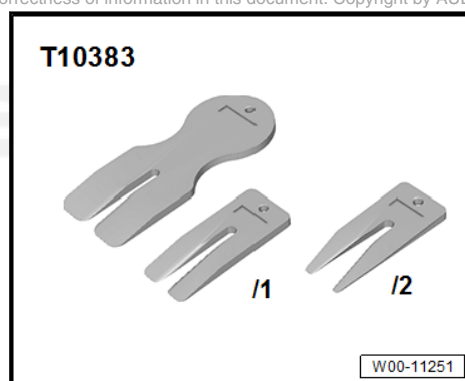
- The following components must be replaced after removal.
Refer to ➤ [“2.2 Overview - Rear Lid Attachments”, page 61](#).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS 1978/14A-



- ◆ Wedge Set - T10383-



- ◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-

Removing

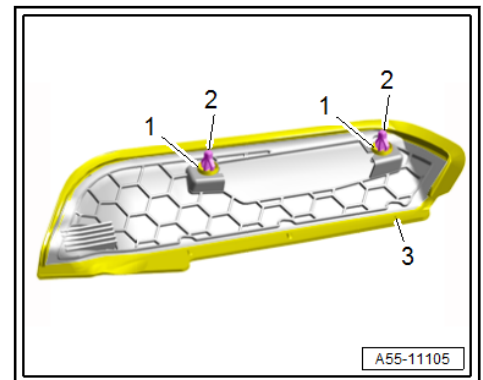
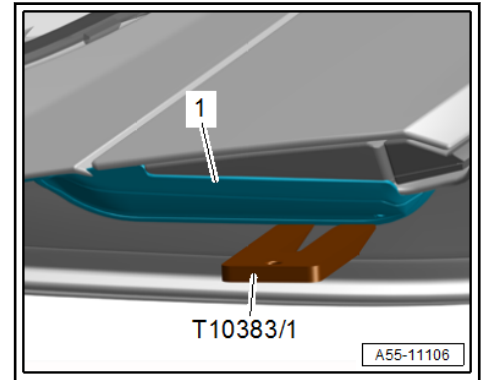
- Open the rear lid.

- Carefully warm the drip rail -1- using a Hot Air Blower - V.A.G 1416- .
- Using with the Wedge -T10383/1- , pry up the drip rail -1- from the rear lid while carefully loosening the bonding.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- The vehicle and the drip rail must be at room temperature.
- The adhesive surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Remove the adhesive residue from the body.
- Clean the painted side of the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.
- Check the seals -1 and 3- and the clip -2- for damage.
- Remove the protective film from the adhesive tape.
- Position the drip rail and press the clips on until they engage audibly.
- Resting time approximately 30 minutes at room temperature



2.15 Latch, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“2.15.1 Latch, Removing and Installing, Coupe”, page 77](#)

⇒ [“2.15.2 Latch, Removing and Installing, Roadster”, page 77](#)

2.15.1 Latch, Removing and Installing, Coupe

Removing

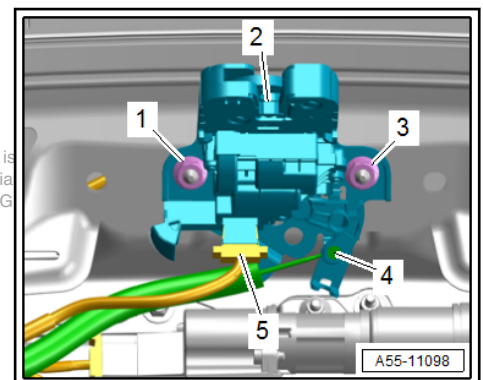
- Remove the rear lid lower trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels .
- Disconnect the connector -5-.
- Remove the nuts -1 and 3-.
- Remove the latch -2-.
- Disengage the emergency release cable release cable nipple -4- from the latch.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“2.1.1 Overview - Rear Lid, Coupe”, page 57](#)



2.15.2 Latch, Removing and Installing, Roadster

- Remove the rear lid lower trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels .

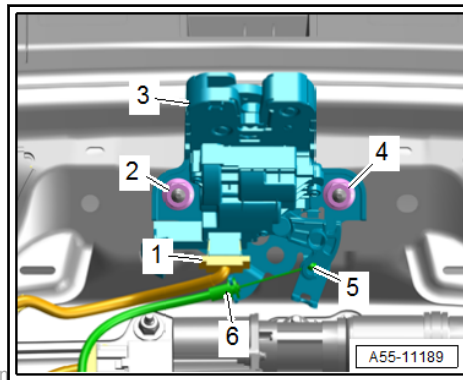
- Remove the release cable bracket -6- from the mount.
- Disengage the emergency release cable nipple -5- on the latch.
- Disconnect the connector -1-.
- Remove the nuts -2 and 4-.
- Remove the latch -3-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ♦ Refer to ⇒ [2.3 Overview - Rear Lid Release](#), page 61



2.16 Emergency Release Cable, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“2.16.1 Emergency Release Cable, Removing and Installing, Coupe”](#), page 78

⇒ [“2.16.2 Emergency Release Cable, Removing and Installing, Roadster”](#), page 78

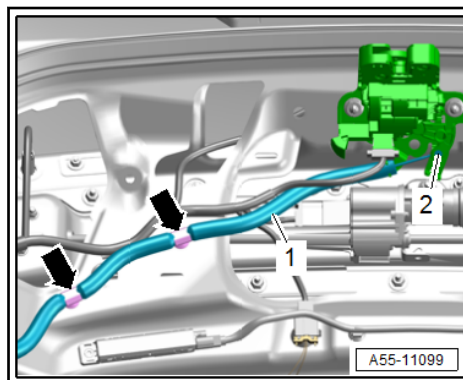
2.16.1 Emergency Release Cable, Removing and Installing, Coupe

Removing

- Remove the rear lid lower trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels .
- Release the catch -arrows- and free up the emergency release cable -1-.
- Disengage the release cable nipple -2- from the latch.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



2.16.2 Emergency Release Cable, Removing and Installing, Roadster

- ♦ Emergency release cable on the latch, removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [page 78](#) .
- ♦ Emergency release cable in the vehicle interior, removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [page 79](#) .

Emergency release cable on the latch, removing and installing:

Removing

- Remove the rear lid lower trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels .

- Pull the release cable -5- to the right -arrow- and open the coupling cover -6- at the same time the release cable nipple is disengaged.
- Free up the coupling catch on the mount -4- and disengage to the left at the same time.
- Remove the release cable bracket -2- from the mount.
- Disengage the release cable nipple -3- from the latch.
- Remove the release cable -1-.

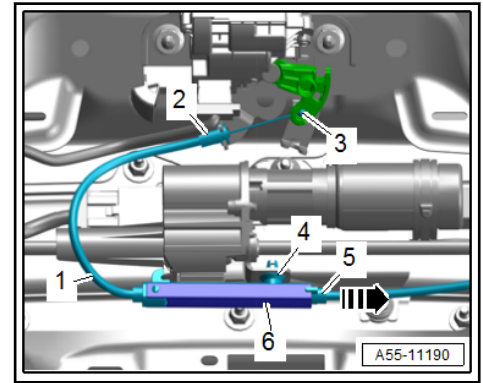
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

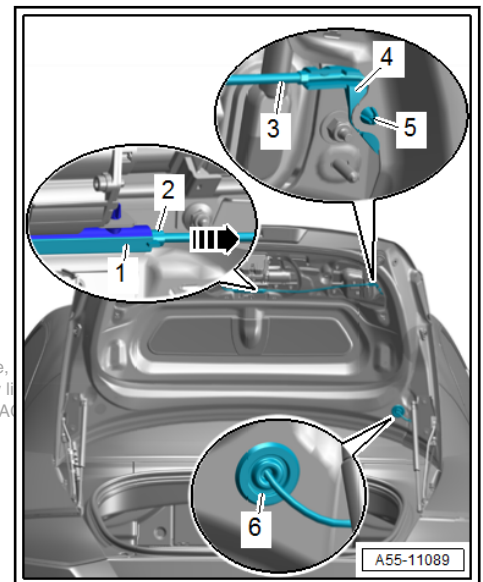
Emergency release cable in the vehicle interior, removing and installing:

Removing

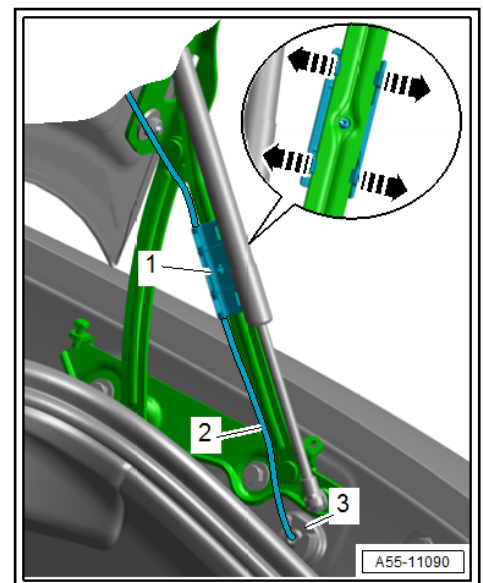
- Remove the rear lid lower trim panel. Refer to ➤ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels .
- Pull the release cable -2- to the right -arrow- and open the coupling cover -1- at the same time the release cable nipple is disengaged.
- Remove the retainer -4- by pressing out the expanding rivet -5-.
- Free up the release cable -3- from the retainer.
- Pry out the grommet -6- from the rear lid.



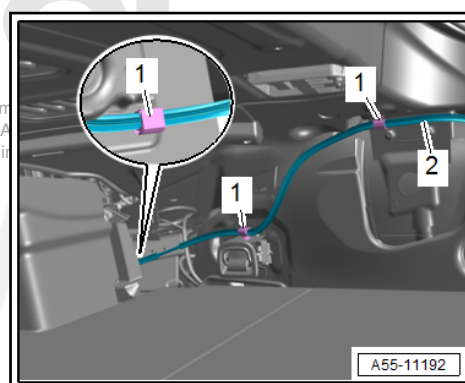
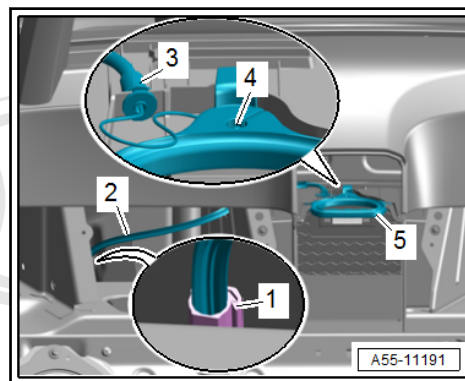
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG



- Release the retainers -arrows- and remove the mount -1-.
- Free up the emergency release cable -2- from the mount.
- Pry the grommet -3- out of the body.



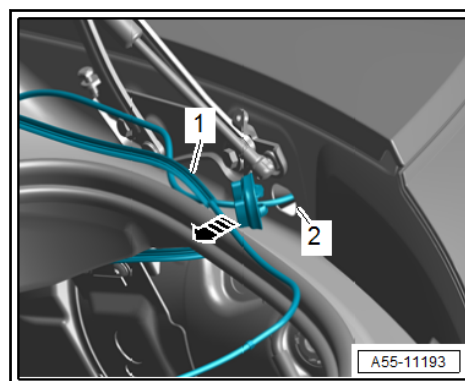
- Remove the right rear bulkhead plate. Refer to ⇒ Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 51 ; Inner Side Panel; Rear Bulkhead Plate, Removing and Installing .
- Disengage the release cable nipple -4- from the handle -5-.
- Remove the release cable bracket -3- from the mount.
- Open the bracket -1- and free up the release cable -2-.
- Remove the right luggage compartment side trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Luggage Compartment Side Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Open the bracket -1- and free up the release cable -2-.



- Guide the release cable -1- out of the opening -2- in the body -arrow-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



2.17 Striker, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the lock carrier trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Lock Carrier Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the nuts -1- and -3- and remove the striker -2-.

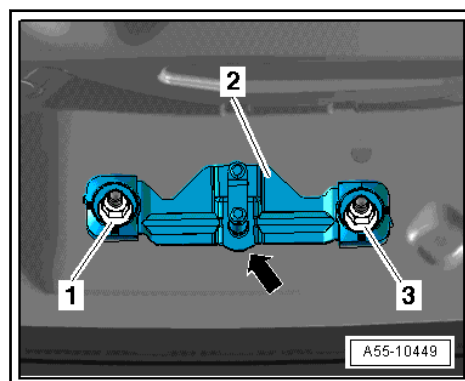
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Insert the striker on the correct side.
- The round side -arrow- on the striker faces upward.
- Adjust the striker. Refer to ⇒ [“2.5.5 Height Adjustment at Striker”, page 68](#) .

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Rear Lid”, page 57](#)



3 Fuel Filler Door Unit

⇒ [“3.1 Overview - Fuel Filler Door Unit”, page 81](#)

⇒ [“3.2 Fuel Filler Door Unit, Removing and Installing”, page 82](#)

⇒ [“3.3 Fuel Filler Door Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 83](#)

⇒ [“3.4 Fuel Filler Door Unit Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 84](#)

⇒ [“3.5 Fuel Filler Door Unit Drain Hose, Removing and Installing”, page 84](#)

⇒ [“3.6 Emergency Release Cable, Removing and Installing”, page 85](#)

3.1 Overview - Fuel Filler Door Unit



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Dust Protection

- ☐ For the drain hose

2 - Emergency Release Cable

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“3.6 Emergency Release Cable, Removing and Installing”, page 85](#) .

3 - Fuel Filler Door Lock Motor - V155-

- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“3.5 Fuel Filler Door Lock Motor V155, Removing and Installing”, page 126](#) .

4 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 1.5 Nm

5 - Fuel Filler Door Unit

- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“3.2 Fuel Filler Door Unit, Removing and Installing”, page 82](#) .

6 - Drain Hose

- ☐ The fuel filler door unit
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“3.5 Fuel Filler Door Unit Drain Hose, Removing and Installing”, page 84](#) .

7 - Fuel Filler Door Trim

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“3.3 Fuel Filler Door Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 83](#) .

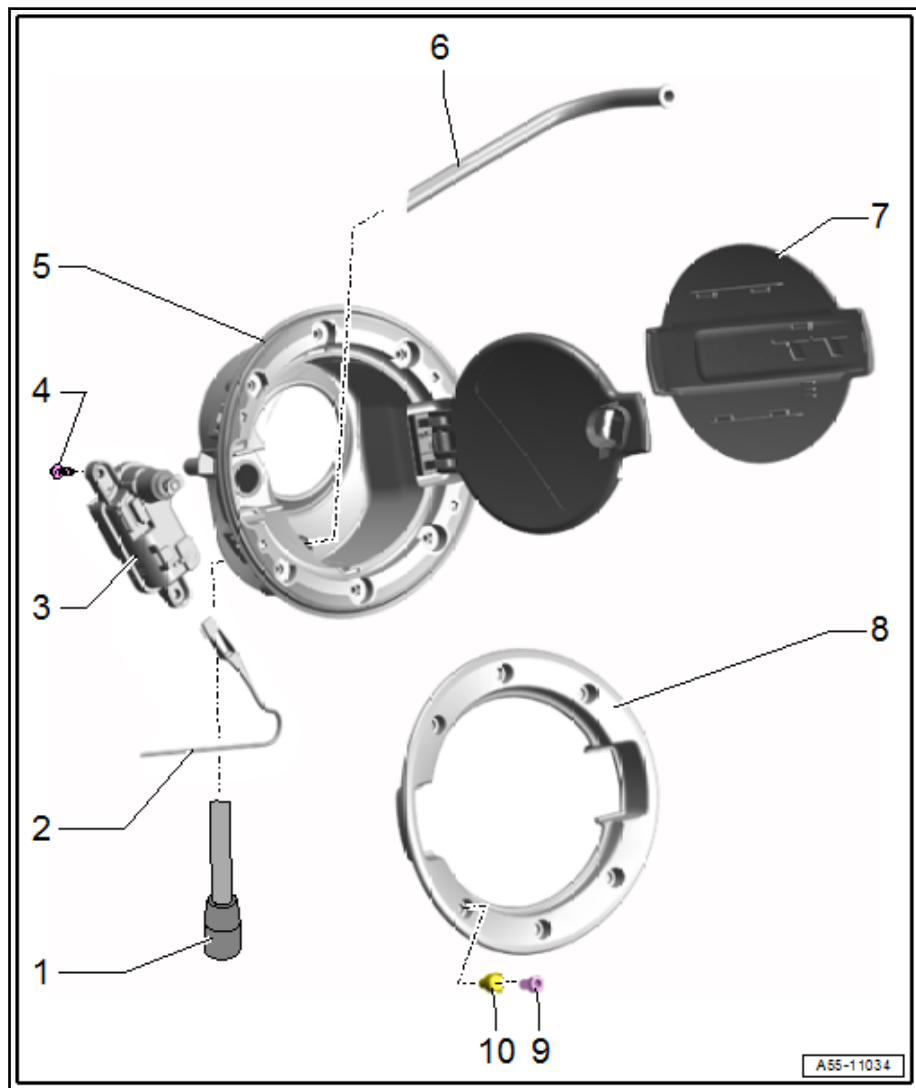
8 - Fuel Filler Door Unit Trim

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“3.4 Fuel Filler Door Unit Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 84](#) .

9 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 6
- ☐ 1.5 Nm

10 - Sleeve



3.2 Fuel Filler Door Unit, Removing and Installing

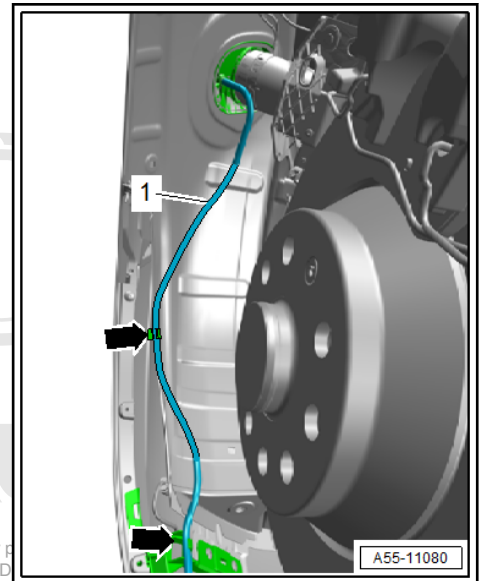
Protected copyright. Copying or reproducing or in any form or by any means, in whole or in part, is not permitted without the express written authorization of AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- The following components must be replaced after removal. Refer to ⇒ [“3.1 Overview - Fuel Filler Door Unit”, page 81](#) .

Removing

- Free up the emergency release cable in the luggage compartment.

- Detach the rear section of the right wheel housing liner and push it aside. Refer to ➤ [“7.5 Rear Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing”, page 395](#) .
- Free up the drain hose -1- -arrows-.
- Remove the fuel filler door unit trim. Refer to ➤ [“3.4 Fuel Filler Door Unit Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 84](#) .
- Release the fuel filler door unit at the markings.



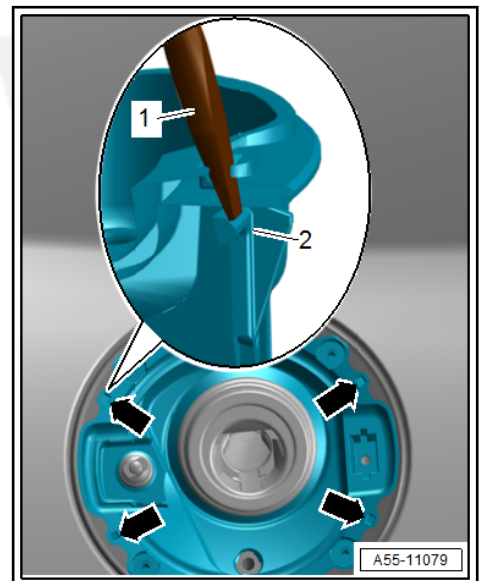
Protected by copyright. Copying for private use is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- To do so puncture the respective marks designated with the -arrows- with a small screwdriver -1-.
- Lightly move the screwdriver from the center of the fuel filler door unit outward to release the catches -2- underneath it.
- Remove the fuel filler door unit with the drain hose gradually from the opening.
- Disconnect the connector.
- Remove the fuel filler door unit while guiding out the emergency release cable.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Insert the hinge side of the fuel filler door unit first into the fuel filler door opening and push it in until it clicks into place.



3.3 Fuel Filler Door Trim, Removing and Installing

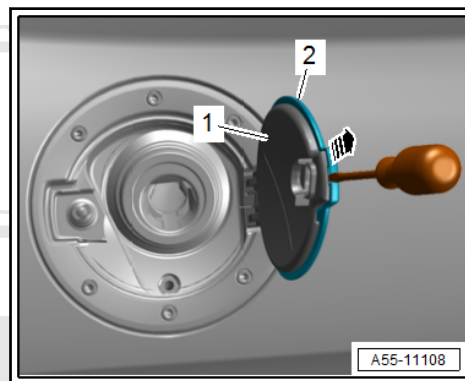
Removing

- Open the fuel filler door.

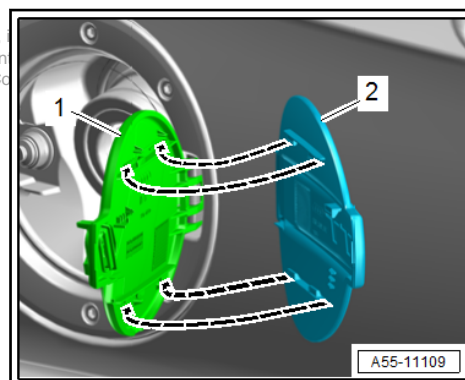
- Using a screwdriver, release the clips in the opening between the trim -2- and the fuel filler door unit -1-.
- Pull the trim just a little from the fuel filler door unit toward the rear -arrow- and remove it.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:



- The guides on the trim -2- must be positioned behind the mounts -arrows- when placing on the fuel filler door unit -1-.
- Slide the trim forward until the clips audibly engage.



3.4 Fuel Filler Door Unit Trim, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the fuel filler door trim. Refer to ⇒ [“3.3 Fuel Filler Door Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 83](#).
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Remove the fuel filler door unit trim -1-.

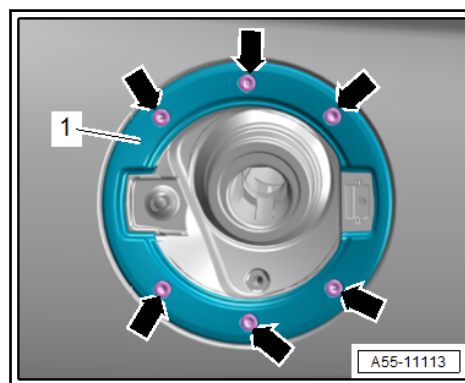
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Check the bolt sleeves for damage ⇒ [Item 10 \(page 82\)](#).

Tightening Specifications

- ♦ Refer to ⇒ [“3.1 Overview - Fuel Filler Door Unit”, page 81](#)



3.5 Fuel Filler Door Unit Drain Hose, Removing and Installing

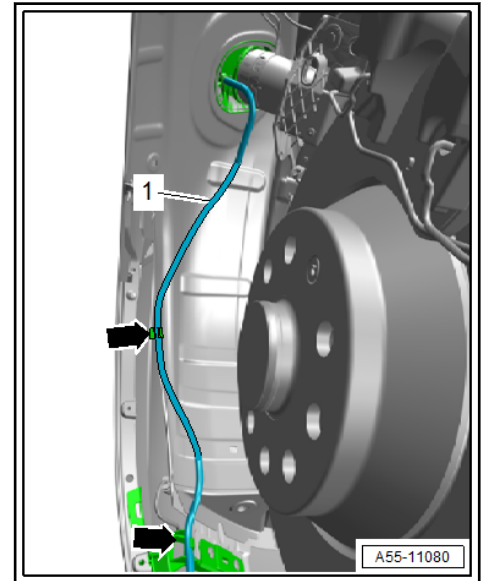
Removing

- Detach the rear section of the right wheel housing liner and push it aside. Refer to ⇒ [“7.5 Rear Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing”, page 395](#).

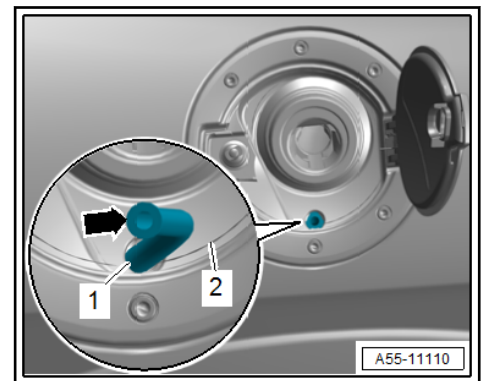
- Free up the drain hose -1- -arrows-.
- Remove the drain hose upward from the fuel filler door unit.

Installing

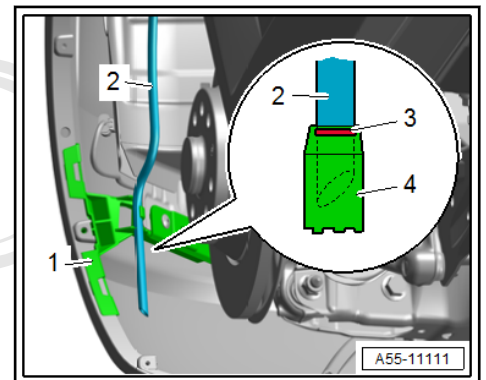
Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:



- Insert the drain hose -1- from above into the fuel filler door cup -2-.
- The collar -arrow- on the drain hose must be on top.



- Push the dust protector -4- on the drain hose -2- until over the mark -3-.
- Insert the drain hose on the bumper mount -1-.



3.6 Emergency Release Cable, Removing and Installing

Copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

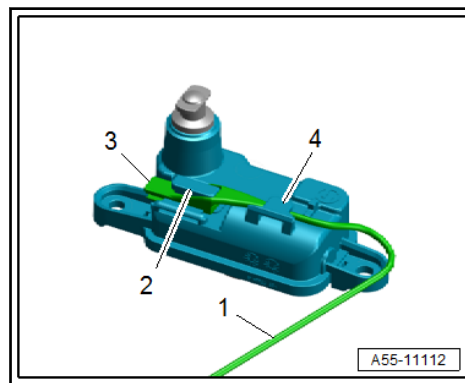
Removing

- Remove the fuel filler door unit. Refer to ➤ [“3.2 Fuel Filler Door Unit, Removing and Installing”, page 82](#) .
- Remove the fuel filler door unlock motor. Refer to ➤ [“3.5 Fuel Filler Door Lock Motor V155, Removing and Installing”, page 126](#) .

- Thread the emergency release cable -1- out of the guide -4-.
- Disengage the tab -3- on the emergency release mount -2- and remove it from the cable bracket.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



57 – Front Doors, Central Locking System

1 Door

⇒ [“1.1 Overview - Door”, page 87](#)

⇒ [“1.2 Overview - Door Seals”, page 89](#)

⇒ [“1.3 Door, Removing and Installing”, page 90](#)

⇒ [“1.4 Door, Adjusting”, page 91](#)

⇒ [“1.5 Door Arrester, Removing and Installing”, page 94](#)

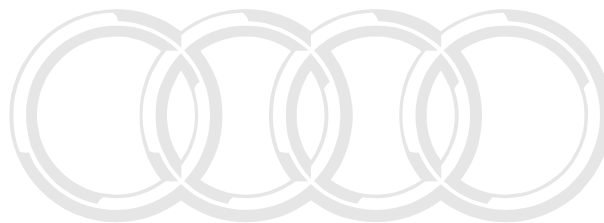
⇒ [“1.6 Inner Door Seal/Windshield Frame Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 95](#)

⇒ [“1.7 Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 97](#)

⇒ [“1.8 Roof Trim Molding Door Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 98](#)

⇒ [“1.9 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 99](#)

1.1 Overview - Door



Audi

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin 

1 - Door Arrester

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤
["1.5 Door Arrester, Removing and Installing", page 94](#) .

2 - Bolt

- ☐ 33 Nm

3 - Cap

- ☐ For the door arrester
- ☐ Note the installation direction

4 - Bolt

- ☐ 45 Nm

5 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 8 Nm

6 - Door

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤
["1.3 Door, Removing and Installing", page 90](#) .

7 - Support

- ☐ Market-Specific Version

8 - Bolt

- ☐ 10 Nm

9 - Bolt

- ☐ 32 Nm

10 - Door Hinge

- ☐ Upper

11 - Stud Bolt

- ☐ 23 Nm

12 - Cap

- ☐ Place on the stud bolt.

13 - Bolt

- ☐ 32 Nm

14 - Bolt

- ☐ 32 Nm

15 - Door Hinge

- ☐ Lower

16 - Bolt

- ☐ 32 Nm

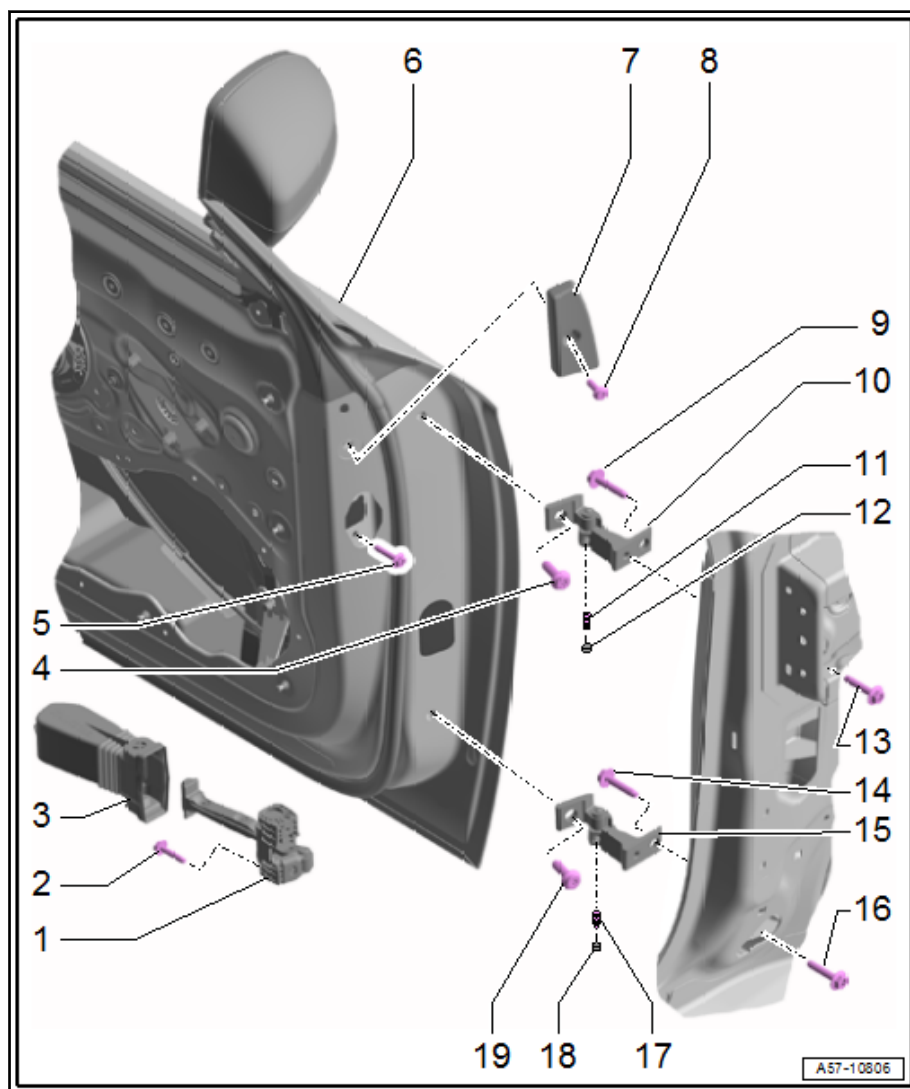
17 - Stud Bolt

- ☐ 23 Nm

18 - Cap

- ☐ Place on the stud bolt

19 - Bolt



□ 45 Nm

1.2 Overview - Door Seals

⇒ [“1.2.1 Overview - Door Seals, Coupe”, page 89](#)

⇒ [“1.2.2 Overview - Door Seals, Roadster”, page 89](#)

1.2.1 Overview - Door Seals, Coupe

1 - Inner Door Seal

- Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.7.1 Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing, Coupe”, page 97](#).

2 - Roof Trim Molding Door Seal

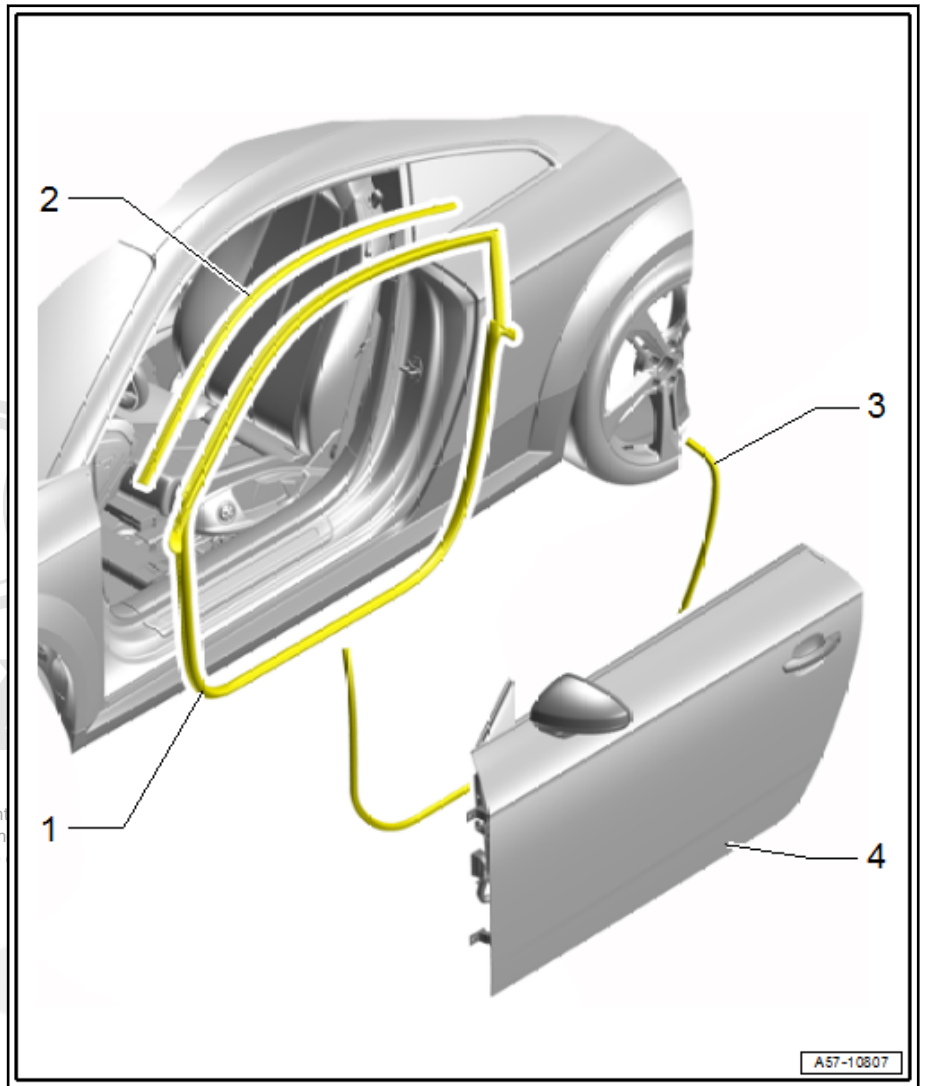
- Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.8 Roof Trim Molding Door Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 98](#).

3 - Outer Door Seal

- Replace after removing
- Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.9 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 99](#).

4 - Door

Protected by copyright
permitted unless auth
with respect to the



1.2.2 Overview - Door Seals, Roadster

1 - Outer Door Seal

- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.9 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing", page 99](#) .

2 - Inner Door Seal

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.7.2 Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing, Roadster", page 98](#) .

3 - Inner Door Seal / Windshield Frame Seal

- ☐ After removal replace in the bonded area
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.6 Inner Door Seal/Windshield Frame Seal, Removing and Installing", page 95](#) .

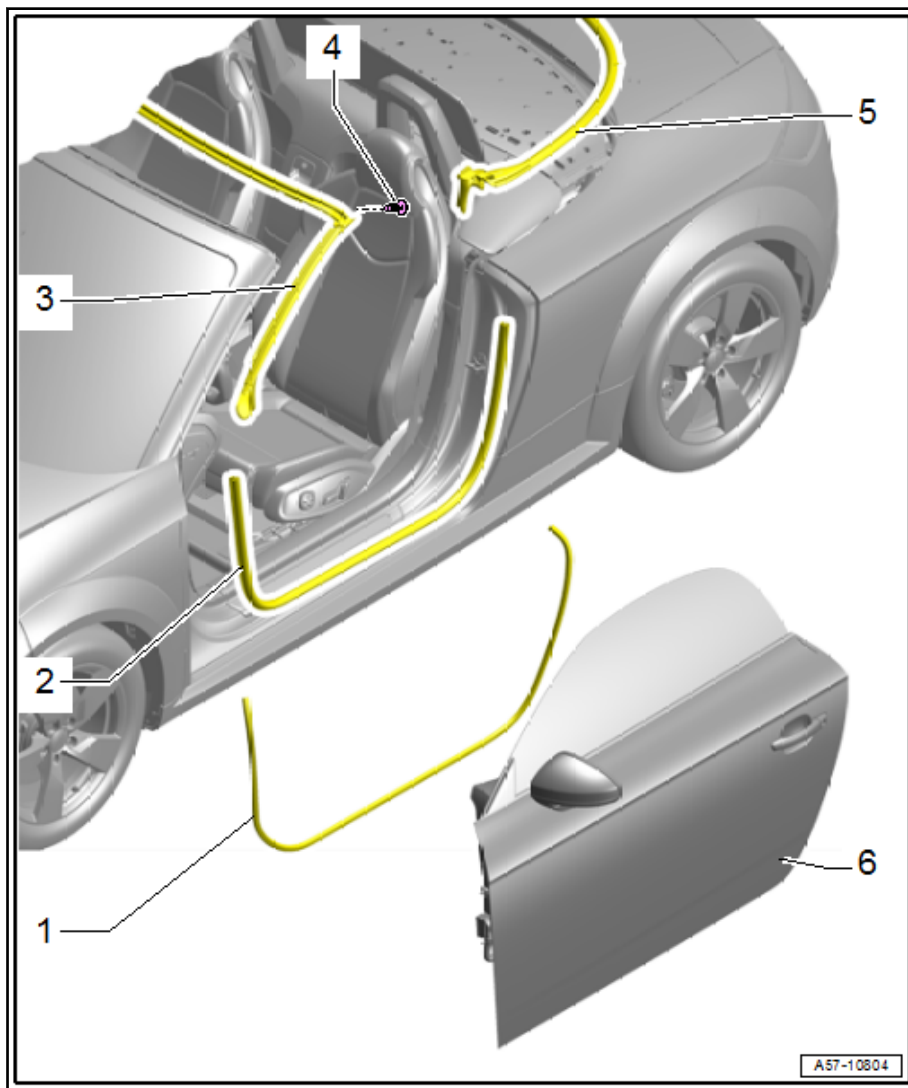
4 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ 3 Nm

5 - Convertible Top Compartment Seal

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["3.7 Convertible Top Compartment Seal, Removing and Installing", page 174](#) .

6 - Door



1.3 Door, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Disconnect the door cut-off connector. Refer to ➤ [Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 97 ; Connectors; Left Door Cut-Off Connector, Disconnecting](#) .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Remove the door arrester bolt -2-.
- Tape off the A-pillar in the door arrester area using adhesive tape, so that the paint will not be damaged.
- Remove the caps -1- and -3- from the stud bolts.
- Remove the stud bolts -4- on the upper and lower door hinge.
- Carefully remove the door upward out of the door hinges.

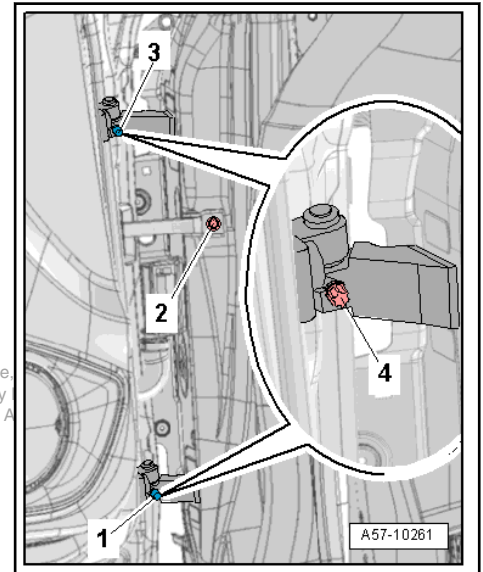
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Do not make any adjustments after installing the front door.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“1.1 Overview - Door”, page 87](#)



1.4 Door, Adjusting

⇒ [“1.4.1 Adjustment Dimensions”, page 91](#)

⇒ [“1.4.2 Side and Length Adjustment at Hinge”, page 91](#)

⇒ [“1.4.3 Side Adjustment at Striker”, page 93](#)

1.4.1 Adjustment Dimensions

Door to side sill

- Gap dimension -a- = 5.0 ± 1.0 mm

-1- Side sill

-2- Door

Door to Fender

- Gap dimension -b- = 3.5 ± 0.5 mm
- Flush dimension -c- = $0 - 1.0$ mm
- Parallel alignment = 0.5 mm

-2- Door

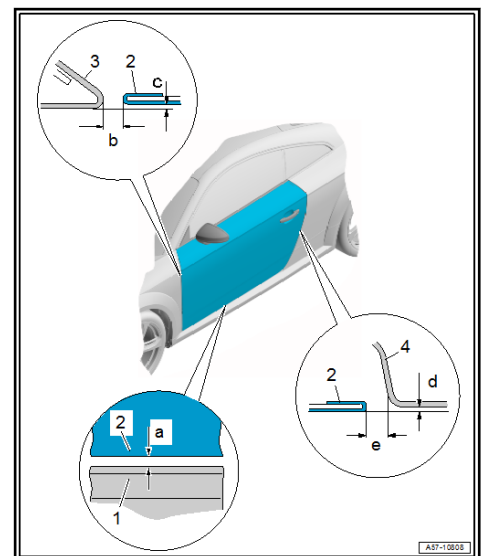
-3- Fender

Door to side panel

- Gap dimension -e- = 3.0 ± 1.0 mm
- Flush dimension -d- = 0 ± 0.5 mm
- Parallel alignment = 0.5 mm

-2- Door

-4- Side panel



1.4.2 Side and Length Adjustment at Hinge

- ◆ Preliminary work for the length and side adjustment at the hinge. Refer to ⇒ [page 92](#).
- ◆ Side adjustment at the hinge. Refer to ⇒ [page 92](#).
- ◆ Length adjustment at hinge. Refer to ⇒ [page 93](#).

- ### Special tools and workshop equipment required

- 3371**
- 
- W00-11140

- Driver Side:**

- Remove the vehicle electrical system control module bracket. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 97 ; Relay Panels, Fuse Panels, E-Boxes; Component Location Overview - Relay Panels, Fuse Panels, E-Boxes .
- Remove the connector station from the left A-pillar. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 97 ; Connectors; Left A-Pillar Connector Station, Removing and Installing .

Front Passenger Side:

- Remove the glove compartment. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 68 ; Storage Compartments and Covers; Glove Compartment, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the connector station from the right A-pillar. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 97 ; Connectors; Right A-Pillar Connector Station, Removing and Installing .

Side adjustment at hinge:

Procedure

TIP:

The bolt -A- is a fitting bolt so it is generally not necessary to use it to adjust the door. If it is necessary to make an adjustment using these bolts, the bolt can be replaced with a steel bolt of the same length and strength category.

- Perform the preliminary work for side adjustment. Refer to [page 92](#).

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Loosen the bolts -A arrows- on the top and bottom of the hinge.
- Adjust the door -2- lengthwise.
- Tighten the bolts -A arrows-.

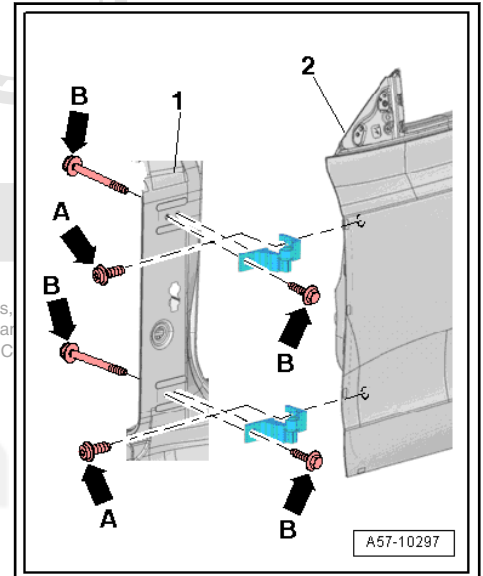
Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“1.1 Overview - Door”, page 87](#)

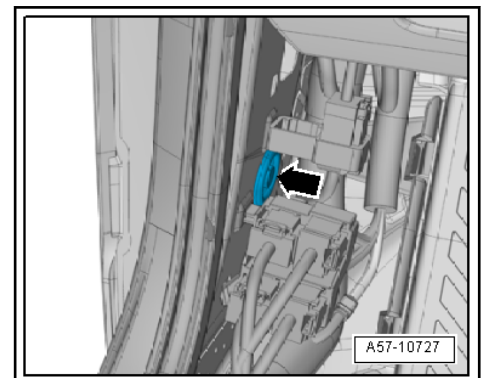
Length Adjustment at Hinge:

Procedure

- Perform the preliminary work for length adjustment. Refer to ➤ [page 92](#).



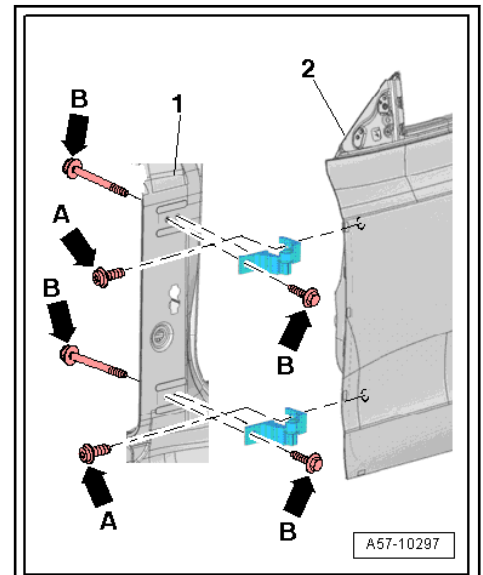
- If equipped, remove the cover -arrow-.



- Loosen the bolts -B arrows- on the top and bottom of the hinge and on the A-pillar -item 1-.
- Adjust the door -2- lengthwise.
- Tighten the bolts -B arrows-.

Tightening Specifications

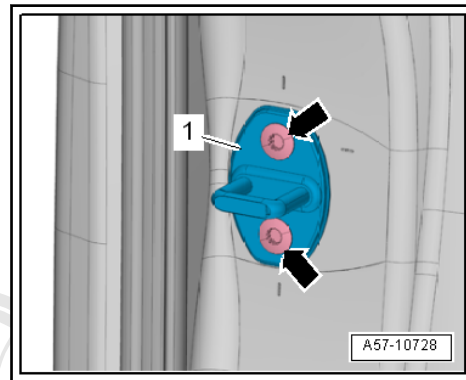
- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“1.1 Overview - Door”, page 87](#)



1.4.3 Side Adjustment at Striker

- Adjustment dimensions. Refer to ➤ [“1.4.1 Adjustment Dimensions”, page 91](#).

- Loosen the bolts -arrows-.
- Slide the striker -1- until the door is flush with the body contour.
- When adjusting the striker, move it only toward the center of the vehicle.
- Do not adjust the door height using the striker because the door lock will be damaged.
- When adjusted correctly, the striker must engage in the center of the door lock.
- Tighten the bolts -arrows-.



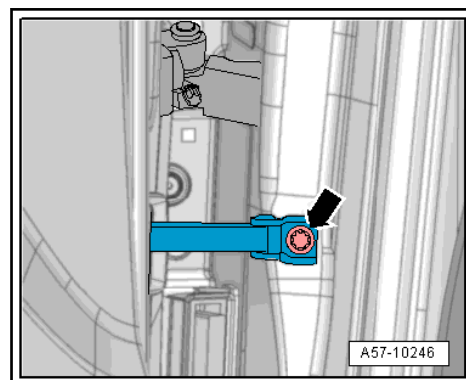
Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Door Handle and Door Lock”, page 103](#)

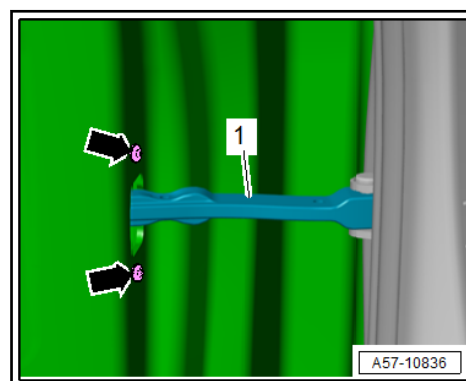
1.5 Door Arrester, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Move the door window into the “closed” position.
- Remove the door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the lower speaker. Refer to ⇒ Communication; Rep. Gr. 91 ; Sound System; Component Location Overview - Sound System .
- Tape off the A-pillar in the door arrester area using adhesive tape, so that the paint will not be damaged.
- Remove the door arrester bolt -arrow-.



- Remove the bolts -arrows- and remove the door arrester -1- toward the inside.



- Pry up the rubber grommet -1- from the door arrester -A arrows-.
- Remove the rubber grommet from the door arrester -2- -arrow B-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Push the rubber grommet on the door arrester at the same time pay attention to the side allocation of the rubber grommet.
- The labeling for the left or right side must be on top.

Tightening Specifications

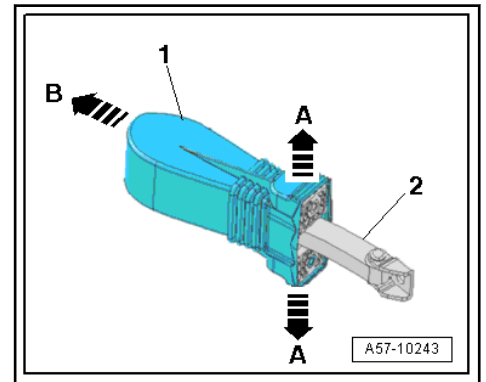
- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“1.1 Overview - Door”, page 87](#)

1.6 Inner Door Seal/Windshield Frame Seal, Removing and Installing

- The following components must be replaced after removal.
Refer to ⇒ [“1.2.2 Overview - Door Seals, Roadster”, page 89](#).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

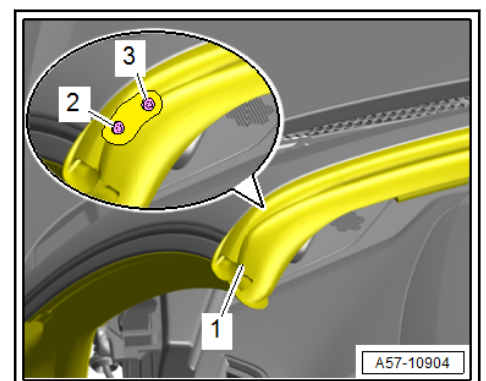
- ◆ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS 1978/14A-



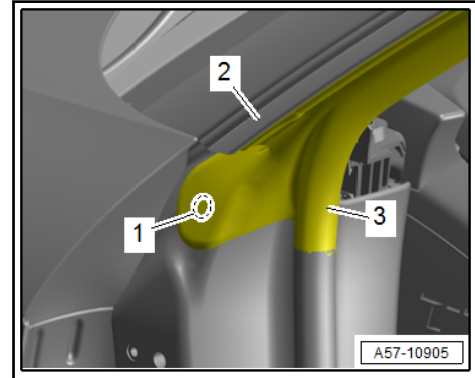
- ◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-

Removing

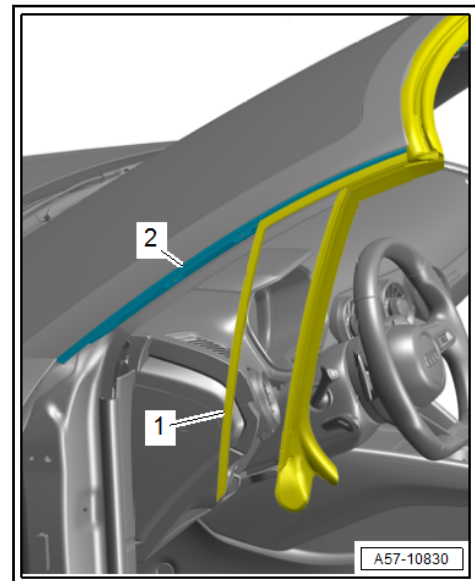
- Remove the end plate. Refer to ⇒ [“1.6.3 End Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 137](#).
- Lift up the sealing lip -1-.
- Remove the bolts -2 and 3-.



- Remove the retainer studs -1-.
- Remove the door seal -3- from the body flange and out of the trim molding guide -2-.



- Remove the door seal -1- from the trim molding -2-.

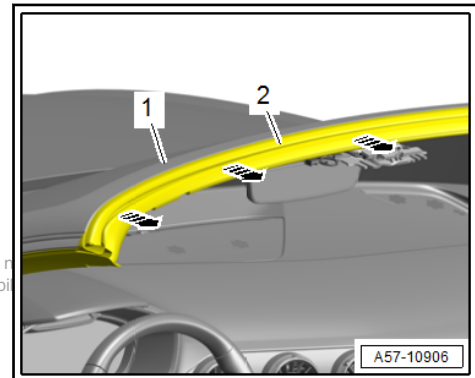


- Carefully warm the seal -2- using the Hot Air Blower - V.A.G 1416- .
- Carefully loosen the seal from the windshield frame -1- -arrows-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

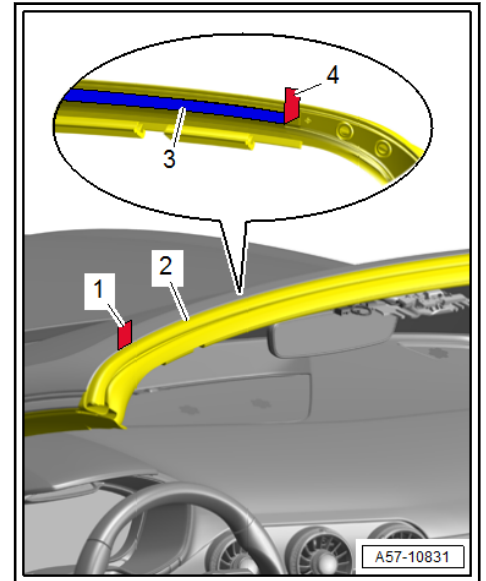
- Remove the adhesive residue from the body.
- Clean the painted side of the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.



- Fold back the ends of the protective film -4- or attach pulling aids to the protective film -3- as shown.
- Place the seal -2- on the body seam.
- Hold the protective film at the pulling aids -1- and remove it from the adhesive tape.
- Press the seal on the entire surface.
- Resting time approximately 30 minutes at room temperature

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➔ [“1.2.2 Overview - Door Seals, Roadster”, page 89](#)



1.7 Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing

➔ [“1.7.1 Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing, Coupe”, page 97](#)

➔ [“1.7.2 Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing, Roadster”, page 98](#)

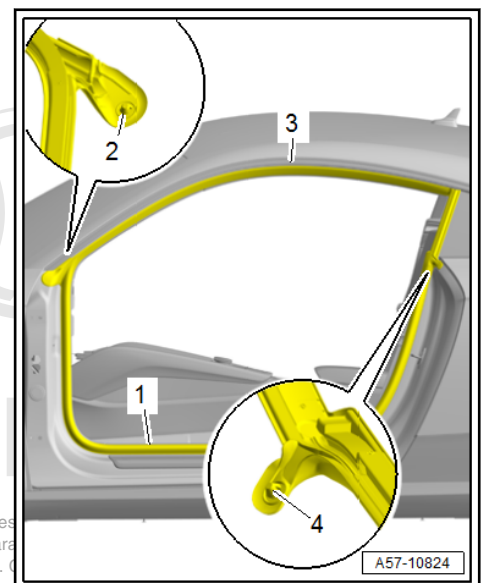
1.7.1 Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing, Coupe

Removing

- Remove the sill panel strip. Refer to ➔ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; Sill Panel Strip, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the upper and lower A-pillar trim panel. Refer to ➔ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; A-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the retainers -2 and 4-.
- Remove the door seal -1- from the body flange and out of the roof trim molding guide -3-.

Installing

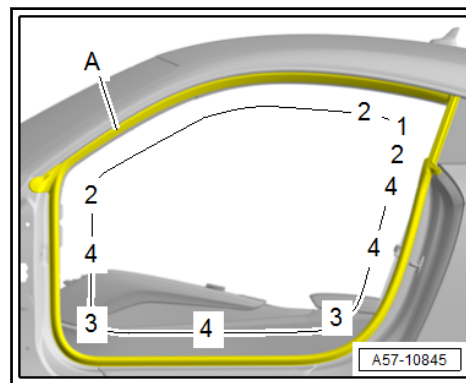
Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

Install the inner door seal -A- on the body flange in the sequence: -1 to 4-.

1. Push the door seal on the upper B-pillar edge.
2. Attach the door seal in the area of the A-pillar and B-pillar a hand wide.
3. Position the lower door seal in the area of the A-pillar and B-pillar and push in the retaining studs completely on the A-pillar and the B-pillar.
4. Push the door seal on the roof trim molding along the entire length of the A-pillar/B-pillar and side sill.



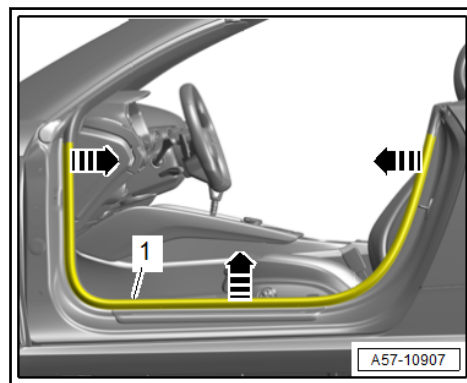
1.7.2 Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing, Roadster

Removing

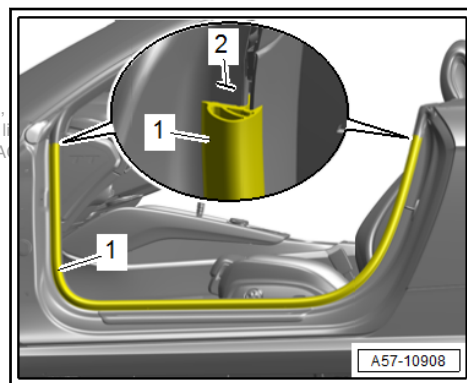
- Remove the sill panel strip. Refer to ➔ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; Sill Panel Strip, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the upper and lower A-pillar trim panel. Refer to ➔ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; A-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the rear panel trim panel. Refer to ➔ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels .
- Remove the door seal -1- from the body flange -arrows-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:



- Position the ends of the inner door seal -1- at the marks -2- on the body flange.
- Place the door seal a hand width in the A-pillar side sill and B-pillar area.
- Press on the entire length of the door seal.



1.8 Roof Trim Molding Door Seal, Removing and Installing

Removing

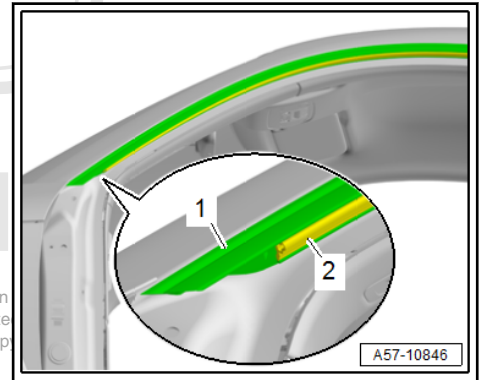
- Remove the inner door seal from the body flange in the roof trim molding area. Refer to ➔ ["1.7 Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing", page 97](#) .

- Remove the door seal -2- from the roof trim molding -1-.

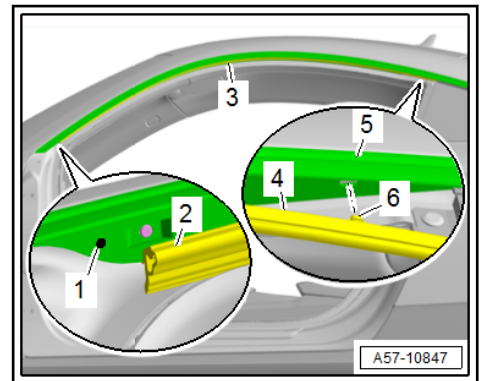
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Cop



- Install the roof trim molding door seal -4- on the edge to the side window flush on the side window, push the retaining studs -6- completely in the roof trim molding -5- and attach in the direction of the A-pillar a hand wide.
- Attach the front door seal -2- on the A-pillar on the mark -1- on the roof trim molding.
- Press the door seal -3- on the body flange along the entire length.

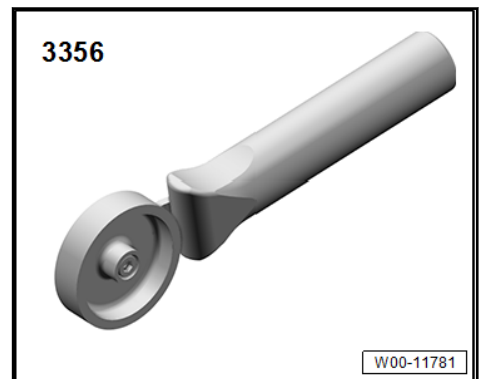


1.9 Outer Door Seal, Removing and Installing

- The following components must be replaced after removal. Refer to ➔ [“1.2 Overview - Door Seals”, page 89](#) .

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Roller - 3356-



- ◆ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS 1978/14A-



◆ Adhesive Strip Remover - VAS 6349-



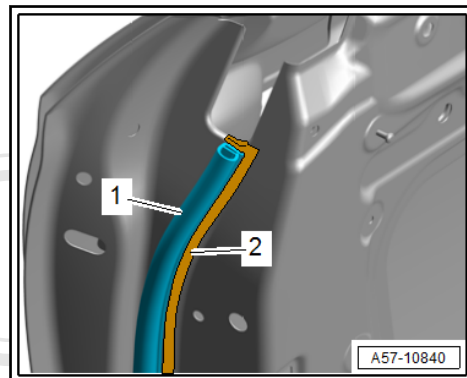
◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-

◆ Applicator - D 009 500 25-

◆ Bonding Agent - D355 205 A2-

Removing

- Press the window shaft strip in the door seal area to the side.
- Mark the position of the outer door seal -1- with adhesive tape -2-.



- Bend the door seal -1- lengthwise -arrow A- in stages and remove it from the door -2- -arrow B-.

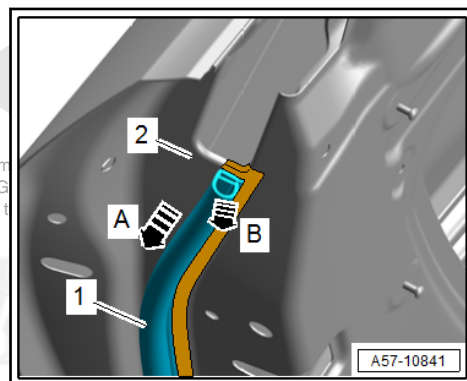
TIP:

Stretching the seal lengthwise will loosen the door seal adhesive and then it is possible to remove the door seal from the door without any adhesive residue.

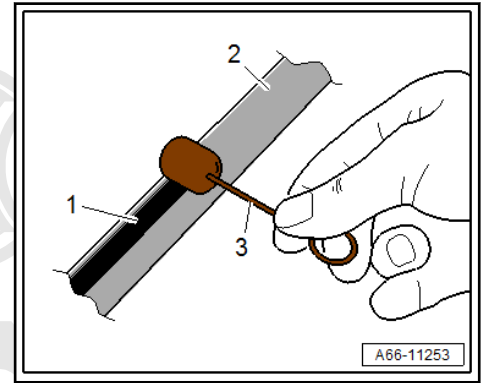
- Remove the door seal.

Installing

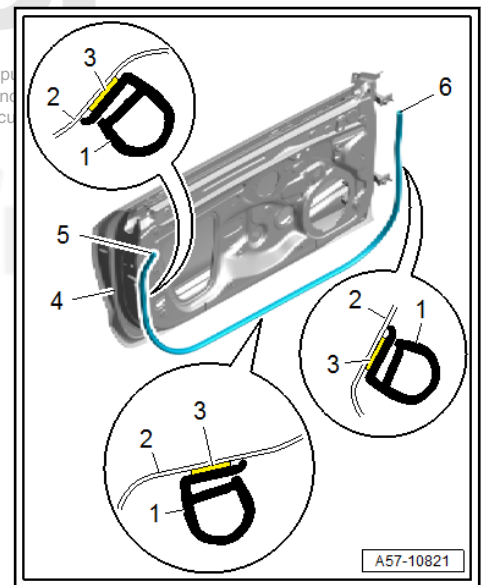
- The vehicle and the seal must be at room temperature.
- The adhesive surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Do not stretch the seal when installing it.
- So that the outer door seal does not loosen or slide, do not close the door for 30 minutes.
- If the door is replaced it must be oriented to the routing of the outer door seal on the opposite side.
- Use the Adhesive Strip Remover - VAS 6349- to remove any adhesive residue on the body.
- Clean the painted side of the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.



- Apply Bonding Agent - D 355 205 A2- -item 1- on the painted side of the adhesive surface -2- using the Applicator - D 009 500 25- -item 3- and let it dry for ten minutes.
- If the Bonding Agent - D 355 205 A2- dries longer than two hours, then it must be primed again.



- The ends -5 and 6- of the door seal -1- must be attached according to the marks made at the top of the door -4-.
- When the outer door seal is positioned correctly, the drain holes in the seal are at the bottom.
- Remove the protective film from the adhesive tape -3-.
- Apply a new seal on the door -2- and press it on using the Roller - 3356- .
- Vehicle resting time is a minimum 30 minutes with the doors open at room temperature.



2 Door Components

- ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Window Regulator”, page 102](#)
- ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Door Handle and Door Lock”, page 103](#)
- ⇒ [“2.3 Overview - Window Guides and Window Shaft Strips”, page 106](#)
- ⇒ [“2.4 Window Regulator, Removing and Installing”, page 107](#)
- ⇒ [“2.5 Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing”, page 108](#)
- ⇒ [“2.6 Driver Exterior Door Handle Switch F272 , Front Passenger Exterior Door Handle Switch F273 , Removing and Installing”, page 109](#)
- ⇒ [“2.7 Door Handle, Removing and Installing”, page 110](#)
- ⇒ [“2.8 Door Handle Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 111](#)
- ⇒ [“2.9 Mounting Bracket, Removing and Installing”, page 112](#)
- ⇒ [“2.10 Exterior Door Operating Cable, Removing and Installing”, page 113](#)
- ⇒ [“2.11 Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing”, page 115](#)
- ⇒ [“2.12 Lock Cylinder Cap, Removing and Installing”, page 115](#)
- ⇒ [“2.13 Housing, Removing and Installing”, page 116](#)
- ⇒ [“2.14 Door Lock, Removing and Installing”, page 116](#)
- ⇒ [“2.15 Door Lock Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 117](#)
- ⇒ [“2.16 Striker, Removing and Installing”, page 118](#)
- ⇒ [“2.17 Interior Door Mechanism Operating Cable, Removing and Installing”, page 118](#)
- ⇒ [“2.18 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 118](#)
- ⇒ [“2.19 Inner Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing”, page 119](#)
- ⇒ [“2.20 Outer Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing”, page 120](#)

2.1 Overview - Window Regulator

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Nut

- ☐ 9 Nm

2 - Door

3 - Window Regulator

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“2.4 Window Regulator, Removing and Installing”, page 107](#) .

4 - Clip

- ☐ For the window regulator cable

5 - Nut

- ☐ 9 Nm

6 - Nut

- ☐ 9 Nm

7 - Cap

8 - Window Regulator Motor

- ☐ Driver Window Regulator Motor - V147- , Front Passenger Window Regulator Motor - V148-
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“2.5 Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing”, page 108](#) .

9 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ thread cutting
- ☐ Position and install by hand
- ☐ 3.5 Nm

10 - Cap

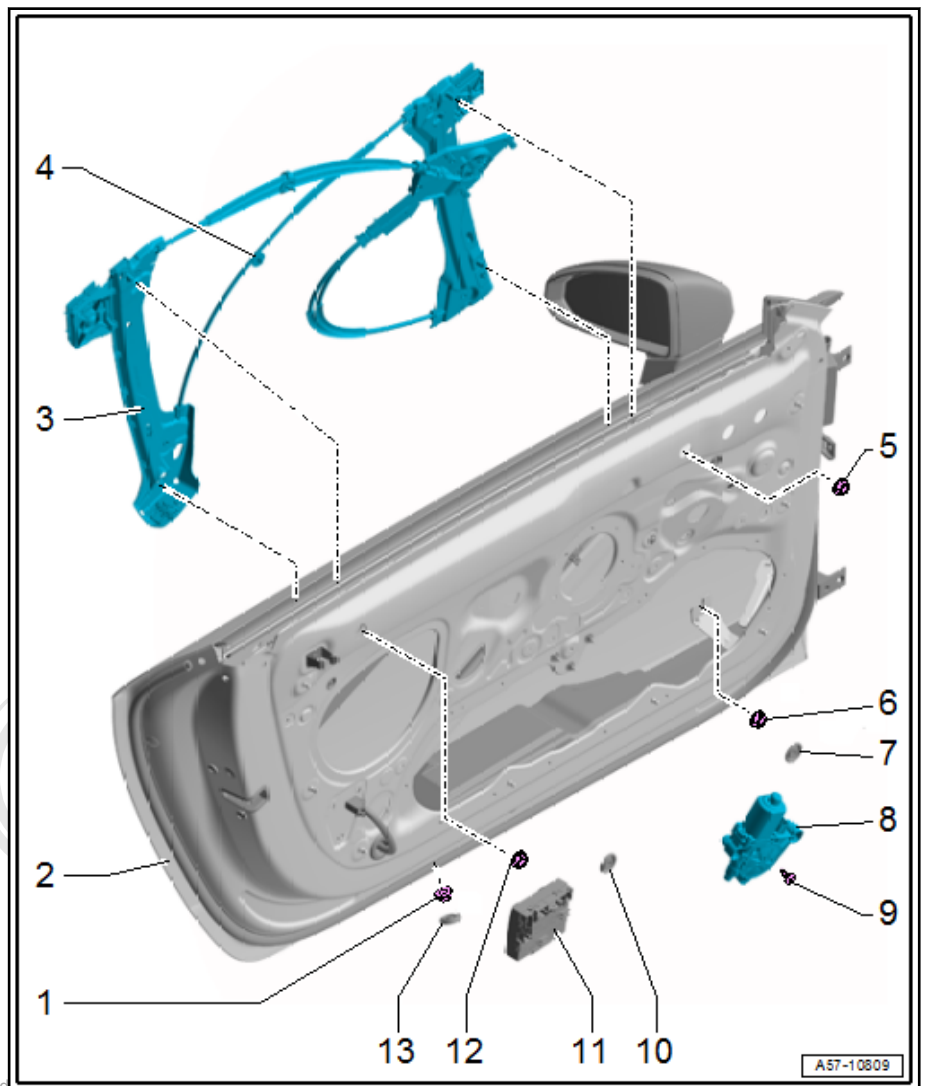
11 - Door Control Module

- ☐ Component Location Overview. Refer to ➤ [“3.1 Component Location Overview - Central Locking”, page 122](#) .

12 - Nut

- ☐ 9 Nm

13 - Cap



Protected by copyright. Not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.2 Overview - Door Handle and Door Lock

- ◆ Overview - Door Handle and Mounting Bracket. Refer to ➤ [page 103](#) .
- ◆ Overview - Door Lock and Striker. Refer to ➤ [page 105](#) .

Overview - Door Handle and Mounting Bracket

1 - Bolt

- ☐ 2 Nm

2 - Backing Plate

- ☐ Front
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.7 Door Handle, Removing and Installing", page 110](#) .

3 - Bracket

- ☐ For operating cable

4 - Operating Cable

- ☐ For outer door mechanism
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.10 Exterior Door Operating Cable, Removing and Installing", page 113](#) .

5 - Backing Plate

- ☐ Rear
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.7 Door Handle, Removing and Installing", page 110](#) .

6 - Door Handle Switch

- ☐ Driver Exterior Door Handle Switch - F272- , Front Passenger Exterior Door Handle Switch - F273-
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.6 Driver Exterior Door Handle Switch F272 , Front Passenger Exterior Door Handle Switch F273 , Removing and Installing", page 109](#) .

7 - Mounting Bracket

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.9 Mounting Bracket, Removing and Installing", page 112](#) .

8 - Housing

- ☐ For the front passenger door
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.13 Housing, Removing and Installing", page 116](#) .

9 - Lock Cylinder

- ☐ For the driver door
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.11 Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing", page 115](#) .

10 - Cap

- ☐ For the bolt

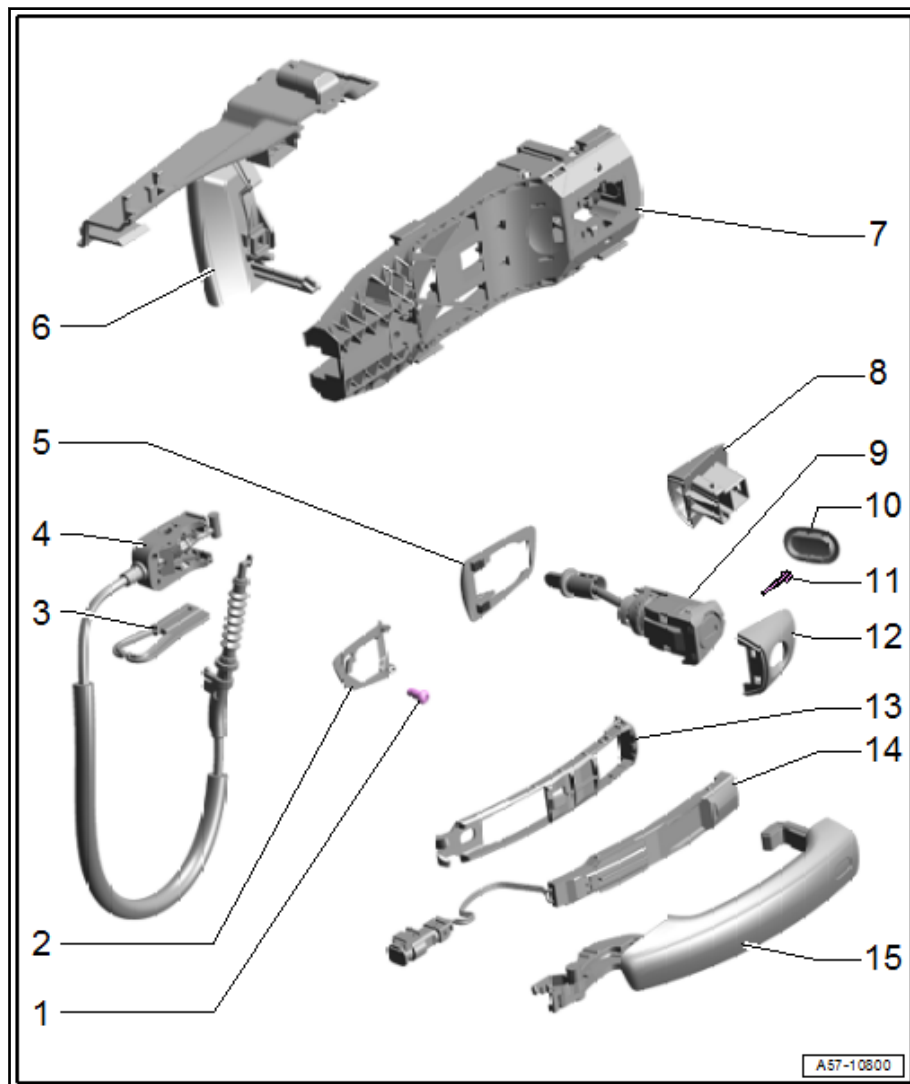
11 - Bolt

- ☐ For lock cylinder
- ☐ 3.5 Nm

12 - Housing

- ☐ For the driver door
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.13 Housing, Removing and Installing", page 116](#) .

13 - Door Handle Trim



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- ☐ Versions for vehicles without a convince key
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.8 Door Handle Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 111](#) .

14 - Exterior Door Handle Touch Sensor

- ☐ In the door handle
- ☐ Equipped on some models
- ☐ Driver Exterior Door Handle Touch Sensor - G415- , Front Passenger Exterior Door Handle Touch Sensor - G416-
- ☐ Overview. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94 ; Access/Start Authorization; Component Location Overview - Keyless Access Authorization System .

15 - Door Handle

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.7 Door Handle, Removing and Installing”, page 110](#) .

Overview - Door Lock and Striker



Audi

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin

1 - Door Lock

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.14 Door Lock, Removing and Installing”, page 116](#) .

2 - Door Inner Cover

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.18 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 118](#) .

3 - Operating Cable

- ❑ For the interior door mechanism
- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.17 Interior Door Mechanism Operating Cable, Removing and Installing”, page 118](#) .

4 - Grommet

- ❑ Can be only be replaced with the operating cable ⇒ [Item 3 \(page 106\)](#)

5 - Bolt

- ❑ Quantity: 2
- ❑ 25 Nm

6 - Striker

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.16 Striker, Removing and Installing”, page 118](#) .

- ❑ Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ [“1.4.3 Side Adjustment at Striker”, page 93](#) .

7 - Bolt

- ❑ Quantity: 2
- ❑ 19 Nm

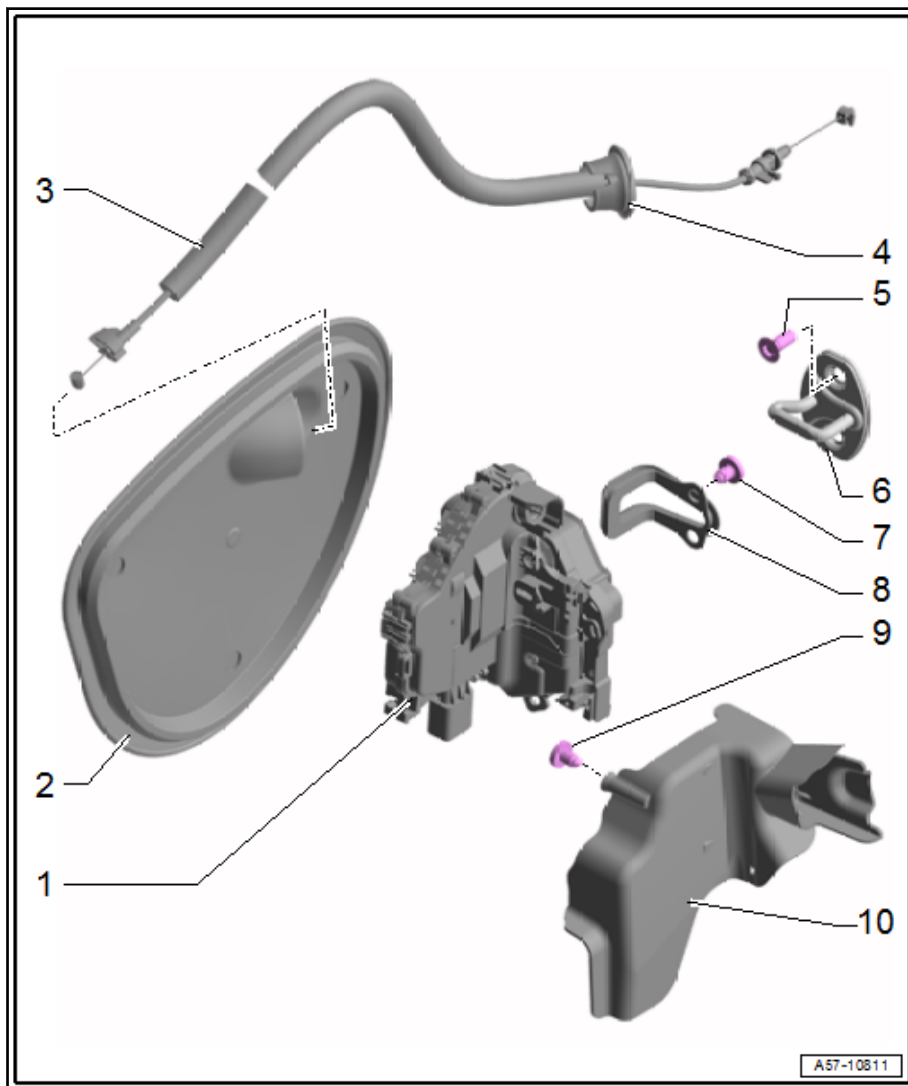
8 - Seal

9 - Bolt

- ❑ 1.5 Nm

10 - Cover

- ❑ For the door lock
- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.15 Door Lock Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 117](#) .



Audi

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.3 Overview - Window Guides and Window Shaft Strips



1 - Door

2 - Outer Window Shaft Strip

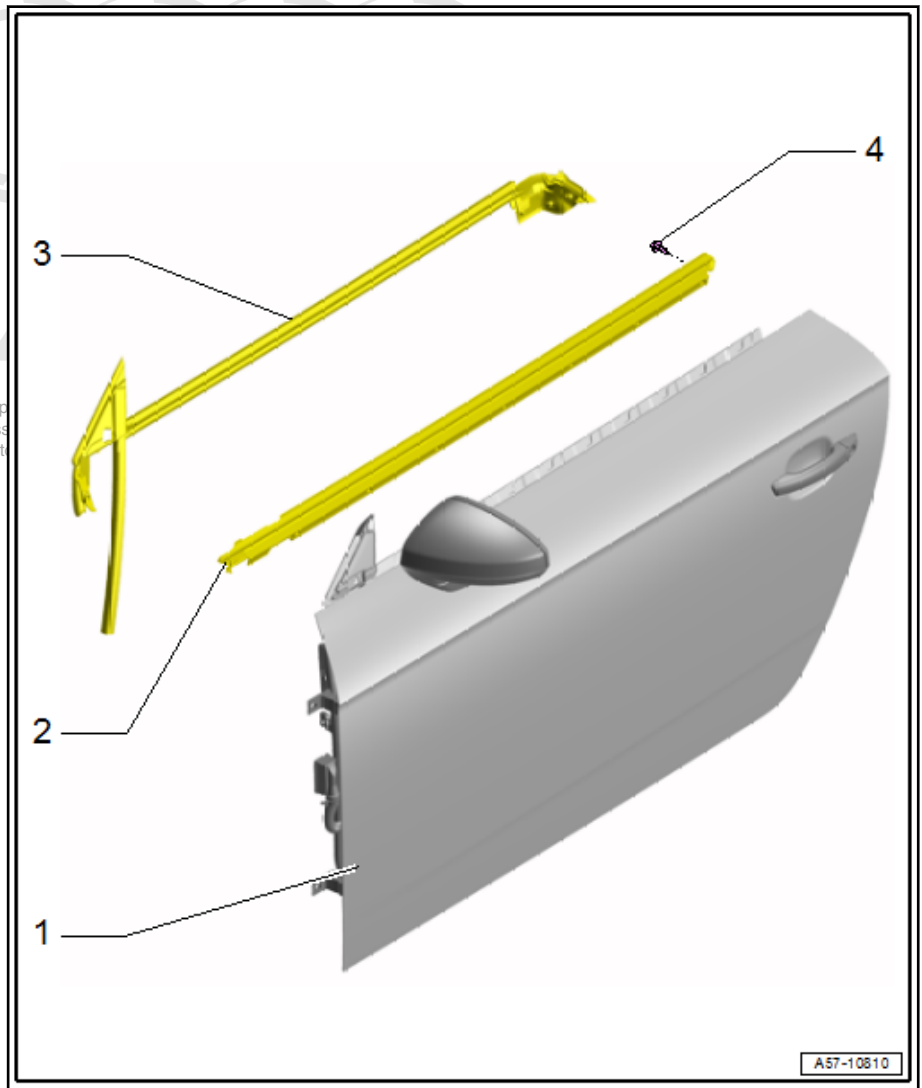
- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“2.20 Outer Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing”, page 120](#).

3 - Inner Window Shaft Strip

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“2.19 Inner Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing”, page 119](#).

4 - Bolt

- ❑ Quantity: 7
- ❑ 2 Nm

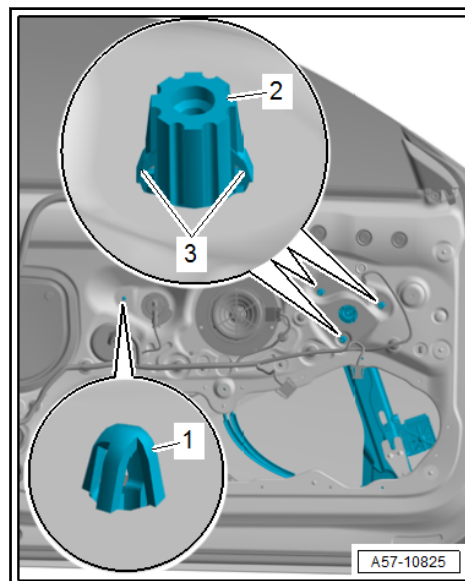


2.4 Window Regulator, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the door window. Refer to ➤ [“5.2 Front Door Window, Removing and Installing”, page 299](#).

- Open the clips -3- on the threaded pin -2- for the window regulator using an 11 mm socket. To do this, place the socket on the threaded pin.
- Unclip the window regulator cable guide clip -1-.



- Remove the plugs -arrows-.
- Remove the nuts -1, 3 and 4-.
- Disengage the lower window regulator -2- from the guide and remove from behind out of the opening.

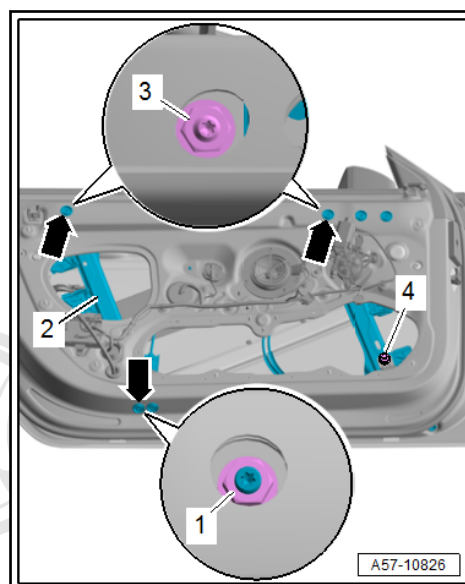
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- The clips for the window regulator threaded pins must be engaged into the inner door panel.
- The window regulator cable guide clip must be clipped in the inner door panel.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Window Regulator”, page 102](#)



2.5 Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing

Removing

TIP:

The window regulator motor can be removed or installed with the motor or door window in any position.

- Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Disconnect the connector -2-.
- Remove the bolts -arrows- and remove the window regulator motor -1- from the window regulator.

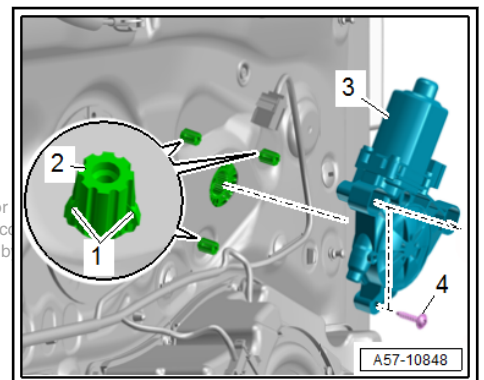
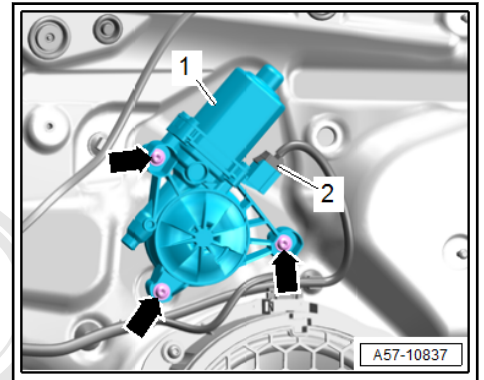
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- The clips -1- for the window regulator threaded pins -2- must be engaged in the inner door panel.
- Slide the window regulator motor -3- onto the threaded pins and tighten the bolts -4-.

Tightening Specifications

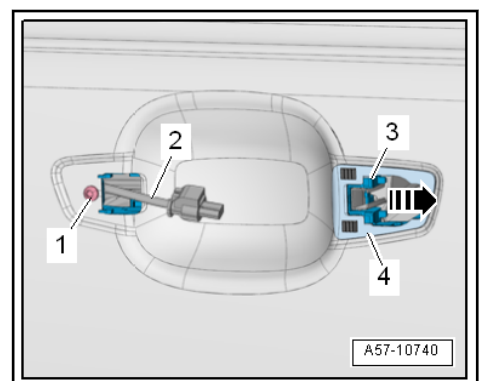
- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Window Regulator”, page 102](#)



2.6 Driver Exterior Door Handle Switch - F272- , Front Passenger Exterior Door Handle Switch - F273- , Removing and Installing

Removing

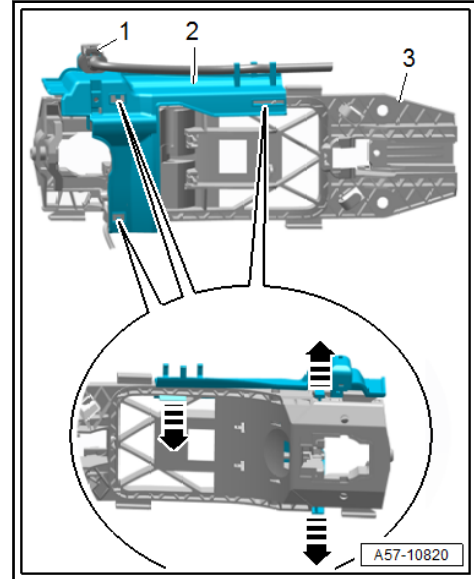
- Move the door window into the “closed” position.
- Remove the door handle. Refer to ⇒ [“2.7 Door Handle, Removing and Installing”, page 110](#) .
- Remove the door inner cover. Refer to ⇒ [“2.18 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 118](#) .
- If equipped, free up the wire -2- from the mounting bracket -3-.
- Remove the rear seal -4-.
- Remove the bolt -1-.
- Slightly push the mounting bracket from the inner side of the door in the -direction of the arrow- and remove.



- Disconnect the connector -1- and free up the wiring harness.
- Release the retainers -arrows-.
- Remove the door handle switch -2- from the mounting bracket -3-.

Installing

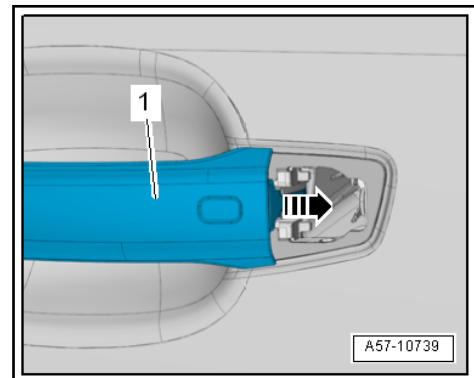
Install in reverse order of removal.



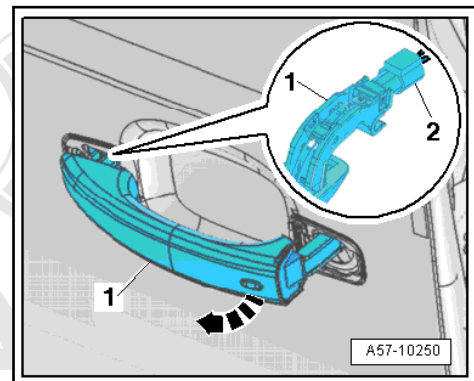
2.7 Door Handle, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Driver side: remove the lock cylinder. Refer to ⇒ [“2.11 Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing”, page 115](#) .
- Front passenger side: remove the front passenger door housing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.13 Housing, Removing and Installing”, page 116](#) .
- Pull the door handle -1- in the -direction of the arrow-. This disengages the door handle from the operating lever in the mounting bracket.



- Tilt the door handle -1- outward -arrow- and remove it from the mount on the mounting bracket.
- In vehicles with the “keyless access authorization system”, disconnect the connector -2- from the door handle.
- If the door handle is to be replaced, also remove the following components:
 - ◆ Door handle trim. Refer to ⇒ [“2.8 Door Handle Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 111](#) .
 - ◆ Exterior door handle touch sensor. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94 ; Access/Start Authorization Switch; Component Location Overview - Keyless Access Authorization System .

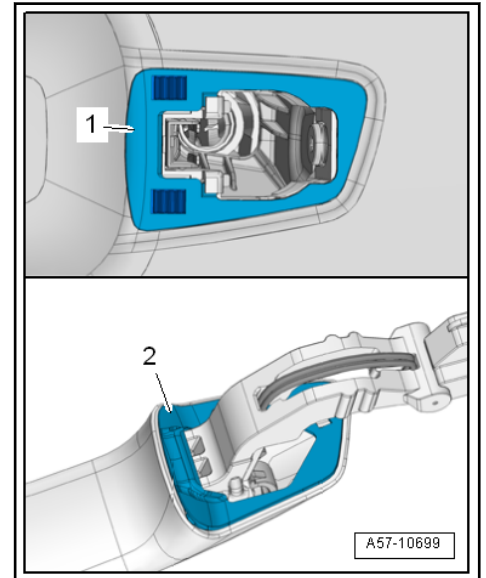


Installing

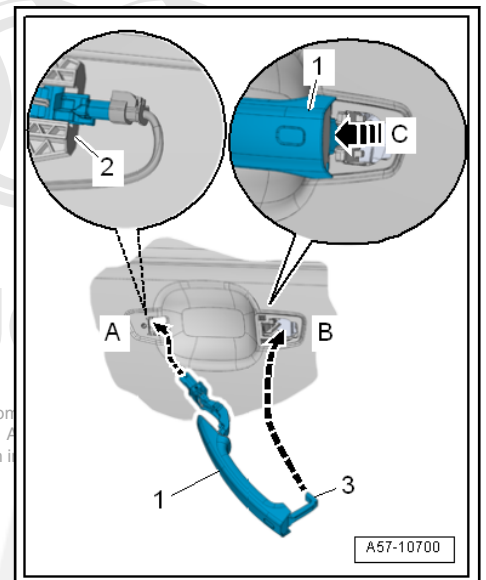
Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability for the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Replace the door handle seal -1- and -2- if damaged or brittle.



- Insert the door handle -1- -arrow A-. It must engage in the mount -2- on the mounting bracket.
- Pivot the door handle in the -direction of arrow B- and engage audibly forward in the direction of travel -arrow C-.
- The carrier -3- is placed in the operating lever from this.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG is not responsible for the correctness of information in this document.

2.8 Door Handle Trim, Removing and Installing

In vehicles without “keyless access authorization system”, trim is installed instead of the exterior door handle touch sensor.

Removing

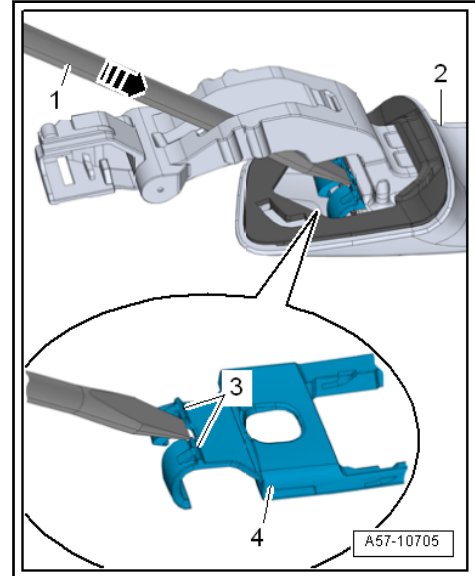
- Remove the door handle. Refer to ➤ [“2.7 Door Handle, Removing and Installing”, page 110](#).

- Place a large stable screwdriver -1- as shown on the door handle -2-.
- The screwdriver must be placed on the opening -3-.
- Pry out the trim -4- for the door handle toward the front from the catch on the door handle -arrow-.
- Remove the door handle trim from the door handle.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- The door handle trim must be pushed in the door handle until it engages audibly.

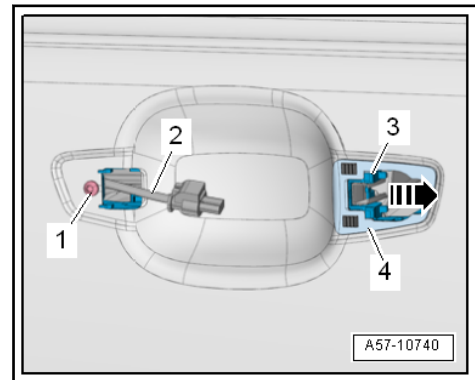


2.9 Mounting Bracket, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Move the door window into the “closed” position.
- Remove the door handle. Refer to ⇒ [“2.7 Door Handle, Removing and Installing”, page 110](#) .
- Remove the door inner cover. Refer to ⇒ [“2.18 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 118](#) .
- If equipped, free up the wire -2- from the mounting bracket -3-.
- Remove the rear seal -4-.
- Remove the bolt -1-.
- Slightly push the mounting bracket from the inner side of the door in the -direction of the arrow- and remove.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Disconnect the connector and free up the wiring harness.

! NOTICE

Risk of damaging the operating cable by deforming it.

- Never sharply bend or kink the operating cable.
- Push the mounting bracket and door lock -1- downward and remove them from the door.

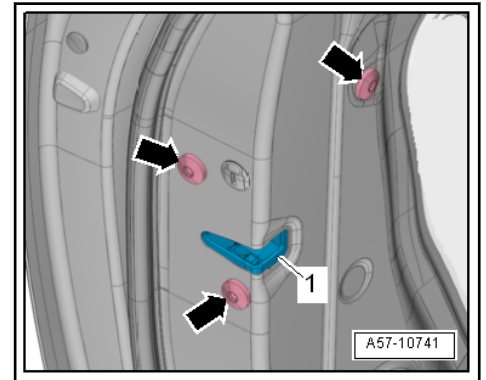
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- For vehicles with a convenience key the wiring harness for the door handle touch sensor must be routed on the mounting bracket so that it points to the outer door panel.

TIP:

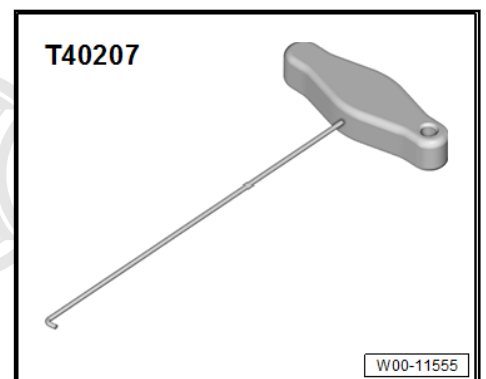
If the wiring harness is not routed correctly, there may be noises when opening and closing the door window, because the door window grazes the wiring harness.



2.10 Exterior Door Operating Cable, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Hook Tool - T40207-



Removing

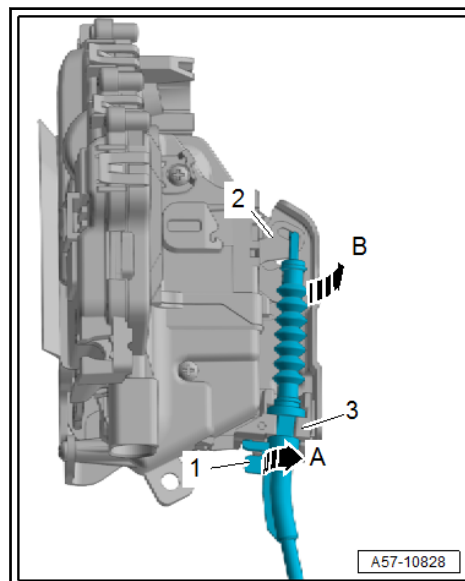
- Remove the mounting bracket and the door lock. Refer to ["2.14 Door Lock, Removing and Installing", page 116](#).

! NOTICE

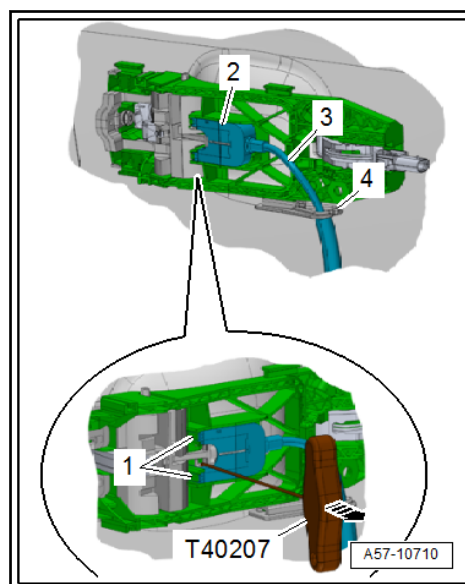
Risk of damaging the operating cable by deforming it.

- Never sharply bend or kink the operating cable.

- Turn the operating cable at the lever -2- 90° in the -direction of arrow A- and remove it from the cable bracket -1-.
- Rotate the operating cable on the door lock release lever -3- in the -direction of arrow B-.
- The operating cable must be aligned with the opening on the release lever.
- Disengage the operating cable from the release lever.



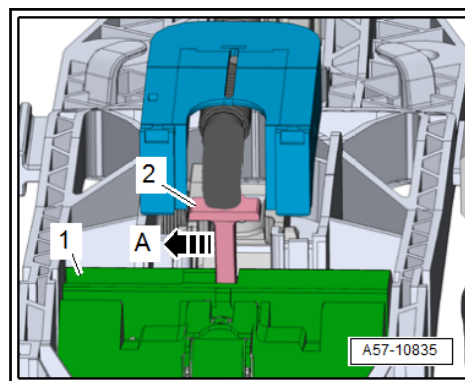
- Free up the operating cable -3- from the bracket -4-.
- Bring the release lever into the “open” position and hold.
- Remove the housing -2- with the operating cable from the mounting bracket using the Hook Tool - T40207- -arrow-; while doing so, the securing tabs -1- disengage.
- Bring the operating lever into the “closed” position.



- Disengage the operating cable -2- on the operating lever -1- in the -direction of the arrow A-.

Installing

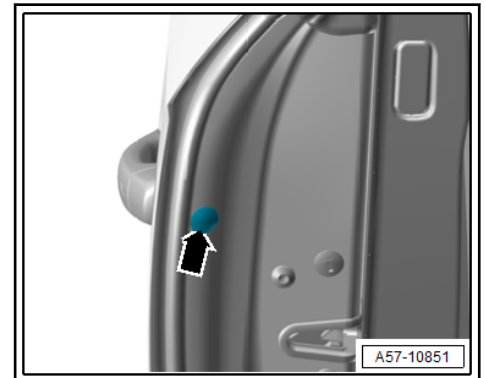
Install in reverse order of removal.



2.11 Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing

Removing

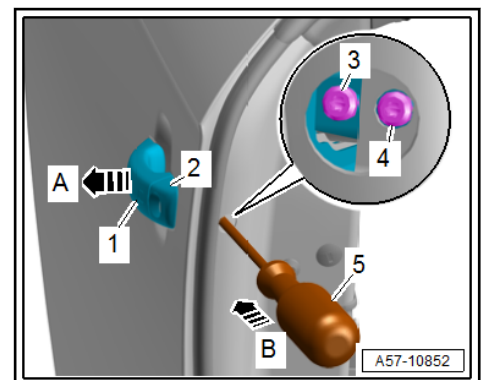
- Remove the cap -arrow-.



- Remove the bolt -4-.
- Remove the clamping screw -3- all the way using a screwdriver -5-.
- Push the lock cylinder retaining bracket inward -arrow B-.
- Pull the door handle -1- slightly outward -arrow A- and remove the lock cylinder -2- from the mounting bracket.

TIP:

If the lock cylinder cannot be removed, push the ignition key in the lock cylinder and remove the lock cylinder with the key slightly turned.



Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Slide the lock cylinder into the mounting bracket and then check if the door lock closing and opening position functions.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Door Handle and Door Lock”, page 103](#)

2.12 Lock Cylinder Cap, Removing and Installing

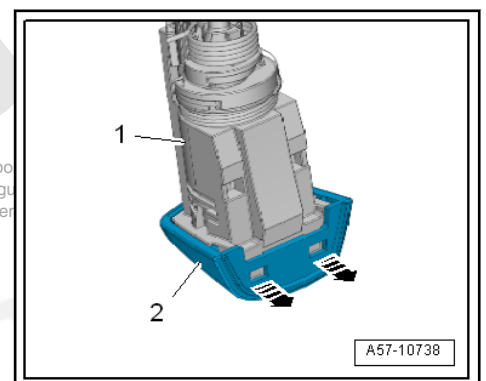
Removing

- Remove the lock cylinder. Refer to ⇒ [“2.11 Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing”, page 115](#).
- Release the catches -arrows- and remove the cap -2- from the lock cylinder -1- using an awl if necessary.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

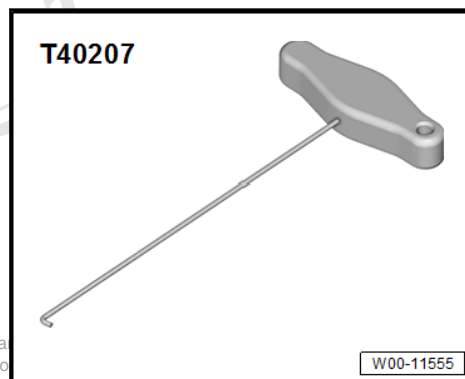
- Press the lock cylinder cap on until it engages audibly.



2.13 Housing, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

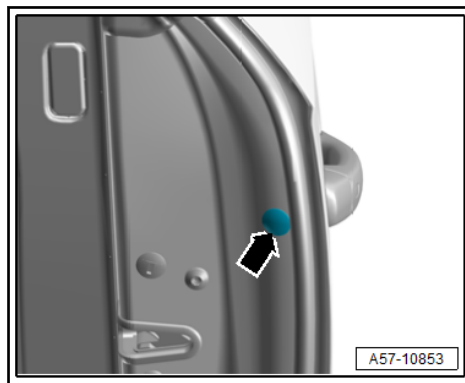
- ◆ Hook Tool - T40207-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in full, is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the accuracy of the information with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

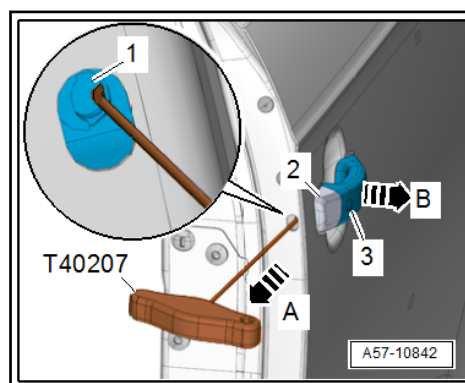
- Remove the cap -arrow-.



- Pull the bracket -1- outward using the Hook Tool - T40207- -arrow A-.
- Pull the door handle -3- slightly outward -arrow B- and remove the housing -2- from the mounting bracket.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

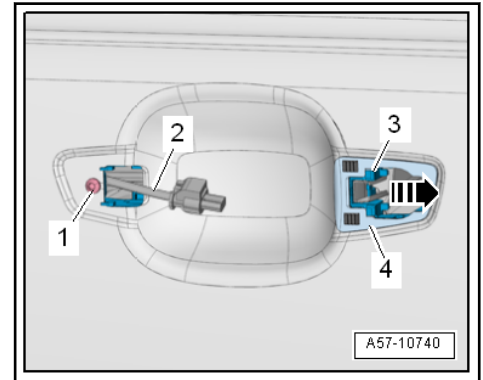


2.14 Door Lock, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Move the door window into the “closed” position.
- Remove the door handle. Refer to ➤ [“2.7 Door Handle, Removing and Installing”, page 110](#) .
- Remove the door inner cover. Refer to ➤ [“2.18 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 118](#) .

- If equipped, free up the wire -2- from the mounting bracket -3-.
- Remove the rear seal -4-.
- Remove the bolt -1-.
- Slightly push the mounting bracket from the inner side of the door in the -direction of the arrow- and remove.

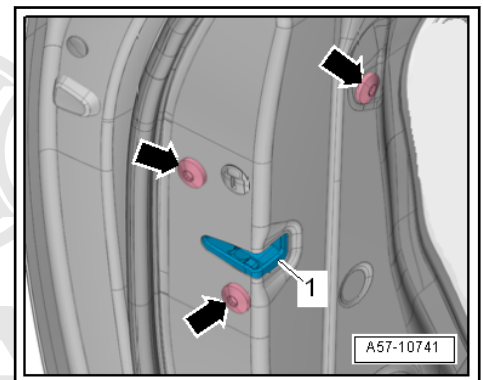


- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Disconnect the connector and free up the wiring harness.

NOTICE

Risk of damaging the operating cable by deforming it.

- Never sharply bend or kink the operating cable.
- Push the mounting bracket and door lock -1- downward and remove them from the door.
- If the door lock is to be replaced, also remove the following components:
- ◆ Door Lock Cover. Refer to ➤ [“2.15 Door Lock Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 117](#) .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Pay attention to the notes for installing the mounting bracket. Refer to ➤ [page 113](#) .

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“2.2 Overview - Door Handle and Door Lock”, page 103](#)

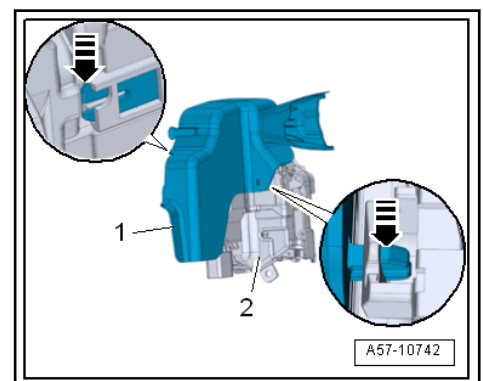
2.15 Door Lock Cover, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the mounting bracket and the door lock. Refer to ➤ [“2.14 Door Lock, Removing and Installing”, page 116](#) .
- Release the retainers -arrows-.
- Remove the lock cylinder guide -1- from the door lock -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



2.16 Striker, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the bolts -arrows- and remove the striker -1-.

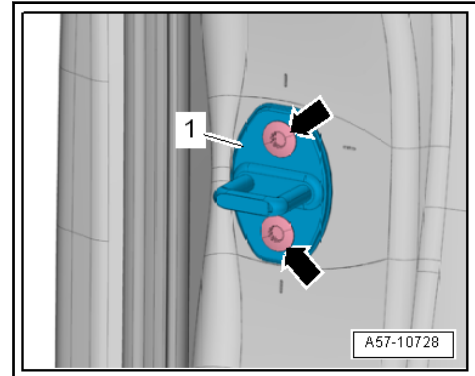
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Adjust the striker. Refer to ➤ [“1.4.3 Side Adjustment at Striker”, page 93](#).

Tightening Specifications

- ♦ Refer to ➤ [“2.2 Overview - Door Handle and Door Lock”, page 103](#)

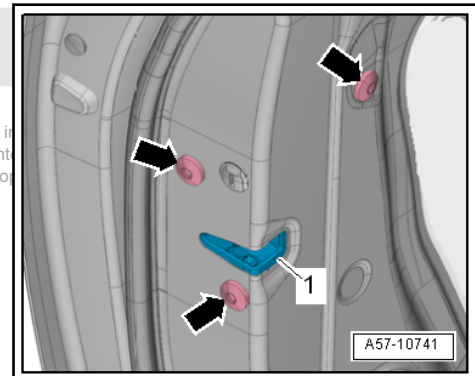


2.17 Interior Door Mechanism Operating Cable, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Driver side: remove the lock cylinder. Refer to ➤ [“2.11 Lock Cylinder, Removing and Installing”, page 115](#).
- Remove the door inner cover. Refer to ➤ [“2.18 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 118](#).
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Move the door lock -1- slightly to the side.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright © 2014 Audi AG

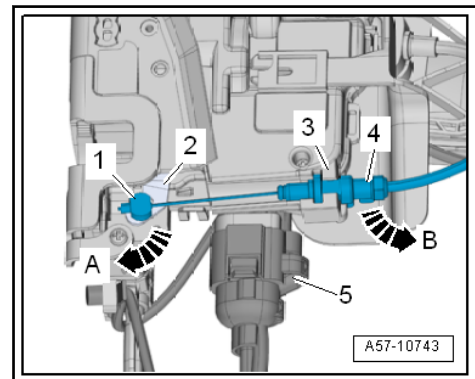


- Disconnect the connector -5-, if necessary.

NOTICE

Risk of damaging the operating cable by deforming it.

- Never sharply bend or kink the operating cable.
- Turn the cable at the lever -4- 90° in the -direction of arrow B- and remove it from the cable bracket -3-.
- Disengage the nipple -1- from the release lever -2- on the door lock -arrow A-.



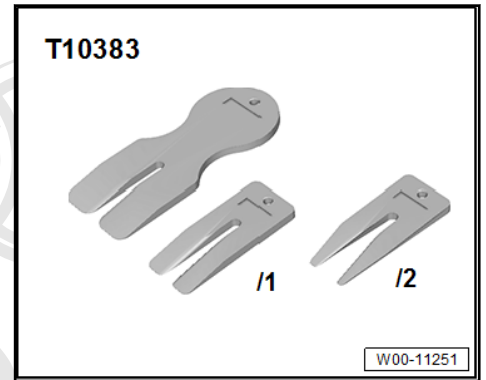
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

2.18 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Wedge Set - T10383-



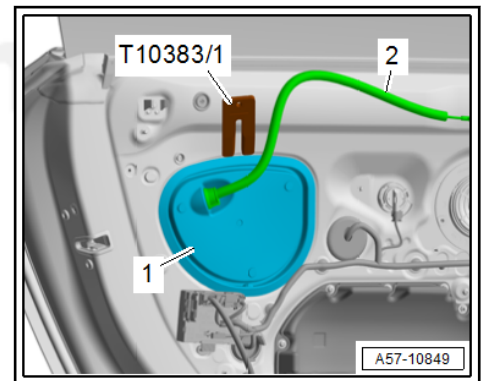
Removing

- Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to ➤ **Body Interior, Rep. Gr. 70 ; Front Door Trim Panels, Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing** .
- Pry the door inner cover -1- out of the inner door panel using the Wedge - T10383/1- .
- Disengage the cable grommet -2- for the interior door mechanism from the door inner cover.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Push on the door inner cover until it engages audibly.
- Door inner cover must be installed flush.



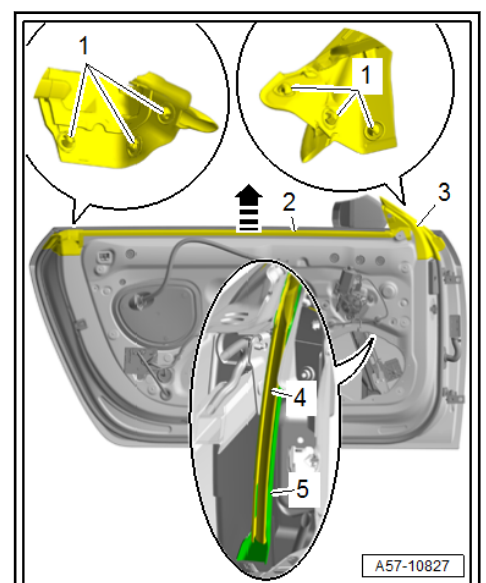
2.19 Inner Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing

Removing

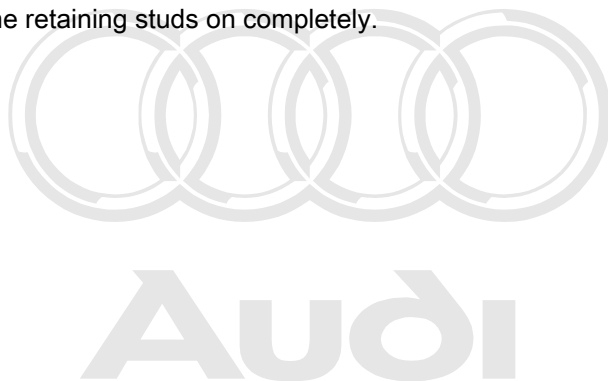
- Remove the front door window. Refer to ➤ **“5.2 Front Door Window, Removing and Installing”, page 299** .
- Remove the A-pillar trim. Refer to ➤ **“3.13 A-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 367** .
- Remove the retaining studs -1- on the inner window shaft strip sealing piece from the inner door panel.
- Remove the inner window shaft strip -2- upward -arrow-.
- Remove the A-pillar seal -3- upward from the door shell. While doing so, the window guide strip -4- is removed from the guide rail -5- for the door window.

Installing

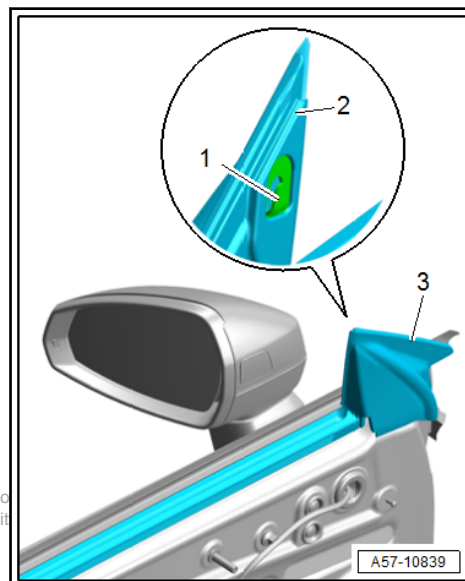
Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:



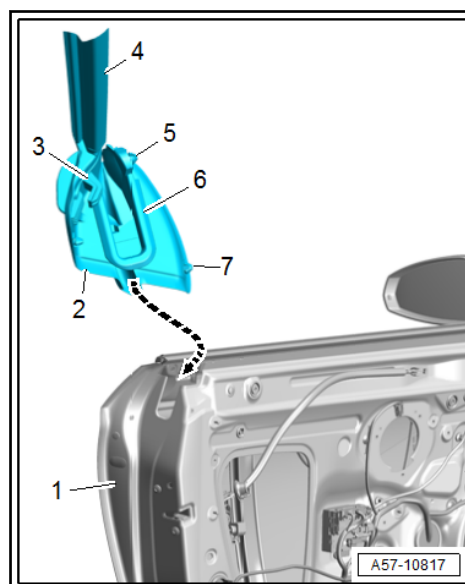
- Slide the front A-pillar seal -2- onto the door shell -1-. While doing so, the tip -3- must be correctly installed.
- Press the retaining studs on completely.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Attach the sealing piece -2- onto the door -1- by engaging the guides -3 and 6- in the mounts on the door shell -arrow- and pressing the retainers -5 and 7- on completely.
- Press on the window shaft strip -4-.
- Slide the window guide strip into the door window guide rail.



2.20 Outer Window Shaft Strip, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the door window. Refer to ➤ [“5.2 Front Door Window, Removing and Installing”, page 299](#) .
- Remove the A-pillar trim. Refer to ➤ [“3.13 A-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 367](#) .

- Remove the bolts -1- (quantity 7).
- Loosen the window shaft strip -2- from the door shell and push it forward -arrow-.
- At the same time the window shaft strip guide is guided out of the mount in the area of the A-pillar.
- Remove the window shaft strip.

Installing

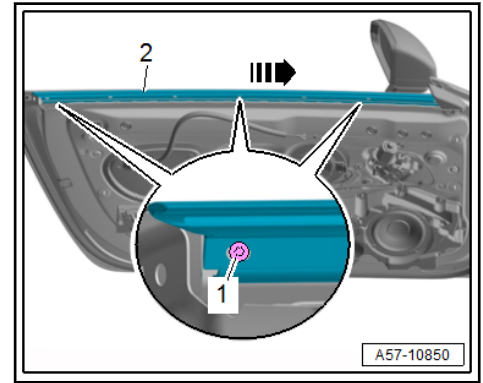
Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

TIP:

The lower edge of the window shaft strip can be coated with tire mounting paste for installation.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“2.3 Overview - Window Guides and Window Shaft Strips”, page 106](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



3 Central Locking

⇒ [“3.1 Component Location Overview - Central Locking”, page 122](#)

⇒ [“3.2 Driver Door Control Module J386 and Front Passenger Door Control Module J387 , Removing and Installing”, page 124](#)

⇒ [“3.3 Vehicle Positioning System Interface Control Module J843 , Removing and Installing”, page 125](#)

⇒ [“3.4 Engine Hood Contact Switch F266 , Removing and Installing”, page 126](#)

⇒ [“3.5 Fuel Filler Door Lock Motor V155 , Removing and Installing”, page 126](#)

3.1 Component Location Overview - Central Locking

⇒ [“3.1.1 Component Location Overview - Central Locking, Coupe”, page 122](#)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted. Copyright reserved. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

⇒ [“3.1.2 Component Location Overview - Central Locking, Roadster”, page 123](#)

3.1.1 Component Location Overview - Central Locking, Coupe

1 - Engine Hood Contact Switch - F266-

- ☐ In the latch
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“3.4 Engine Hood Contact Switch F266 , Removing and Installing”, page 126](#) .

2 - Hood Contact Switch 2 - F329-

- ☐ In the latch
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“3.4 Engine Hood Contact Switch F266 , Removing and Installing”, page 126](#) .

3 - Front Passenger Door Control Module - J387-

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“3.2 Driver Door Control Module J386 and Front Passenger Door Control Module J387 , Removing and Installing”, page 124](#) .

4 - Anti-Theft Alarm System Sensor - G578-

- ☐ Overview. Refer to ➤ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96 ; Anti-Theft Alarm System; Overview Interior Monitoring .

5 - Fuel Filler Door Lock Motor - V155-

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“3.5 Fuel Filler Door Lock Motor V155 , Removing and Installing”, page 126](#) .

6 - Latch

- ☐ Rear
- ☐ With the Rear Lid Central Locking System Motor - V53- / Rear Lid Alarm Switch - F123- , cannot be replaced separately.
- ☐ Overview. Refer to ➤ [“2.1 Overview - Rear Lid”, page 57](#) .

7 - Vehicle Positioning System Interface Control Module - J843-

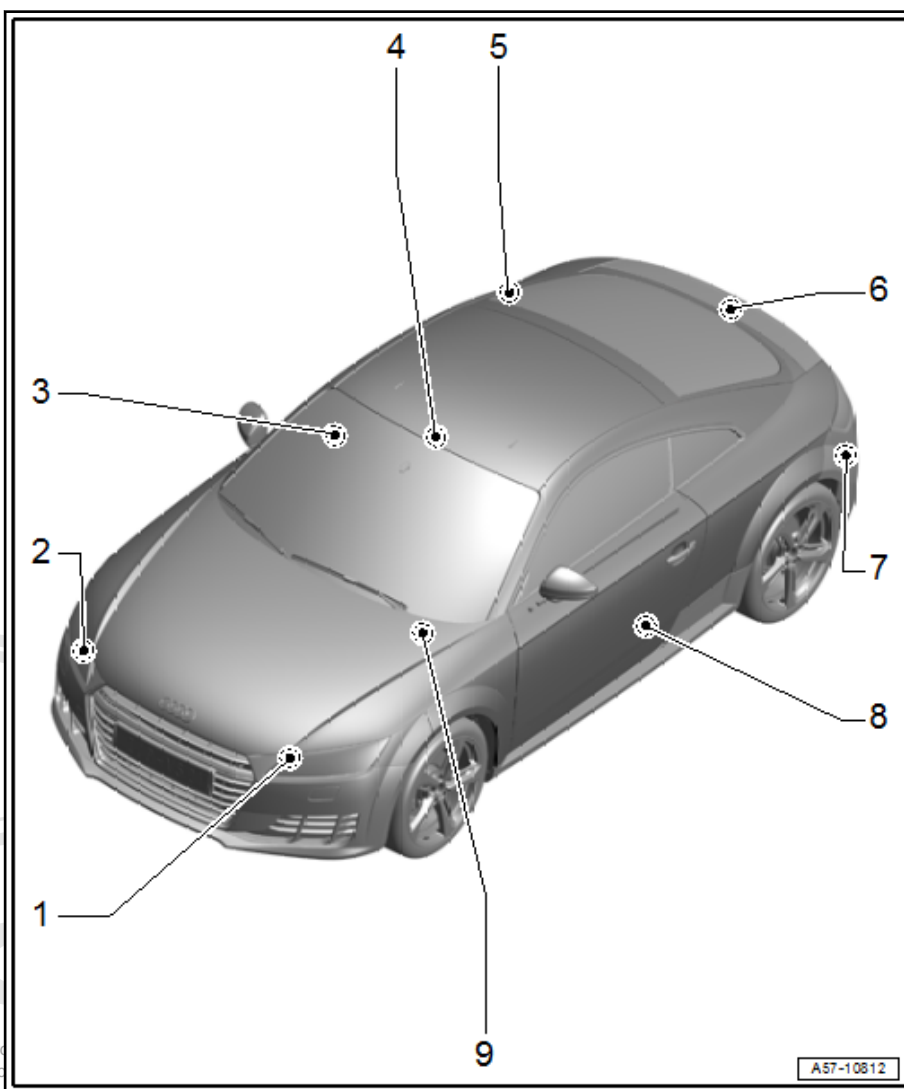
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“3.3 Vehicle Positioning System Interface Control Module J843 , Removing and Installing”, page 125](#) .

8 - Driver Door Control Module - J386-

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“3.2 Driver Door Control Module J386 and Front Passenger Door Control Module J387 , Removing and Installing”, page 124](#) .

9 - Vehicle Electrical System Control Module - J519-

- ☐ Component Location Overview. Refer to ➤ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 97 ; Control Modules; Component Location Overview - Control Modules .



A57-10812

3.1.2 Component Location Overview - Central Locking, Roadster

1 - Engine Hood Contact Switch - F266-

- ☐ In the latch
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["3.4 Engine Hood Contact Switch F266 , Removing and Installing", page 126](#) .

2 - Hood Contact Switch 2 - F329-

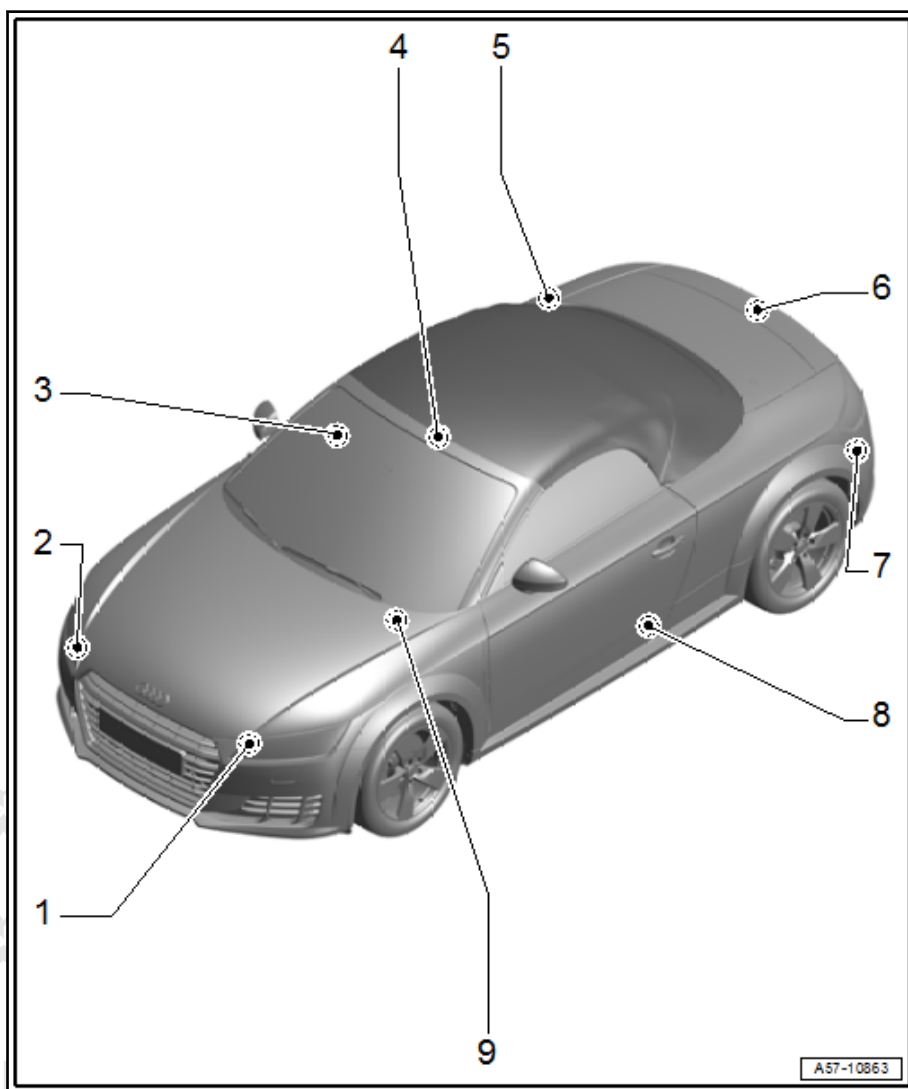
- ☐ In latch.
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["3.4 Engine Hood Contact Switch F266 , Removing and Installing", page 126](#) .

3 - Front Passenger Door Control Module - J387-

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["3.2 Driver Door Control Module J386 and Front Passenger Door Control Module J387 , Removing and Installing", page 124](#) .

4 - Anti-Theft Alarm System Sensor - G578-

- ☐ Overview. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96 ; Anti-Theft Alarm System; Overview - Interior Monitoring .



5 - Fuel Filler Door Lock Motor - V155-

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["3.5 Fuel Filler Door Lock Motor V155 , Removing and Installing", page 126](#) .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability for the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6 - Rear Latch

- ☐ With the Rear Lid Central Locking System Motor - V53- / Rear Lid Alarm Switch - F123- , cannot be replaced separately.
- ☐ Overview. Refer to ⇒ ["2.1 Overview - Rear Lid", page 57](#) .

7 - Vehicle Positioning System Interface Control Module - J843-

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["3.3 Vehicle Positioning System Interface Control Module J843 , Removing and Installing", page 125](#) .

8 - Driver Door Control Module - J386-

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["3.2 Driver Door Control Module J386 and Front Passenger Door Control Module J387 , Removing and Installing", page 124](#) .

9 - Vehicle Electrical System Control Module - J519-

- ☐ Component Location Overview. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 97 ; Control Modules; Component Location Overview - Control Modules .

3.2 Driver Door Control Module - J386- and Front Passenger Door Control

Module - J387- , Removing and Installing

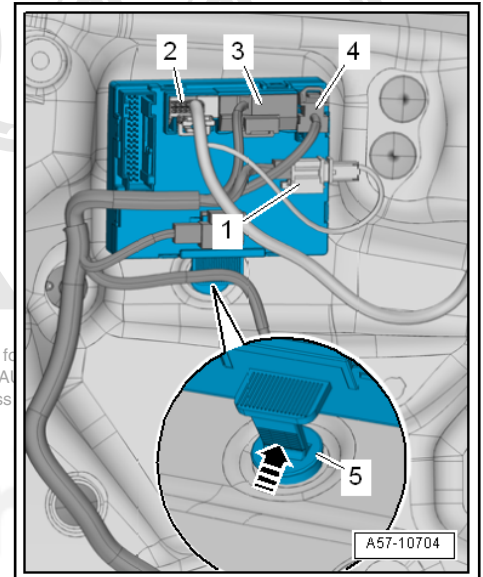
Removing

- Remove the front door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Pull the retainer and push the release downward and the disconnect the connectors -2 and 3-.
- Disconnect the connector -4-.
- Free up the connector -1- on the door control module.
- Press the securing tab -5- in the -direction of the arrow- and disengage the door control module from the door shell.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- If the Driver Door Control Module - J386- or the Front Passenger Door Control Module - J387- is replaced, select the “Replace control module” function for the respective control module using the ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester, Diagnostic.



3.3 Vehicle Positioning System Interface Control Module - J843- , Removing and Installing

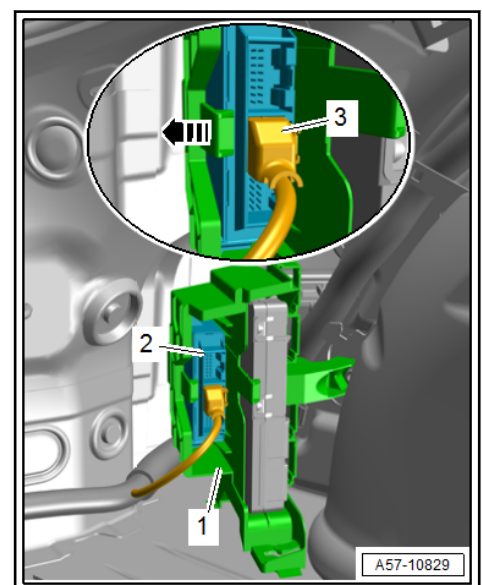
Removing

- Remove the right luggage compartment side trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Luggage Compartment Side Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Disconnect the connector -3-.
- Release the retainer -arrow- and pull the Vehicle Positioning System Interface Control Module - J843- -item 2- out of the mount -1- and remove it.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- If the Vehicle Positioning System Interface Control Module - J843- is replaced, select the “Replace control module” function for the respective control module on the ⇒ Vehicle diagnostic tester, Diagnostics.



3.4 Engine Hood Contact Switch - F266- , Removing and Installing

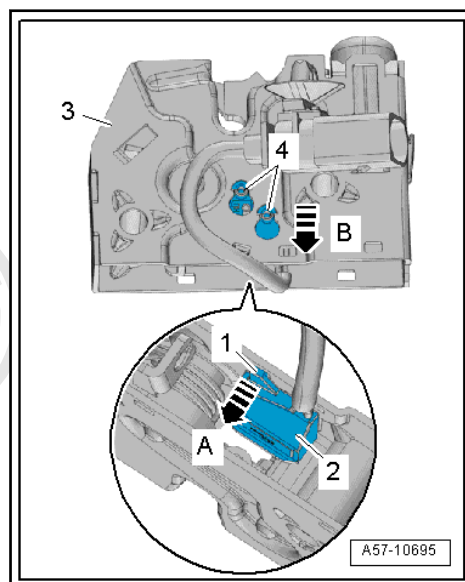
Removing

- Remove the latch. Refer to ➤ [“1.14 Latch, Removing and Installing”, page 52](#) .
- Lift the retaining tab -1- -arrow A-.
- Disengage the contact switch -2- from the latch -3- -arrow B- and remove.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- The guide pins -4- on the contact switch must be inserted correctly in the front latch.



3.5 Fuel Filler Door Lock Motor - V155- , Removing and Installing

Removing

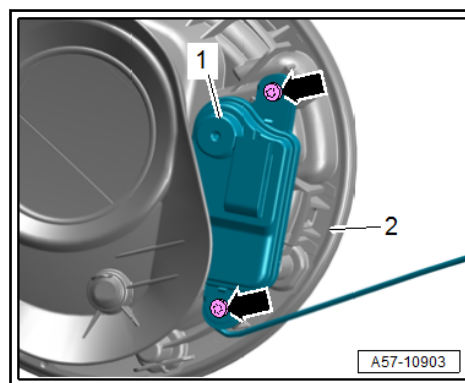
- Remove the fuel filler door unit. Refer to ➤ [“3.2 Fuel Filler Door Unit, Removing and Installing”, page 82](#) .
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Remove the fuel filler door unlock motor -1- with the emergency release cable from the fuel filler door unit -2-.
- If the fuel filler door lock motor is being replaced, remove the emergency release cable for the fuel filler door lock. Refer to ➤ [“3.6 Emergency Release Cable, Removing and Installing”, page 85](#) .

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“3.1 Overview - Fuel Filler Door Unit”, page 81](#)



61 – Convertible Top

1 Convertible Top

⇒ [“1.1 Overview - Convertible Top”, page 127](#)

⇒ [“1.2 Overview - Convertible Top Frame”, page 128](#)

⇒ [“1.3 Overview - Convertible Top Main Bearing”, page 129](#)

⇒ [“1.4 Overview - Convertible Top Latch”, page 130](#)

⇒ [“1.5 Convertible Top, Removing and Installing”, page 132](#)

⇒ [“1.6 Convertible Top Latch, Removing and Installing”, page 136](#)

⇒ [“1.7 Emergency Operation”, page 139](#)

⇒ [“1.8 Convertible Top, Adjusting”, page 139](#)

1.1 Overview - Convertible Top

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Convertible Top Cover

- Overview. Refer to ➤ [“2.1 Overview - Damp-er and Convertible Top Headliner”, page 145](#) .

2 - Convertible Top Frame

- Overview. Refer to ➤ [“1.2 Overview - Con-vertible Top Frame”, page 128](#) .

3 - Convertible Top Latch

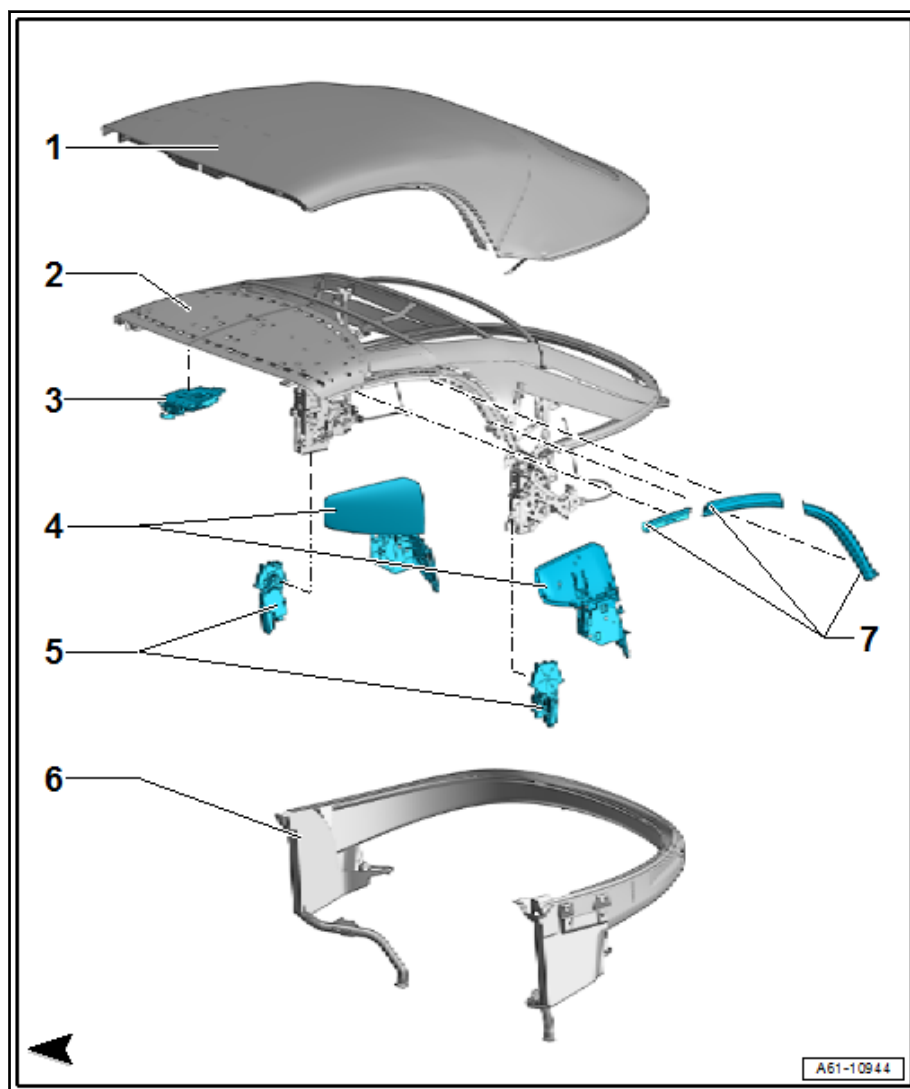
- Overview. Refer to ➤ [“1.4 Overview - Con-vertible Top Latch”, page 130](#) .

4 - Convertible Top Frame Flap

- Overview. Refer to ➤ [“3.3 Overview - Con-vertible Top Frame Flap”, page 164](#) .

5 - Electrical and Electronic Components

- Component Location Overview - Electric and Electronic Components. Refer to ➤ [“4.1 Component Location Overview - Electric and Electronic Components”, page 191](#) .
- Overview - Convertible Top Motor. Refer to ➤ [“4.2 Overview - Con-vertible Top Motor”, page 193](#) .



6 - Water Drain

- Overview. Refer to ➤ [“3.2 Overview - Water Drain”, page 163](#) .

7 - Convertible Top Seal, Convertible Top Trim Panels

- Overview. Refer to ➤ [“3.1 Overview - Convertible Top Seal, Convertible Top Trim Panels”, page 161](#) .

1.2 Overview - Convertible Top Frame

1 - Convertible Top Main Bearing

- ☐ Overview. Refer to ➤ [“1.3 Overview - Convertible Top Main Bearing”, page 129](#) .

2 - Rear Seal

- ☐ Overview. Refer to ➤ [“3.1 Overview - Convertible Top Seal, Convertible Top Trim Panels”, page 161](#) .

3 - Center Seal

- ☐ Overview. Refer to ➤ [“3.1 Overview - Convertible Top Seal, Convertible Top Trim Panels”, page 161](#) .

4 - Front Seal

- ☐ Overview. Refer to ➤ [“3.1 Overview - Convertible Top Seal, Convertible Top Trim Panels”, page 161](#) .

5 - Front Rail

- ☐ The convertible top cover is secured with adhesive film on the front rail.

6 - Bow 1

7 - Bow 2

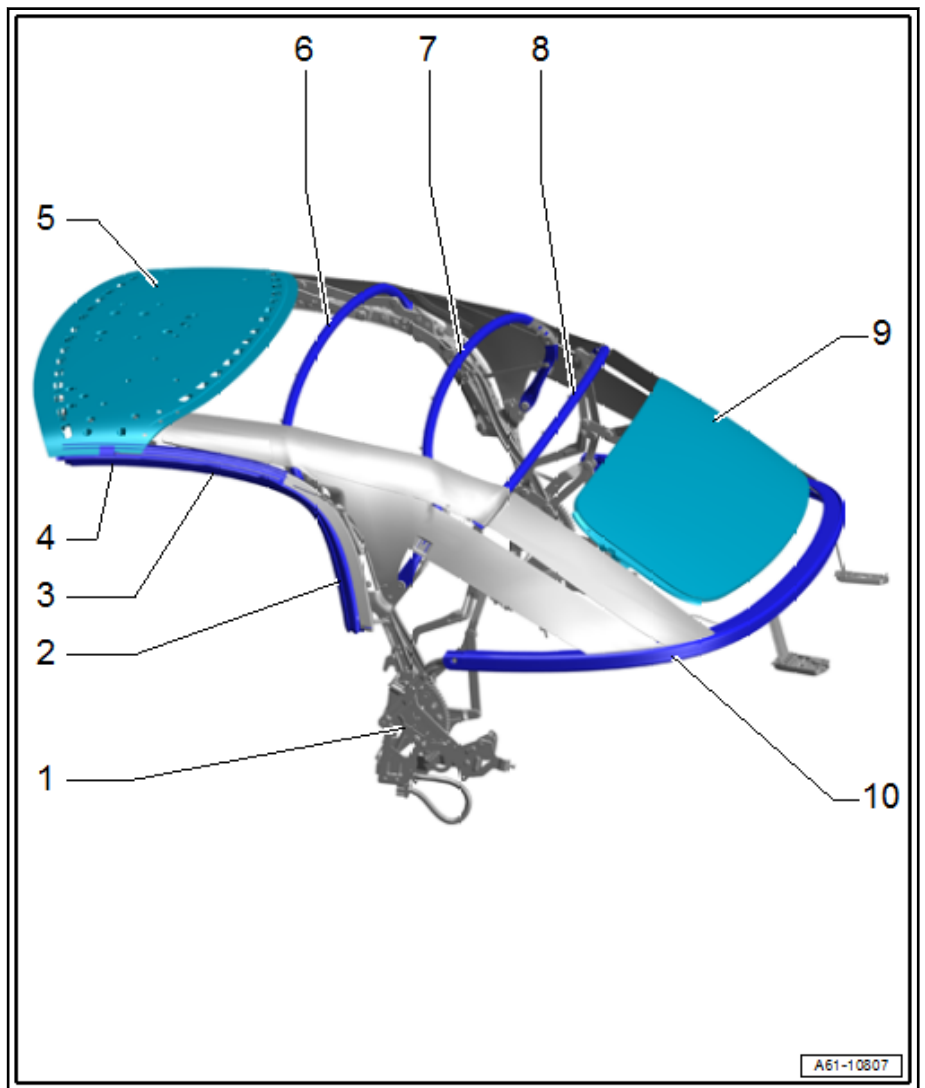
8 - Bow 3

9 - Rear Window

- ☐ No replacement part

10 - Tensioning Bracket

- ☐ Adjusting. Refer to ➤ [“1.8.2 Height Adjustment at Bow”, page 143](#) .



1.3 Overview - Convertible Top Main Bearing

Audi

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin

1 - Body

2 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ 34 Nm

3 - Convertible Top

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["1.5 Convertible Top, Removing and Installing", page 132](#) .

4 - Tensioning Strap

- ☐ To adjust the tensioning bracket to the convertible top compartment. Refer to ⇒ ["1.8.2 Height Adjustment at Bow", page 143](#) .

5 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 4 Nm

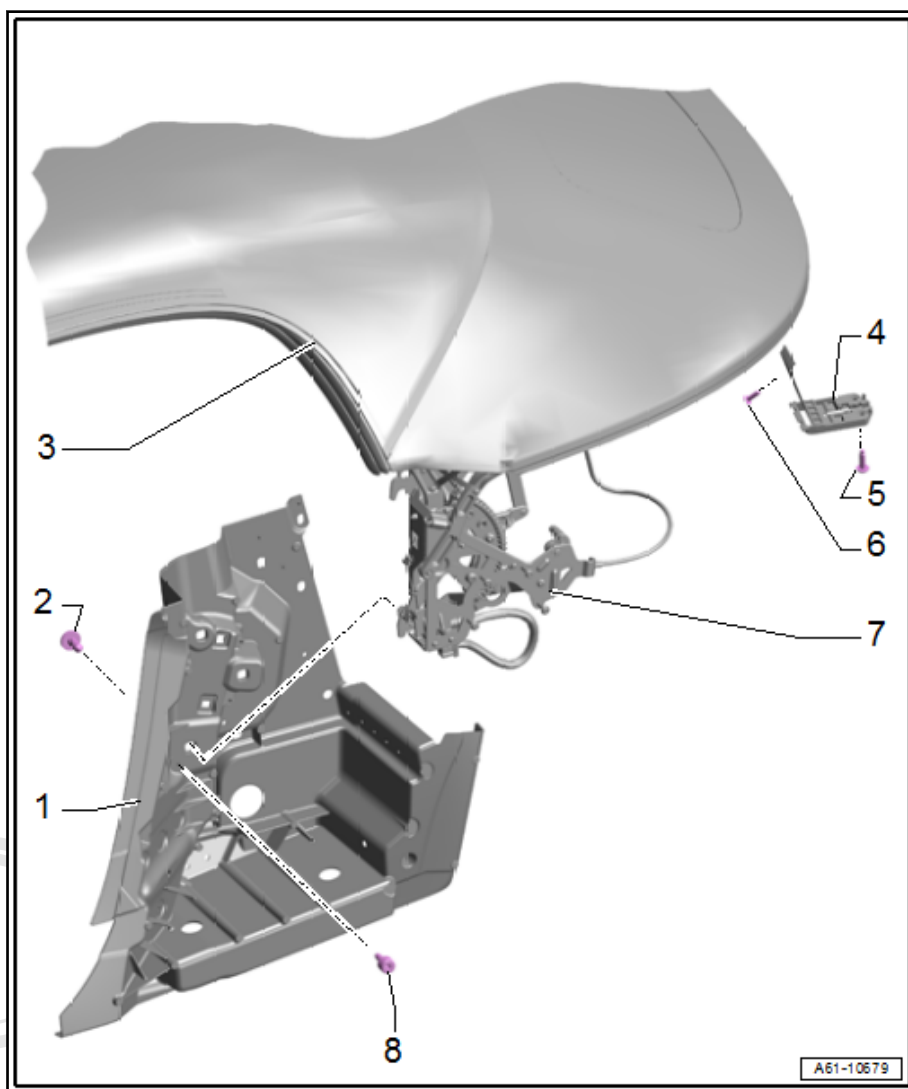
6 - Bolt

- ☐ 3 Nm

7 - Convertible Top Main Bearing

8 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 10 Nm



1.4 Overview - Convertible Top Latch

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ Tightening specification and sequence. Refer to ➤ [Fig. "End panel - tightening specification and sequence"](#), page 132 .

2 - End Panel

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.6.3 End Panel, Removing and Installing"](#), page 137 .

3 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ 10 Nm

4 - Convertible Top Lock

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.6.2 Convertible Top Lock, Removing and Installing"](#), page 137 .

5 - Window Frame

6 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ 30 Nm

7 - Washer

- ☐ Quantity: 4

8 - Convertible Top Locking Motor - V223-

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.6.1 Convertible Top Locking Motor V223 , Removing and Installing"](#), page 136 .
- ☐ Adjusting. Refer to ➤ ["1.8.3 Side and Length Adjustment on Convertible Top Locking Motor V223 "](#), page 143 .

9 - Front Rail

10 - Centering Piece

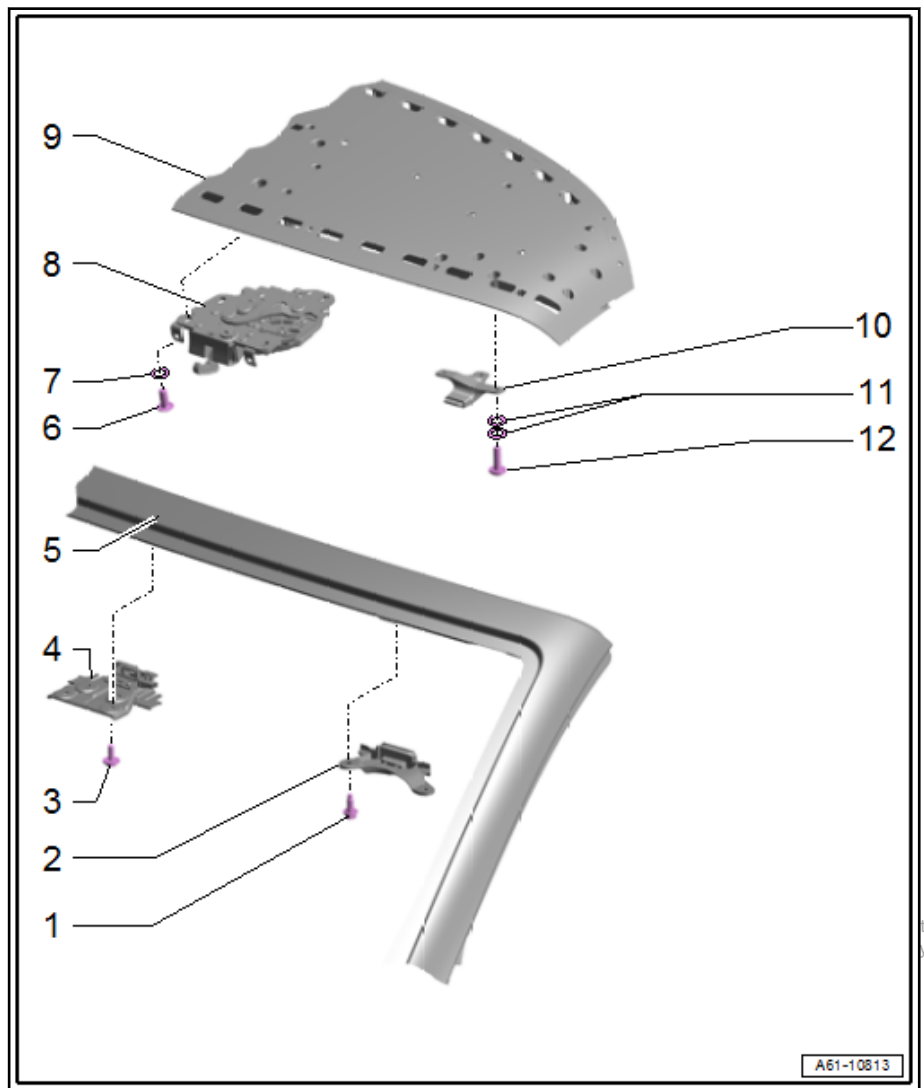
- ☐ For exact positioning when the convertible top is closed
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.6.4 Centering Piece, Removing and Installing"](#), page 138 .

11 - Adjusting Washer

- ☐ Quantity after each adjustment.
- ☐ Standard 2 to 3 pieces per bolt

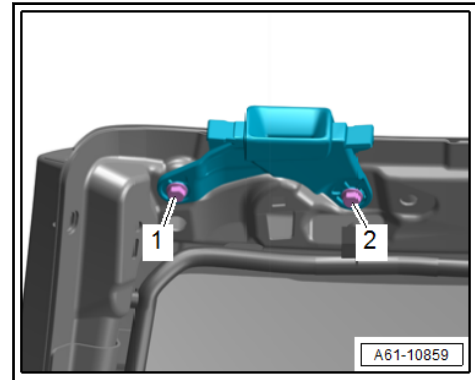
12 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ 10 Nm



End panel - tightening specification and sequence

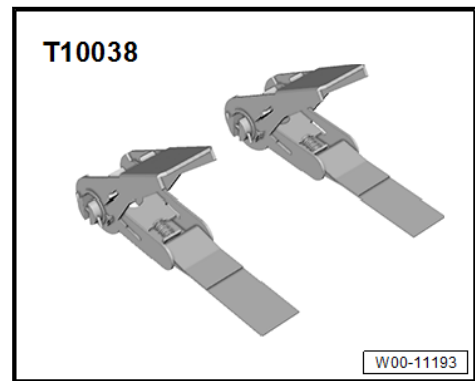
- Tighten the bolts in sequence -1 and 2- to 10 Nm.



1.5 Convertible Top, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

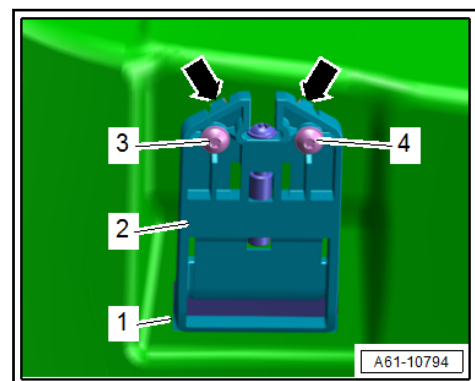
- ◆ Tensioning Strap - T10038-



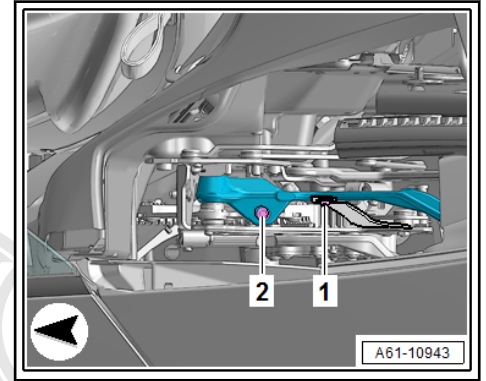
- ◆ Hooks - T40306-

Removing

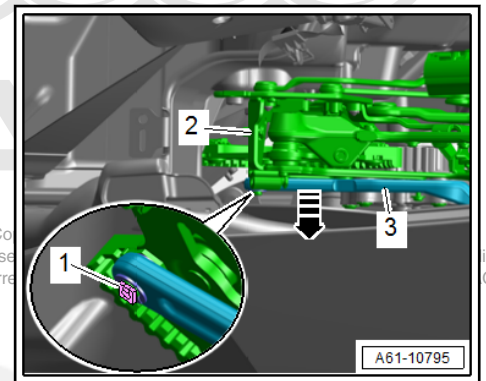
- Remove the rear panel trim panel. Refer to ➤ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; Component Location Overview - Vehicle Interior Trim Panels .
- Remove the convertible top compartment front trim panel. Refer to ➤ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; Component Location Overview - Vehicle Interior Trim Panels .
- Move the convertible top into the “open” position.
- Remove the upper luggage compartment trim panel. Refer to ➤ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Component Location Overview - Luggage Compartment Trim Panels .
- Remove the bolts -3 and 4- on both mounts -2- of the tensioning strap.
- Release the retainers -arrows-.
- Push the mount -2- with the tensioning strap through the opening in the body -1- into the convertible top compartment.



- Remove the emergency release bolt -2- and the securing straps bolt -1- from both sides.



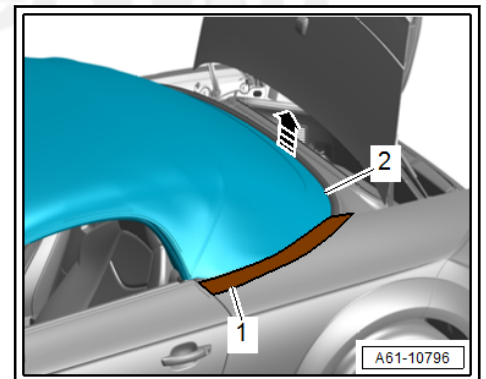
- Remove the retainer -1- and the release lever -3- from the tensioning bracket from the mount -2- -arrow- and push slightly forward.
- Bring the convertible top into the “closed” position by hand.
- Tape off the body to protect against paint damage.



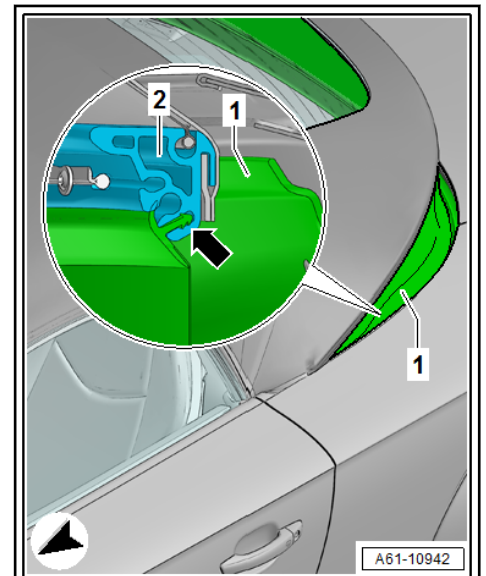
Protected by copyright. Copying or reproduction is not permitted unless authorised in writing with respect to the copyright holder.

is not liability G.

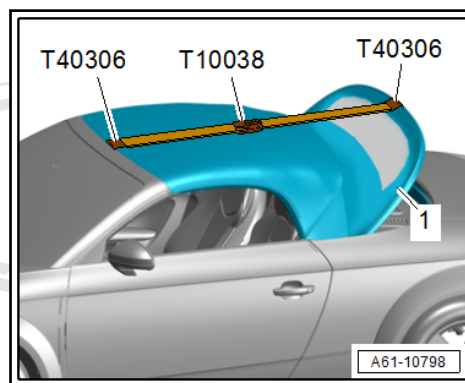
- Apply at least four layers of tape -1- on top of each other.
- Pry the tensioning bracket -2- out of the convertible top compartment -arrow-.



- Carefully remove the convertible top compartment trim panel -1- from the mount -arrow- starting from the outside at the raised tensioning bracket -2-.



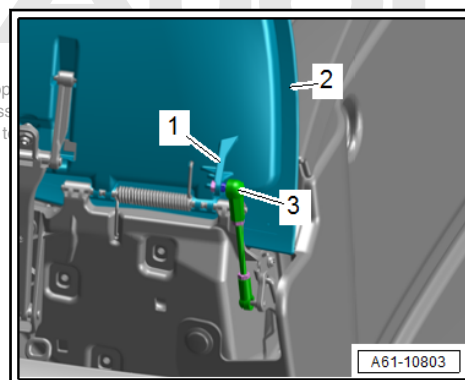
- Lift the tensioning bracket -1- further and secure it against unintentionally closing.
- To protect from damage, the center of the tensioning bracket can only be raised to the dimension of 70 cm from the convertible top compartment.
- Thread the Tensioning Strap - T10038- in the Hooks - T40306- .
- Engage the front and rear Hooks - T40306- in the center of the convertible top edge and lightly tension.



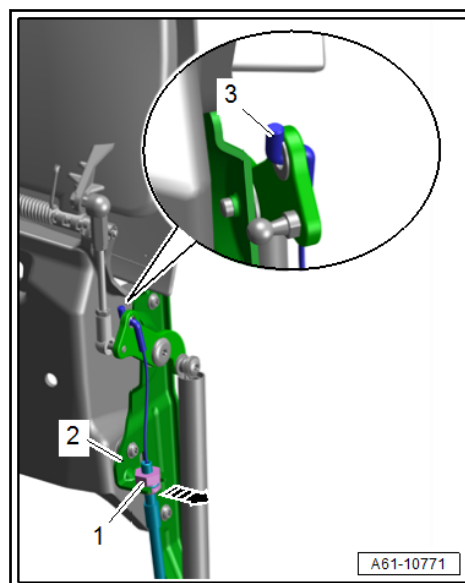
- Press the actuator rod ball socket -3- out of the mount -1- from the flap -2-.

Protected by copyright
 permitted unless
 with respect to

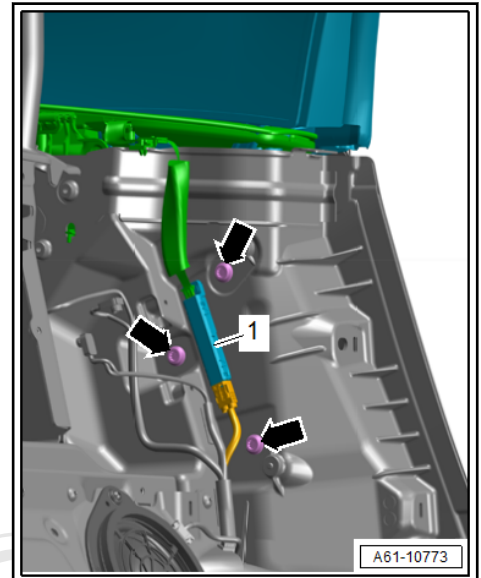
in whole, is not
 accept any liability
 by AUDI AG.



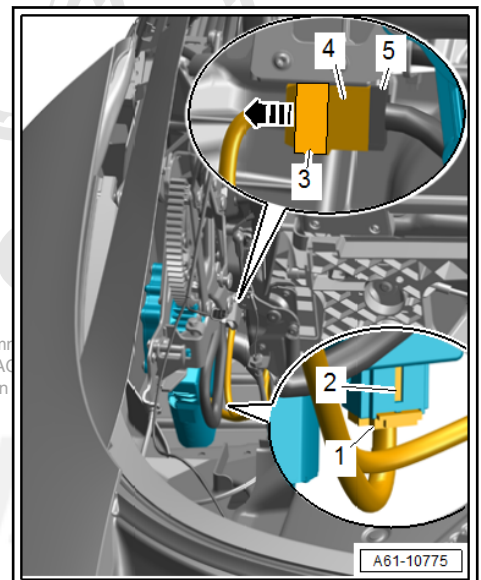
- Press the actuator rod downward and guide the release cable -3- out of the opening.
- Remove the adjusting nut -1- from the mount -2- -arrow-.
- Place the release cable with the removed side forward between the tension cables so that it does not hang on the body when removing the convertible top.
- Press the actuator rod on the convertible top operation flap ball head again.



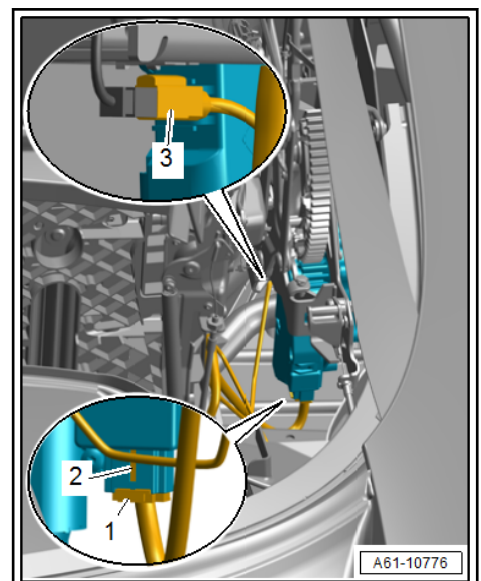
- Remove the antenna amplifier -1- from both sides. Refer to
⇒ Communication; Rep. Gr. 91 ; Antenna Systems; Component Location Overview - Antenna Systems .
- Remove the bolts -arrows- from the main bearing.



- Disconnect the connector -2- from the convertible top motor (left side) by pulling the retainer -1- and pressing the release.
- Disconnect the connector -5-.
- Free up the connector housing -4- on the bracket -3- by pressing the release and removing the connector housing -arrow-.



- Disconnect the connector -2- from the convertible top motor (right side) by pulling the retainer -1- and pressing the release.
- Disconnect the antenna wire -3-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG assumes no liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

- Pry out the convertible top -1- with a second technician from the vehicle -arrows-.
- When lifting out the convertible top, carefully guide it out at the open convertible top frame flaps, remove it toward the rear and set on a soft surface.

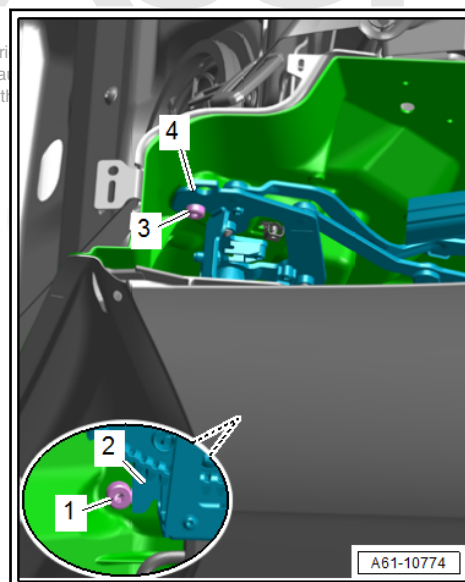
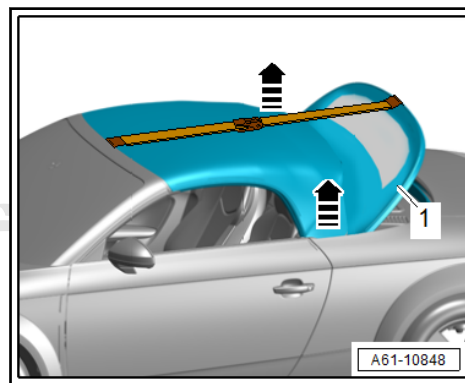
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Replace the self-locking bolts.
- Use a thread tap to clean any locking fluid residue out of all the threaded holes that self-locking screws were used in.
- Before inserting the convertible top compartment trim panel in the tensioning bracket, smear the securing strip with soap solution.
- Install the convertible top in the vehicle with the help of a second technician.
- The convertible top must be engaged with the main bearing -4- at the upper pin -3- and the stop -2- must contact the lower pin -1-.
- The stop can only rest correctly on the lower pin when the convertible top is stored.
- Only tighten the bolts on the convertible top to the tightening specification when the convertible top is stored.
- Close and open the convertible top all the way one time to save the end positions.
- Close the convertible top and check the adjustments:
- ♦ Convertible Top, Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ [“1.8 Convertible Top, Adjusting”, page 139](#).

Tightening Specifications

- ♦ Refer to ⇒ [“1.3 Overview - Convertible Top Main Bearing”, page 129](#)
- ♦ Refer to ⇒ [“1.7 Emergency Operation”, page 139](#)



1.6 Convertible Top Latch, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“1.6.1 Convertible Top Locking Motor V223, Removing and Installing”, page 136](#)

⇒ [“1.6.2 Convertible Top Lock, Removing and Installing”, page 137](#)

⇒ [“1.6.3 End Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 137](#)

⇒ [“1.6.4 Centering Piece, Removing and Installing”, page 138](#)

1.6.1 Convertible Top Locking Motor - V223-, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the convertible top latch trim panel. Refer to ⇒ [“3.6.1 Convertible Top Latch Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 171](#).

- Disconnect the connector -1-.
- Label the bolts -arrows- for reinstallation and remove.
- To remove mark the position of the bolts on the convertible top locking motor. If a motor replacement takes place, the identical installation position must be ensured. Mark the installation position on the motor to be removed and transfer to the motor to be installed.
- Remove the convertible top locking motor -3- and disconnect the connector -2-.

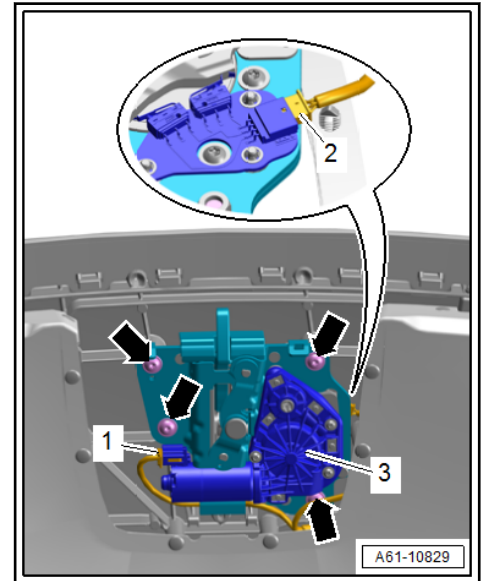
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Adjust the convertible top locking motor. Refer to ➤ [“1.8.3 Side and Length Adjustment on Convertible Top Locking Motor V223”, page 143](#).

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“1.4 Overview - Convertible Top Latch”, page 130](#)



1.6.2 Convertible Top Lock, Removing and Installing

Removing

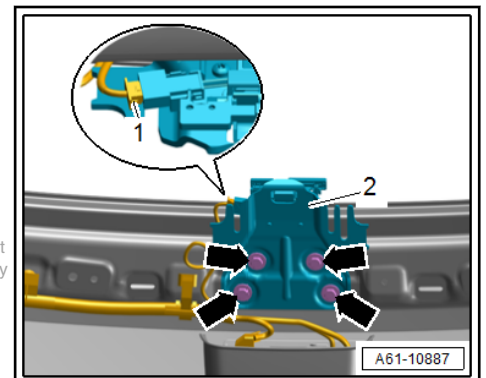
- Remove the windshield frame trim panel. Refer to ➤ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; Component Location Overview - Vehicle Interior Trim Panels .
- Disconnect the connector -1-.
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Remove the convertible top lock -2-.
- The following components must also be removed if the convertible top lock is being replaced:
- ◆ Convertible Top Front Lock Switch - F172- . Refer to ➤ [“4.4.2 Convertible Top Front Lock Switch F172, Convertible Top Locking Readiness Switch F542, Removing and Installing”, page 195](#) .

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“1.4 Overview - Convertible Top Latch”, page 130](#)



1.6.3 End Panel, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the A-pillar trim panels. Refer to ➤ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; A-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .

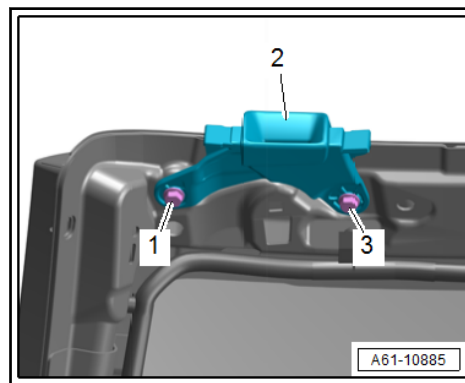
- Remove the bolts -1 and 3- and then remove the end panel -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“1.4 Overview - Convertible Top Latch”, page 130](#)



1.6.4 Centering Piece, Removing and Installing

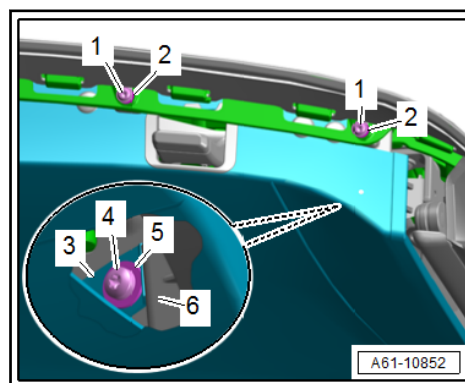
Removing

- Remove the convertible top latch trim panel. Refer to ⇒ [“3.6.1 Convertible Top Latch Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 171](#).
- Remove the bolts -1-.
- Pay attention to the plastic washer -2- when removing the bolt.
- Remove the bolt -4- for the guide strap -3- and the convertible top headliner retaining strip -6-

TIP:

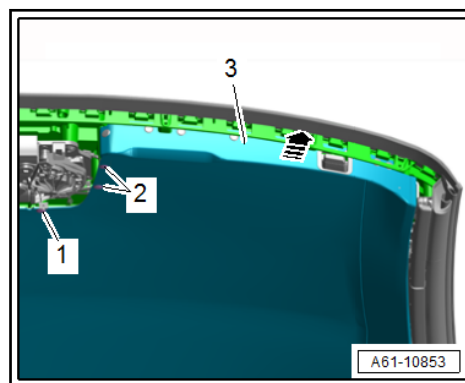
To remove the bolt the convertible top headliner must be pushed slightly to the side.

- Pay attention to the washer -5- when removing the bolt.



- Pry up the clips -1 and 2- around the convertible top locking motor.

- Free up the convertible top headliner -3- from the front rail -arrow-.



- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Remove the centering piece -1-.
- When removing the centering piece pay attention to the quantity and installation location of the washers(s).

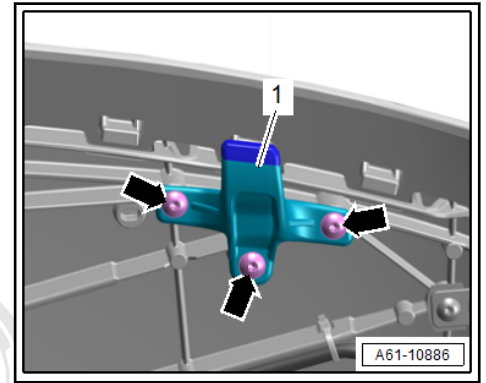
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- When installing the centering piece make sure that the same quantity of washer(s) are installed in the identical positions.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“2.1 Overview - Damper and Convertible Top Headliner”, page 145](#)
- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“1.4 Overview - Convertible Top Latch”, page 130](#)



1.7 Emergency Operation

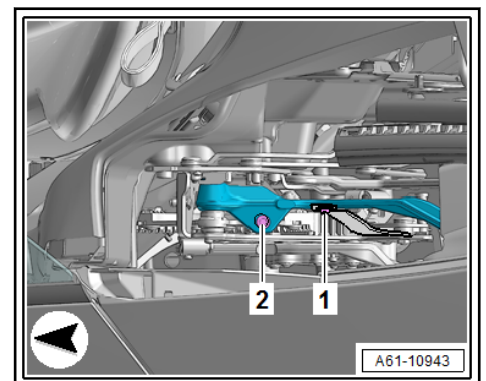
- ◆ If there is a malfunction, the convertible top can be closed by hand. Refer to the ➤ Owner's Manual .
- ◆ Have a second technician help raise and close the convertible top.
- The ignition must be turned off during the entire closing process.
- Never drive the vehicle if the convertible top is not correctly locked into the windshield frame.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Refer to the ➤ Owner's Manual for the description of the procedure.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Emergency release bolt -2- 15 Nm.
- ◆ Securing straps bolt -1- 3 Nm.



1.8 Convertible Top, Adjusting

➤ [“1.8.1 Adjustment Dimensions”, page 139](#)

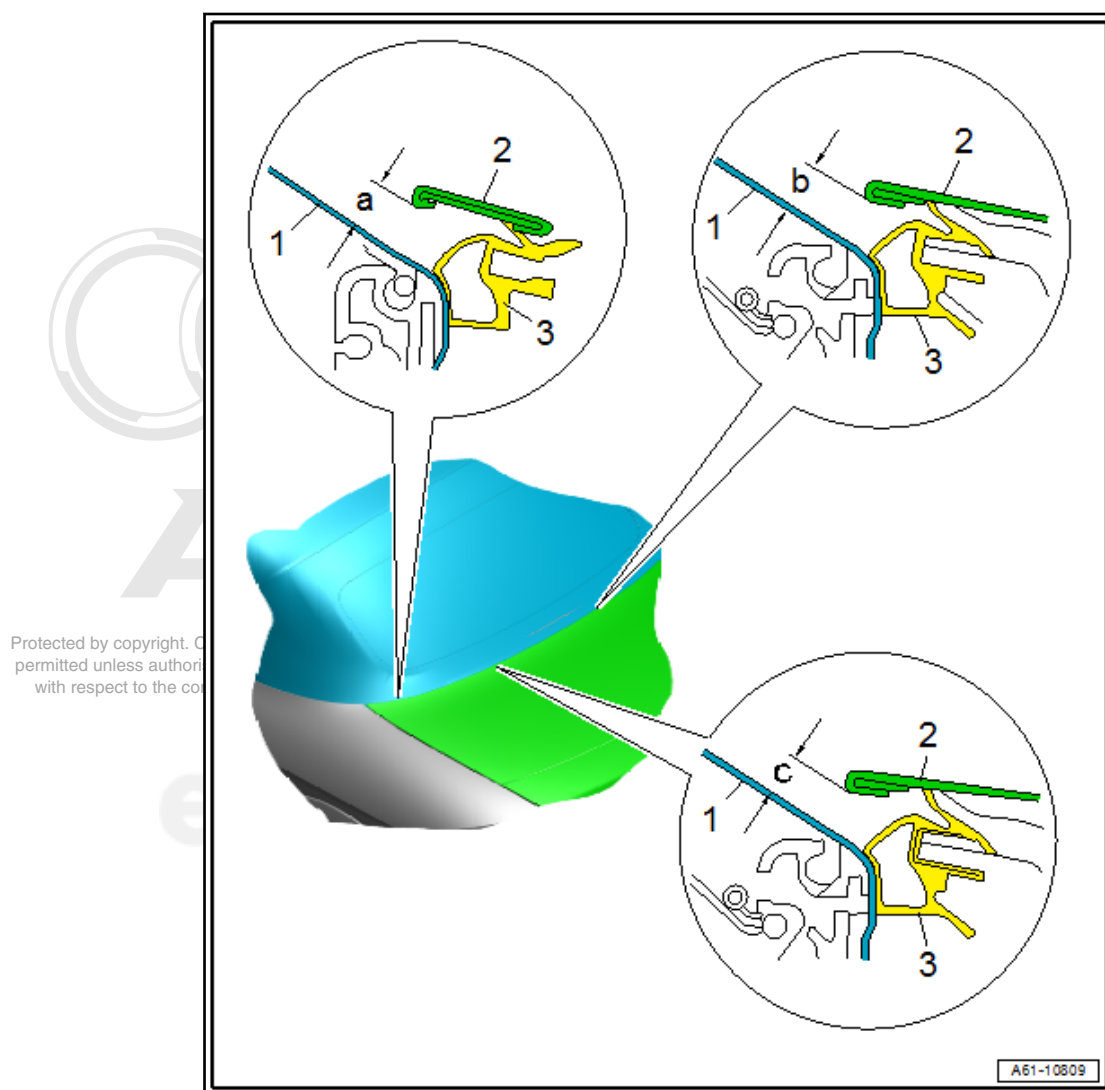
➤ [“1.8.2 Height Adjustment at Bow”, page 143](#)

➤ [“1.8.3 Side and Length Adjustment on Convertible Top Locking Motor V223”, page 143](#)

1.8.1 Adjustment Dimensions

- ◆ Convertible top to rear lid adjustment dimension. Refer to ➤ [page 140](#) .
- ◆ Rear side panel to convertible top adjustment dimension. Refer to ➤ [page 140](#) .
- ◆ Window frame to convertible top adjustment dimension. Refer to ➤ [page 141](#) .

Convertible top to rear lid adjustment dimension



- Gap dimension -a- = 12 mm
- Gap dimension -b- = 11 mm
- Gap dimension -c- = 10 mm

-1- Convertible top

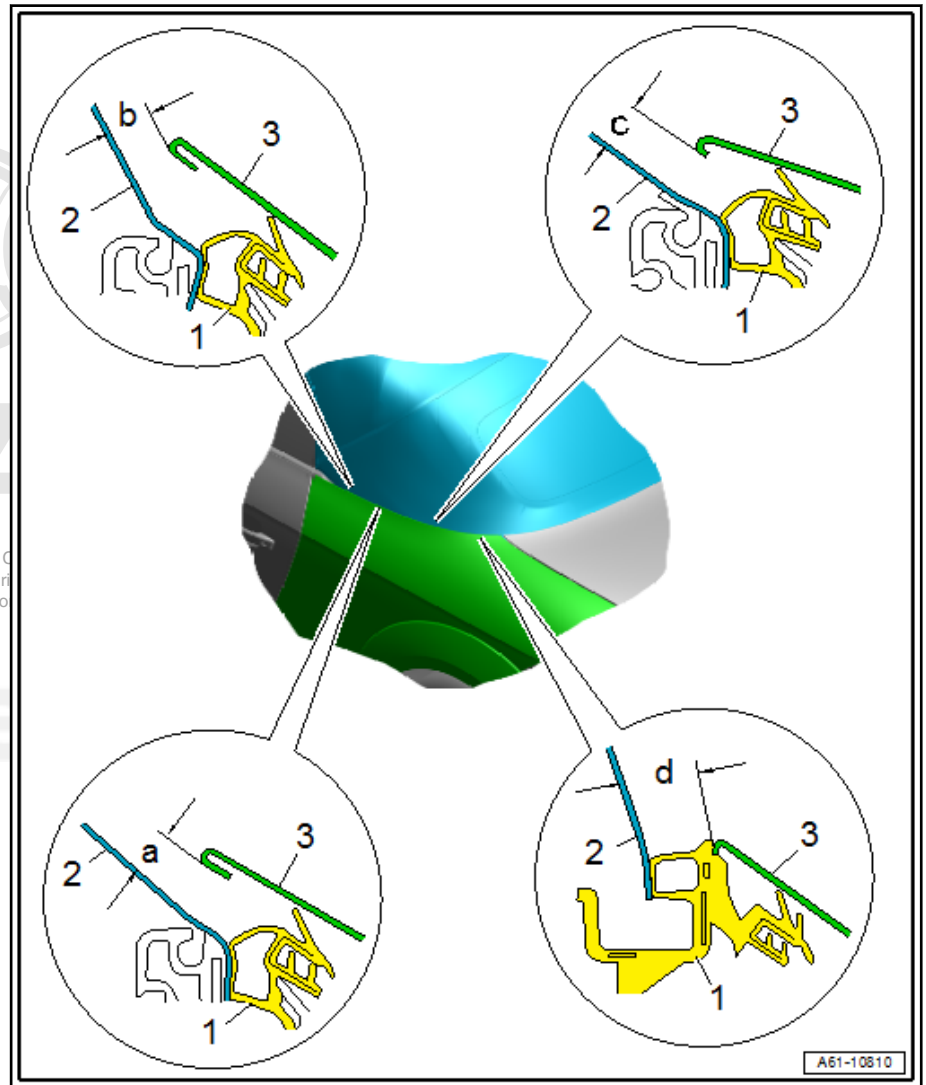
-2- Rear lid

-3- Convertible top compartment seal

Height adjustment of the tensioning bracket. Refer to [1.8.2 Height Adjustment at Bow](#), page 143.

Rear side panel to convertible top adjustment dimension

Protected by copyright. C
permitted unless author
with respect to the co



- Gap dimension -a- = 13 mm
- Gap dimension -b- = 13 mm
- Gap dimension -c- = 12 mm
- Gap dimension -d- = 16.5 mm

-1- Convertible top compartment seal

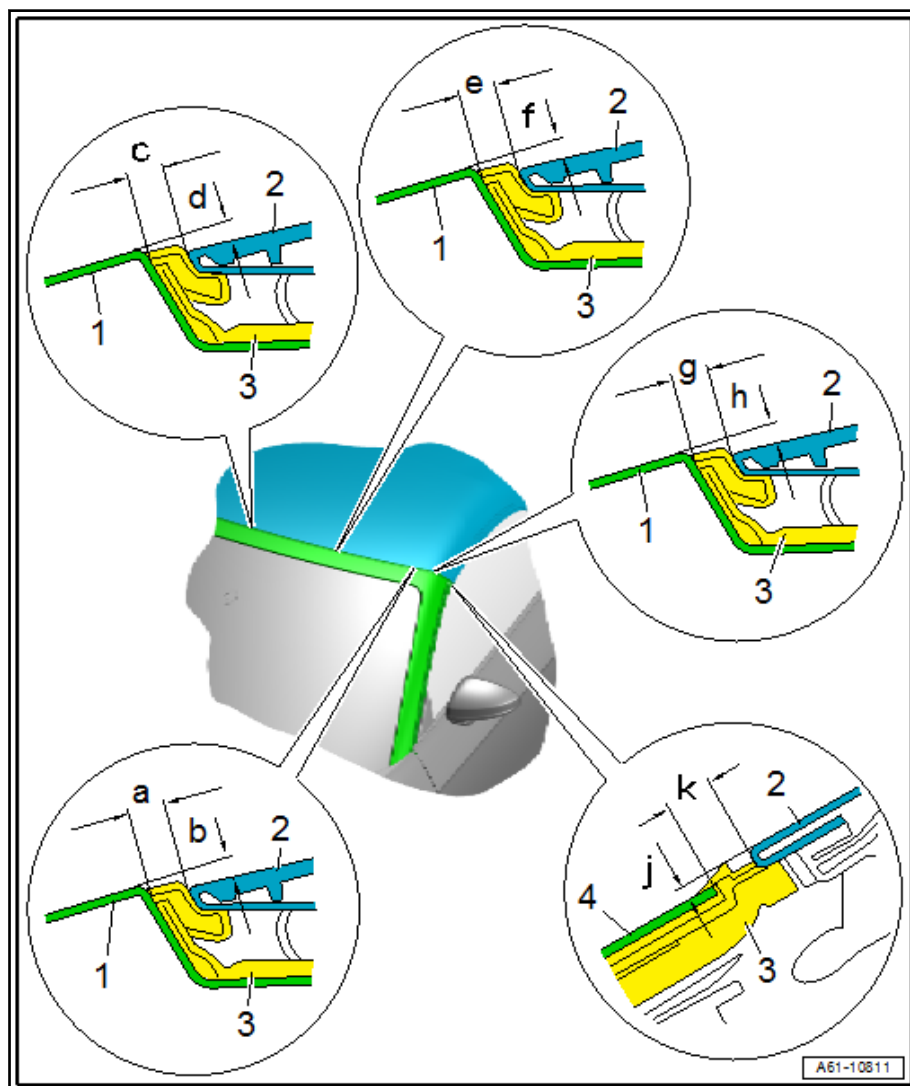
-2- Convertible top

-3- Rear side panel

TIP:

The protrusion specifications are only used for checking. An adjustment of the convertible top to the rear side panel is not possible.

Window frame to convertible top adjustment dimension



- Gap dimension -a- = 8.5 mm
- Dimension -b- = 2.0 mm
- Gap dimension -c- = 8.5 mm
- Dimension -d- = 3.0 mm
- Gap dimension -e- = 8.5 mm
- Dimension -f- = 3.0 mm
- Gap dimension -g- = 8.5 mm
- Dimension -h- = 2.5 mm
- Dimension -j- = 1.5 mm
- Gap dimension -k- = 11.5 mm

-1- Window frame

-2- Convertible top

-3- Seal

-4- Trim molding

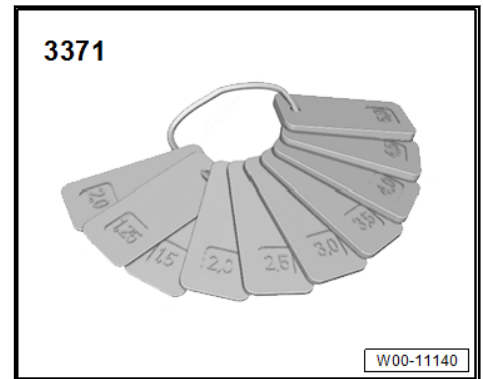
Side and length adjustment on convertible top locking motor.
 Refer to ➔ ["1.8.3 Side and Length Adjustment on Convertible Top Locking Motor V223"](#), page 143 .

1.8.2 Height Adjustment at Bow

- Adjustment dimensions. Refer to ➤ [“1.8.1 Adjustment Dimensions”, page 139](#) .

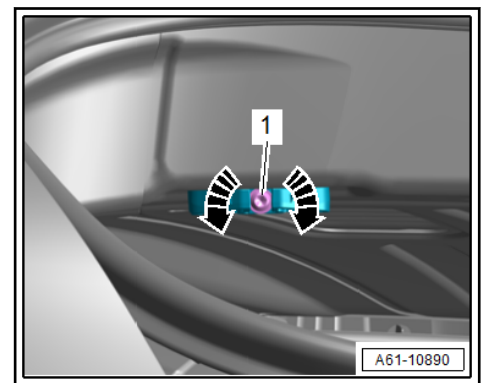
Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Adjustment Gauge - 3371-



Procedure

- Turn the bolt -1- to adjust -arrows-.

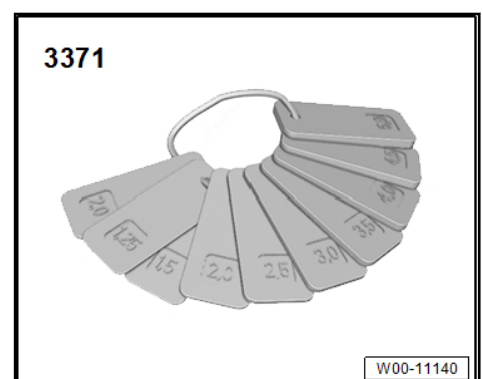


1.8.3 Side and Length Adjustment on Convertible Top Locking Motor - V223-

- Adjustment dimensions. Refer to ➤ [“1.8.1 Adjustment Dimensions”, page 139](#) .

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Adjustment Gauge - 3371-

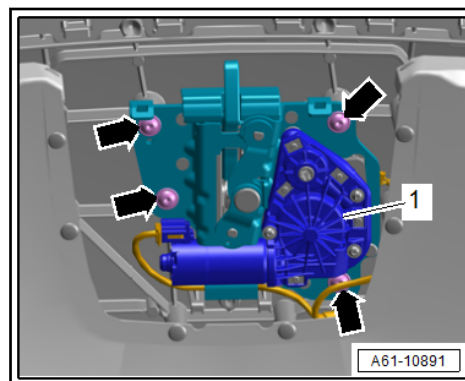


Procedure

- Loosen the bolts -arrows- on the convertible top locking motor -1-.
- Align the motor side- and lengthwise.
- Tighten the bolts.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➔ [“1.4 Overview - Convertible Top Latch”, page 130](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



2 Convertible Top Cover

⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Damper and Convertible Top Headliner”, page 145](#)

⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Convertible Top Cover Tension and Guide Cable”, page 147](#)

⇒ [“2.3 Overview - Convertible Top Headliner Tension and Guide Cable”, page 147](#)

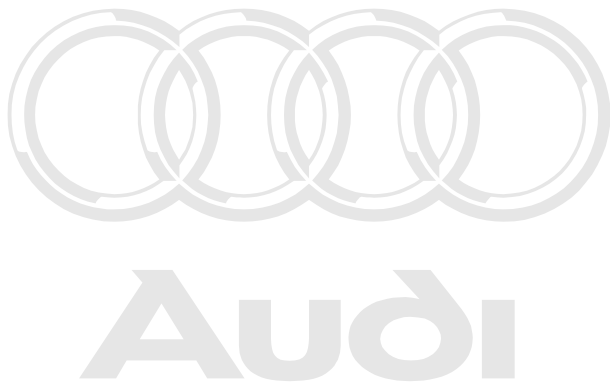
⇒ [“2.4 Convertible Top Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 149](#)

⇒ [“2.5 Convertible Top Cover Tension Cable, Removing and Installing”, page 152](#)

⇒ [“2.6 Convertible Top Bow Guide Strap, Removing and Installing”, page 154](#)

⇒ [“2.7 Convertible Top Headliner, Removing and Installing”, page 155](#)

2.1 Overview - Damper and Convertible Top Headliner



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Clip

- ☐ Quantity: 6

2 - Plastic Washer

- ☐ Quantity: 6

3 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 6
- ☐ 2 Nm

4 - Convertible Top Headliner

- ☐ Overview - Convertible Top Headliner Tension and Guide Cable. Refer to ➤ ["2.3 Overview - Convertible Top Headliner Tension and Guide Cable", page 147](#).
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.7 Convertible Top Headliner, Removing and Installing", page 155](#).

5 - Bolt

- ☐ For securing the convertible top headliner on the bow
- ☐ 2 Nm

6 - Convertible Top Cover

- ☐ Overview - Convertible Top Cover Tension and Guide Cable. Refer to ➤ ["2.2 Overview - Convertible Top Cover Tension and Guide Cable", page 147](#).

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.4 Convertible Top Cover, Removing and Installing", page 149](#).

7 - Bolt

- ☐ 3 Nm

8 - Convertible Top Headliner Tension Strap

- ☐ at linkage

9 - Bolt

- ☐ 3 Nm

10 - Convertible Top Headliner Center Securing Strap

- ☐ at linkage

11 - Bolt

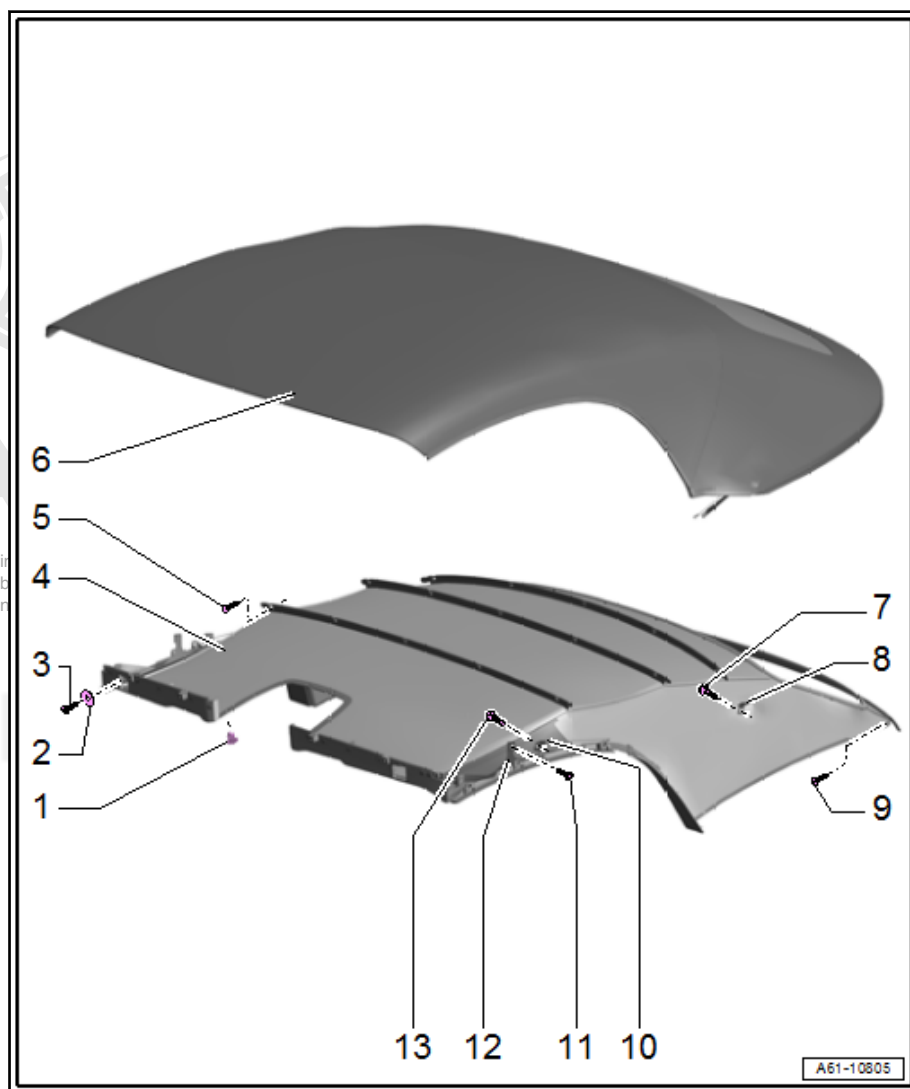
- ☐ 3 Nm

12 - Convertible Top Headliner Front Securing Strap

- ☐ at linkage

13 - Bolt

- ☐ 3 Nm



2.2 Overview - Convertible Top Cover Tension and Guide Cable

1 - Washer

2 - Bolt

☐ 3 Nm

3 - Cover

4 - Bolt

☐ 2 Nm

5 - Rivet

6 - Tension Cable

☐ For the convertible top cover

☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤
"2.5 Convertible Top Cover Tension Cable, Removing and Installing", page 152 .

7 - Bolt

☐ Quantity: 3

☐ 3 Nm

8 - Front Rail

9 - Bolt

☐ Quantity: 3

☐ 2 Nm

10 - Bow 1

11 - Guide Strap

☐ For the bows 1 to 3

☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤
"2.6 Convertible Top Bow Guide Strap, Removing and Installing", page 154 .

12 - Bow 2

13 - Bolt

☐ Quantity: 3

☐ 2 Nm

14 - Bow 3

15 - Bolt

☐ Quantity: 2

☐ 2 Nm

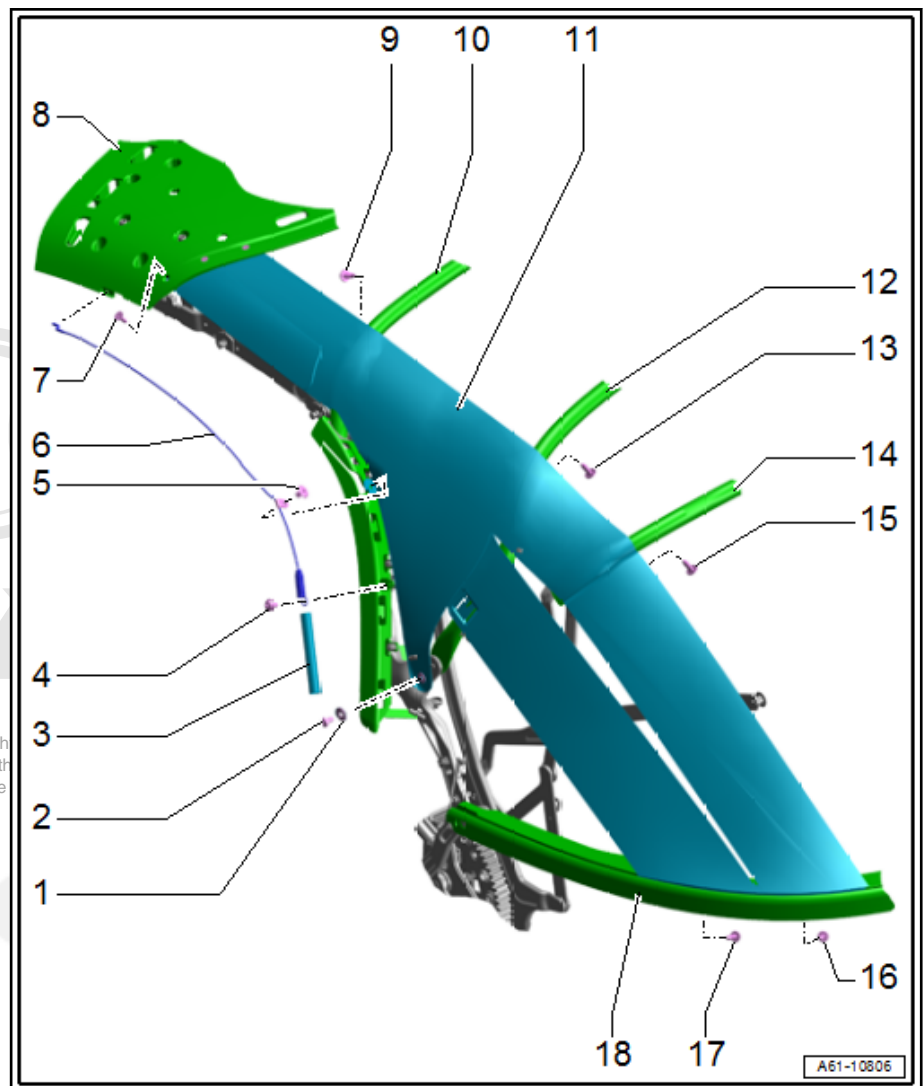
16 - Bolt

☐ 5 Nm

17 - Bolt

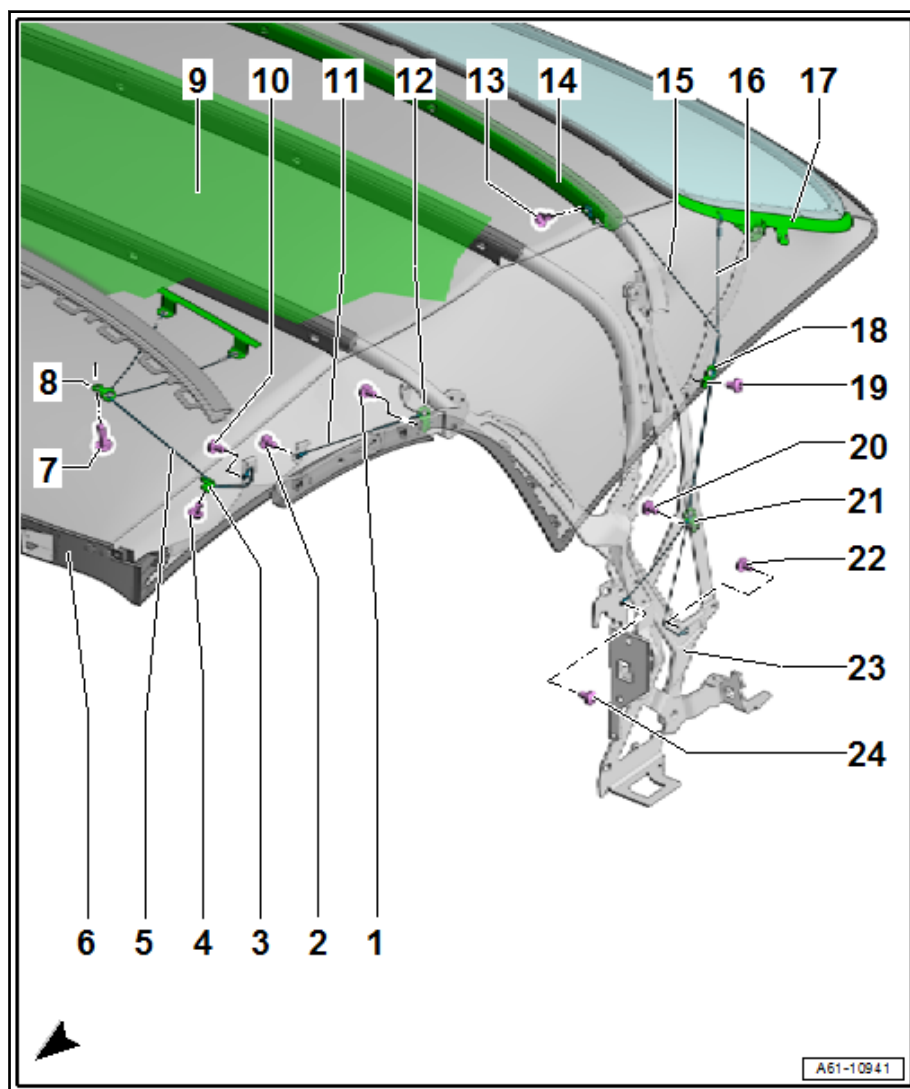
☐ 5 Nm

18 - Tensioning Bracket



2.3 Overview - Convertible Top Headliner Tension and Guide Cable

- 1 - Bolt
 - ☐ 3 Nm
- 2 - Bolt
 - ☐ 3 Nm
- 3 - Eye
- 4 - Bolt
 - ☐ 3 Nm
- 5 - Tension Cable
 - ☐ For acoustic headliner
- 6 - Convertible Top Headliner
- 7 - Bolt
 - ☐ 3 Nm
- 8 - Eye
- 9 - Acoustic Headliner
- 10 - Bolt
 - ☐ 3 Nm
- 11 - Tension Cable
 - ☐ For the convertible top headliner
- 12 - Eye
- 13 - Bolt
 - ☐ 3 Nm
- 14 - Bow 3
- 15 - Guide Cable
 - ☐ For bow 3
 - ☐ Depending on the version
- 16 - Guide Cable
 - ☐ For rear window frame
- 17 - Window Frame
 - ☐ For the rear window
- 18 - Eye
- 19 - Bolt
 - ☐ 3 Nm
- 20 - Bolt
 - ☐ 3 Nm
- 21 - Eye
- 22 - Bolt
 - ☐ 3 Nm
- 23 - Convertible Top Main Bearing
- 24 - Bolt
 - ☐ 3 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.4 Convertible Top Cover, Removing and Installing

Mark the securing straps, tension cables and wires and their original installation positions prior to removal to prevent mixing them up later. Draw sketches or take pictures of them if needed.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

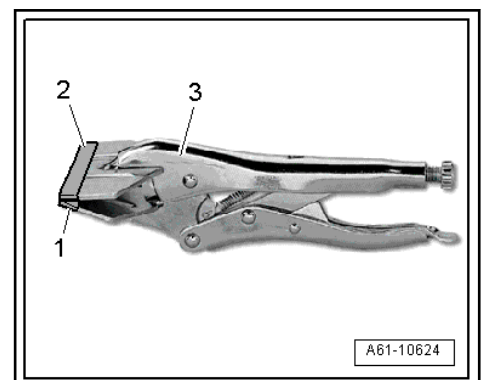
- ◆ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS 1978/14A-



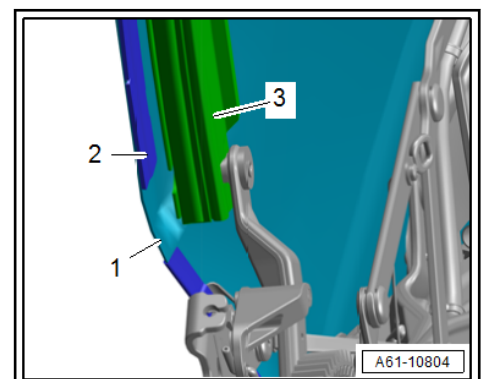
- ◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-
- ◆ Commercially available wide jaw locking pliers

Removing

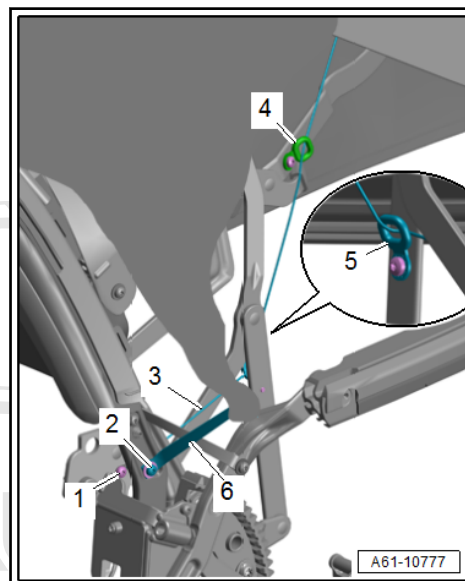
- Remove the convertible top headliner. Refer to ⇒ [“2.7 Convertible Top Headliner, Removing and Installing”, page 155](#).
- Remove the front convertible top seal. Refer to ⇒ [“3.1 Overview - Convertible Top Seal, Convertible Top Trim Panels”, page 161](#).
- Remove the rear convertible top seal. Refer to ⇒ [“3.1 Overview - Convertible Top Seal, Convertible Top Trim Panels”, page 161](#).
- Tape off the clamping brackets of commercially available wide jaw locking pliers -3- with felt strips -1 and 2- to protect the convertible top cover.



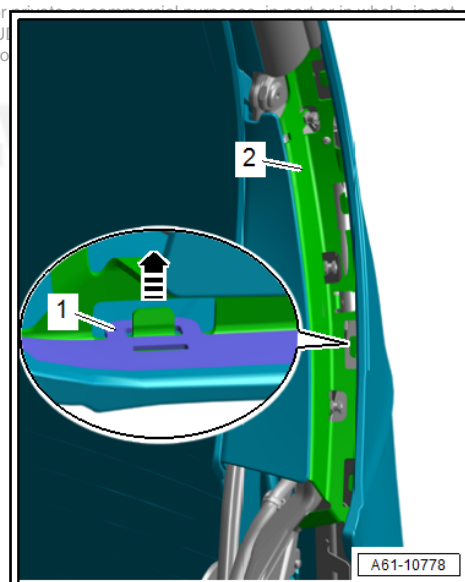
- Using the wide jaw locking pliers, remove the retaining strip -2- on the convertible top cover -1- from the tensioning bracket frame -3- starting from the outside.
- Before assembling the clips from the tensioning bracket -3- must be removed. Additionally is it necessary to replace the clips and before installing in the depressions and to replace the retaining strip -2- from the convertible top cover -1-.
- Open the rear lid and push back the convertible top by hand until the area of the main bearing is accessible.



- Depending on the version: remove the bolt ➔ **Item 22 (page 148)** and the guide in addition guide out the guiding eyes -4 and 5-.
- Remove the bolt -1- for securing the guide cable -3-.
- Remove the guide cable -3- and guide it out of the guiding eyes -4 and 5-.



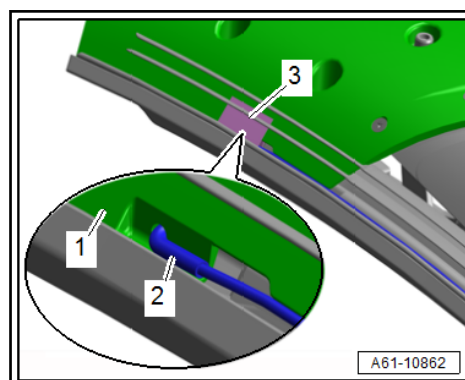
- Disengage the convertible top cover tabs -1- on the retaining strip from the main guide -2- -arrow-.



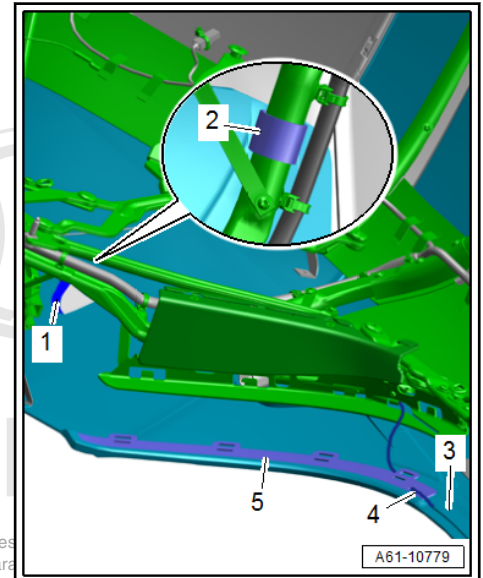
- Fold the cover on the inside of the front rail to the side and remove the adhesive tape -3-.
- Disengage and free up the guide cable -2- from the front rail -1-.

TIP:

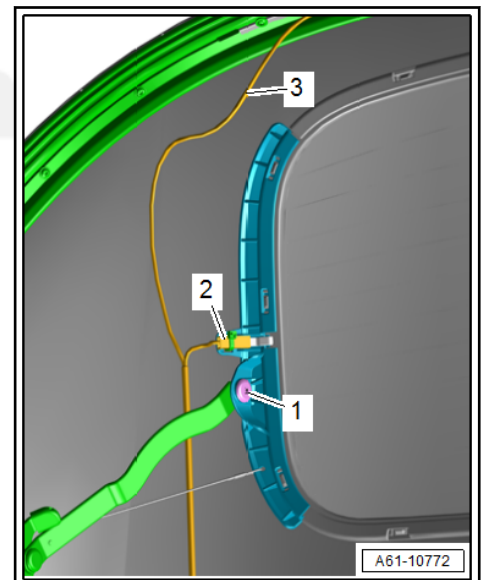
The guide cable can be tensioned by opening the convertible top farther.



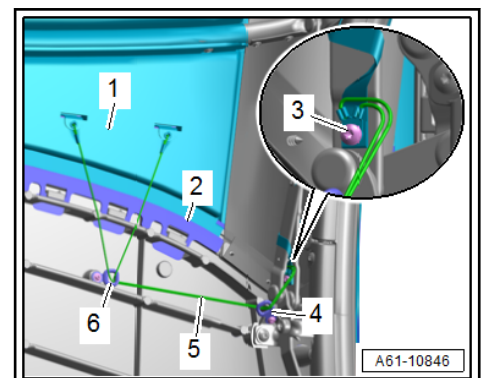
- Guide the guide cable -4- out of the convertible top cover tensioning cable pocket -3- and the retaining strip -5-.
- Loosen the acoustic insulation -1- Velcro fastener -2- from the bows 2.
- Remove the rear roof frame trim. Refer to ⇒ [“3.1 Overview - Convertible Top Seal, Convertible Top Trim Panels”, page 161](#).
- Disconnect the upper connector on the antenna amplifier. Refer to ⇒ Communication; Rep. Gr. 91 ; Antenna System; Component Location Overview - Antenna System .
- Guide out the antenna amplifier wire from the guide strap and free it up.



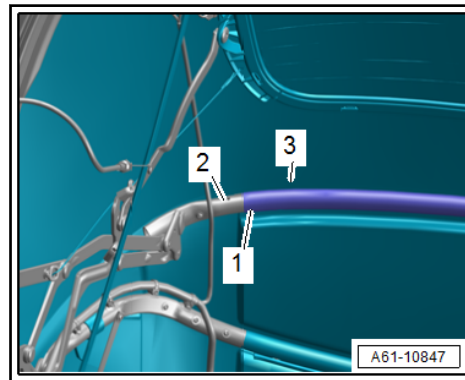
- Disconnect the connector -2- from the rear window. Pull through the housing toward the rear and at the same time counterhold on the window connection.
- Remove the bolt -1- on both sides.



- Disengage the retaining strip tabs -2- for the acoustic insulation -1- at the rear side of the front rail.
- Remove the bolt -3-.
- Guide the tension cable -5- out of the guiding eyes -4 and 6-.



- Carefully warm the convertible top cover at the bows 1, 2, 3 using the Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - V.A.G 1416- .
- Carefully remove the convertible top cover -3- at the bows. At the same time start at the bow 3 and follow the sequence bow 3, 2 and 1.



- Loosen the convertible top cover -3- at the top side of the front rail.

TIP:

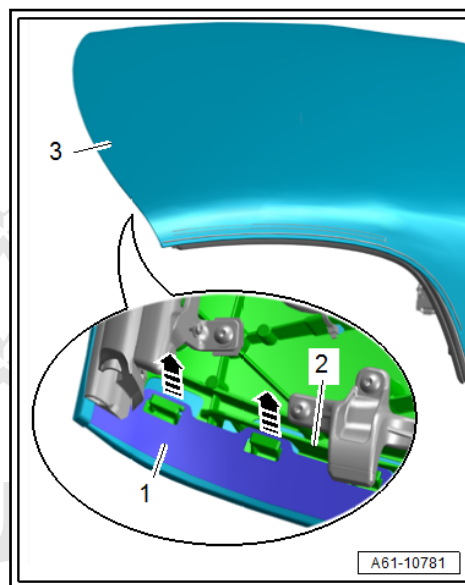
The convertible top cover is secured on the front rail with adhesive film.

- Disengage the convertible top cover tabs on the retaining strip -1- from the front rail -2- -arrows-.
- Bring the convertible top into the "closed" position by hand.
- Fold up the convertible top cover and remove.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Replace the self-locking bolts.
- Use a thread tap to clean any locking fluid residue out of all the threaded holes that self-locking screws were used in.
- Mark the position of the adhesive surface on the front rail and clean using Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.
- Clean the adhesive surface on the bows 1, 2, 3 with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.
- Route the tension and guide cable. Refer to ⇒ ["2.3 Overview - Convertible Top Headliner Tension and Guide Cable", page 147](#) .
- Remove the protective film from the adhesive tape.
- Place the acoustic insulation and convertible top cover with tension at the bows 1, 2 and 3 and press it on along its entire length.



Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ ["2.1 Overview - Damper and Convertible Top Headliner", page 145](#)
- ◆ Refer to ⇒ ["2.2 Overview - Convertible Top Cover Tension and Guide Cable", page 147](#)
- ◆ Refer to ⇒ ["2.3 Overview - Convertible Top Headliner Tension and Guide Cable", page 147](#)

2.5 Convertible Top Cover Tension Cable, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

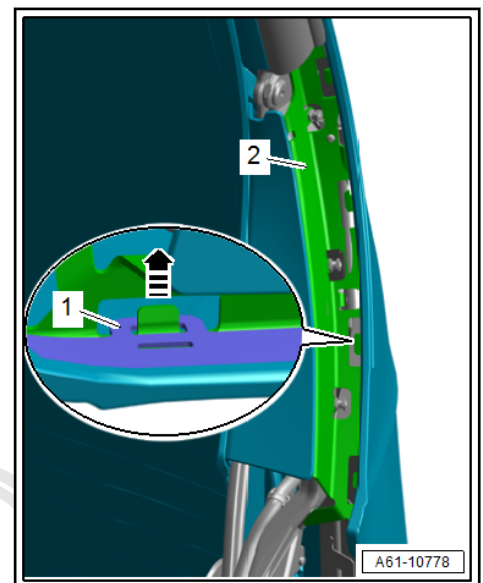
◆ Drill - VAS 5072-



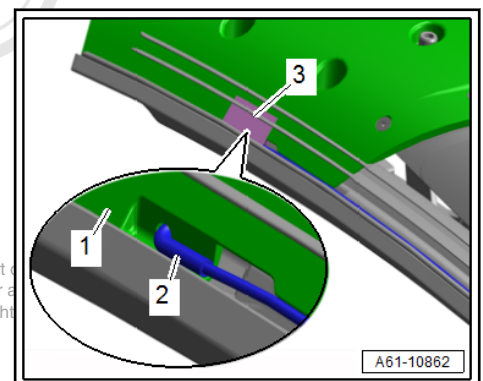
- ◆ Drill
- ◆ 4 mm Drill Bit
- ◆ Protective Eyewear

Removing

- Remove the front convertible top seal. Refer to ⇒ [“3.1 Overview - Convertible Top Seal, Convertible Top Trim Panels”, page 161](#) .
- Remove the rear convertible top seal. Refer to ⇒ [“3.1 Overview - Convertible Top Seal, Convertible Top Trim Panels”, page 161](#) .
- Disengage the convertible top cover tabs -1- on the retaining strip from the main guide -2- -arrow-.

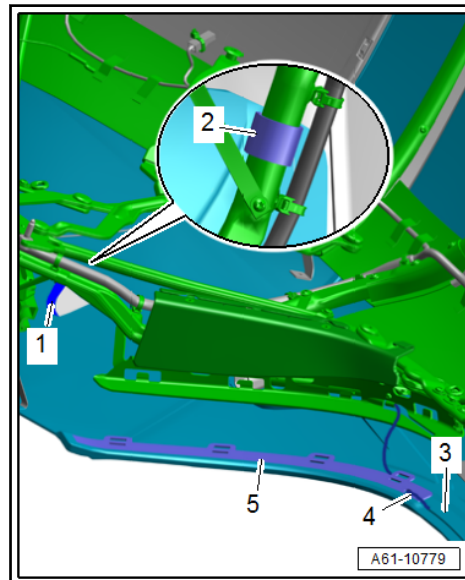


- Fold the cover on the inside of the front rail to the side and remove the adhesive tape -3-.
- Disengage and free up the guide cable -2- from the front rail -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in full, is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright

- Guide the guide cable -4- out of the convertible top cover tensioning cable pocket -3- and the retaining strip -5-.
- Loosen the acoustic insulation -1- Velcro fastener -2- from the bows 2.



- Knock the convertible top cover in the roof guide area to the side.
- Push the chafe protection -4- in the bolt area -5- to the side.
- Remove the bolt -5-.
- Drill out the pop rivets -3-, remove the guide strap -2- and eye -1- with the tension cable and punch through the rivet shaft.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

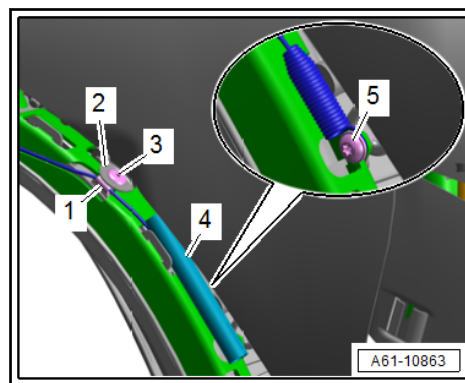
- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Convertible Top Cover Tension and Guide Cable”, page 147](#)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.6 Convertible Top Bow Guide Strap, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

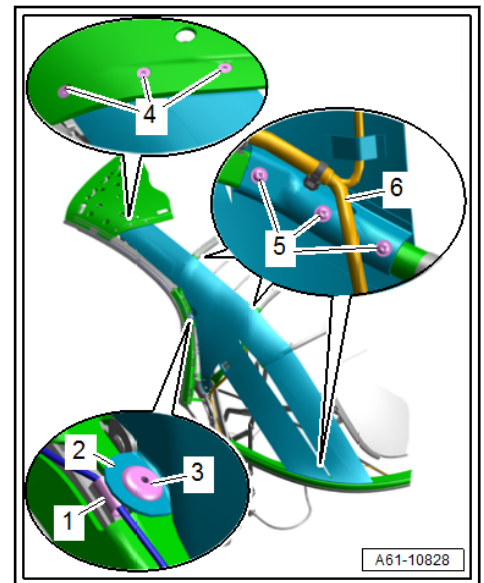
- ◆ Drill - VAS 5072-



- ◆ Drill
- ◆ 4 mm Drill Bit
- ◆ Protective Eyewear

Removing

- Remove the convertible top cover. Refer to ➤ [“2.4 Convertible Top Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 149](#) .
- Remove the bolts -4 and 5-.
- Free up the wiring harness -6-.
- Drill out the pop rivets -3-, remove the guide strap -2- and eye -1- with the tension cable and punch through the rivet shaft.



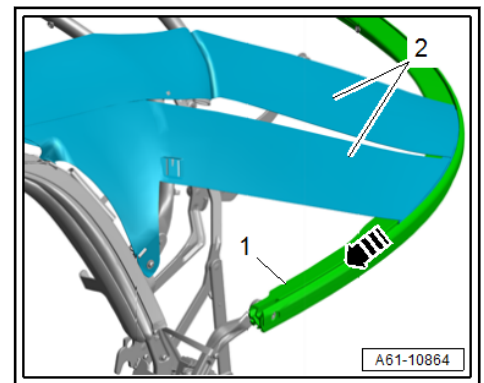
- Slide the guide straps -2- out of the tensioner bow -1- -arrow- and remove.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“2.2 Overview - Convertible Top Cover Tension and Guide Cable”, page 147](#)



2.7 Convertible Top Headliner, Removing and Installing

Mark the rubber bands, the tension cables and the wires and their original installation positions before removal to prevent mixing them up later. Draw sketches or take pictures of them if needed.

Removing

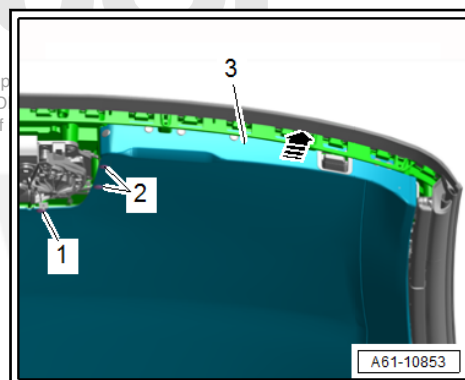
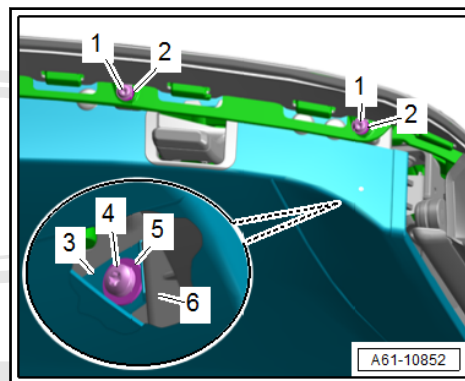
- Remove the convertible top latch trim panel. Refer to ➤ [“3.6.1 Convertible Top Latch Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 171](#) .

- Remove the bolts -1-.
- Pay attention to the plastic washer -2- when removing the bolt.
- Remove the bolt -4- for the guide strap -3- and the convertible top headliner retaining strip -6-

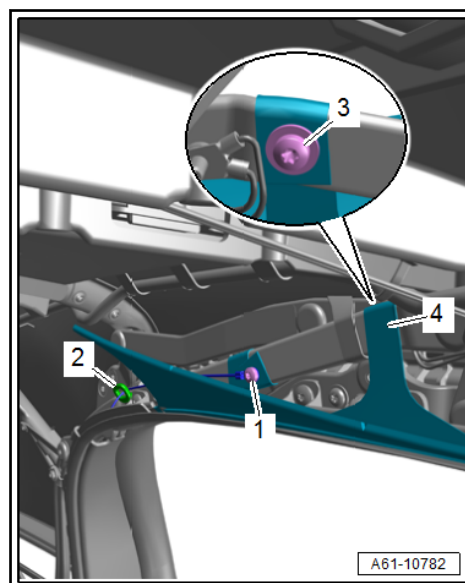
TIP:

To remove the bolt the convertible top headliner must be pushed slightly to the side.

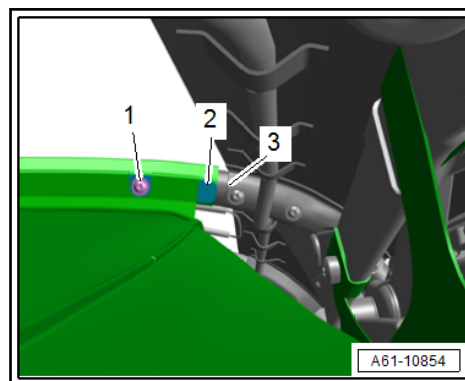
- Pay attention to the washer -5- when removing the bolt.
- Pry up the clips -1 and 2- around the convertible top locking motor.
- Free up the convertible top headliner -3- from the front rail -arrow-.



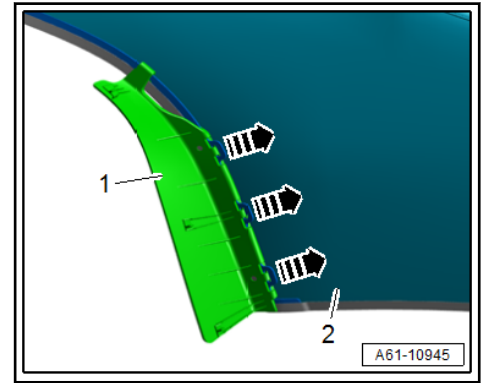
- Remove the bolts -1 and 3-.
- Guide the tension cable out of the guiding eye -2-.
- Free up the securing strap -4-.



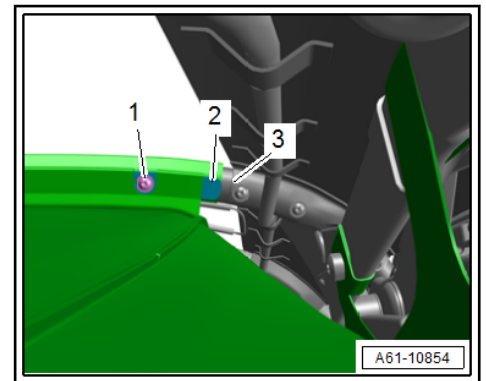
- Remove the bolts -1- for securing the retaining strip -2- on the bow 1.
- Remove the convertible top headliner retaining strip -2- from bow 1 -3-.



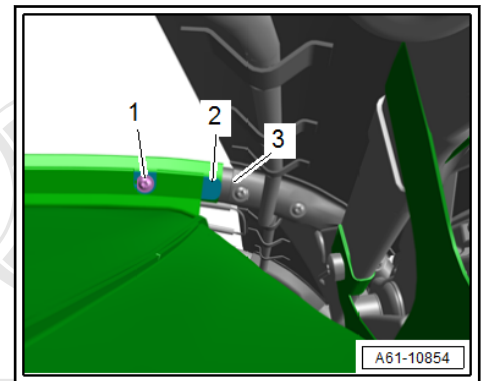
- Starting from the bottom loosen the engagement tabs for the convertible top headliner -2- from the rear roof frame trim panel -1-. At the same time push the tabs inward -arrows- and slid them forward.
- Loose the upper engagement tabs for the rear roof frame trim panel -1- by lightly turning and tipping.



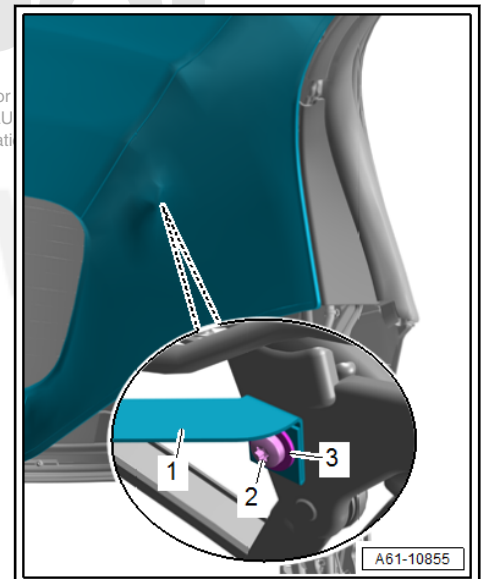
- Remove the bolts -1- for securing the retaining strip -2- on the bow 2.
- Remove the convertible top headliner retaining strip -2- from bow 2 -3-.
- Depending on the version: remove the bolt ➔ [Item 13 \(page 148\)](#) on the bow 3 and free up the bow from the retaining strip.



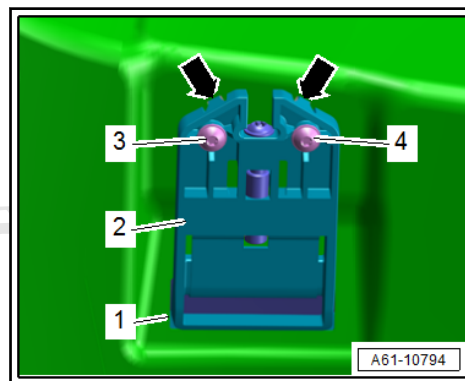
- Remove the bolts -1- for securing the retaining strip -2- on the bow 3.
- Remove the convertible top headliner retaining strip -2- from bow 3 -3-.



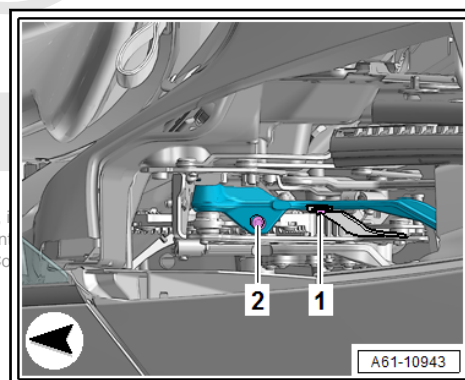
- Remove the bolt -3- on the guide strap -1-.
- Pay attention to the washer -2- when removing the bolt.
- Remove the upper luggage compartment trim panel. Refer to ➔ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Component Location Overview - Luggage Compartment Trim Panels .



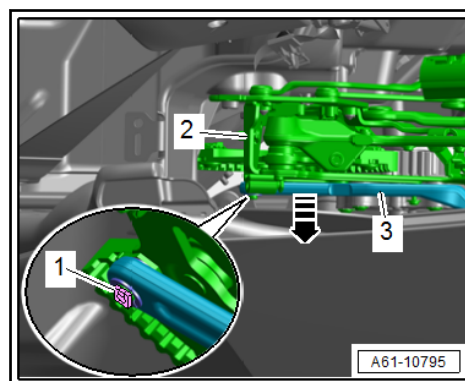
- Remove the bolts -3 and 4- on both mounts -2- of the tensioning strap.
- Release the retainers -arrows-.
- Push the mount -2- with the tensioning strap through the opening in the body -1- into the convertible top compartment.



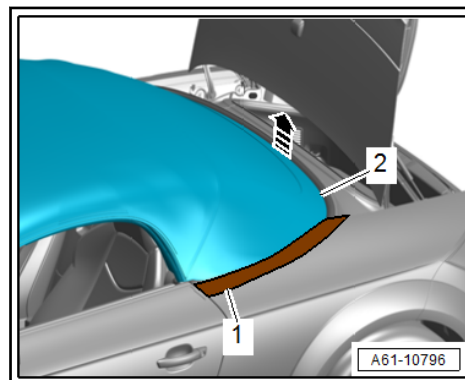
- Remove the emergency release bolt -2- and the securing straps bolt -1- from both sides.



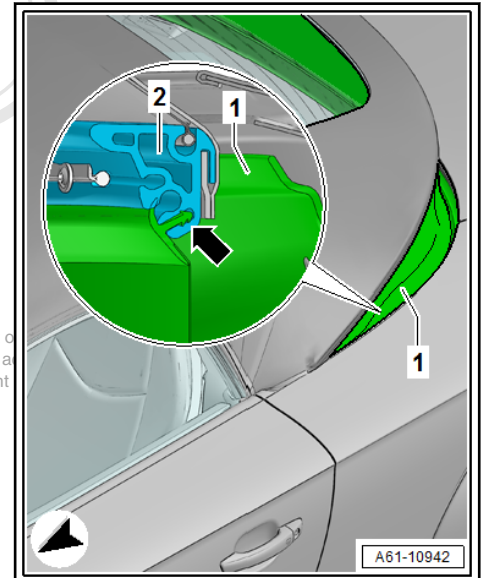
- Remove the retainer -1- and the release lever -3- from the tensioning bracket from the mount -2- -arrow- and push slightly forward.
- Bring the convertible top into the “closed” position by hand.
- Tape off the body to protect against paint damage.



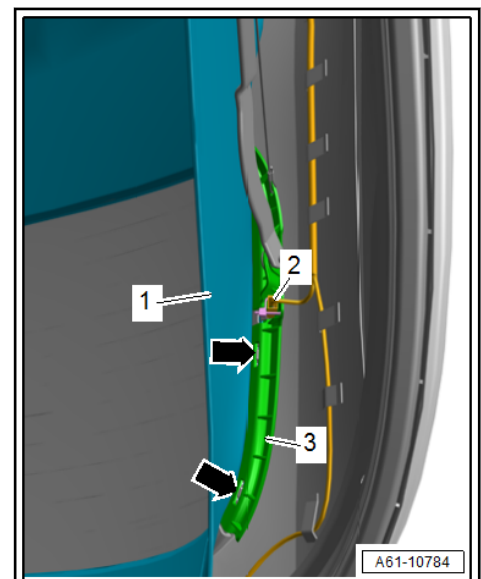
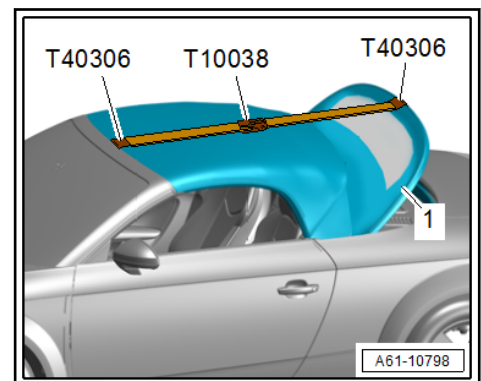
- Apply at least four layers of tape -1- on top of each other.
- Pry the tensioning bracket -2- out of the convertible top compartment -arrow-.



- Carefully remove the convertible top compartment trim panel -1- from the mount -arrow- starting from the outside at the raised tensioning bracket -2-.



- Lift the tensioning bracket -1- further and secure it against unintentionally closing.
- To protect from damage, the center of the tensioning bracket can only be raised to the dimension of 70 cm from the convertible top compartment.
- Thread the Tensioning Strap - T10038- in the Hooks - T40306- .
- Engage the front and rear Hooks - T40306- in the center of the convertible top edge and lightly tension.
- Disconnect the connector -2- on the right side.
- Release the retainers -arrows- on the rear window frame -3- and remove the convertible top headliner -1-.



- Free up the wire -2- from the guide strap.
- Remove the bolt -5- from the tensioning bracket -3-.
- Guide the convertible top headliner -1- out to the left side by guiding the molding -4- out of the opening -arrow- in the tensioning bracket.

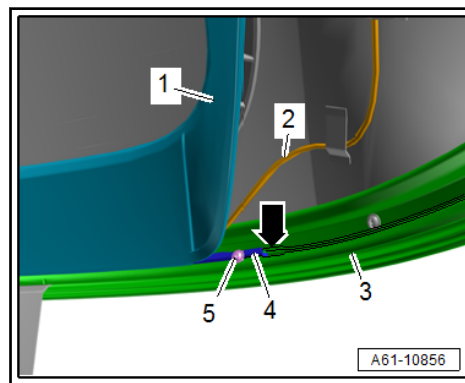
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Replace the self-locking bolts.
- Use a thread tap to clean any locking fluid residue out of all the threaded holes that self-locking screws were used in.
- Place the groove of the convertible top headliner around the area of the rear window defogger connection.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Damper and Convertible Top Headliner”, page 145](#) .
- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“2.3 Overview - Convertible Top Headliner Tension and Guide Cable”, page 147](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



3 Attachments

⇒ ["3.1 Overview - Convertible Top Seal, Convertible Top Trim Panels", page 161](#)

⇒ ["3.2 Overview - Water Drain", page 163](#)

⇒ ["3.3 Overview - Convertible Top Frame Flap", page 164](#)

⇒ ["3.4 Overview - Convertible Top Frame Flap, Repair Kit", page 166](#)

⇒ ["3.5 Convertible Top Seals, Removing and Installing", page 167](#)

⇒ ["3.6 Convertible Top Trim Panels, Removing and Installing", page 171](#)

⇒ ["3.7 Convertible Top Compartment Seal, Removing and Installing", page 174](#)

⇒ ["3.8 Convertible Top Compartment Trim Panel, Removing and Installing", page 175](#)

⇒ ["3.9 Water Drip Tray, Removing and Installing", page 177](#)

⇒ ["3.10 Water Drain Hose, Removing and Installing", page 178](#)

⇒ ["3.11 Convertible Top Frame Flap, Removing and Installing", page 179](#)

⇒ ["3.12 Convertible Top Frame Flap Trim, Removing and Installing", page 181](#)

⇒ ["3.13 Convertible Top Frame Flap Adjustment Dimension", page 181](#)

⇒ ["3.14 Convertible Top Frame Flap, Adjusting", page 183](#)

⇒ ["3.15 Convertible Top Frame Flap Baseplate, Removing and Installing", page 184](#)

⇒ ["3.16 Convertible Top Frame Flap Release Cable, Removing and Installing", page 184](#)

⇒ ["3.17 Actuator with Tension Spring, Removing and Installing", page 187](#)

3.1 Overview - Convertible Top Seal, Convertible Top Trim Panels

1 - Convertible Top Seal

- ☐ Front
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“3.5.1 Front Convertible Top Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 167](#).

2 - Retaining Strip

- ☐ For the front convertible top seal
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“3.5.1 Front Convertible Top Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 167](#).

3 - Washer

- ☐ The quantity depends on the flush dimension of the front convertible top seal to the center convertible top seal

4 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 5 Nm

5 - Convertible Top Seal

- ☐ Center
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“3.5.2 Center Convertible Top Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 168](#).

6 - Retaining Strip

- ☐ For the center convertible top seal
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“3.5.2 Center Convertible Top Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 168](#).

7 - Washer

- ☐ The quantity depends on the dimension of the center convertible top seal to the rear convertible top seal
- ☐ The washer is replaced if necessary by the shim (see item 9).

8 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 5 Nm

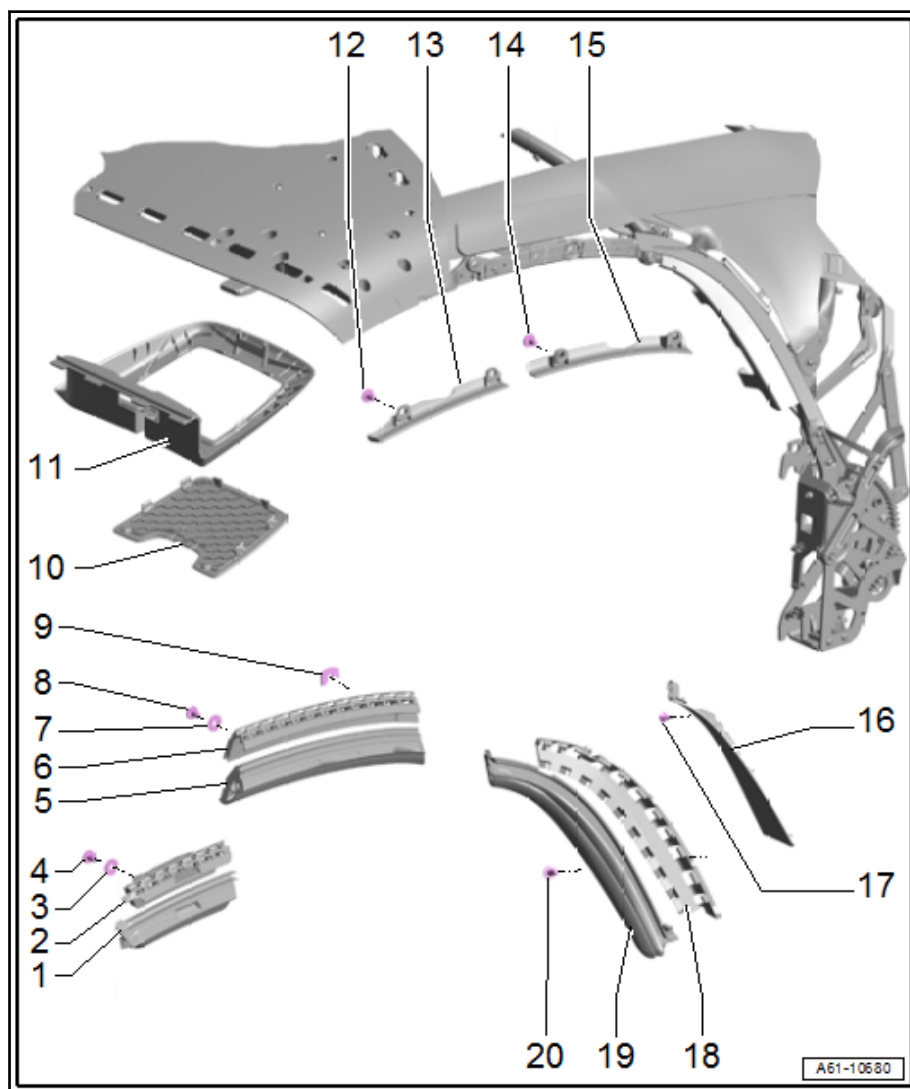
9 - Shim

- ☐ The quantity and size depends on the flush dimension of the center convertible top seal to the rear convertible top seal

10 - Cover

- ☐ For the convertible top latch trim panel
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“3.6.1 Convertible Top Latch Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 171](#).

11 - Convertible Top Latch Trim Panel



hole, is not
 any liability
 JDI AG.

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“3.6.1 Convertible Top Latch Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 171](#) .

12 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 5 Nm

13 - Trim Panel

- ☐ For the front roof frame
- ☐ Spacers(s) are inserted for the alignment
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“3.6.2 Front Roof Frame Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 172](#) .

14 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 5 Nm

15 - Trim Panel

- ☐ For the center roof frame
- ☐ Spacers(s) are inserted for the alignment
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“3.6.3 Center Roof Frame Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 172](#) .

16 - Trim Panel

- ☐ For the rear roof frame
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“3.6.4 Rear Roof Frame Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 173](#) .

17 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 2 Nm

18 - Retaining Strip

- ☐ For the rear convertible top seal
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“3.5.3 Rear Convertible Top Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 169](#) .

19 - Convertible Top Seal

- ☐ Rear
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“3.5.3 Rear Convertible Top Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 169](#) .

20 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ 5 Nm

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.2 Overview - Water Drain

1 - Water Drain Hose

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤
["3.10 Water Drain Hose, Removing and Installing", page 178](#) .

2 - Water Tray

- ❑ Removing and Installing. Refer to ➤
["3.9 Water Drip Tray, Removing and Installing", page 177](#) .

3 - Expanding Rivet

- ❑ Quantity: 8

4 - Convertible Top Compartment Seal

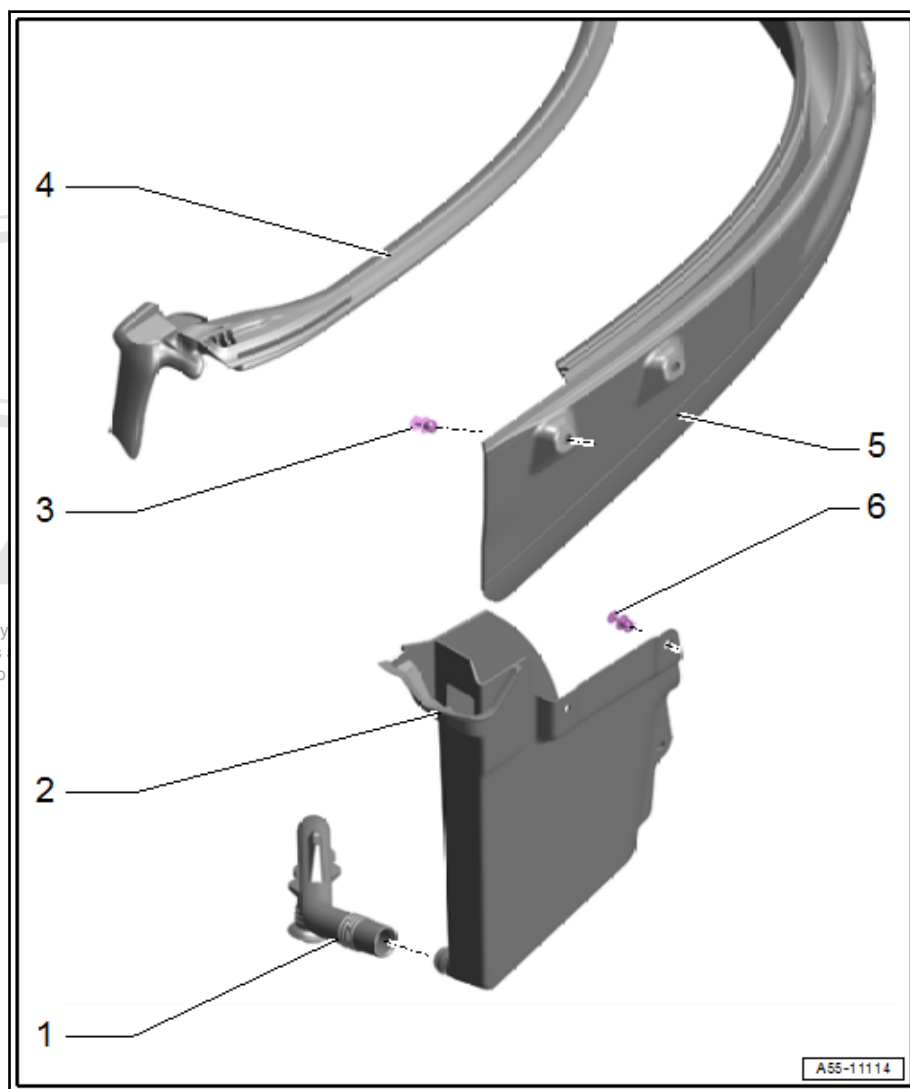
- ❑ Removing and Installing. Refer to ➤
["3.7 Convertible Top Compartment Seal Removing and Installing", page 174](#) .

5 - Convertible Top Compartment Trim Panel

- ❑ Removing and Installing. Refer to ➤
["3.8 Convertible Top Compartment Trim Panel, Removing and Installing", page 175](#) .

6 - Expanding Rivet

- ❑ Quantity: 4



3.3 Overview - Convertible Top Frame Flap

1 - Actuator Rod

2 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ Tightening specification and sequence. Refer to ➤ [Fig. "Convertible top frame flap - tightening specification and sequence"](#), page 166.

3 - Bolt

- ☐ 1 Nm

4 - Washer

- ☐ Quantity: 4

5 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ 2 Nm

6 - Trim

- ☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to ➤ ["3.12 Convertible Top Frame Flap Trim, Removing and Installing"](#), page 181.

7 - Retaining Plate

- ☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to ➤ ["3.15 Convertible Top Frame Flap Baseplate, Removing and Installing"](#), page 184.
- ☐ Adjusting. Refer to ➤ [page 183](#).

8 - Film Antenna

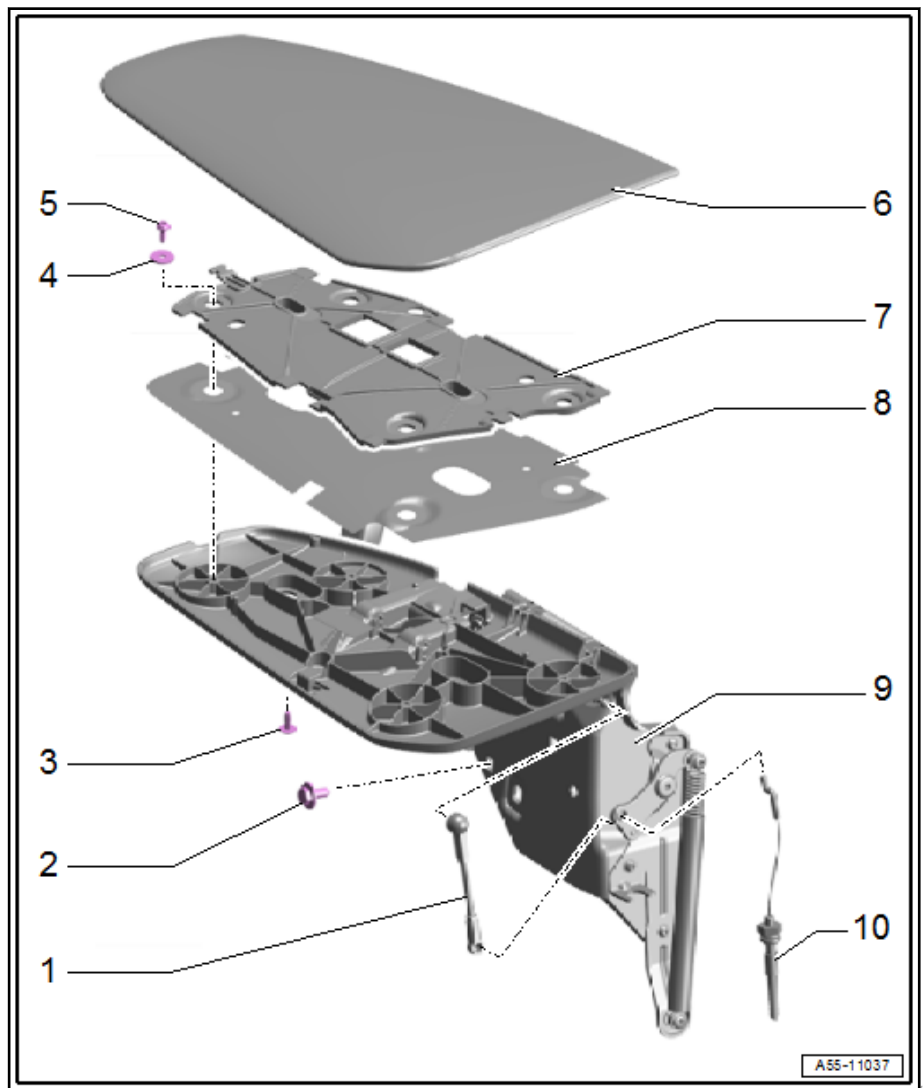
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ Communication; Rep. Gr. 91 ; Antenna Systems; Component Location Overview - Antenna Systems.

9 - Convertible Top Frame Flap

- ☐ Removing and Installing. Refer to ➤ ["3.11 Convertible Top Frame Flap, Removing and Installing"](#), page 179.
- ☐ Adjusting. Refer to ➤ ["3.14 Convertible Top Frame Flap, Adjusting"](#), page 183.
- ☐ Overview - repair set. Refer to ➤ ["3.4 Overview - Convertible Top Frame Flap, Repair Kit"](#), page 166.

10 - Release Cable

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["3.16 Convertible Top Frame Flap Release Cable, Removing and Installing"](#), page 184.

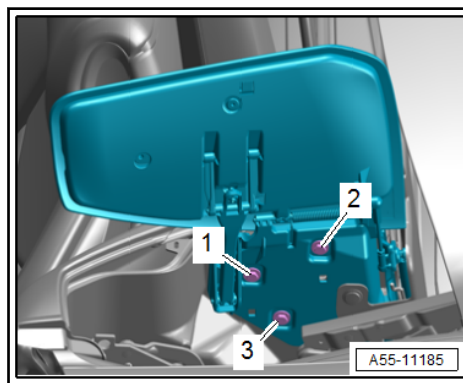


with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Convertible top frame flap - tightening specification and sequence

– Tighten the bolts in the steps in the sequence shown:

Step	Bolts	Tightening Specification
1.	-1 to 3-	Install all the way by hand
2.	-1 to 3-	6 Nm



3.4 Overview - Convertible Top Frame Flap, Repair Kit

1 - Convertible Top Frame Flap

- ❑ Overview. Refer to ➤
[“3.3 Overview - Convertible Top Frame Flap”, page 164](#) .

2 - Nut

- ❑ 2 Nm

3 - Upper Ball Stud

- ❑ 2 Nm

4 - Actuator Rod

5 - Lower Ball Stud

- ❑ 3 Nm

6 - Support Plate

7 - Bolt

- ❑ Quantity: 3
- ❑ 2 Nm

8 - Bushing

- ❑ Quantity: 2

9 - Bolt

- ❑ 3 Nm

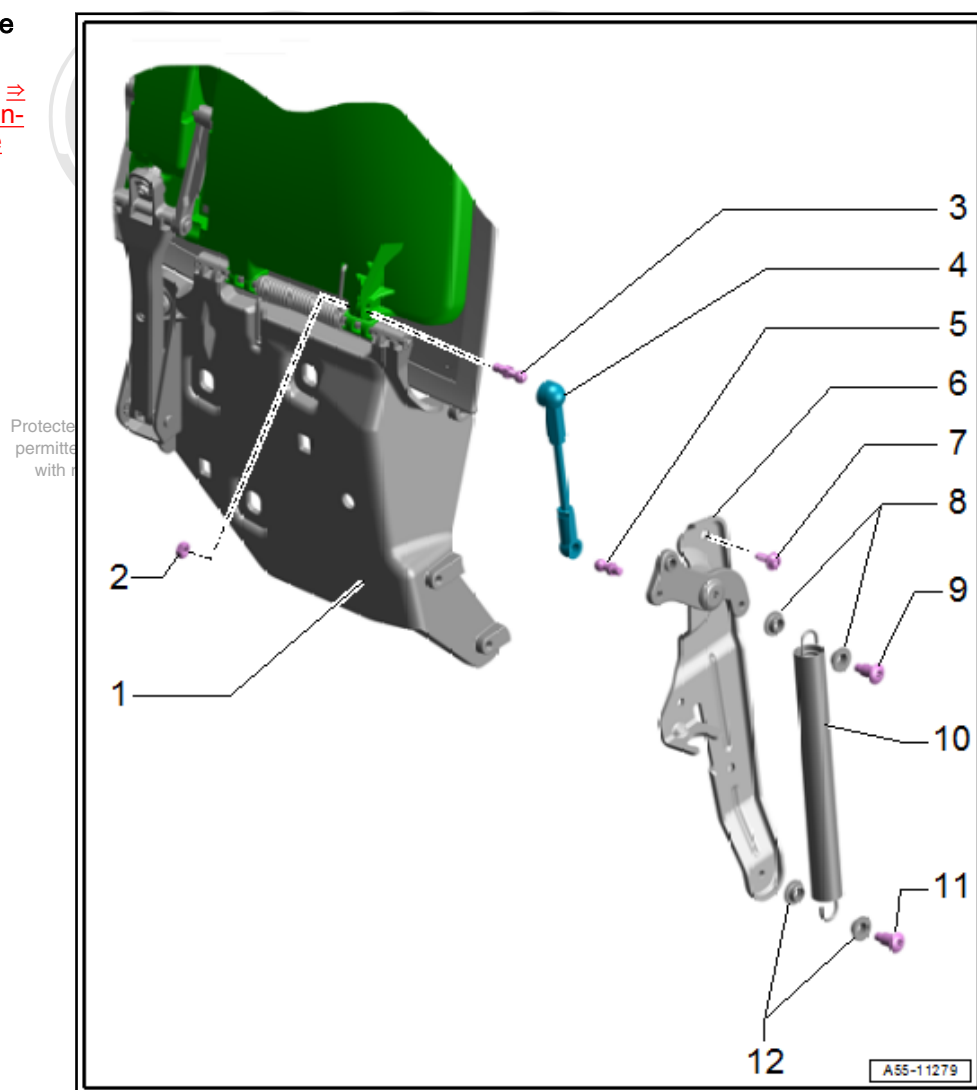
10 - Tension Spring

11 - Bolt

- ❑ 3 Nm

12 - Bushing

- ❑ Quantity: 2



3.5 Convertible Top Seals, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“3.5.1 Front Convertible Top Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 167](#)

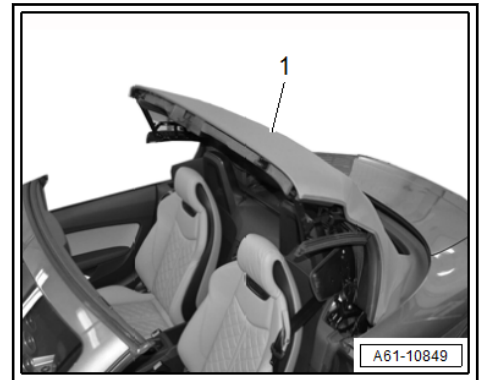
⇒ [“3.5.2 Center Convertible Top Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 168](#)

⇒ [“3.5.3 Rear Convertible Top Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 169](#)

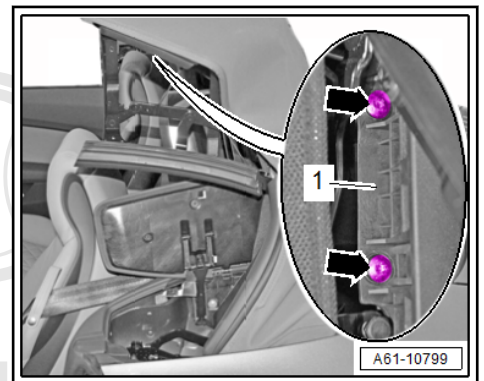
3.5.1 Front Convertible Top Seal, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Bring the convertible top -1- into position shown.

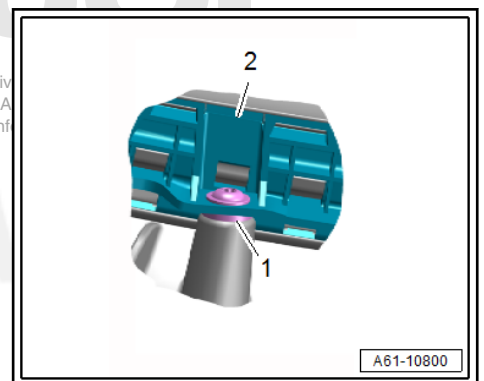


- Mark the bolts -arrows- on the convertible top seal retaining strip for reinstallation and remove.
- Remove the convertible top seal with the retaining strip -1-.



- When removing the retaining strip -2- pay attention to the quantity and installation location of the washers(s) -1-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private use is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. Infringement with respect to the correctness of information is not permitted.

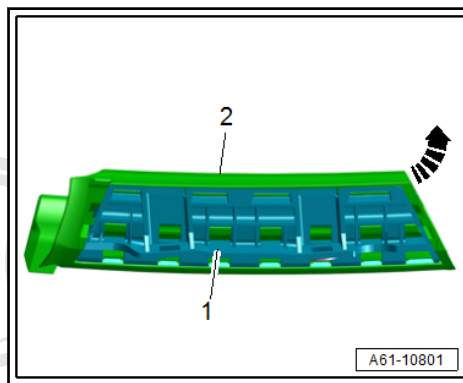


- Remove the convertible top seal -2- from the retaining strip -1- starting at the outside -arrow-.

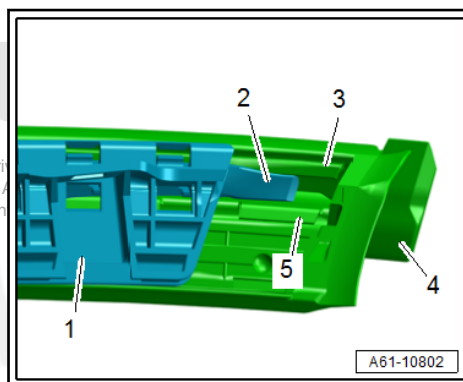
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Replace the self-locking bolts.
- Use a thread tap to clean any locking fluid residue out of all the threaded holes that self-locking screws were used in.



- Make sure the retaining strip -1- guide -2- sits correctly in the convertible top seal mount -4-.
- The tabs -3 and 5- must be inserted completely and correctly into the guides.
- When installing the front convertible top seal make sure that all the convertible top seals are routed evenly. Install the same quantity of washer(s) at the identical location. If an alignment of the convertible top seal is required it should be based on the rear convertible top seal.



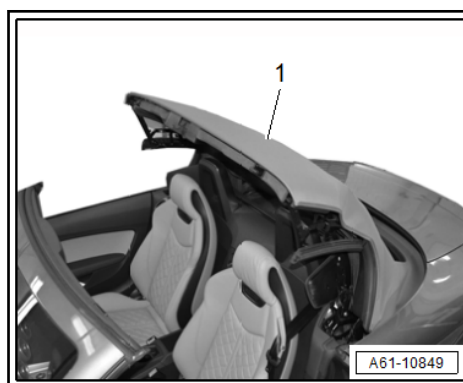
Tightening Specifications

- ♦ Refer to ⇒ [“3.1 Overview - Convertible Top Seal, Convertible Top Trim Panels”, page 161](#) .

3.5.2 Center Convertible Top Seal, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Bring the convertible top -1- into position shown.



- Mark the bolts -1 and 5- on the convertible top seal retaining strip for reinstallation and remove.
 - Remove the convertible top seal with the retaining strip -4-.
 - When removing the retaining strip pay attention to the quantity and installation location of the shim(s).
 - Remove the convertible top seal -3- from the retaining strip -2- in the -direction of arrow A-.
 - Remove the retaining strip -2- from the convertible top seal -3- -arrow B-.
- Copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

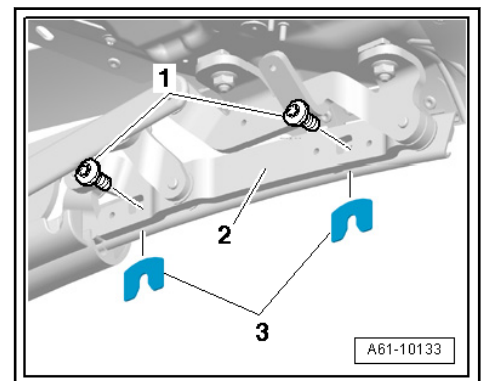
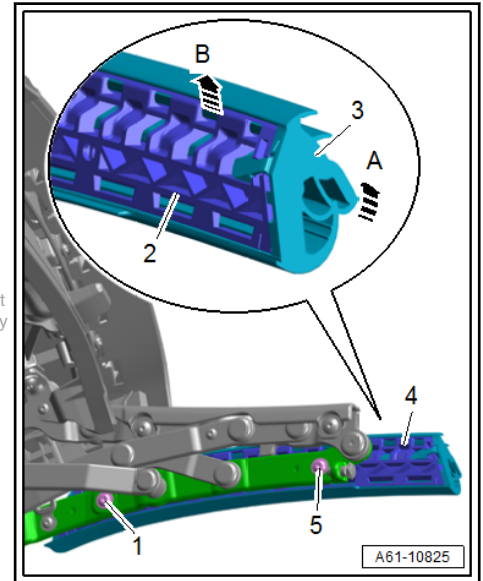
- Make sure that the guides for the convertible top seal are properly seated in the mounts on the retaining strip.
- When installing the center convertible top seal make sure that all the convertible top seals are routed evenly. Install the same quantity of shim(s) at the identical location. If an alignment of the convertible top seal is required it should be based on the rear convertible top seal.

Check the position of the door window to the seal and adjust if necessary:

- For the side adjustment, slide the shims -3- between the guide rail and the convertible top arm -2- according to the door window.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“3.1 Overview - Convertible Top Seal, Convertible Top Trim Panels”, page 161](#) .



3.5.3 Rear Convertible Top Seal, Removing and Installing

Removing

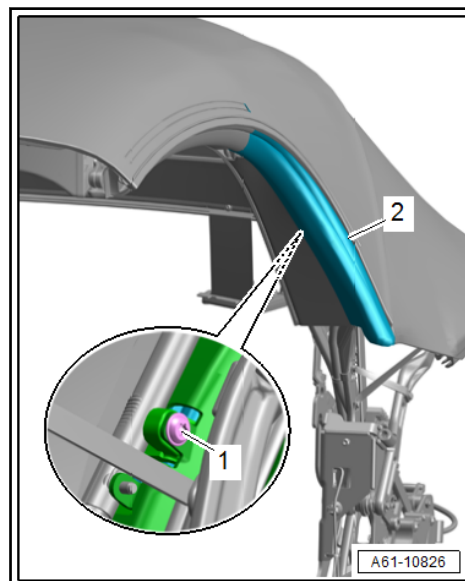
- Remove the rear roof frame trim. Refer to ⇒ [“3.6.4 Rear Roof Frame Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 173](#) .

- Remove the bolts -1-.

TIP:

In the illustration only one of three bolts to be removed is shown.

- Remove the convertible top seal with retaining strip -2-.

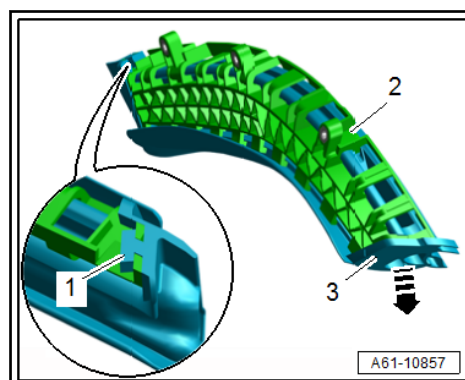


- Remove the convertible top seal -3- from the retaining strip -2- -arrow-.
- Disengage the tab -1- on the retaining strip.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

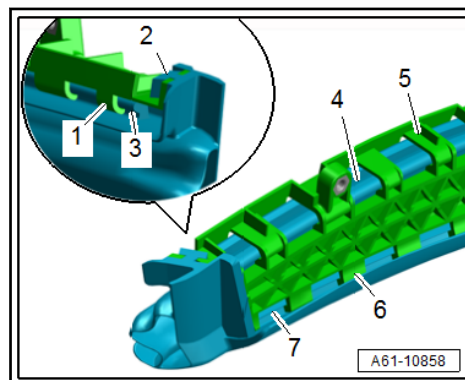
- Replace the self-locking bolts.
- Use a thread tap to clean any locking fluid residue out of all the threaded holes that self-locking screws were used in.



- Insert the tab -2- correctly in the mount.
- The tabs -3, 4 and 7- must be inserted completely and correctly into the guides -1, 5 and 6-.
- When installing the rear convertible top seal make sure that all the convertible top seals are routed evenly. If an alignment of the convertible top seal is required it should be based on the rear convertible top seal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“3.1 Overview - Convertible Top Seal, Convertible Top Trim Panels”, page 161](#) .



3.6 Convertible Top Trim Panels, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“3.6.1 Convertible Top Latch Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 171](#)

⇒ [“3.6.2 Front Roof Frame Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 172](#)

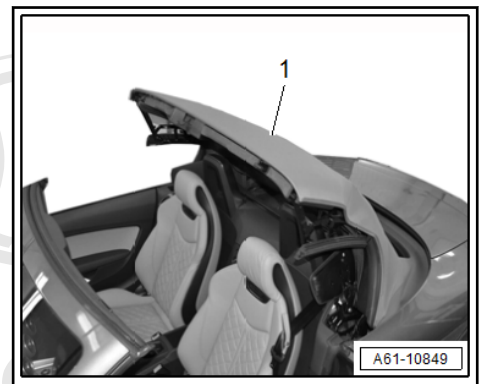
⇒ [“3.6.3 Center Roof Frame Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 172](#)

⇒ [“3.6.4 Rear Roof Frame Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 173](#)

3.6.1 Convertible Top Latch Trim Panel, Removing and Installing

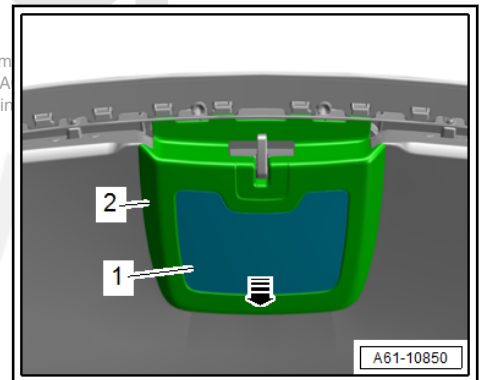
Removing

- Bring the convertible top -1- into position shown.



- Release the cover -1- from the trim panel -2- -arrow- and disengage on the front side.

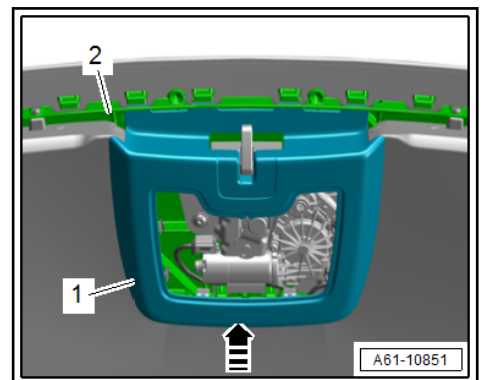
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG is not responsible with respect to the correctness of information in this document.



- Push the trim panel -1- on the back side -arrow- slightly toward the rear, tilt downward and then pull it out toward the rear and out of the mount -2-.

Installing

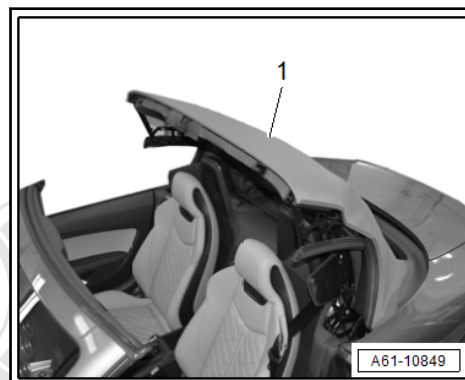
Install in reverse order of removal.



3.6.2 Front Roof Frame Trim Panel, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Bring the convertible top -1- into position shown.

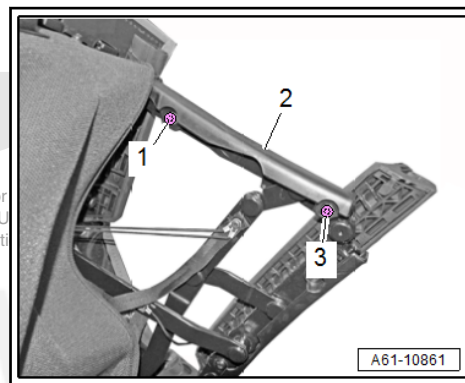


- Remove the bolts -1 and 3-.
- Remove the trim panel -2-.
- When removing the trim panel pay attention to the quantity and installation location of the spacer(s).

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- When installing the front roof frame trim panel pay attention that all roof frame trim panels are routed evenly. Install the same quantity of spacer(s) at the identical location.



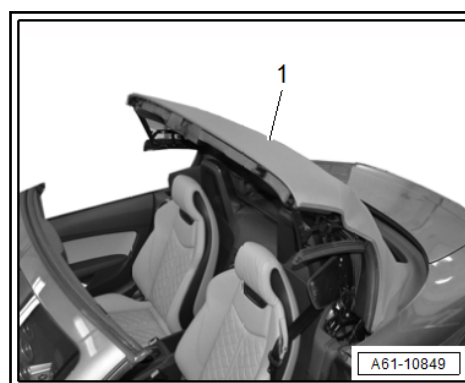
Tightening Specifications

- ♦ Refer to ➤ [“3.1 Overview - Convertible Top Seal, Convertible Top Trim Panels”, page 161](#) .

3.6.3 Center Roof Frame Trim Panel, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Bring the convertible top -1- into position shown.



- Remove the bolts -2 and 3-.
- Remove the trim panel -1-.
- When removing the trim panel pay attention to the quantity and installation location of the spacer(s).

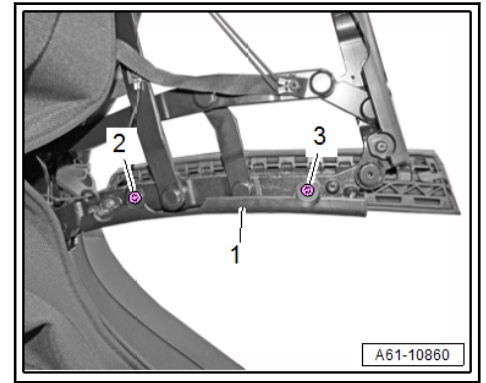
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- When installing the center roof frame trim panel pay attention that all roof frame trim panels are routed evenly. Install the same quantity of spacer(s) at the identical location.

Tightening Specifications

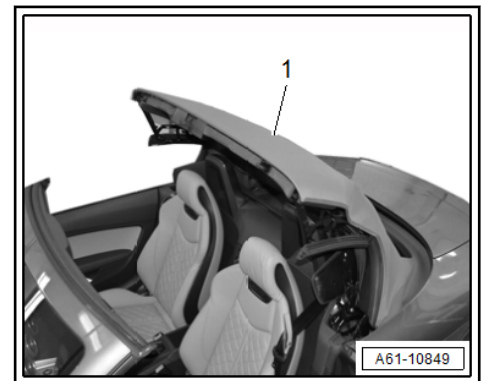
- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“3.1 Overview - Convertible Top Seal, Convertible Top Trim Panels”, page 161](#) .



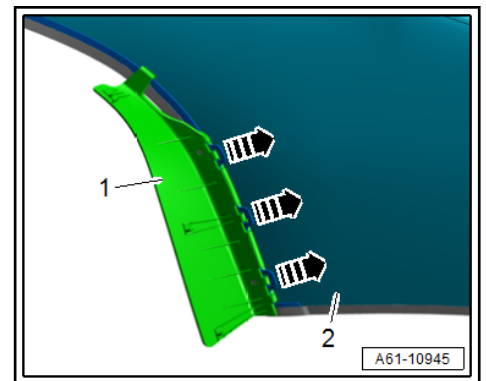
3.6.4 Rear Roof Frame Trim Panel, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Bring the convertible top -1- into position shown.



- Starting from the bottom loosen the engagement tabs for the convertible top headliner -2- from trim panel -1-. At the same time push the tabs inward -arrows- and slid them forward.
- Loose the upper engagement tabs for the trim panel -1- by lightly turning and tipping.



- Remove the bolts -1- and 2-.
- Remove the trim panel -3-.
- When removing the trim panel pay attention to the quantity and installation location of the spacer(s).

Installing

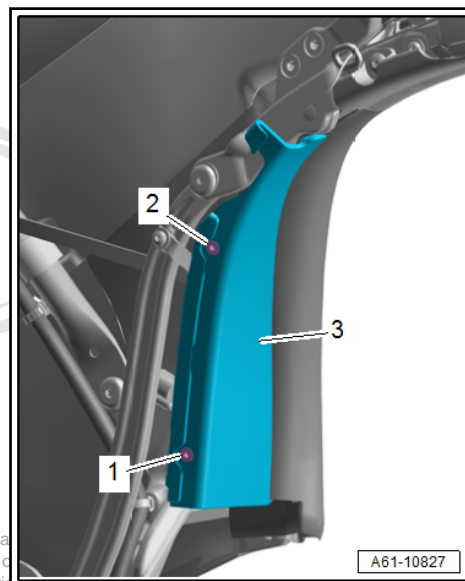
Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- When installing the rear roof frame trim panel pay attention that all roof frame trim panels are routed evenly. Install the same quantity of spacer(s) at the identical location.

Tightening Specifications

- ♦ Refer to ➤ [“3.1 Overview - Convertible Top Seal, Convertible Top Trim Panels”, page 161](#).

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in full, is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the accuracy of the information with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright © 2024 Audi AG



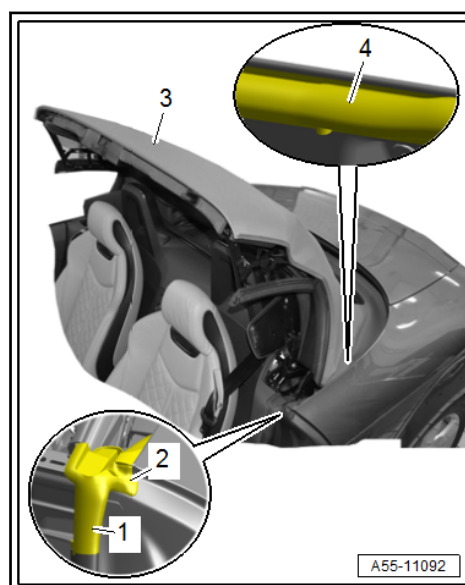
3.7 Convertible Top Compartment Seal, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Open the rear lid.
- Bring the convertible top -3- into the position shown.
- Remove the retaining studs -2-.
- Remove the convertible top compartment seal -1- from the B-pillar.
- Remove the convertible top compartment seal -4- from the convertible top compartment body seam.

Installing

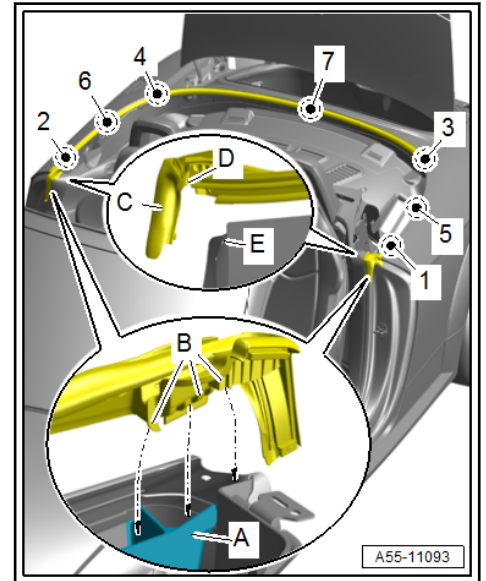
Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:



Install the convertible top compartment seal to the body flange in the sequence -1 to 7-.

Step	
1 and 2	– Position the convertible top compartment seal -C- on the B-pillar; the tabs -B- must rest on the water drip tray -A- and on the body. Press the retaining studs -D- on the B-pillar -E- all the way.
3 and 4	– Press the convertible top compartment seal on the convertible top compartment trim panel.
5 and 6	– Press the convertible top compartment seal on in the side panel area.
7	– Press the convertible top compartment seal in the rear lid area.

- Fold the lip of the convertible top compartment seal over the convertible top compartment trim panel.

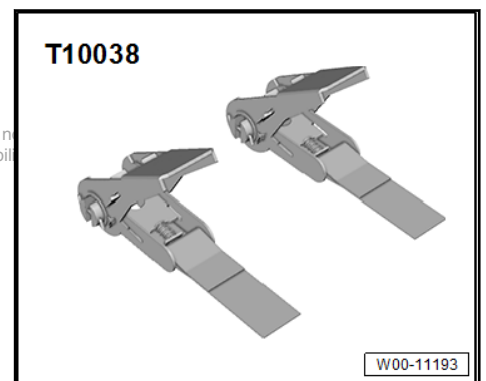


3.8 Convertible Top Compartment Trim Panel, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Tensioning Strap - T10038-

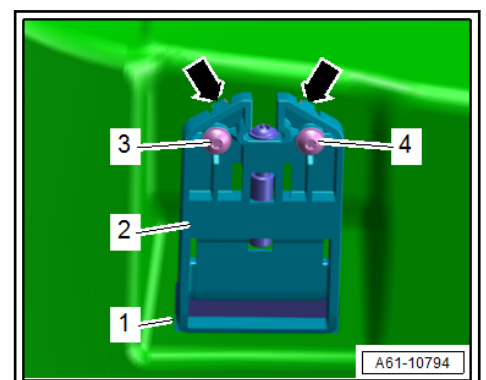
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



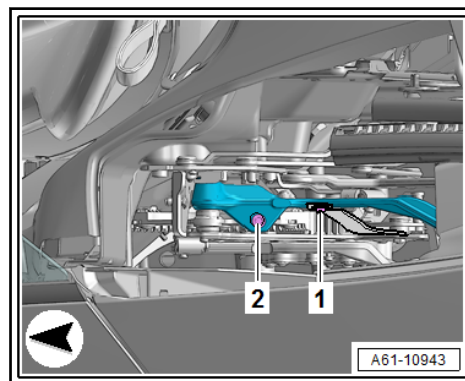
- ◆ Hooks - T40306-

Removing

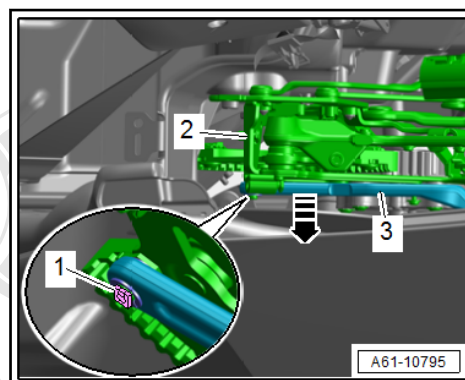
- Move the convertible top into the “open” position.
- Remove the upper luggage compartment trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Component Location Overview - Luggage Compartment Trim Panels .
- Remove the bolts -3 and 4- on both mounts -2- of the tensioning strap.
- Release the retainers -arrows-.
- Push the mount -2- with the tensioning strap through the opening in the body -1- into the convertible top compartment.



- Remove the emergency release bolt -2- and the securing straps bolt -1- from both sides.

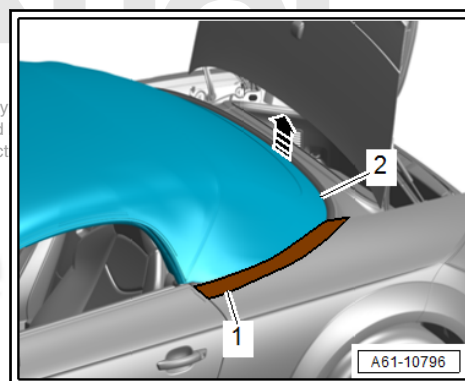


- Remove the retainer -1- and the release lever -3- from the tensioning bracket from the mount -2- -arrow- and push slightly forward.
- Bring the convertible top into the “closed” position by hand.
- Tape off the body to protect against paint damage.



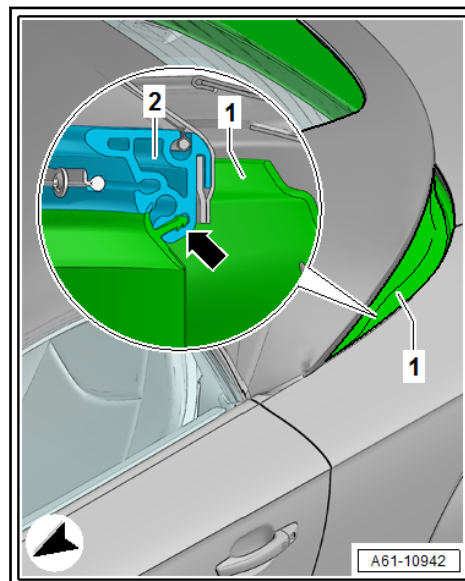
- Apply at least four layers of tape -1- on top of each other.
- Pry the tensioning bracket -2- out of the convertible top compartment -arrow-.

Protected by copyright. Copy permitted unless authorised with respect to the correct

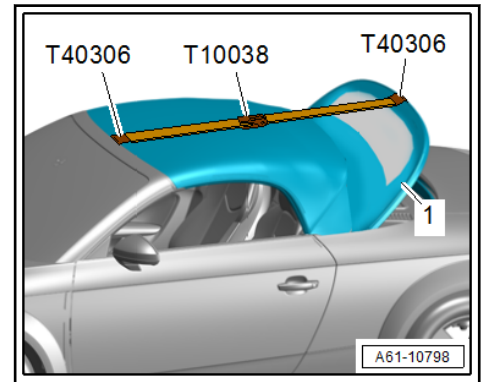


not
plicity

- Carefully remove the convertible top compartment trim panel -1- from the mount -arrow- starting from the outside at the raised tensioning bracket -2-.



- Lift the tensioning bracket -1- further and secure it against unintentionally closing.
- To protect from damage, the center of the tensioning bracket can only be raised to the dimension of 70 cm from the convertible top compartment.
- Thread the Tensioning Strap - T10038- in the Hooks - T40306- .
- Engage the front and rear Hooks - T40306- in the center of the convertible top edge and lightly tension.

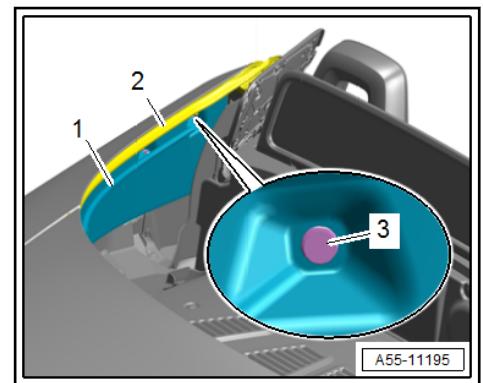


- Remove the expanding rivets -3- on the convertible top compartment trim panel -1-.
- Remove the convertible top compartment trim panel -1- by guiding it under the lip of the convertible top compartment seal -2-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Replace the self-locking bolts.
- Use a thread tap to clean any locking fluid residue out of all the threaded holes that self-locking screws were used in.
- Fold the lip of the convertible top compartment seal over the convertible top compartment trim panel.
- Before inserting the convertible top compartment trim panel in the tensioning bracket, smear the securing strip with soap solution.



Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“1.3 Overview - Convertible Top Main Bearing”, page 129](#)
- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“1.7 Emergency Operation”, page 139](#)

3.9 Water Drip Tray, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the convertible top. Refer to ⇒ [“1.5 Convertible Top, Removing and Installing”, page 132](#) .
- Loosen the convertible top compartment trim panel in the area of the water drip tray. Refer to ⇒ [page 177](#) .

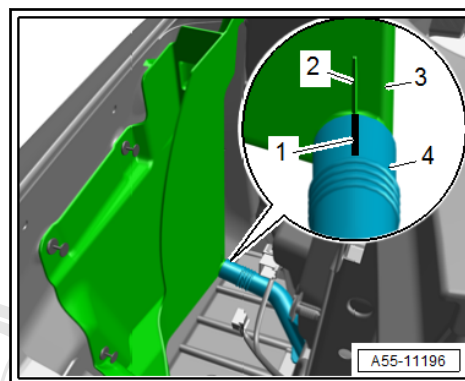
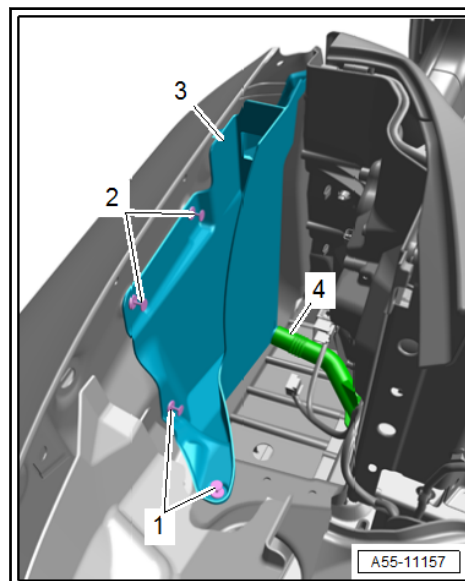
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Remove the water drain hose -4-.
- Remove the expanding rivets -1 and 2-.
- Remove the water drip tray -3-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- To avoid leaks, the marks -1 and 2- on the water drain hose -4- and the water drip tray -3- must align.

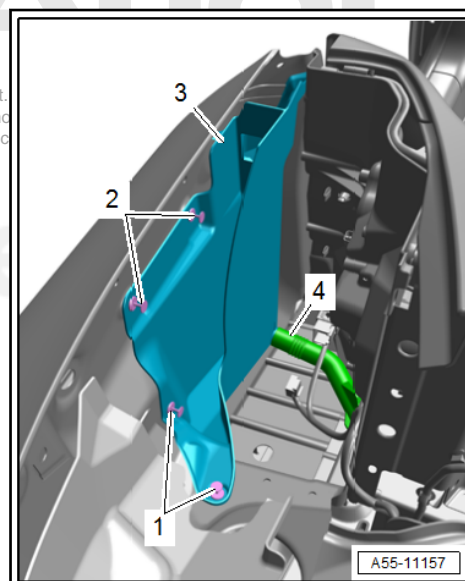


3.10 Water Drain Hose, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the convertible top. Refer to ⇒ [“1.5 Convertible Top, Removing and Installing”, page 132](#) .
- Remove the water drain hose -4- at the water drip tray -3-.
- Remove the rear panel trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels .
- Remove the rear bulkhead plate. Refer to ⇒ Body Repair; Rep. Gr. 51 ; Inner Side Panel; Rear Bulkhead Plate, Removing and Installing .

Protected by copyright.
permitted unless author-
ized in writing by Audi AG.



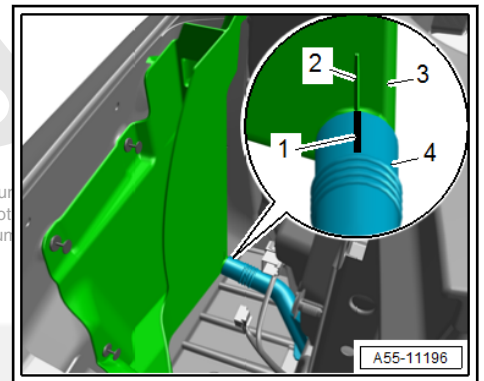
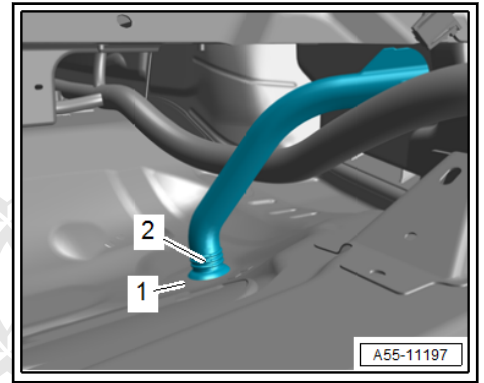
ole, is not
any liability
DI AG.

- Remove the water drain hose -2- from the body -1-.
- Remove the water drain hose from the convertible top compartment.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- To avoid leaks, the marks -1 and 2- on the water drain hose -4- and the water drip tray -3- must align.

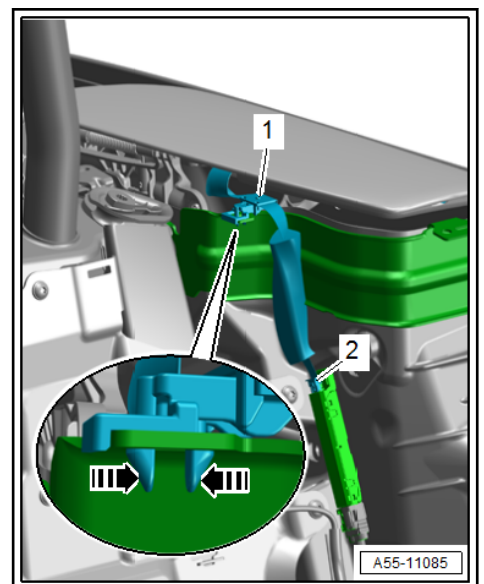


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

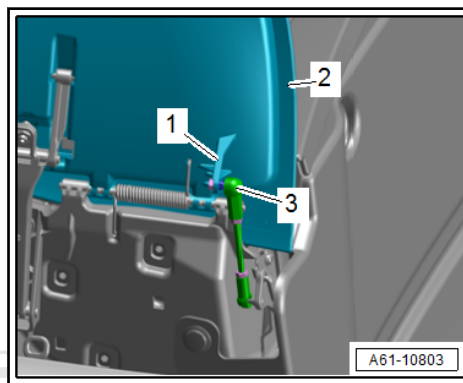
3.11 Convertible Top Frame Flap, Removing and Installing

Removing

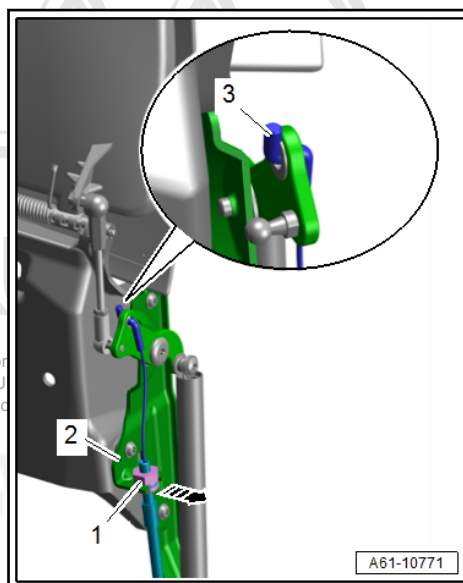
- Remove the convertible top compartment front trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels .
- Move the convertible top into the “open” position.
- Remove the rear panel trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; Component Location Overview - Vehicle Interior Trim Panels .
- Disconnect the connector -2-.
- Release the retainers -arrows- and free up the film antenna -1-.



- Press the actuator rod ball socket -3- out of the mount -1- from the flap -2-.



- Press the actuator rod downward and guide the release cable -3- out of the opening.
- Remove the adjusting nut -1- from the mount -2- -arrow-.
- Press the actuator rod on the convertible top operation flap ball head again.



- Label the bolts -arrows- for reinstallation and remove.
- Remove the convertible top frame flap -1-.

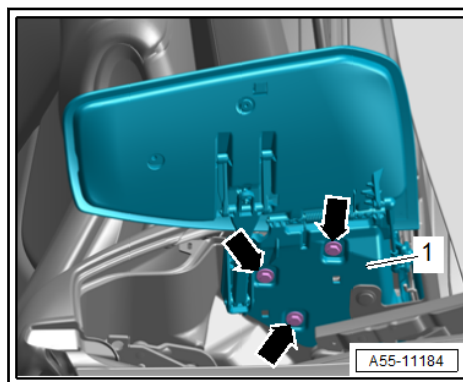
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal. Note the following.

- Adjust the convertible top frame flap. Refer to ⇒ [“3.14 Convertible Top Frame Flap, Adjusting”, page 183](#) .

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“3.3 Overview - Convertible Top Frame Flap”, page 164](#)



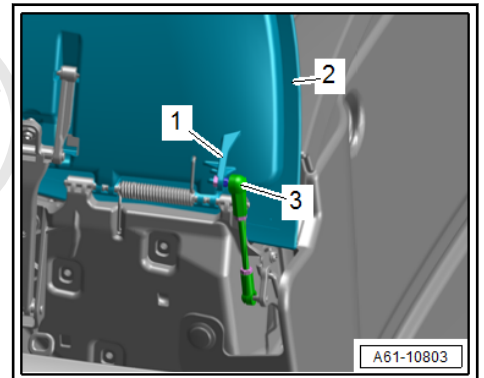
3.12 Convertible Top Frame Flap Trim, Removing and Installing

Removing

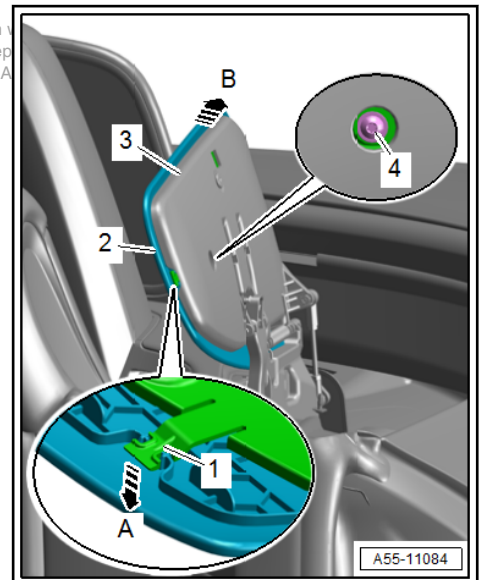
- Press the actuator rod ball socket -3- out of the mount -1- from the flap -2-.

TIP:

The convertible top frame flap opens by the spring force.



- Remove the bolt -4-.
- Release the retainer -1- in the opening between the trim -2- and the flap -3- using a screwdriver -arrow A-.
- At the same time, slide the trim panel in the direction of travel toward the rear -arrow B- and remove.



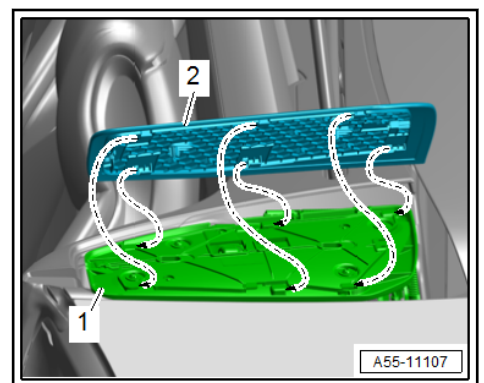
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

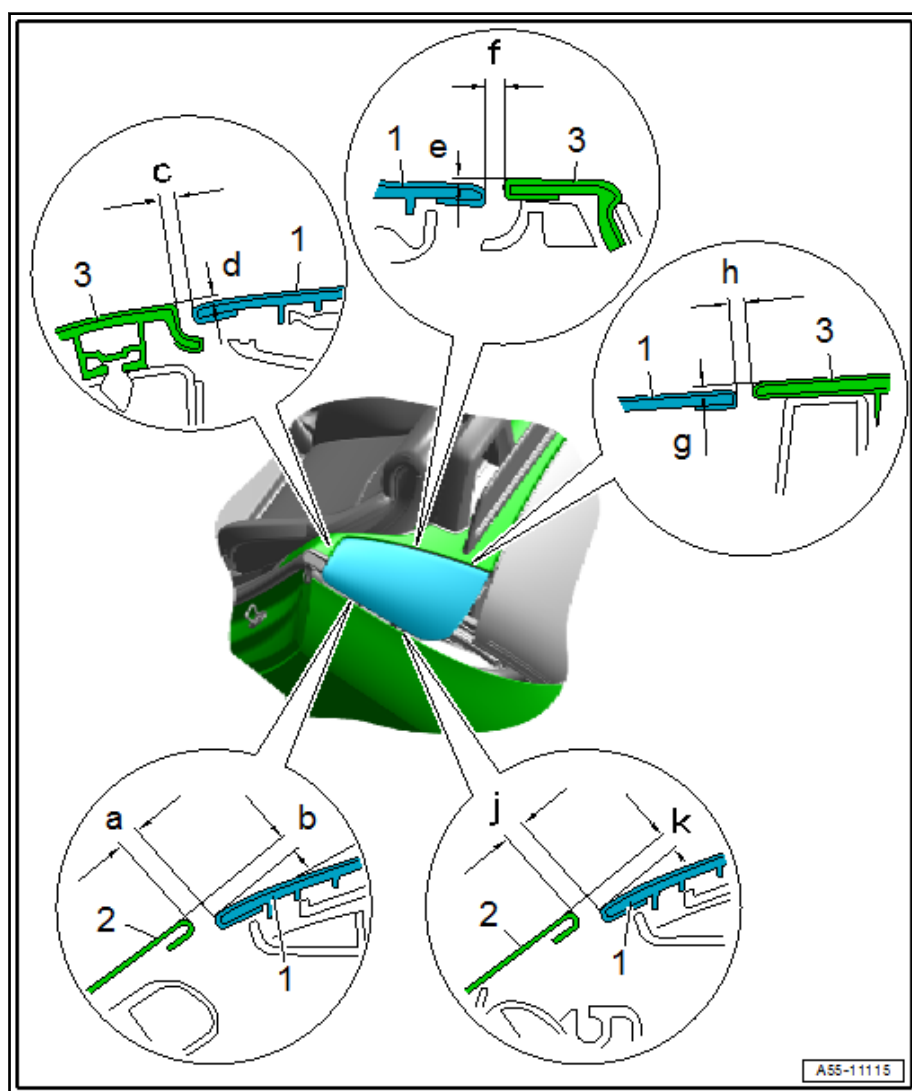
- The guides on the trim -2- must be positioned behind the mounts when placing on the flap -1- -arrows-.
- Slide the trim forward until the clips audibly engage.
- The trim must sit correctly all around the flap.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“3.3 Overview - Convertible Top Frame Flap”, page 164](#).



3.13 Convertible Top Frame Flap Adjustment Dimension



Convertible top frame flap to the rear side panel

- Gap dimension -a- = 5.8 mm
- Dimension -b- = 5.0 mm
- Gap dimension -j- = 5.9 mm
- Dimension -k- = 4.8 mm

-1- Convertible top frame flap

-2- Rear side panel

Adjust the convertible top frame flap. Refer to ➤ [“3.14 Convertible Top Frame Flap, Adjusting”, page 183](#) .

Convertible top frame flap to the rear panel cover

- Gap dimension -c- = 4.0 mm
- Dimension -d- = 1.0 mm
- Dimension -e- = 0.85 mm
- Gap dimension -f- = 4.5 mm
- Dimension -g- = 0.4 mm
- Gap dimension -h- = 4.5 mm

-1- Convertible top frame flap

-3- Rear panel cover

Adjust the convertible top frame flap. Refer to ➤ [“3.14 Convertible Top Frame Flap, Adjusting”, page 183](#) .

3.14 Convertible Top Frame Flap, Adjusting

- ◆ Height and length adjustment at the hinge. Refer to ➤ [page 183](#) .
- ◆ Side and length adjustment on the baseplate. Refer to ➤ [page 183](#) .
- Adjustment dimensions. Refer to ➤ [“3.13 Convertible Top Frame Flap Adjustment Dimension”, page 181](#) .

Special tools and workshop equipment required

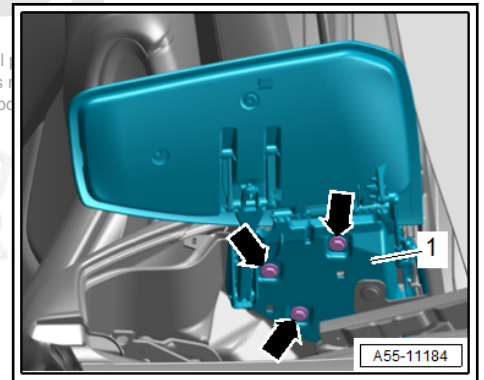
- ◆ Adjustment Gauge - 3371-



Procedure

Height and length adjustment at the hinge:

- Loosen the bolts -arrows-. Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability for the correctness of information in this document.
- Align the flap -1- in height and length.
- Tighten the bolts.

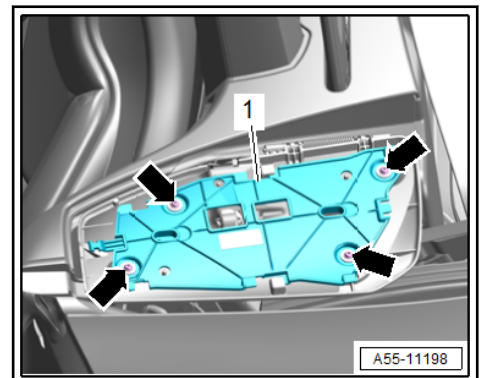


Side and length adjustment on the baseplate:

- Remove the convertible top frame flap trim. Refer to ➤ [“3.12 Convertible Top Frame Flap Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 181](#) .
- Loosen the bolts -arrows- on the baseplate -1-.
- Align the baseplate side- and lengthwise.
- Tighten the bolts.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“3.3 Overview - Convertible Top Frame Flap”, page 164](#)



3.15 Convertible Top Frame Flap Baseplate, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the convertible top frame flap trim. Refer to ➤ [“3.12 Convertible Top Frame Flap Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 181](#) .
- Remove the bolts -1 and 3-.
- Slide the baseplate -2- toward the rear -arrow B- in the direction of travel and remove.

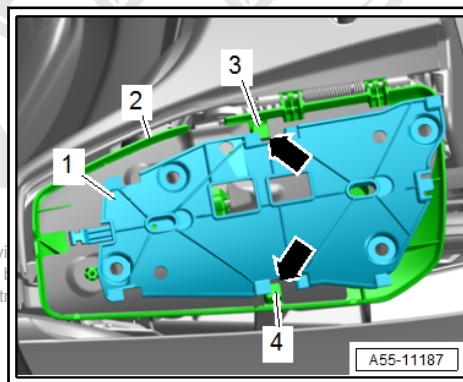
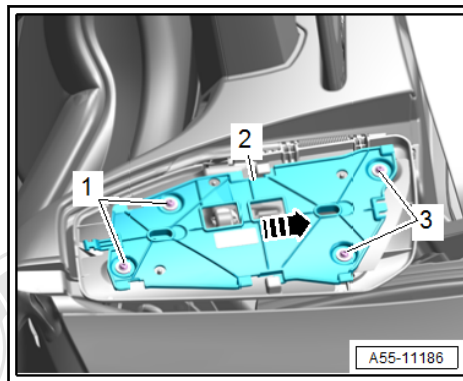
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- The guides on the baseplate -1- must be positioned behind the mounts -3 and 4- when placing on the flap -2- -arrows-.
- Adjust the baseplate. Refer to ➤ [page 183](#) .

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“3.3 Overview - Convertible Top Frame Flap”, page 164](#) .



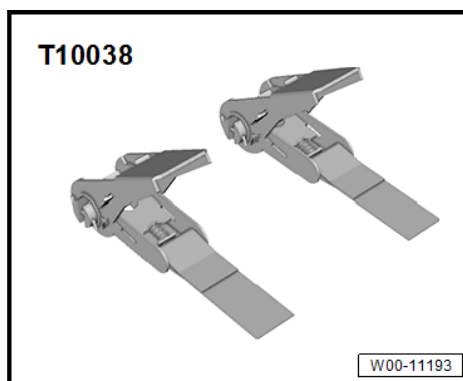
Protected by copyright. Copying is permitted unless authorised in writing with respect to the correct

not
ability

3.16 Convertible Top Frame Flap Release Cable, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Tensioning Strap - T10038-

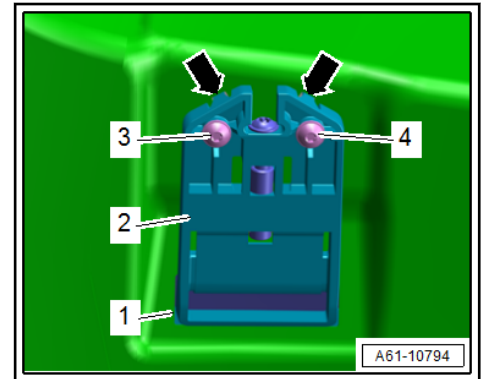


- ◆ Hooks - T40306-

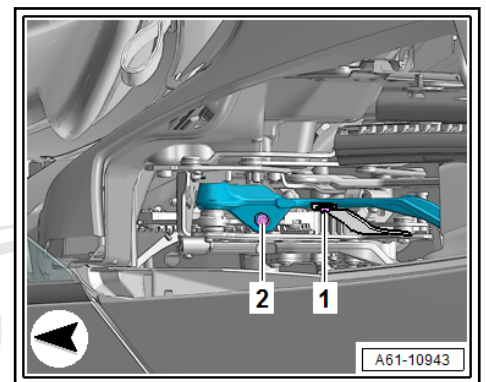
Removing

- Remove the convertible top compartment front trim panel. Refer to ➤ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; Component Location Overview - Vehicle Interior Trim Panels .
- Move the convertible top into the “open” position.

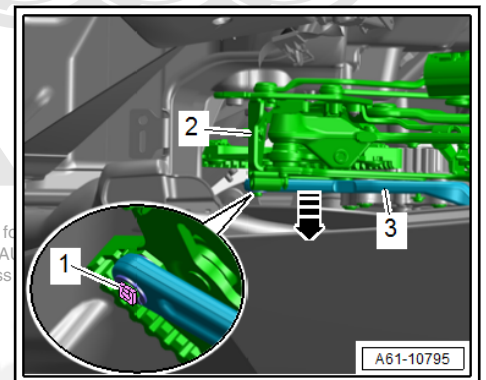
- Remove the upper luggage compartment trim panel. Refer to ➔ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Component Location Overview - Luggage Compartment Trim Panels .
- Remove the bolts -3 and 4- on both mounts -2- of the tensioning strap.
- Release the retainers -arrows-.
- Push the mount -2- with the tensioning strap through the opening in the body -1- into the convertible top compartment.



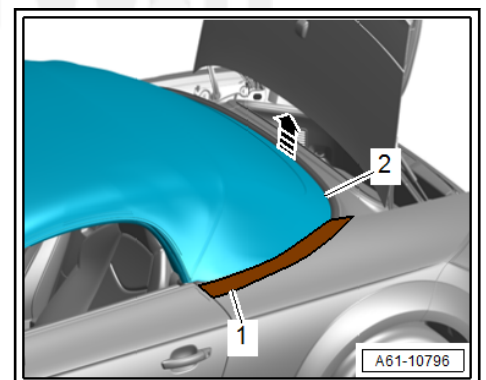
- Remove the emergency release bolt -2- and the securing straps bolt -1- from both sides.



- Remove the retainer -1- and the release lever -3- from the tensioning bracket from the mount -2- -arrow- and push slightly forward.
- Bring the convertible top into the “closed” position by hand.
- Tape off the body to protect against paint damage.

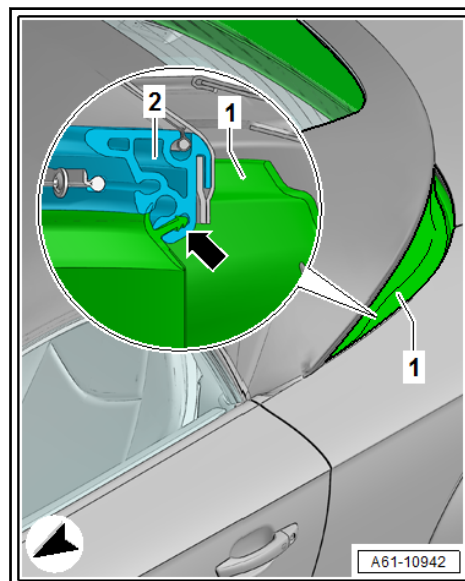


- Apply at least four layers of tape -1- on top of each other.
- Pry the tensioning bracket -2- out of the convertible top compartment -arrow-.

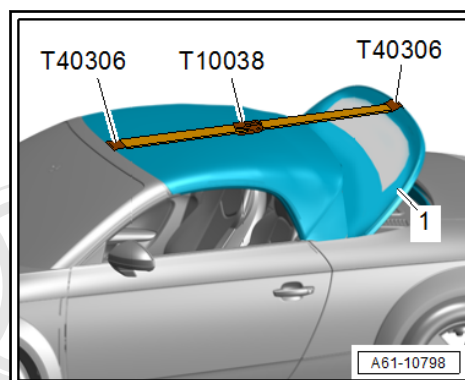


Protected by copyright. Copying for
permitted unless authorised by Audi AG
with respect to the correctness

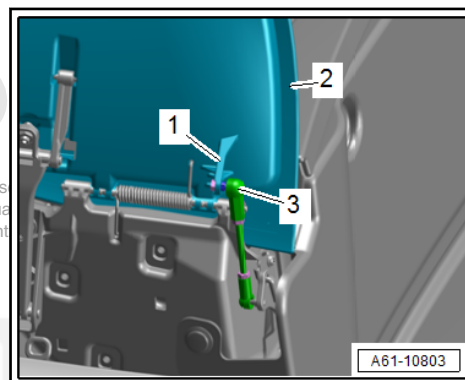
- Carefully remove the convertible top compartment trim panel -1- from the mount -arrow- starting from the outside at the raised tensioning bracket -2-.



- Lift the tensioning bracket -1- further and secure it against unintentionally closing.
- To protect from damage, the center of the tensioning bracket can only be raised to the dimension of 70 cm from the convertible top compartment.
- Thread the Tensioning Strap - T10038- in the Hooks - T40306- .
- Engage the front and rear Hooks - T40306- in the center of the convertible top edge and lightly tension.

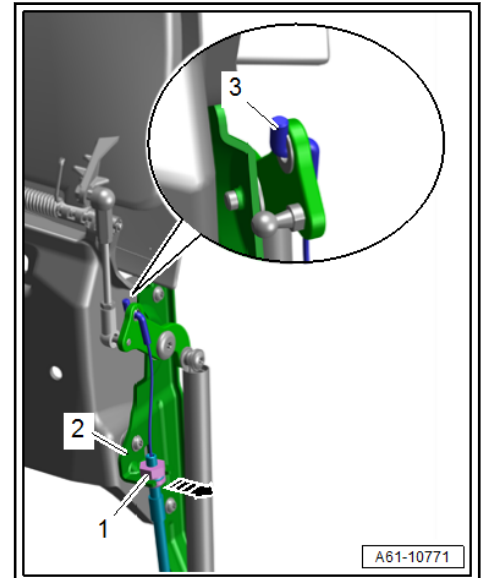


- Press the actuator rod ball socket -3- out of the mount -1- from the flap -2-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the correctness of information in this document.

- Press the actuator rod downward and guide the release cable -3- out of the opening.
- Remove the adjusting nut -1- from the mount -2- -arrow-.
- Press the actuator rod on the convertible top operation flap ball head again.



- Pry up the circlip -1-.
- Remove the release cable bracket -2- from the mount -arrow-.
- Guide the release cable -3- out of the release lever -4-.
- Remove the release cable under the convertible top compartment trim panel.

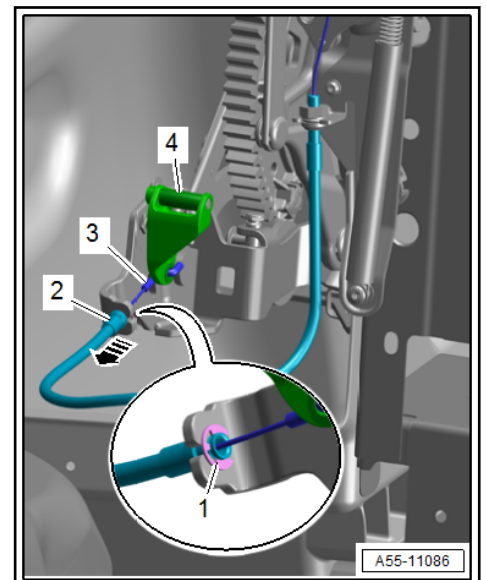
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Replace the self-locking bolts.
- Use a thread tap to clean any locking fluid residue out of all the threaded holes that self-locking screws were used in.
- Before inserting the convertible top compartment trim panel in the tensioning bracket, smear the securing strip with soap solution.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“1.3 Overview - Convertible Top Main Bearing”, page 129](#)
- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“1.7 Emergency Operation”, page 139](#)

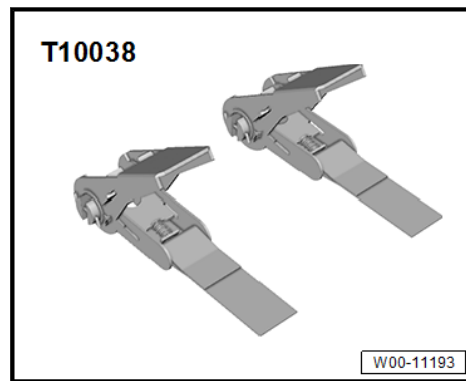


3.17 Actuator with Tension Spring, Removing and Installing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

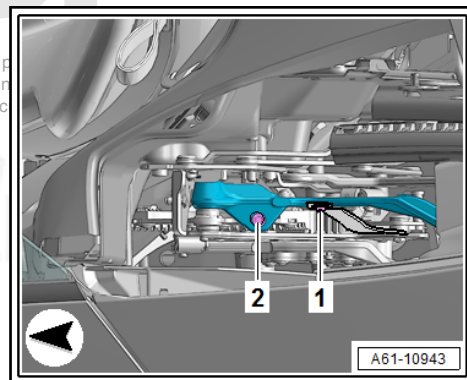
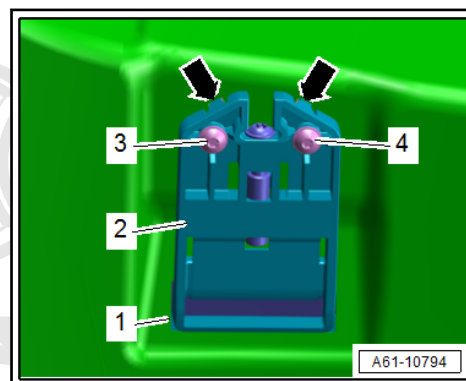
◆ Tensioning Strap - T10038-



◆ Hooks - T40306-

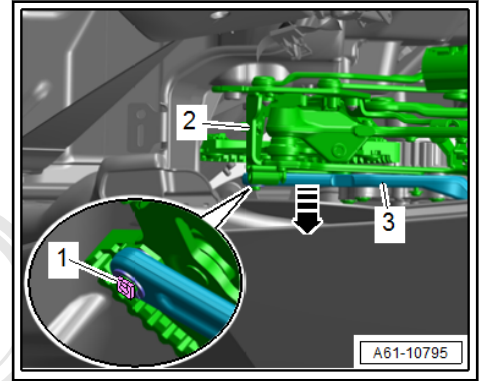
Removing

- Remove the convertible top compartment front trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; Component Location Overview - Vehicle Interior Trim Panels .
- Move the convertible top into the “open” position.
- Remove the upper luggage compartment trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Component Location Overview - Luggage Compartment Trim Panels .
- Remove the bolts -3 and 4- on both mounts -2- of the tensioning strap.
- Release the retainers -arrows-.
- Push the mount -2- with the tensioning strap through the opening in the body -1- into the convertible top compartment.
- Remove the emergency release bolt -2- and the securing straps bolt -1- from both sides.

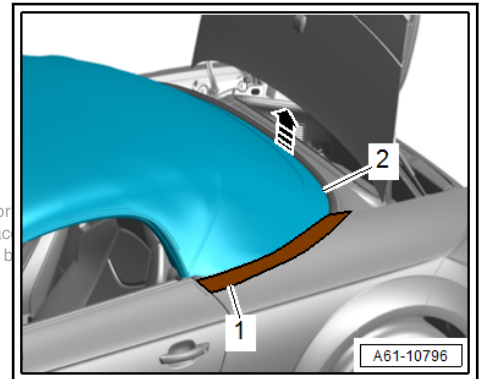


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

- Remove the retainer -1- and the release lever -3- from the tensioning bracket from the mount -2- -arrow- and push slightly forward.
- Bring the convertible top into the “closed” position by hand.
- Tape off the body to protect against paint damage.

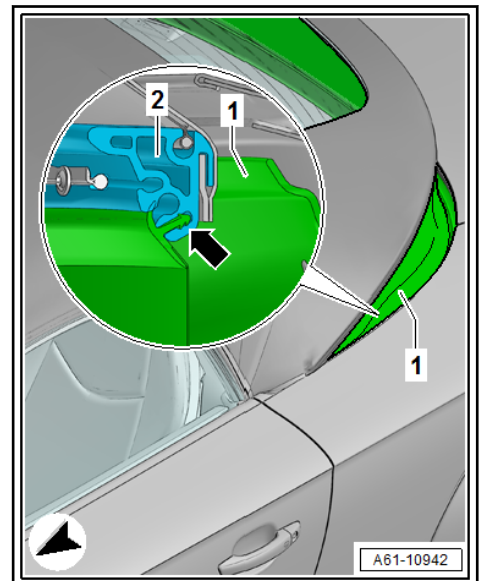


- Apply at least four layers of tape -1- on top of each other.
- Pry the tensioning bracket -2- out of the convertible top compartment -arrow-.

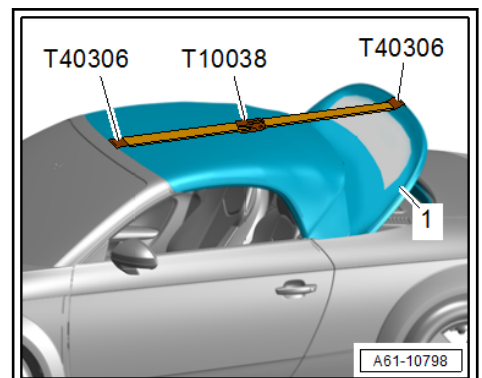


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept responsibility with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by Audi AG.

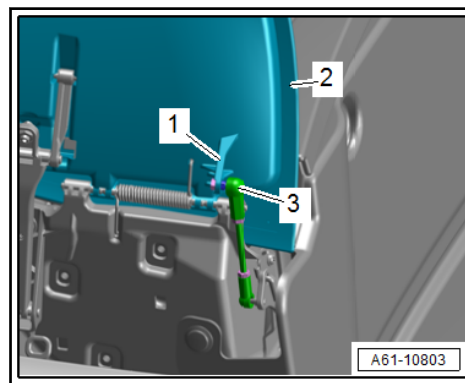
- Carefully remove the convertible top compartment trim panel -1- from the mount -arrow- starting from the outside at the raised tensioning bracket -2-.



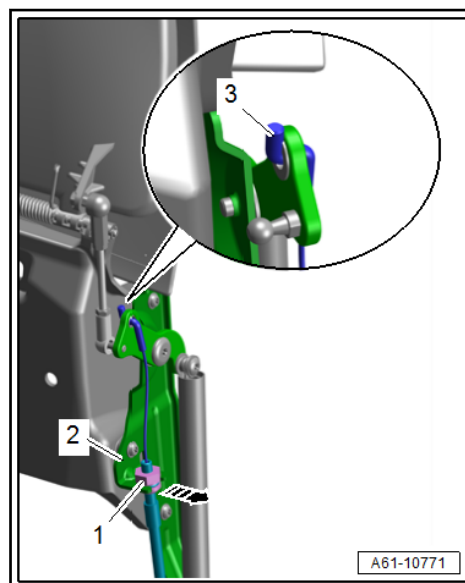
- Lift the tensioning bracket -1- further and secure it against unintentionally closing.
- To protect from damage, the center of the tensioning bracket can only be raised to the dimension of 70 cm from the convertible top compartment.
- Thread the Tensioning Strap - T10038- in the Hooks - T40306- .
- Engage the front and rear Hooks - T40306- in the center of the convertible top edge and lightly tension.



- Press the actuator rod ball socket -3- out of the mount -1- from the flap -2-.



- Press the actuator rod downward and guide the release cable -3- out of the opening.
- Remove the adjusting nut -1- from the mount -2- -arrow-.



- Remove the bolts -1, 2 and 3-.
- Remove the actuator -4-.

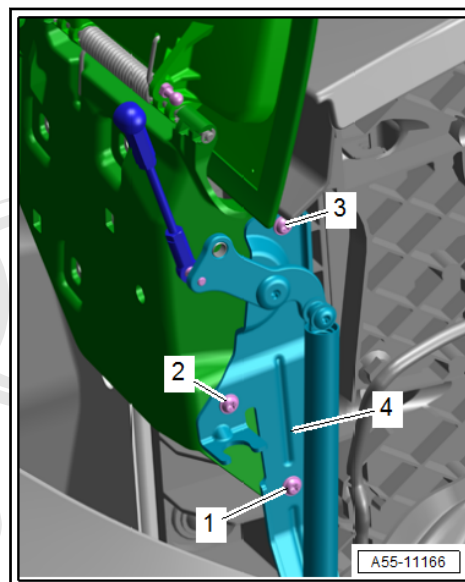
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Replace the self-locking bolts.
- Use a thread tap to clean any locking fluid residue out of all the threaded holes that self-locking screws were used in.
- Before inserting the convertible top compartment trim panel in the tensioning bracket, smear the securing strip with soap solution.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“1.3 Overview - Convertible Top Main Bearing”, page 129](#)
- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“1.7 Emergency Operation”, page 139](#)
- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“3.4 Overview - Convertible Top Frame Flap, Repair Kit”, page 166](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4 Electrical and Electronic Components

⇒ [“4.1 Component Location Overview - Electric and Electronic Components”, page 191](#)

⇒ [“4.2 Overview - Convertible Top Motor”, page 193](#)

⇒ [“4.3 Convertible Top Control Module J256 , Removing and Installing”, page 193](#)

⇒ [“4.4 Switch, Removing and Installing”, page 194](#)

⇒ [“4.5 Convertible Top Motors, Removing and Installing”, page 196](#)

4.1 Component Location Overview - Electric and Electronic Components



Audi

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin

1 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 3 Nm

2 - Convertible Top Lock

3 - Convertible Top Locking Readiness Switch - F542-

- ☐ Shared component with Convertible Top Front Lock Switch - F172-
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["4.4.2 Convertible Top Front Lock Switch F172 , Convertible Top Locking Readiness Switch F542 , Removing and Installing", page 195](#)

4 - Convertible Top Front Lock Switch - F172-

- ☐ Shared component with Convertible Top Locking Readiness Switch - F542-
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["4.4.2 Convertible Top Front Lock Switch F172 , Convertible Top Locking Readiness Switch F542 , Removing and Installing", page 195](#) .

5 - Convertible Top Locking Motor - V223-

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.6.1 Convertible Top Locking Motor V223 , Removing and Installing", page 136](#) .

6 - Convertible Top Latch -Open- Switch - F294-

- ☐ Integrated in the convertible top locking motor; cannot be replaced separately
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.6.1 Convertible Top Locking Motor V223 , Removing and Installing", page 136](#) .

7 - Convertible Top Latch -Closed- Switch - F295-

- ☐ Integrated in the convertible top locking motor; cannot be replaced separately
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.6.1 Convertible Top Locking Motor V223 , Removing and Installing", page 136](#) .

8 - Convertible Top Control Module - J256-

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["4.3 Convertible Top Control Module J256 , Removing and Installing", page 193](#) .

9 - Mount

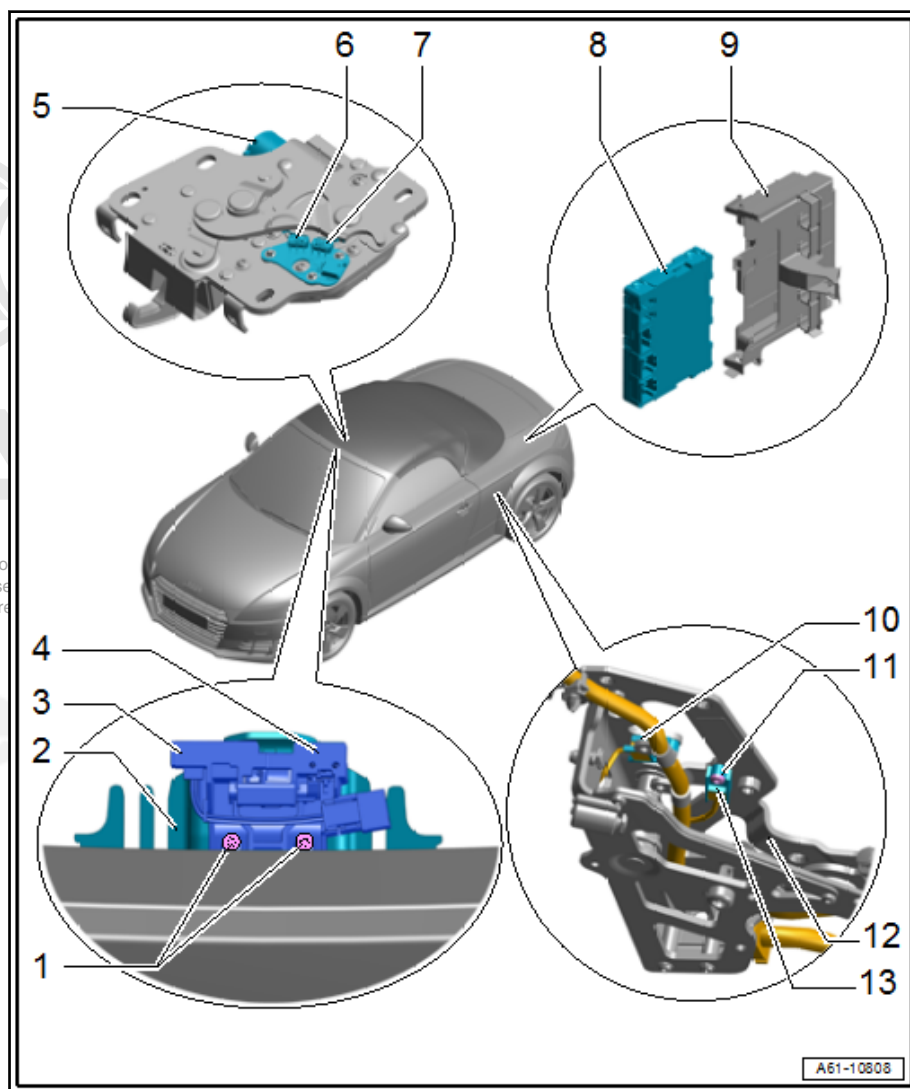
- ☐ For the control modules

10 - Convertible Top Front Closed Position Switch - F202-

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["4.4.1 Convertible Top Stowed Position Switch F171 , Convertible Top Front Closed Position Switch F202 , Removing and Installing", page 194](#) .

11 - Bolt

- ☐ 3 Nm



12 - Convertible Top Main Bearing

13 - Convertible Top Stowed Position Switch - F171-

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“4.4.1 Convertible Top Stowed Position Switch F171 , Convertible Top Front Closed Position Switch F202 , Removing and Installing”, page 194](#) .

4.2 Overview - Convertible Top Motor

1 - Control Board

- ☐ For the convertible top motor
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“4.5.2 Convertible Top Motor Control Board, Removing and Installing”, page 196](#) .

2 - Convertible Top Main Bearing

- ☐ Overview. Refer to ➤ [“1.3 Overview - Convertible Top Main Bearing”, page 129](#) .

3 - Nut

4 - Gear

- ☐ For convertible top operation
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“4.5.3 Gear for Convertible Top Operation, Removing and Installing”, page 197](#) .

5 - Bolt

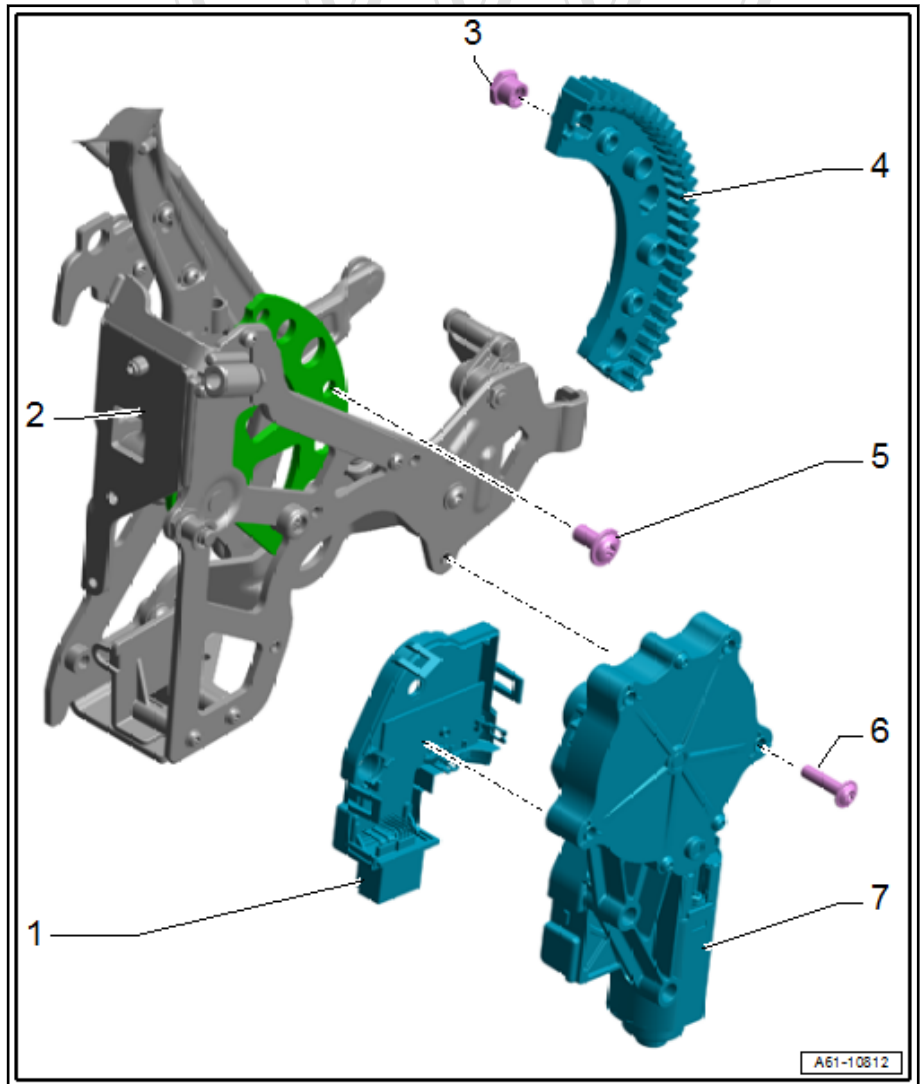
- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ 38 Nm

6 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ 8 Nm

7 - Convertible Top Motor

- ☐ Right: Convertible Top Motor - V82- , Left: Convertible Top Motor 2 - V576-
- ☐ The motors must always be replaced together to avoid malfunctions or error messages.
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“4.5 Convertible Top Motors, Removing and Installing”, page 196](#) .



4.3 Convertible Top Control Module - J256- , Removing and Installing

Removing

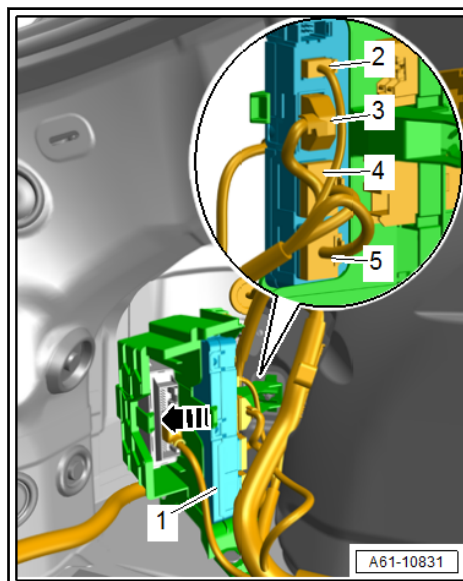
- Remove the luggage compartment left trim panel. Refer to ➤ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Luggage Compartment Side Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .

- Release the retainer -arrow- and remove the Convertible Top Control Module - J256- -1- slightly.
- Disconnect the connectors -2, 3, 4 and 5-.
- Remove the Convertible Top Control Module - J256- from the mount.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



4.4 Switch, Removing and Installing

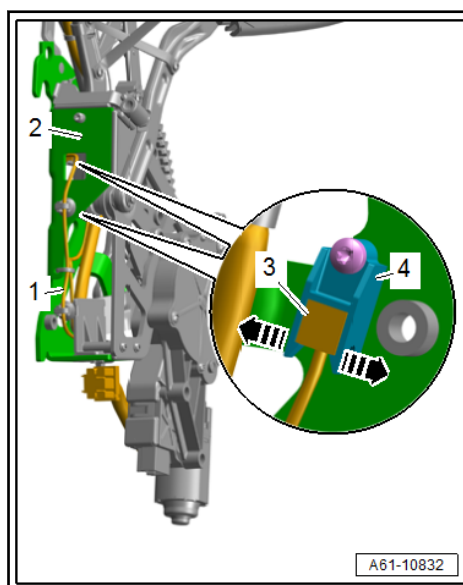
⇒ [“4.4.1 Convertible Top Stowed Position Switch F171 , Convertible Top Front Closed Position Switch F202 , Removing and Installing”, page 194](#)

⇒ [“4.4.2 Convertible Top Front Lock Switch F172 , Convertible Top Locking Readiness Switch F542 , Removing and Installing”, page 195](#)

4.4.1 Convertible Top Stowed Position Switch - F171- , Convertible Top Front Closed Position Switch - F202- , Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the convertible top. Refer to ⇒ [“1.5 Convertible Top, Removing and Installing”, page 132](#) .
- Release the retainers -arrows- and remove the switch -3- from the mount -4-.
- Free up the wiring harness -1- on the main bearing -2-.
- Free up the convertible top headliner on the left side. Refer to ⇒ [“2.7 Convertible Top Headliner, Removing and Installing”, page 155](#) .



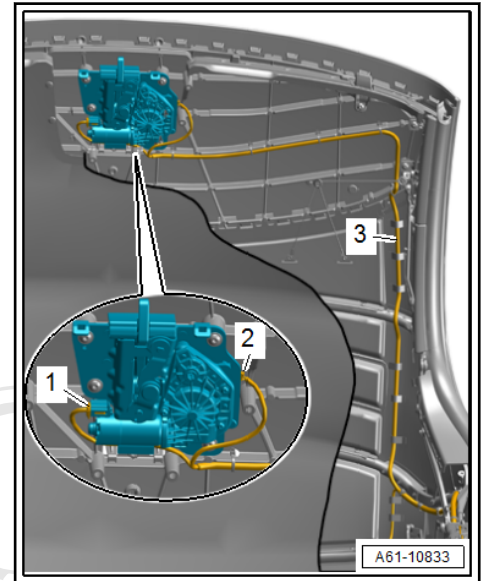
- Disconnect the connectors -1 and 2- and disconnect the connector on the rear window.
- Free up the wiring harness -3- on the convertible top and remove.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“4.1 Component Location Overview - Electric and Electronic Components”, page 191](#) .



4.4.2 Convertible Top Front Lock Switch - F172- , Convertible Top Locking Readiness Switch - F542- , Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

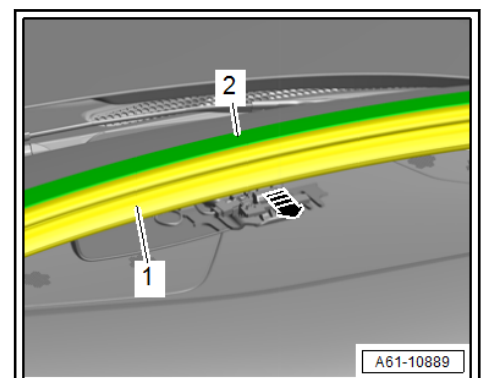
- ◆ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS 1978/14A-



- ◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-

Removing

- Remove the windshield frame trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; Component Location Overview - Vehicle Interior Trim Panels .
- Carefully warm up the seal -1- in the area of the convertible top lock using the Hot Air Blower - V.A.G 1416- .
- Loosen the seal -1- carefully from the windshield frame -2- -arrow-.



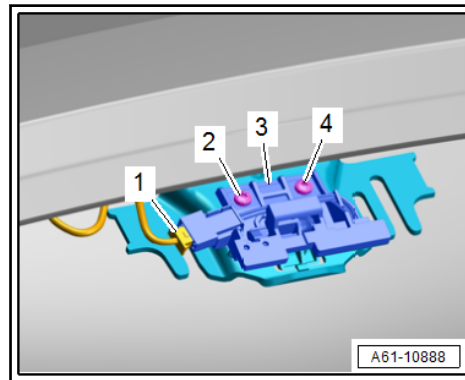
- Disconnect the connector -1-.
- Remove the bolts -2 and 4-.
- Remove the switch unit -3-

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“4.1 Component Location Overview - Electric and Electronic Components”, page 191](#) .



4.5 Convertible Top Motors, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“4.5.1 Convertible Top Motor V82 / Convertible Top Motor 2 V576 , Removing and Installing”, page 196](#)

⇒ [“4.5.2 Convertible Top Motor Control Board, Removing and Installing”, page 196](#)

⇒ [“4.5.3 Gear for Convertible Top Operation, Removing and Installing”, page 197](#)

4.5.1 Convertible Top Motor -V82- / Convertible Top Motor 2 -V576- , Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the convertible top. Refer to ⇒ [“1.5 Convertible Top, Removing and Installing”, page 132](#) .
- Free up the wiring harness -1-.
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Remove the convertible top motor -3- from the main bearing -2-.

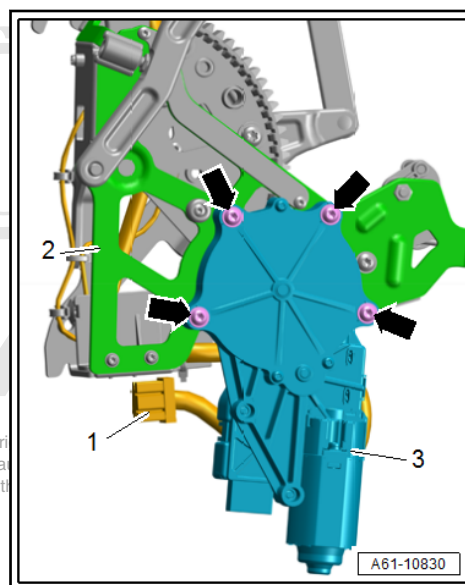
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- The motors must always be replaced together to avoid malfunctions or error messages.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“4.2 Overview - Convertible Top Motor”, page 193](#)



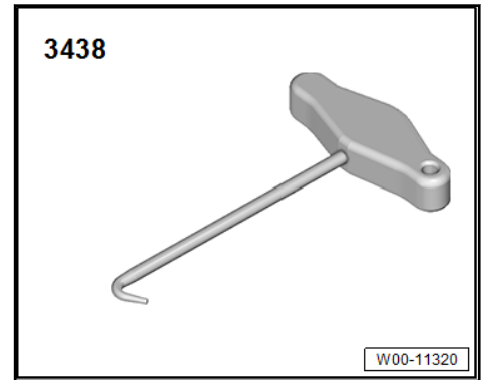
Protected by copyright
 permitted unless a
 with respect to the

whole, is not
 pt any liability
 AUDI AG.

4.5.2 Convertible Top Motor Control Board, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ T-Handle Hook - 3438-

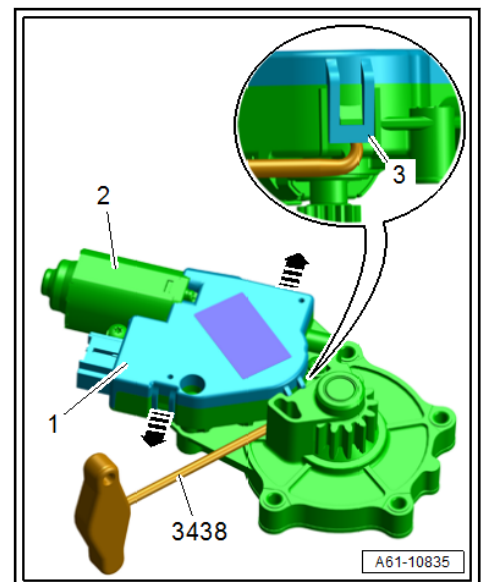


Removing

- Remove the convertible top motor. Refer to ⇒ [“4.5.1 Convertible Top Motor V82 / Convertible Top Motor 2 V576, Removing and Installing”, page 196](#) .
- Release the retainers -arrows-.
- Release the retainer -3- using the T-Handle Hook - 3438- .
- Remove the cover -1- with the control board from the motor -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



4.5.3 Gear for Convertible Top Operation, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the convertible top motor. Refer to ⇒ [“4.5.1 Convertible Top Motor V82 / Convertible Top Motor 2 V576, Removing and Installing”, page 196](#) .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Remove the bolts -2, 4 and 5-.
- Remove the gear -3- toward the rear from the mount -1-
-arrow-.

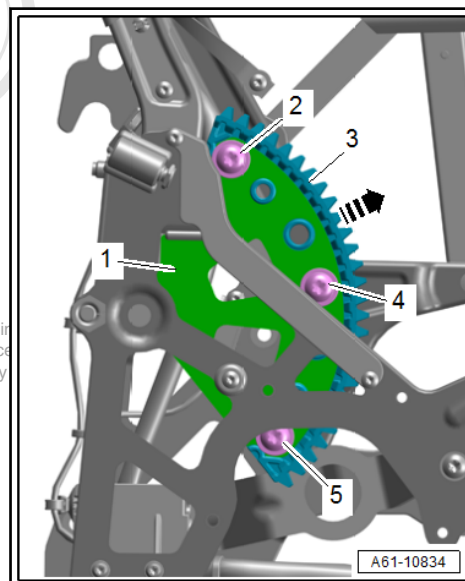
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“4.2 Overview - Convertible Top Motor”, page 193](#)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in full, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by Audi AG.



63 – Bumpers

1 Front Bumper

- ⇒ [“1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover”, page 199](#)
- ⇒ [“1.2 Overview - Bumper Carrier”, page 211](#)
- ⇒ [“1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 211](#)
- ⇒ [“1.4 Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing”, page 213](#)
- ⇒ [“1.5 Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing”, page 214](#)
- ⇒ [“1.6 Wheel Housing Liner Retaining Strip, Removing and Installing”, page 216](#)
- ⇒ [“1.7 Headlamp Washer System Washer Nozzle Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 218](#)
- ⇒ [“1.8 Air Intake Grille, Removing and Installing”, page 219](#)
- ⇒ [“1.9 Side Air Intake Cap, Removing and Installing”, page 221](#)
- ⇒ [“1.10 Front Spoiler, Removing and Installing”, page 224](#)
- ⇒ [“1.11 Bumper Cover End Plate, Removing and Installing”, page 227](#)
- ⇒ [“1.12 Lock Carrier Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 229](#)
- ⇒ [“1.13 Bumper Carrier, Removing and Installing”, page 230](#)
- ⇒ [“1.14 Connecting Brace, Removing and Installing”, page 231](#)
- ⇒ [“1.15 Molded Foam Part, Removing and Installing”, page 232](#)
- ⇒ [“1.16 Aerokit Attachments, Removing and Installing, TTRS”, page 234](#)

1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover

- ⇒ [“1.1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover, through MY 2018”, page 199](#)
- ⇒ [“1.1.2 Overview - Bumper Cover, from MY 2019”, page 201](#)
- ⇒ [“1.1.3 Overview - Bumper Cover, S line from MY 2019”, page 203](#)
- ⇒ [“1.1.4 Overview - Bumper Cover, TTRS, through MY 2018”, page 205](#)
- ⇒ [“1.1.5 Overview - Bumper Cover, TTRS from MY 2019”, page 207](#)
- ⇒ [“1.1.6 Overview - Attachments, Aerokit TTRS”, page 209](#)

1.1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover, through MY 2018

1 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ 4.5 Nm

2 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 2 Nm

3 - End Panel

- ☐ The bumper cover
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["1.11 Bumper Cover End Plate, Removing and Installing", page 227](#) .

4 - Towing Eye Cover

5 - Reinforcement Brace

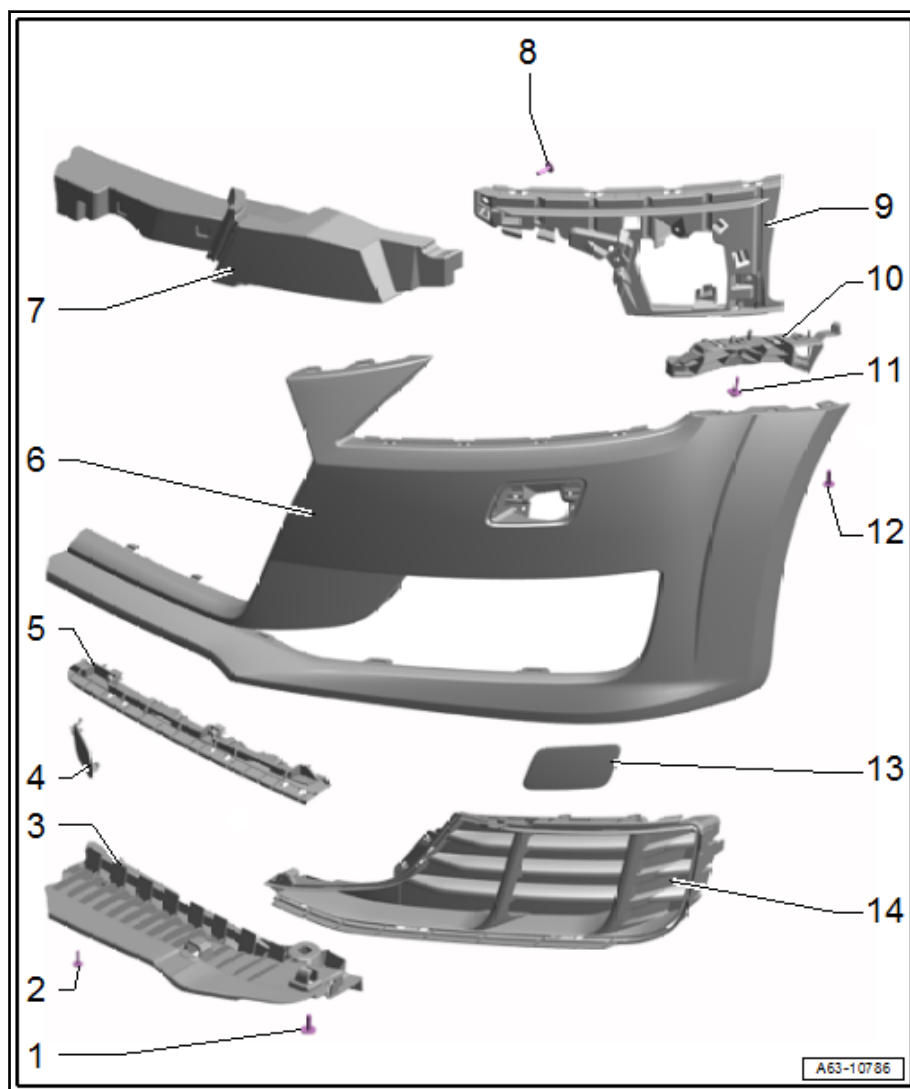
- ☐ Lower
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["1.5.3 Lower Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing, through MY 2016", page 215](#) .

6 - Bumper Cover

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 211](#) .

7 - Molded Foam Part

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["1.15 Molded Foam Part, Removing and Installing", page 232](#) .



8 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 2 Nm

9 - Reinforcement Brace

- ☐ Side
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["1.5.1 Side Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing", page 214](#) .

10 - Mount

- ☐ For the bumper cover
- ☐ To secure the headlamp
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["1.4 Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing", page 213](#) .

11 - Bolt

- ☐ Tightening Specification. Refer to ⇒ [Item 1 \(page 19\)](#) .

12 - Bolt

- ☐ 2 Nm

13 - Washer Nozzle Cover

- ☐ For the headlamp washer system

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.7 Headlamp Washer System Washer Nozzle Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 218](#) .

14 - Air Intake Grille

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.8.1 Air Intake Grille, Removing and Installing, through MY 2018”, page 219](#) .

1.1.2 Overview - Bumper Cover, from MY 2019



Audi

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin

1 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ 2 Nm

2 - Front Spoiler-Lower Section

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.10.3 Front Spoiler Lower Section, Removing and Installing", page 225](#) .

3 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ 4.5 Nm

4 - End Panel

- ☐ The bumper cover
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.11 Bumper Cover End Plate, Removing and Installing", page 227](#) .

5 - Towing Eye Cover

6 - Bumper Cover

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 211](#) .

7 - Reinforcement Brace

- ☐ Lower
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.5.4 Lower Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing, from MY 2019", page 216](#) .

8 - Radiator Grille

- ☐ Overview. Refer to ➤ ["1.1.2 Overview - Radiator Grille, from MY 2019", page 311](#) .

9 - Molded Foam Part

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.15 Molded Foam Part, Removing and Installing", page 232](#) .

10 - Lock Carrier Cover

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.12 Lock Carrier Cover, Removing and Installing", page 229](#) .

11 - Bolt

- ☐ 2 Nm

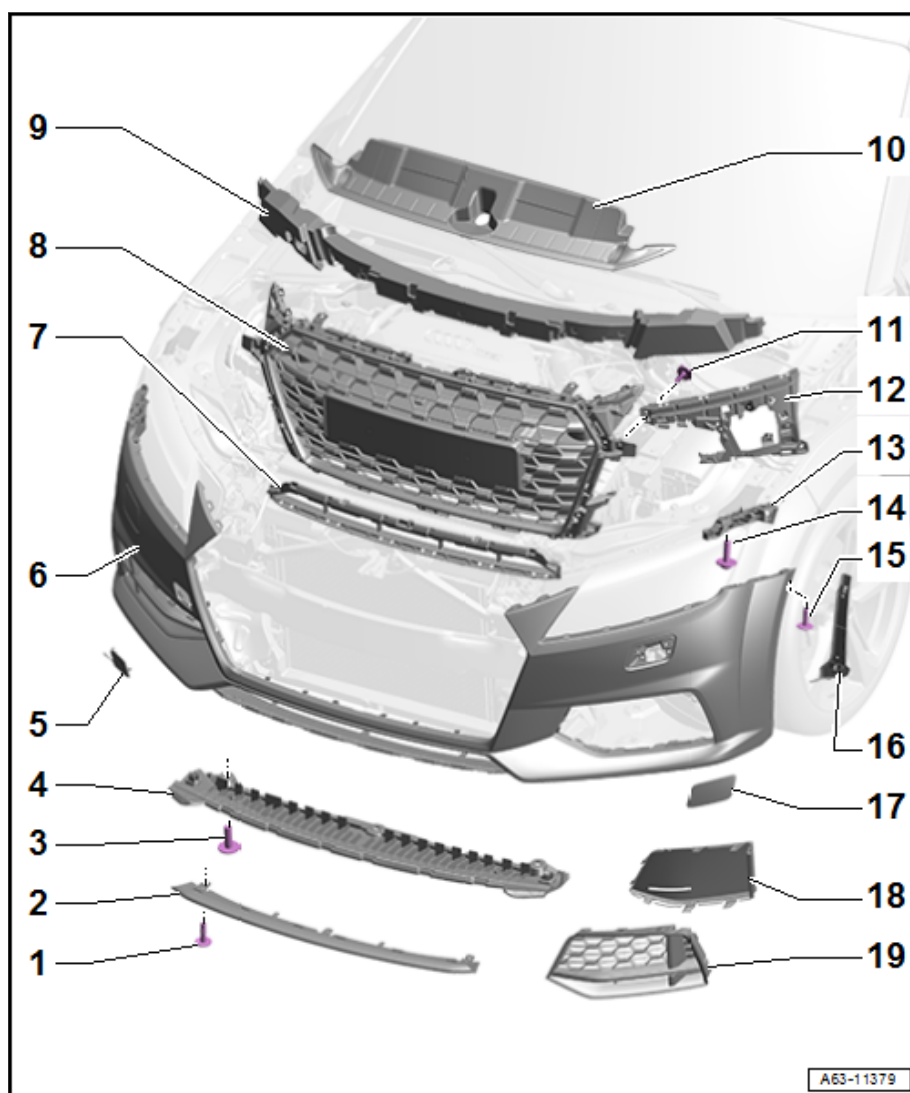
12 - Reinforcement Brace

- ☐ Side
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.5.1 Side Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing", page 214](#) .

13 - Mount

- ☐ For the bumper cover
- ☐ To secure the headlamp
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.4 Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing", page 213](#) .

14 - Bolt



- ❑ Tightening Specification. Refer to ➔ [Item 1 \(page 19\)](#) .

15 - Bolt

- ❑ 2 Nm

16 - Retaining Strip

- ❑ For the wheel housing liner

17 - Washer Nozzle Cover

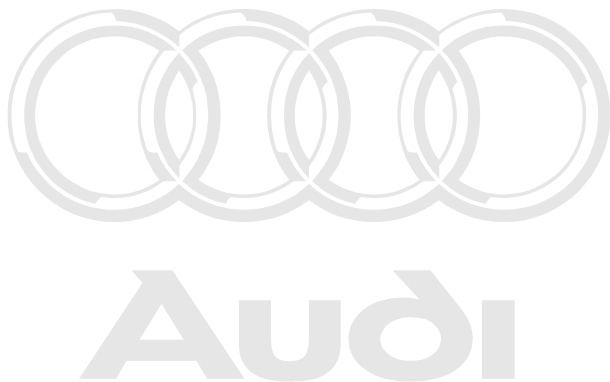
- ❑ For the headlamp washer system
- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ➔ [“1.7 Headlamp Washer System Washer Nozzle Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 218](#) .

18 - Air Intake Grille Cap

19 - Air Intake Grille

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ➔ [“1.8.2 Air Intake Grille, Removing and Installing, from MY 2019”, page 219](#) .

1.1.3 Overview - Bumper Cover, S line from MY 2019



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ 2 Nm

2 - Front Spoiler - Lower Section

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.10.3 Front Spoiler Lower Section, Removing and Installing", page 225](#) .

3 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ 4.5 Nm

4 - End Panel

- ☐ The bumper cover
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.11 Bumper Cover End Plate, Removing and Installing", page 227](#) .

5 - Towing Eye Cover

6 - Bumper Cover

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 211](#) .

7 - Reinforcement Brace

- ☐ Lower
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.5.4 Lower Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing, from MY 2019", page 216](#) .

8 - Radiator Grille

- ☐ Overview. Refer to ➤ ["1.1.2 Overview - Radiator Grille, from MY 2019", page 311](#) .

9 - Molded Foam Part

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.15 Molded Foam Part, Removing and Installing", page 232](#) .

10 - Lock Carrier Cover

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.12 Lock Carrier Cover, Removing and Installing", page 229](#) .

11 - Bolt

- ☐ 2 Nm

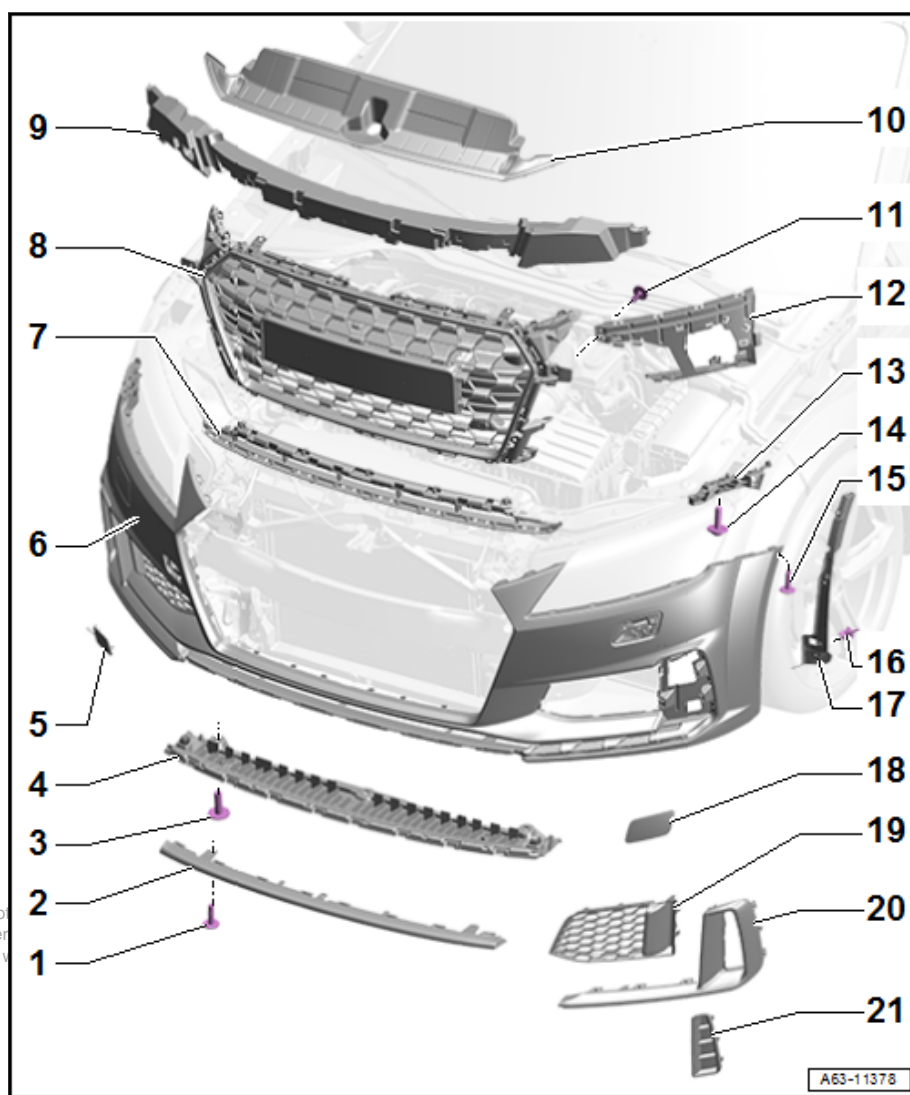
12 - Reinforcement Brace

- ☐ Side
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.5.2 Side Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing, TTRS, S line from MY 2019", page 215](#) .

13 - Mount

- ☐ For the bumper cover
- ☐ To secure the headlamp
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.4 Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing", page 213](#) .

14 - Bolt



- ☐ Tightening Specification. Refer to ⇒ [Item 1 \(page 19\)](#) .

15 - Bolt

- ☐ 2 Nm

16 - Expanding Rivet

- ☐ Quantity: 2

17 - Retaining Strip

- ☐ For the wheel housing liner
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.6 Wheel Housing Liner Retaining Strip, Removing and Installing”, page 216](#) .

18 - Washer Nozzle Cover

- ☐ For the headlamp washer system
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.7 Headlamp Washer System Washer Nozzle Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 218](#) .

19 - Air Intake Grille

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.8.3 Air Intake Grille, Removing and Installing, S line from MY 2019”, page 220](#) .

20 - Front Spoiler - Side Lower Section

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.10.4 Front Spoiler Lower Section, Removing and Installing, S line from MY 2019”, page 225](#) .

21 - Side Air Intake Pipe Cap

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.9.1 Side Air Intake Cap, Removing and Installing, S line from MY 2019”, page 221](#) .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.1.4 Overview - Bumper Cover, TTRS, through MY 2018

1 - Front Spoiler-Lower Section

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.10.3 Front Spoiler Lower Section, Removing and Installing", page 225](#) .

2 - Front Spoiler-Upper Section

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.10.1 Front Spoiler Upper Section, Removing and Installing", page 224](#) .

3 - Towing Eye Cover

4 - Bumper Cover

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 211](#) .

5 - Radiator Grille

- ☐ Overview. Refer to ➤ ["1.1.3 Overview - Radiator Grille, TTRS", page 313](#) .

6 - Reinforcement Brace

- ☐ Lower
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.5.5 Lower Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing, TTRS", page 216](#) .

7 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 6
- ☐ 2 Nm

8 - End Panel

- ☐ The bumper cover
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.11 Bumper Cover End Plate, Removing and Installing", page 227](#) .

9 - Lower Molded Foam Part

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [page 233](#) .

10 - Lock Carrier Cover

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.12 Lock Carrier Cover, Removing and Installing", page 229](#) .

11 - Expanding Rivet

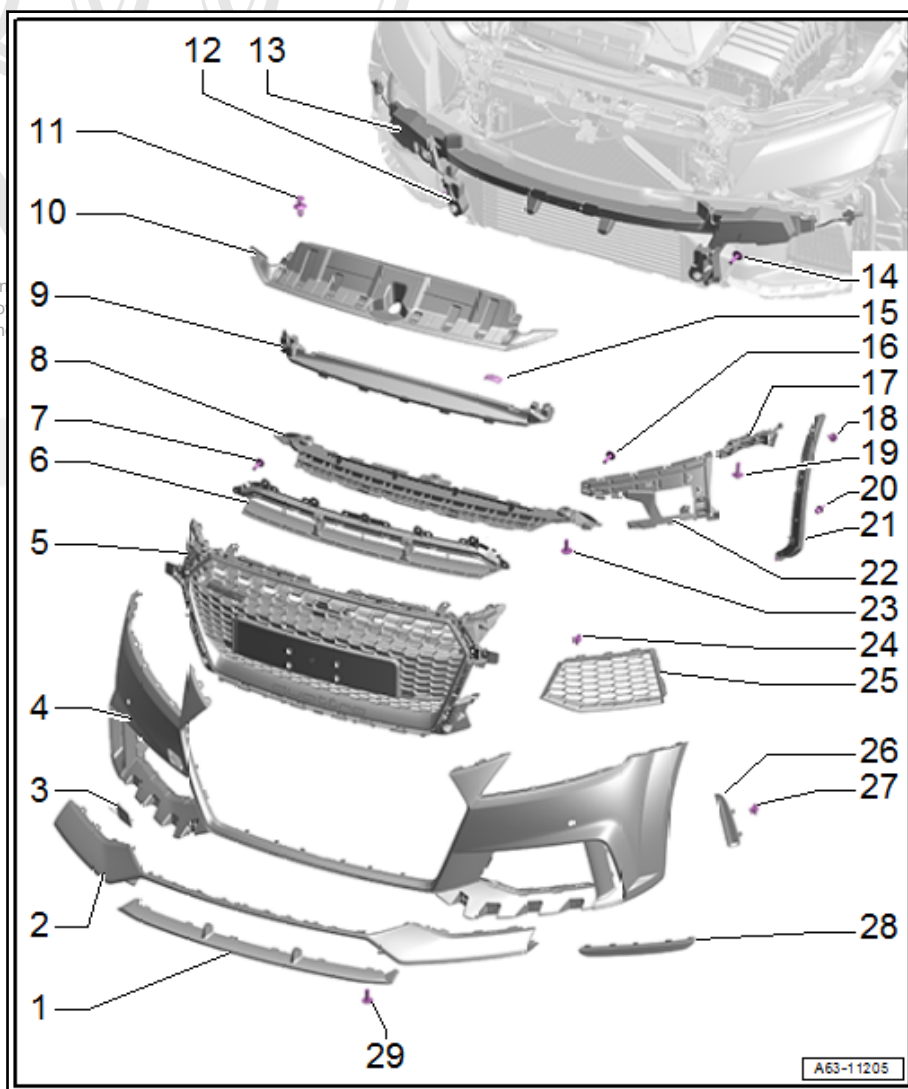
- ☐ Quantity: 6

12 - Center Molded Foam Part

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [page 232](#) .

13 - Molded Foam Part

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.15 Molded Foam Part, Removing and Installing", page 232](#) .



14 - Clip

15 - Clip

- ☐ Quantity: 4

16 - Bolt

- ☐ 2 Nm

17 - Mount

- ☐ For the bumper cover
- ☐ To secure the headlamp
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.4 Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing”, page 213](#) .

18 - Bolt

- ☐ 2 Nm

19 - Bolt

- ☐ Tightening Specification. Refer to ⇒ [Item 1 \(page 19\)](#) .

20 - Expanding Rivet

- ☐ Quantity: 2

21 - Retaining Strip

- ☐ For the wheel housing liner
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.6 Wheel Housing Liner Retaining Strip, Removing and Installing”, page 216](#) .

22 - Reinforcement Brace

- ☐ Side
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.5.2 Side Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing, TTRS, S line from MY 2019”, page 215](#) .

Noted by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

23 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ 4.5 Nm

24 - Clip

25 - Air Intake Grille

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.8.4 Air Intake Grille, Removing and Installing, TTRS through MY 2018”, page 220](#) .

26 - Side Air Intake Pipe Cap

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.9.2 Side Air Intake Cap, Removing and Installing, TTRS through MY 2018”, page 222](#) .

27 - Clip

- ☐ Quantity: 4

28 - Spoiler Lip

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.10.7 Spoiler Lip, Removing and Installing”, page 227](#) .

29 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 6
- ☐ 2 Nm

1.1.5 Overview - Bumper Cover, TTRS from MY 2019

1 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 2 Nm

2 - Front Spoiler-Lower Section

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.10.5 Front Spoiler Lower Section, Removing and Installing, TTRS from MY 2019", page 226](#) .

3 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 8
- ☐ 2 Nm

4 - End Panel

- ☐ The bumper cover
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.11.3 Bumper Cover End Plate, Removing and Installing, TTRS", page 229](#) .

5 - Molded Foam Part

- ☐ Lower
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [page 233](#) .

6 - Clip

- ☐ Quantity: 4

7 - Front Spoiler-Upper Section

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.10.2 Front Spoiler Upper Section, Removing and Installing, TTRS from MY 2019", page 224](#) .

8 - Towing Eye Cover

9 - Bumper Cover

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 211](#) .

10 - Reinforcement Brace

- ☐ Lower
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.5.5 Lower Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing, TTRS", page 216](#) .

11 - Molded Foam Part

- ☐ Center
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [page 232](#) .

12 - Clip

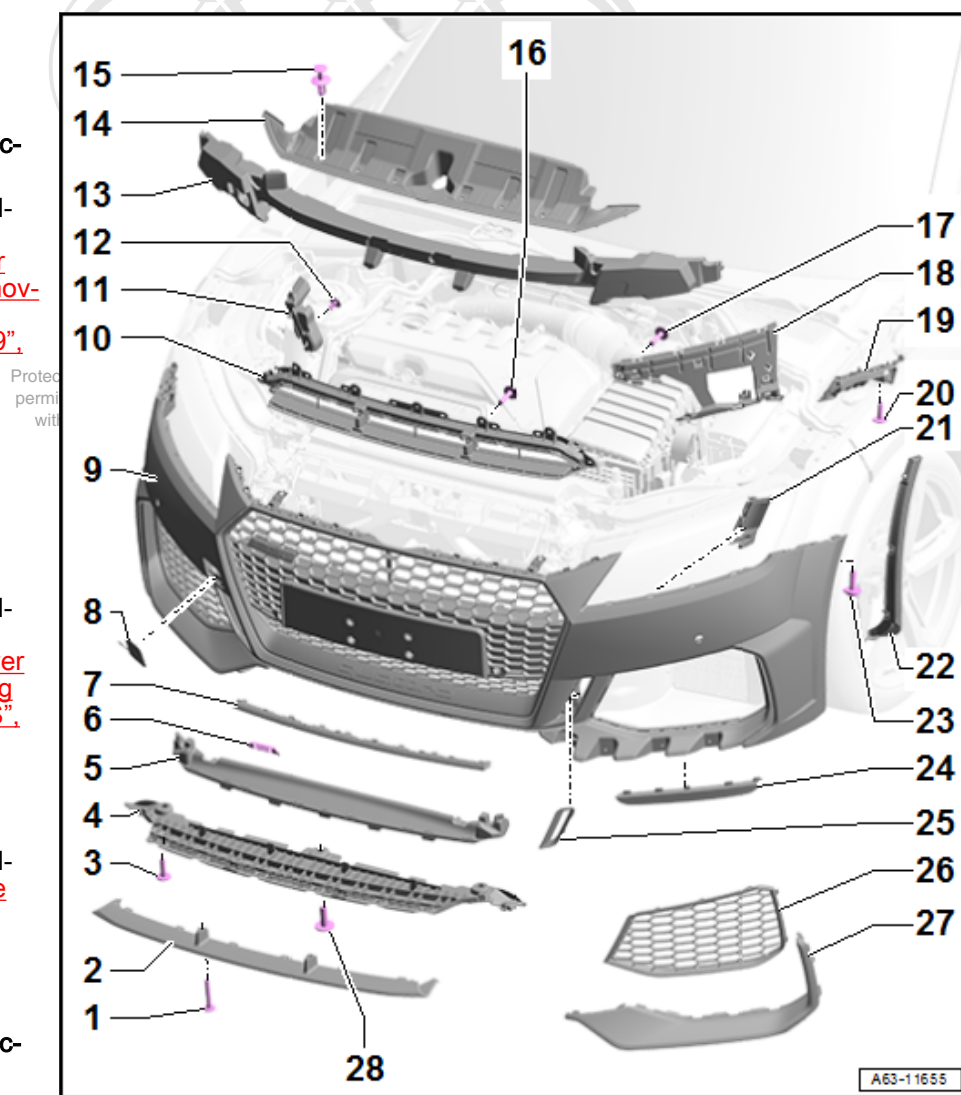
13 - Molded Foam Part

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.15 Molded Foam Part, Removing and Installing", page 232](#) .

14 - Lock Carrier Cover

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.12 Lock Carrier Cover, Removing and Installing", page 229](#) .

15 - Expanding Rivet



- ☐ Quantity: 6

16 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 7
- ☐ 2 Nm

17 - Bolt

- ☐ 2 Nm

18 - Reinforcement Brace

- ☐ Side
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.5.2 Side Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing, TTRS, S line from MY 2019”, page 215](#) .

19 - Mount

- ☐ For the bumper cover
- ☐ To secure the headlamp
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.4 Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing”, page 213](#) .

20 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 4.5 Nm

21 - Cap

- ☐ Side air intake pipe
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.9.3 Trim and Side Air Intake Cap, Removing and Installing, TTRS from MY 2019”, page 222](#) .

22 - Retaining Strip

- ☐ For the wheel housing liner
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.6 Wheel Housing Liner Retaining Strip, Removing and Installing”, page 216](#) .

23 - Bolt

- ☐ 2 Nm

24 - Spoiler Lip

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.10.7 Spoiler Lip, Removing and Installing”, page 227](#) .

25 - Air Intake

- ☐ Side
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.9.3 Trim and Side Air Intake Cap, Removing and Installing, TTRS from MY 2019”, page 222](#) .

26 - Air Intake Grille

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.8.5 Air Intake Grille, Removing and Installing, TTRS from MY 2019”, page 221](#) .

27 - Front Spoiler - Side Lower Section

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.10.6 Front Spoiler Lower Section, Removing and Installing, Side, TTRS from MY 2019”, page 226](#) .

28 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ 4.5 Nm

1.1.6 Overview - Attachments, Aerokit TTRS

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Air Intake Trim

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“1.16.2 Air Intake Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 237](#) .

2 - Insert

- ☐ Quantity: 2

3 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ 1.5 Nm

4 - Bolt

- ☐ 1.5 Nm

5 - Bolt

- ☐ 4.5 Nm

6 - Bolt

- ☐ 1.5 Nm

7 - Spoiler Center Section

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“1.16.3 Spoiler, Removing and Installing”, page 240](#) .

8 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ 2 Nm

9 - Insert

- ☐ Note the identification: L = left, R = right

10 - Upper Air Vent

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“1.16.1 Air Guides, Removing and Installing”, page 234](#) .

11 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ 2 Nm

12 - Lower air vent

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“1.16.1 Air Guides, Removing and Installing”, page 234](#) .

13 - Insert

- ☐ Note the identification: L = left, R = right

14 - Side Spoiler

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“1.16.3 Spoiler, Removing and Installing”, page 240](#) .

15 - Expanding Clip

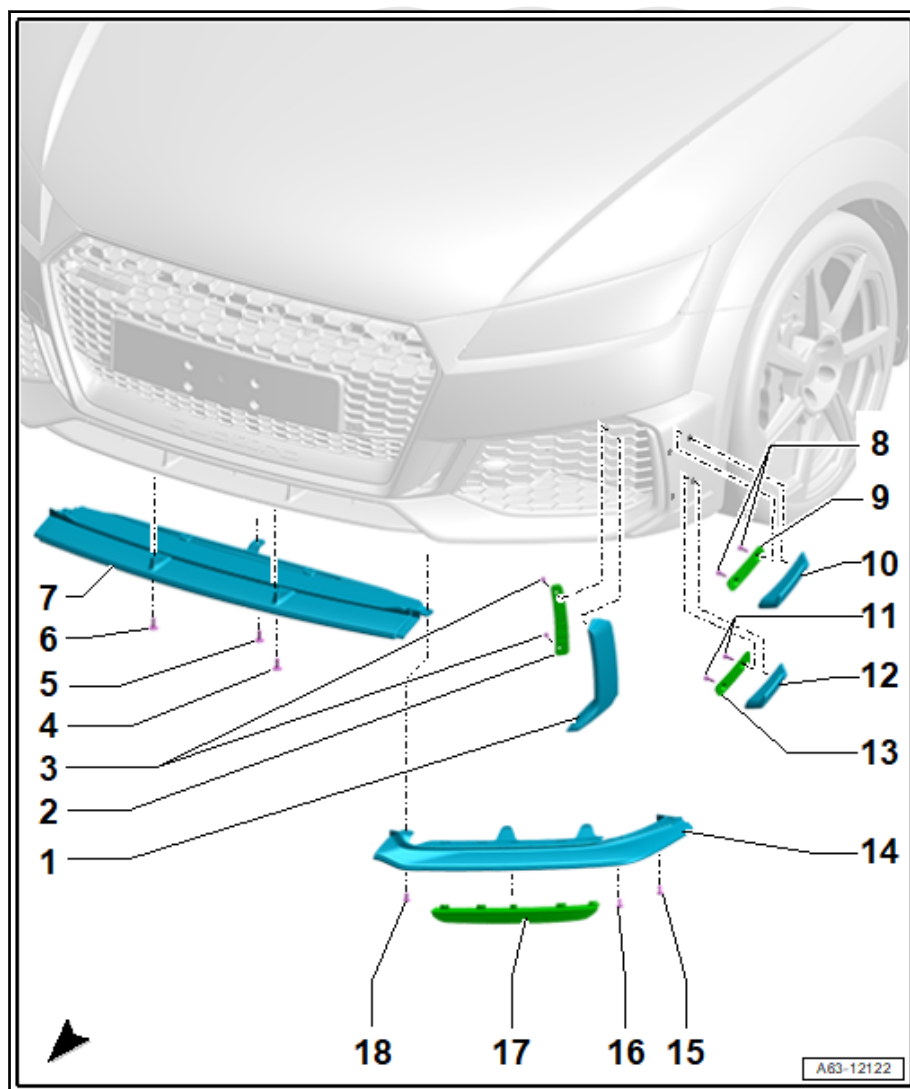
- ☐ Quantity: 2

16 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ 1.5 Nm

17 - Spoiler Lip

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“1.1.5 Overview - Bumper Cover, TTRS from MY 2019”, page 207](#) .



is not
 liability
 AG.

18 - Expanding Clip

- ☐ Quantity: 2

1.2 Overview - Bumper Carrier

1 - Bumper Carrier

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.13 Bumper Carrier, Removing and Installing", page 230](#).

2 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ 50 Nm

3 - Bolt

- ☐ 6 Nm

4 - Front Airbag Crash Sensor

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 69; Airbag Crash Sensors; Component Location Overview - Airbag Crash Sensors.

5 - Bolt

- ☐ Tightening specification. Refer to ➤ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 69; Airbag Crash Sensors; Component Location Overview - Airbag Crash Sensors.

6 - Bolt

- ☐ 6 Nm

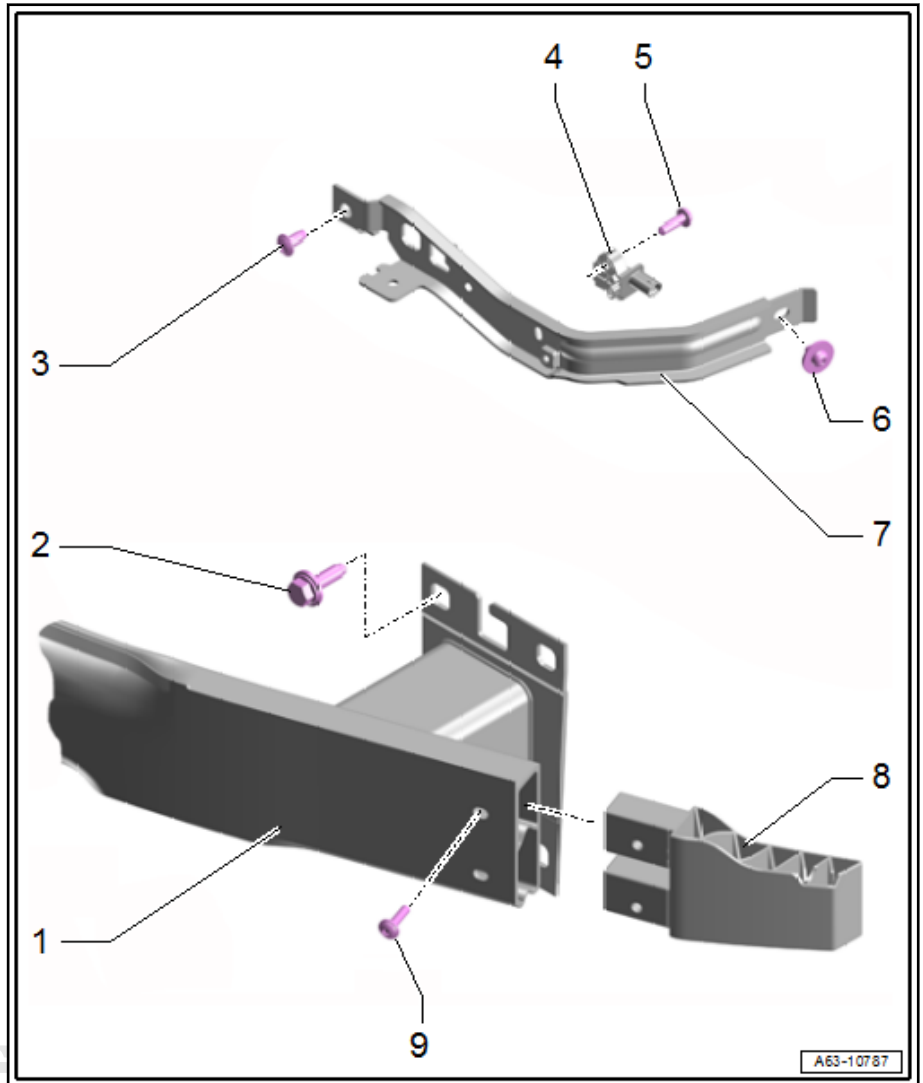
7 - Connecting Brace

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.14 Connecting Brace, Removing and Installing", page 231](#).

8 - Connecting Brace

9 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 6 Nm



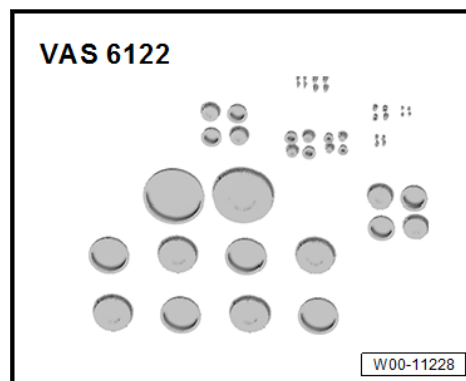
1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without the express written permission of the copyright holder. Audi AG.

To complete the procedure, a second technician is required to be at the following position. Refer to ➤ [page 213](#).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Engine Bung Set - VAS 6122-



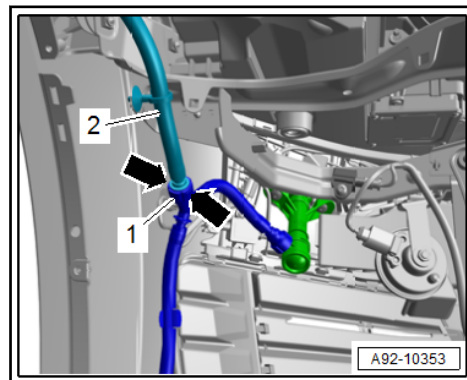
Removing

- Left: remove the front wheel spoiler. Refer to ➤ [“7.3 Front Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing”, page 395](#) .
- Push the front wheels and loosen the wheel housing liner in the area of the front bumper cover and move it to the side. Refer to ➤ [“7.3 Front Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing”, page 395](#) .

Vehicles with headlamp washer system:

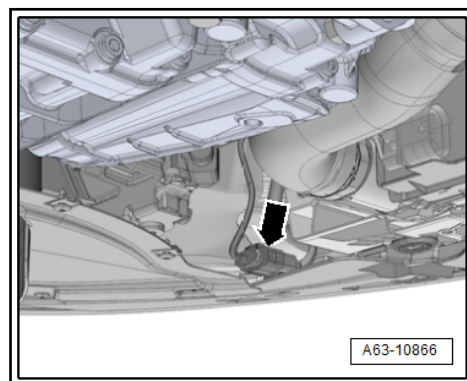
- Place a drip tray under the separating point for the washer fluid hose.
- Push the release buttons -arrows- and disconnect the washer fluid hose -2- for the headlamp washer system.
- Close the hose coupling -1- with clean plugs from the Engine Bung Set - VAS 6122- .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

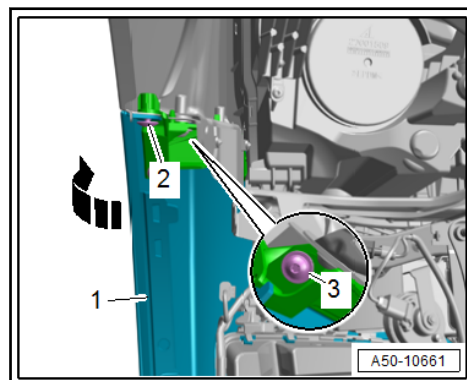


Continuation:

- Disconnect the central connector -arrow-.



- Remove the bolt -2-.
- Disengage the side bolster -1- from the front side panel -arrow-. To make it easier to disengage the bolt -3- must be loosened.
- Remove the lock carrier cover. Refer to ➤ [“1.12 Lock Carrier Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 229](#) .



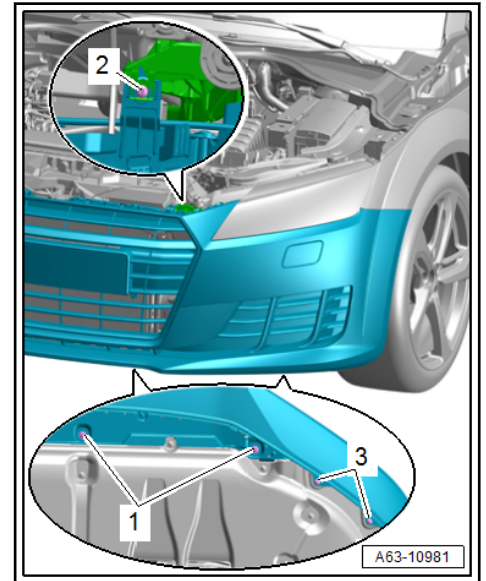
- Remove the bolts -1-, -2- and -3-.
- Loosen the end panel.
- Remove the bumper cover with the help of a second technician.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- After installing check if the support is seated correctly on the bumper carrier.

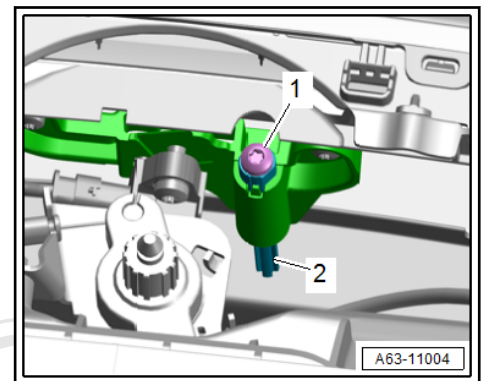
If the support is not correct.



- Remove the bolt -1- and place the support -2- on the bumper carrier and tighten the bolt.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➔ [“1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover”, page 199](#)

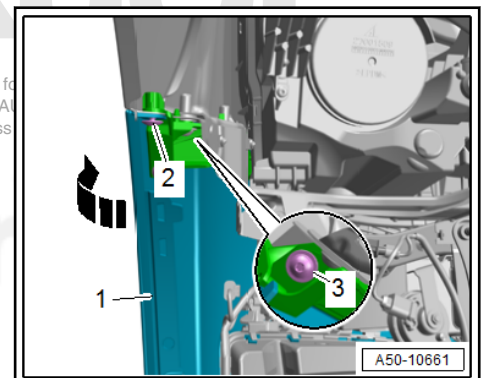


1.4 Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Loosen the front wheel housing liner on the bumper cover and move it to the side. Refer to ➔ [“7.3 Front Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing”, page 395](#).
- Remove the bolt -2-.
- Disengage the side bolster -1- from the front side panel -arrow-.
- Remove the bolts -3-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for
permitted unless authorised by Audi
with respect to the correctness



- Release the catch -3- and pivot the mount -1- downward while doing so the attachment point -2- for the rear bumper is pivoted out of the fender.

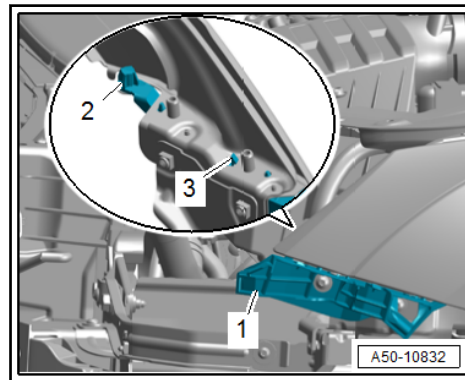
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- The mount must be pushed in the guide on the headlight.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Fender”, page 18](#)



1.5 Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“1.5.1 Side Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing”, page 214](#)

⇒ [“1.5.2 Side Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing, TTRS, S line from MY 2019”, page 215](#)

⇒ [“1.5.3 Lower Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing, through MY 2016”, page 215](#)

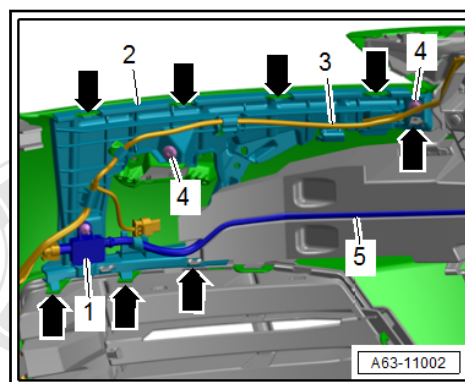
⇒ [“1.5.4 Lower Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing, from MY 2019”, page 216](#)

⇒ [“1.5.5 Lower Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing, TTRS”, page 216](#)

1.5.1 Side Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the molded foam part. Refer to ⇒ [“1.15 Molded Foam Part, Removing and Installing”, page 232](#).
- Remove the pressure hose sensor for front pedestrian protection -1- and free up the pressure hose -5-. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 69 ; Pedestrian Protection .
- Disconnect the connector and free up the wiring harness -3-.
- Remove the bolts -4-.
- Release the retainers -arrows-.
- Disconnect the washer fluid hose from the headlamp washer system spray nozzle.
- Remove the reinforcement brace -2- to the rear.



Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

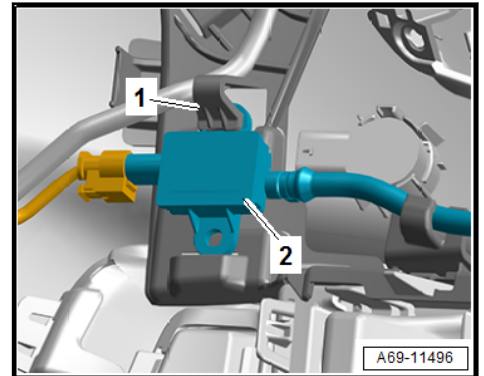
- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“1.1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover, through MY 2018”, page 199](#)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

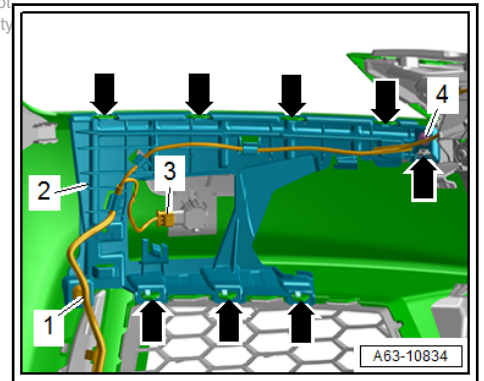
1.5.2 Side Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing, TTRS, S line from MY 2019

Removing

- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to ➔ [“1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 211](#) .
- Disconnect the connector.
- Release the retainer -1- and disengage the pedestrian protection crash sensor -2- on the bumper cover.
- Remove the upper molded foam part with the pressure hose inserted. Refer to ➔ [“1.15 Molded Foam Part, Removing and Installing”, page 232](#) .



- Disconnect the connector -3- and free up the wiring harness -1-.
- Remove the bolt -4-.
- Release the retainers -arrows-.
- Remove the reinforcement brace -2- to the rear.



Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➔ [“1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover”, page 199](#)

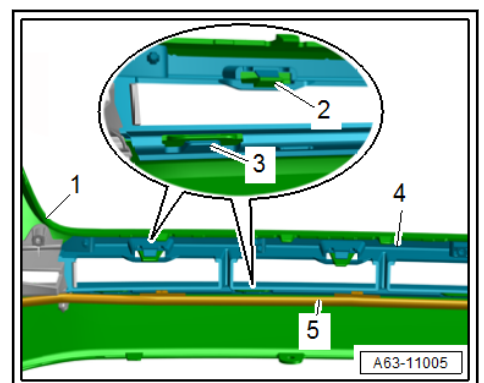
1.5.3 Lower Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing, through MY 2016

Removing

- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to ➔ [“1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 211](#) .
- Remove the radiator grille. Refer to ➔ [“1.2 Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing”, page 315](#) .
- Free up the wiring harness -5-.
- Release the catches -2 and 3- and remove the reinforcement brace -4- toward the rear from the bumper cover -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



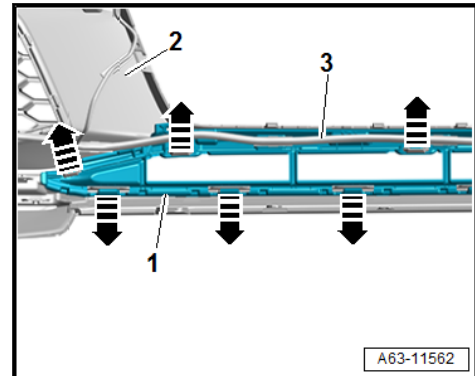
1.5.4 Lower Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing, from MY 2019

Removing

- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to ➤ [“1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 211](#) .
- Remove the radiator grille. Refer to ➤ [“1.2 Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing”, page 315](#) .
- Remove the bumper cover end plate. Refer to ➤ [“1.11 Bumper Cover End Plate, Removing and Installing”, page 227](#) .
- Free up the wiring harness -3-.
- Release the catches -arrows- and remove the reinforcement brace -1- rearward from the bumper cover -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



1.5.5 Lower Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing, TTRS

Removing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted, unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

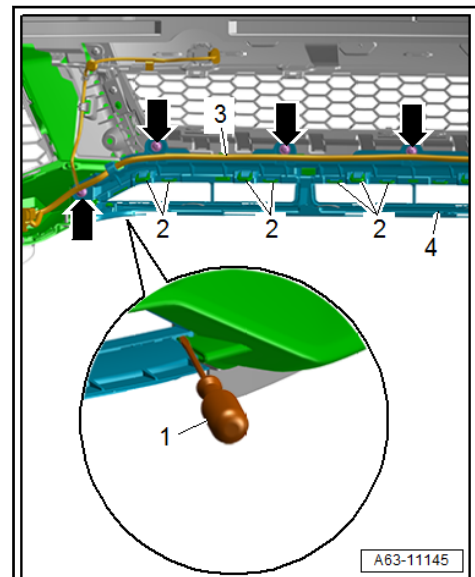
- Remove the front spoiler lower section. Refer to ➤ [“1.10.3 Front Spoiler Lower Section, Removing and Installing”, page 225](#) .
- Free up the wiring harness -3-.
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Release the catch from the front using a screwdriver -1-.
- Release the catches -2- and remove the reinforcement brace -4- from the bumper cover.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover”, page 199](#)



1.6 Wheel Housing Liner Retaining Strip, Removing and Installing

- The following components must be replaced after removal. Refer to ➤ [“1.1.4 Overview - Bumper Cover, TTRS, through MY 2018”, page 205](#) .

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS 1978/14A-



- ◆ Wedge Set - T10383-

Audi

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin

- ◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-

Removing

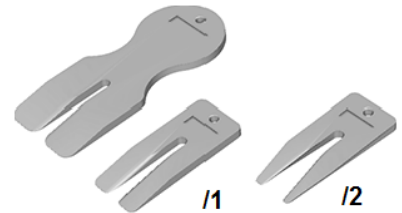
- Remove the front wheel housing liner. Refer to ⇒ [“7.3 Front Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing”, page 395](#) .
- Remove the front wheel spoiler. Refer to ⇒ [“7.4 Front Wheel Spoiler, Removing and Installing”, page 395](#) .

V.A.G 1416



W00-11403

T10383



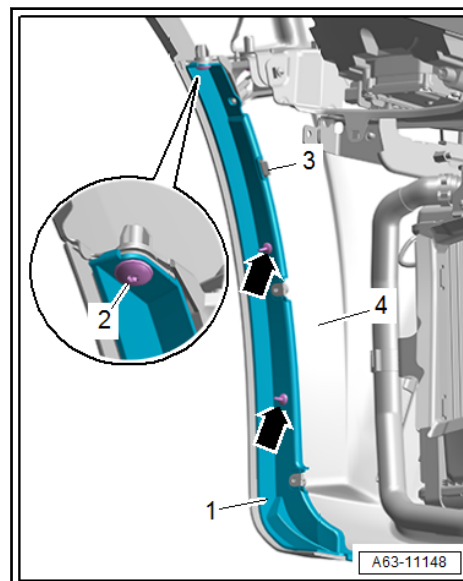
W00-11251

- Remove the bolt -2-.
- If equipped, remove the expanding rivets -arrows-.
- Carefully warm the retaining strip -1- using a Hot Air Blower - V.A.G 1416- .
- If equipped, release the retainer -3-.
- Lift the retaining strip from the bumper cover -4- using the Wedge Set - T10383/1- and at the same time carefully loosen the bonding.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- The vehicle and the retaining strip must be at room temperature.
- The adhesive surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Remove the adhesive residue from the body.
- Clean the painted side of the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.
- Remove the protective film from the adhesive tape.
- Place the retaining strip, secure using expanding rivets and press on along the entire length.
- Resting time approximately 30 minutes at room temperature



1.7 Headlamp Washer System Washer Nozzle Cover, Removing and Installing

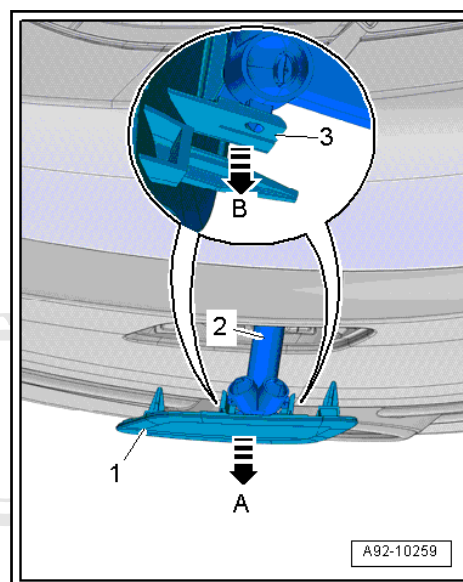
Removing

- Pull the spray nozzle telescope -2- all the way out of the bumper cover -arrow A-.
- Hold the telescope in the extended position.
- Spread the side bolsters -3- of the cover -1- for the spray nozzle -arrow B- and carefully disengage from the pins and remove.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Press the washer nozzle cover on until it engages audibly.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.8 Air Intake Grille, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“1.8.1 Air Intake Grille, Removing and Installing, through MY 2018”, page 219](#)

⇒ [“1.8.2 Air Intake Grille, Removing and Installing, from MY 2019”, page 219](#)

⇒ [“1.8.3 Air Intake Grille, Removing and Installing, S line from MY 2019”, page 220](#)

⇒ [“1.8.4 Air Intake Grille, Removing and Installing, TTRS through MY 2018”, page 220](#)

⇒ [“1.8.5 Air Intake Grille, Removing and Installing, TTRS from MY 2019”, page 221](#)

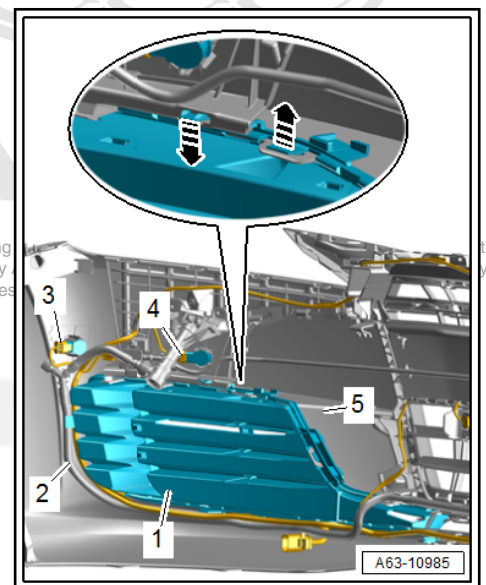
1.8.1 Air Intake Grille, Removing and Installing, through MY 2018

Removing

- Remove the lower reinforcement brace. Refer to ⇒ [“1.5.3 Lower Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing, through MY 2016”, page 215](#) .
- Remove the side reinforcement brace. Refer to ⇒ [“1.5.1 Side Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing”, page 214](#) .
- If equipped, disconnect the connector for the parking aid sensor -4- and the sensor for the parking steering sensor -3-.
- Free up the wiring harness.
- Free up the washer fluid hose -2-.
- Release the catches -arrows- and remove the air intake grille -1- toward the rear off of the bumper cover -5-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

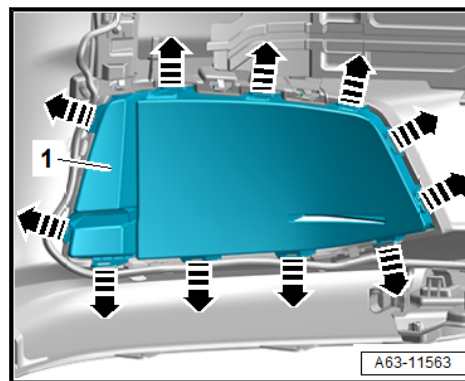


1.8.2 Air Intake Grille, Removing and Installing, from MY 2019

Removing

- Remove the front wheel spoiler. Refer to ⇒ [“7.4 Front Wheel Spoiler, Removing and Installing”, page 395](#) .

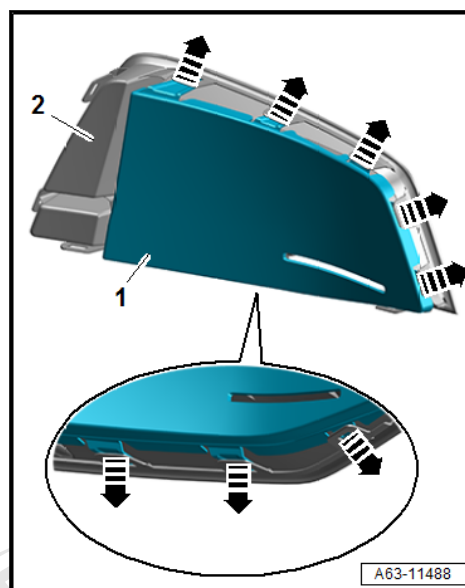
- Release the catches -arrows- and remove the air intake grille -1- toward the front from the bumper cover.



- Release the catches -arrows- and remove the cap -1- from the air intake grille -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



1.8.3 Air Intake Grille, Removing and Installing, S line from MY 2019

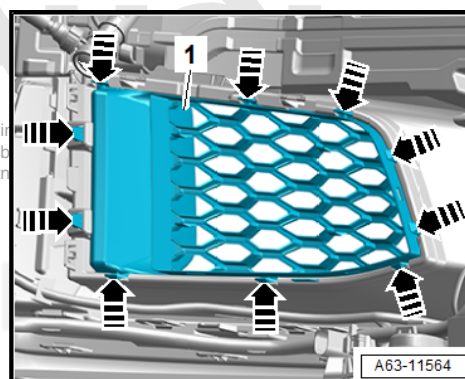
Removing

- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to ➔ [“1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 211](#) .
- Release the catches -arrows- and remove the air intake grille -1- toward the front from the bumper cover.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Protected by copyright. Copying permitted unless authorised by Audi AG with respect to the correct



1.8.4 Air Intake Grille, Removing and Installing, TTRS through MY 2018

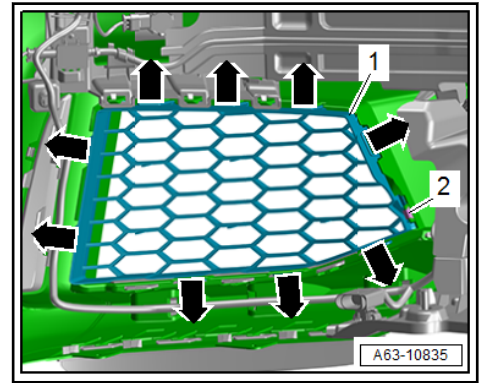
Removing

- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to ➔ [“1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 211](#) .

- Remove the clip -2-.
- Release the catches -arrows- and remove the air intake grille -1- toward the front from the bumper cover.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



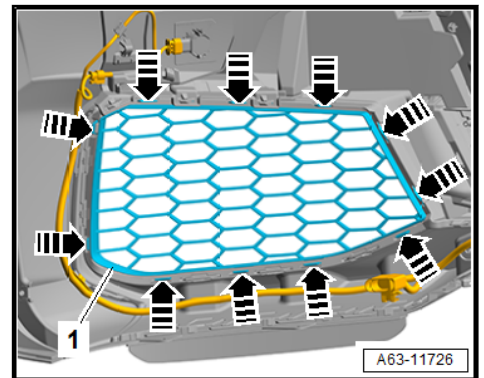
1.8.5 Air Intake Grille, Removing and Installing, TTRS from MY 2019

Removing

- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to ➤ [“1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 211](#).
- Release the catches -arrows- and remove the air intake grille -1- toward the front from the bumper cover.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



1.9 Side Air Intake Cap, Removing and Installing

➤ [“1.9.1 Side Air Intake Cap, Removing and Installing, S line from MY 2019”, page 221](#)

➤ [“1.9.2 Side Air Intake Cap, Removing and Installing, TTRS through MY 2018”, page 222](#)

➤ [“1.9.3 Trim and Side Air Intake Cap, Removing and Installing, TTRS from MY 2019”, page 222](#)

1.9.1 Side Air Intake Cap, Removing and Installing, S line from MY 2019

Removing

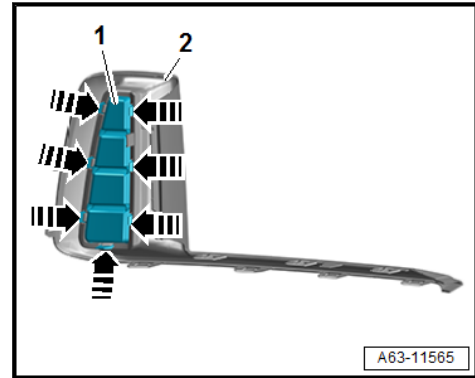
- Remove the front spoiler side lower section. Refer to ➤ [“1.10.4 Front Spoiler Lower Section, Removing and Installing, S line from MY 2019”, page 225](#)

This document is intended for informational purposes only. It is not intended to be used as a basis for any legal or technical claims. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by Audi AG.

- Release the retainers -arrows-.
- Remove the front spoiler side lower section -1- from the front spoiler lower section -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



1.9.2 Side Air Intake Cap, Removing and Installing, TTRS through MY 2018

Removing

- Remove the side reinforcement brace. Refer to ➤ [“1.5.2 Side Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing, TTRS, S line from MY 2019”, page 215](#) .
- Free up the wiring harness -2-.
- Pry up the clips -arrows-.
- Remove the side air intake cap -1- from the bumper cover.

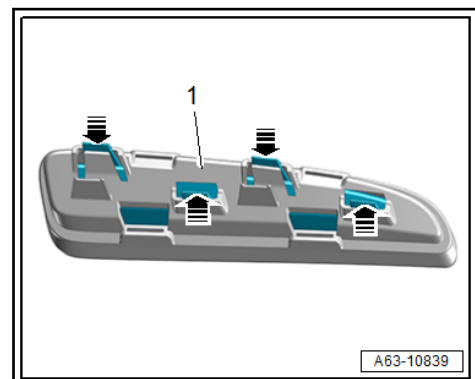
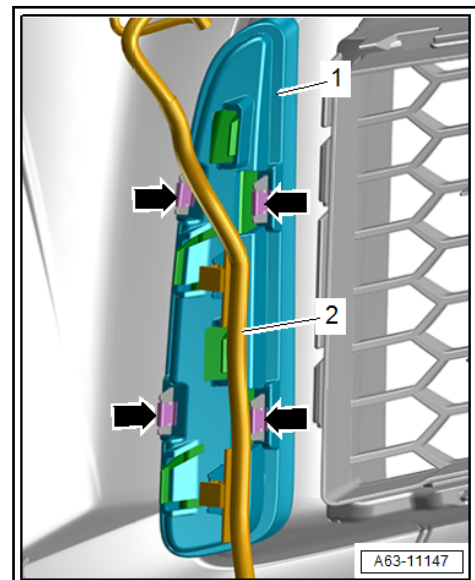


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Open the retainers -arrows- and remove the bracket -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

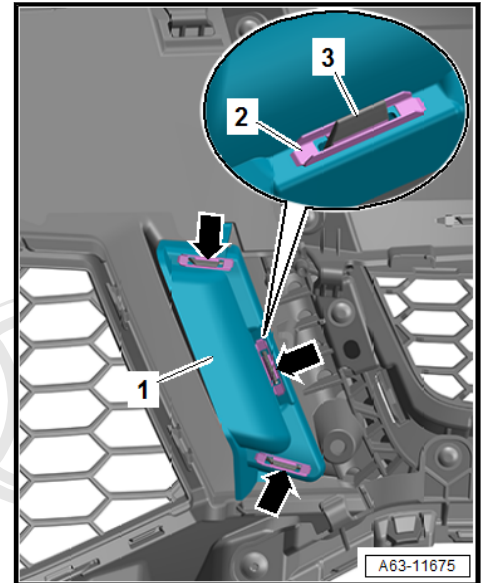


1.9.3 Trim and Side Air Intake Cap, Removing and Installing, TTRS from MY 2019

Removing

- Remove the center molded foam part. Refer to ➤ [“1.15 Molded Foam Part, Removing and Installing”, page 232](#) .

- Remove the clamp -arrows- to do so remove the screwdriver from the clamp -2- carefully from the strap -3-.
- Remove the cap -1-.

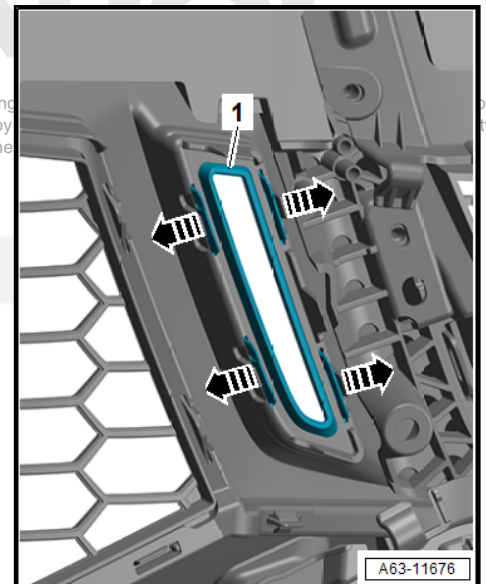


- Release the retainers -arrows-.
- Remove trim -1-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Push on the clamp all the way on the strap.



1.10 Front Spoiler, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“1.10.1 Front Spoiler Upper Section, Removing and Installing”, page 224](#)

⇒ [“1.10.2 Front Spoiler Upper Section, Removing and Installing, TTRS from MY 2019”, page 224](#)

⇒ [“1.10.3 Front Spoiler Lower Section, Removing and Installing”, page 225](#)

⇒ [“1.10.4 Front Spoiler Lower Section, Removing and Installing, S line from MY 2019”, page 225](#)

⇒ [“1.10.5 Front Spoiler Lower Section, Removing and Installing, TTRS from MY 2019”, page 226](#)

⇒ [“1.10.6 Front Spoiler Lower Section, Removing and Installing, Side, TTRS from MY 2019”, page 226](#)

⇒ [“1.10.7 Spoiler Lip, Removing and Installing”, page 227](#)

1.10.1 Front Spoiler Upper Section, Removing and Installing

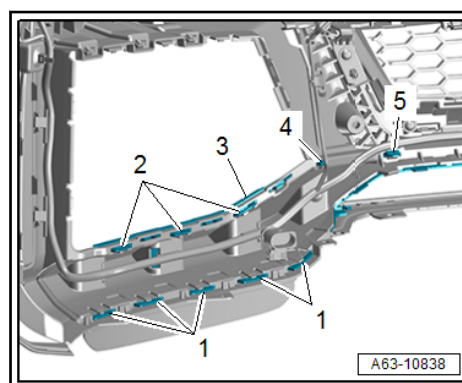
Removing

- Remove the air intake grille. Refer to ⇒ [“1.8.4 Air Intake Grille, Removing and Installing, TTRS through MY 2018”, page 220](#).
- Remove the front spoiler lower section. Refer to ⇒ [“1.10.3 Front Spoiler Lower Section, Removing and Installing”, page 225](#).
- Remove the lower reinforcement brace. Refer to ⇒ [“1.5.5 Lower Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing, TTRS”, page 216](#).
- Release the catches **1, 2, 4 and 5** and remove the front spoiler upper section -3- from the bumper cover.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- While installing, the retaining tabs must engage completely in the bumper.



1.10.2 Front Spoiler Upper Section, Removing and Installing, TTRS from MY 2019

Removing

- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ [“1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 211](#).
- Remove the bumper cover end plate. Refer to ⇒ [“1.11 Bumper Cover End Plate, Removing and Installing”, page 227](#).

- Remove the bolts -arrow-.
- Release the catches -1 and 4-.
- Remove the front spoiler upper section -2- from the bumper cover -3-.

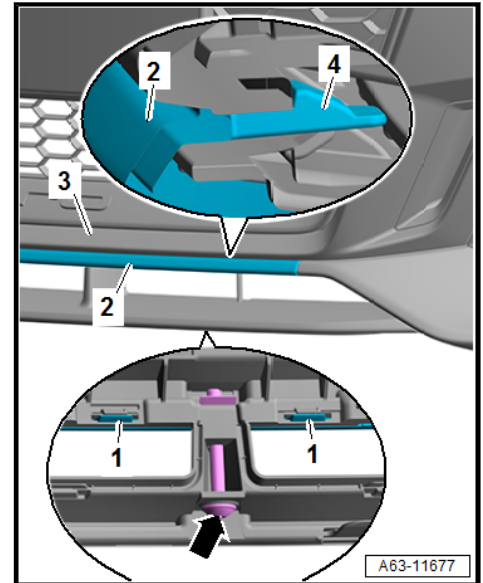
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- While installing, the retaining tabs must engage completely in the bumper.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“1.1.5 Overview - Bumper Cover, TTRS from MY 2019”, page 207](#)



1.10.3 Front Spoiler Lower Section, Removing and Installing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ [“1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 211](#).
- Remove the bumper cover end plate. Refer to ⇒ [“1.11 Bumper Cover End Plate, Removing and Installing”, page 227](#).
- Remove the bolts -5-.
- Release the catches -2, 3 and 4-.
- Using a screwdriver -6- release the catch forward from the recess -arrow-.
- Remove the spoiler lower section -1- from the bumper cover.

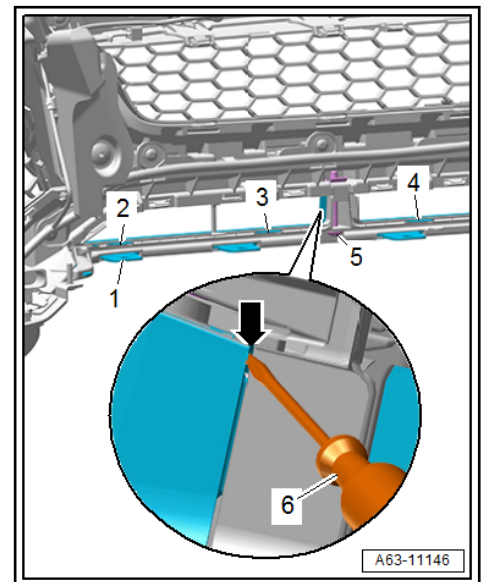
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- While installing, the retaining tabs must engage completely in the bumper.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“1.1.4 Overview - Bumper Cover, TTRS, through MY 2018”, page 205](#)



1.10.4 Front Spoiler Lower Section, Removing and Installing, S line from MY 2019

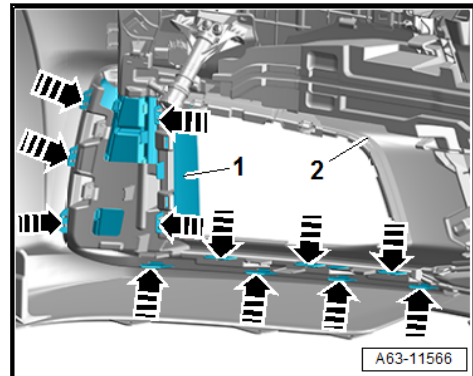
Removing

- Vehicles with auxiliary radiator: remove the front bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ [“1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 211](#).
- Remove the front wheel spoiler. Refer to ⇒ [“7.4 Front Wheel Spoiler, Removing and Installing”, page 395](#).

- Remove the air intake grille. Refer to ➤ [“1.8.3 Air Intake Grille, Removing and Installing, S line from MY 2019”, page 220](#) .
- Free up the wiring harness and washer fluid hose.
- Release the retainers -arrows-.
- Remove the front spoiler lower section -1- from the bumper cover -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



1.10.5 Front Spoiler Lower Section, Removing and Installing, TTRS from MY 2019

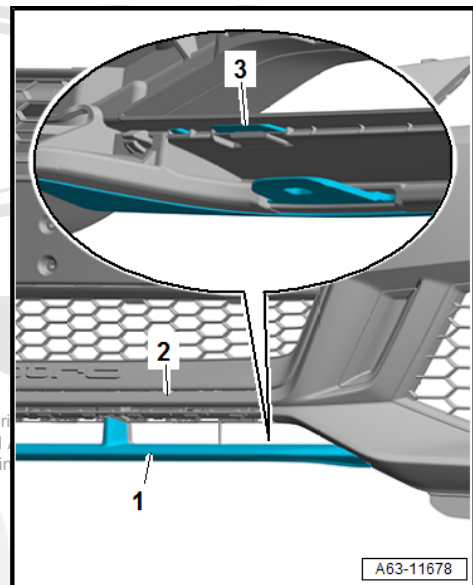
Removing

- Remove the front spoiler upper section. Refer to ➤ [“1.10.2 Front Spoiler Upper Section, Removing and Installing, TTRS from MY 2019”, page 224](#) .
- Release the retainers -3-.
- Remove the front spoiler lower section -1- from the bumper cover -2-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- While installing, the retaining tabs must engage completely in the bumper.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private use is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. All rights reserved. with respect to the correctness of information.

1.10.6 Front Spoiler Lower Section, Removing and Installing, Side, TTRS from MY 2019

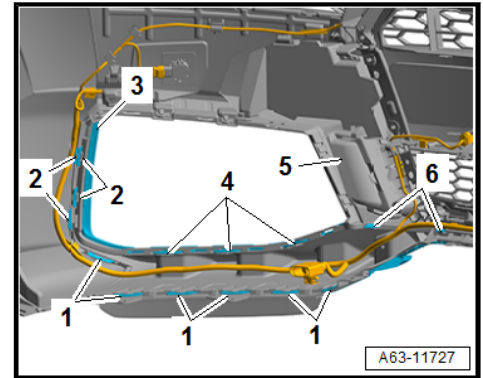
Removing

- Remove the lower reinforcement brace. Refer to ➤ [“1.5.5 Lower Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing, TTRS”, page 216](#) .
- Remove the air intake grille. Refer to ➤ [“1.8.4 Air Intake Grille, Removing and Installing, TTRS through MY 2018”, page 220](#) .

- Release the retainers -1, 2, 4 and 6-.
- Remove the front spoiler lower section -3- from the bumper cover -5-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



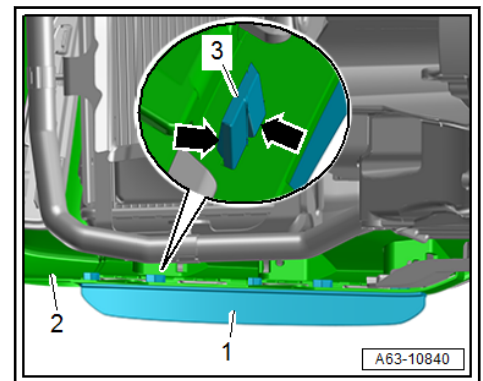
1.10.7 Spoiler Lip, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the front wheel spoiler. Refer to ➔ [“7.3 Front Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing”, page 395](#) .
- Coat the straps -3- with some soapy water and release starting from the outside -arrows-.
- Remove the spoiler lip -1- carefully from the bumper cover -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



1.11 Bumper Cover End Plate, Removing and Installing

➔ [“1.11.1 Bumper Cover End Plate, Removing and Installing, Coupe”, page 227](#)

➔ [“1.11.2 Bumper Cover End Plate, Removing and Installing, Roadster”, page 228](#)

➔ [“1.11.3 Bumper Cover End Plate, Removing and Installing, TTRS”, page 229](#)

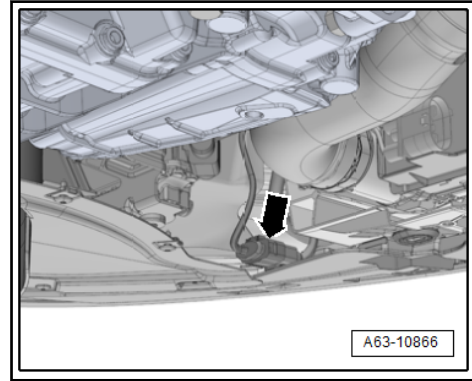
1.11.1 Bumper Cover End Plate, Removing and Installing, Coupe

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by Audi AG. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

- Remove the front noise insulation. Refer to ➔ [“4.2 Noise Insulation, Removing and Installing”, page 375](#) .
- Remove the front wheel spoiler. Refer to ➔ [“7.4 Front Wheel Spoiler, Removing and Installing”, page 395](#) .

- Free up the central connector -arrow- from the retainer.
- If installed, free up the washer fluid hose for cleaning the headlamps.



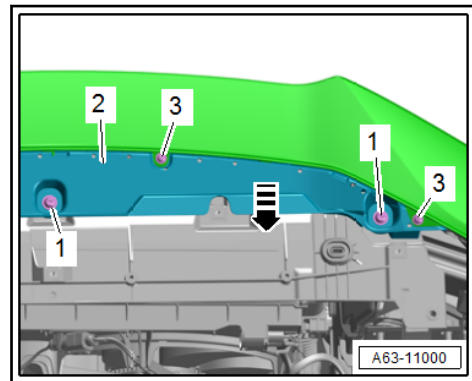
- Remove the bolts -1 and 3-.
- Pull the front bumper cover end panel -2- according to the direction of travel toward the rear -arrow-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

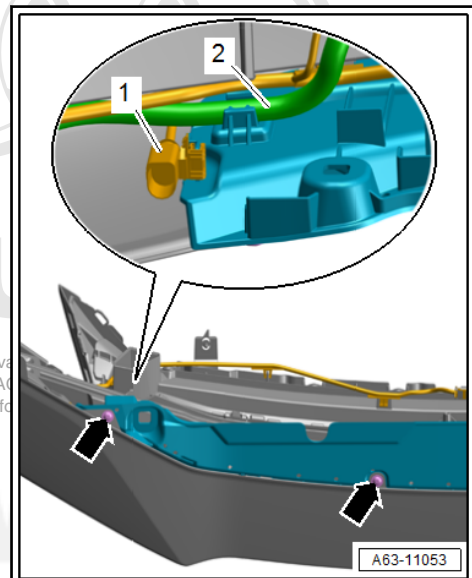
- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover”, page 199](#)



1.11.2 Bumper Cover End Plate, Removing and Installing, Roadster

Removing

- Remove the front bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ [“1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 211](#).
- Free up the central connector -1- from the retainer.
- If installed, free up the washer fluid hose -2- for cleaning the headlamps.
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private use is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. No liability with respect to the correctness of information.

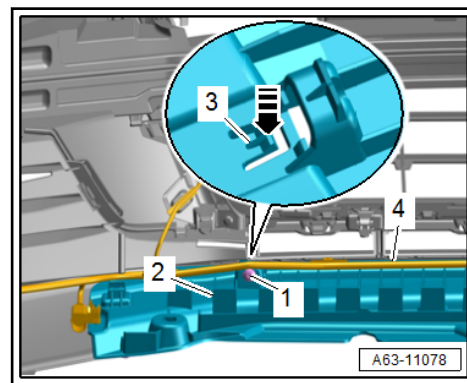
- Remove the bolt -1-.
- Release the retainer -3- -arrow- and remove the front bumper cover end plate -2- toward the rear (in the direction of travel).
- Free up the wiring harness -4-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➔ [“1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover”, page 199](#)



1.11.3 Bumper Cover End Plate, Removing and Installing, TTRS

Removing

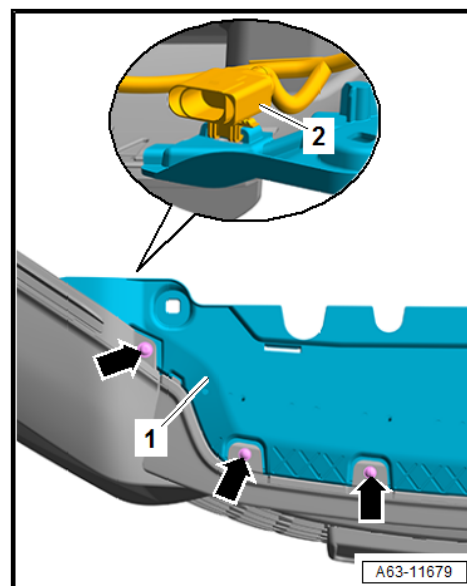
- Remove the side molded foam part. Refer to ➔ [“1.15 Molded Foam Part, Removing and Installing”, page 232](#).
- Free up the central connector -2- on the bracket.
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Remove the front bumper cover end plate -1- in the direction of travel toward the rear.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

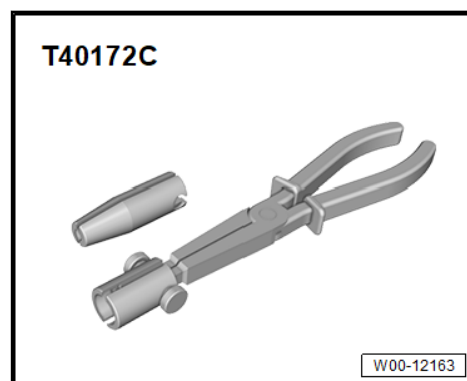
- ◆ Refer to ➔ [“1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover”, page 199](#)



1.12 Lock Carrier Cover, Removing and Installing

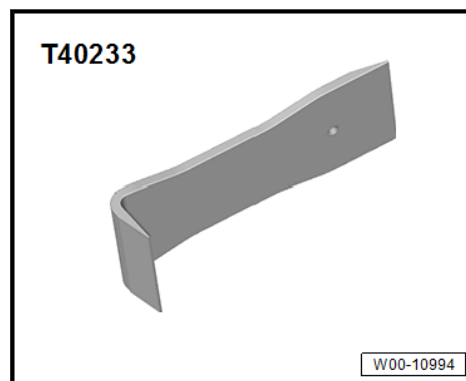
Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Pliers - T40172C-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

◆ Removal Wedge - T40233-



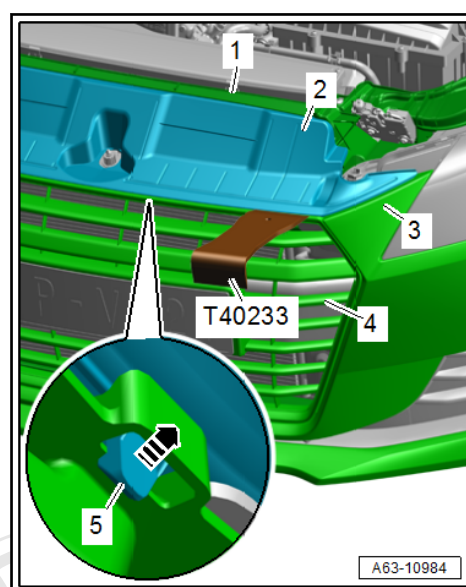
Removing

- Remove the hook release lever. Refer to ⇒ [“1.16 Hook Release Lever, Removing and Installing”, page 54](#) .
- Version 1: release the lock carrier cover catches -5- on the radiator grille -4- and the bumper cover -3- with the Removal Wedge - T40233- .
- Version 2: remove the expanding rivet using the Pliers - T40172C- .
- Remove the lock carrier cover -2- from the groove in the lock carrier -1-.
- Remove the lock carrier cover.
- Insert the operating lever hook again.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Slide the lock carrier cover into the groove in the lock carrier and then push it onto the radiator grille and bumper cover.



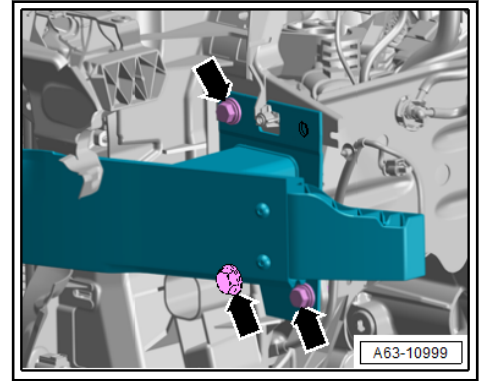
1.13 Bumper Carrier, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the headlamps. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94 ; Headlamps; Headlamps, Removing and Installing .
- Disconnect the radiator air duct. Refer to ⇒ [“1.6 Radiator Air Duct, Removing and Installing”, page 16](#) .
- Remove the connecting brace and move it to the side with the connectors still connected. Refer to ⇒ [“1.14 Connecting Brace, Removing and Installing”, page 231](#) .

This document is a technical manual for Audi vehicles. It is not intended for commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
 responsible for any damage caused by the use of this document. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
 with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

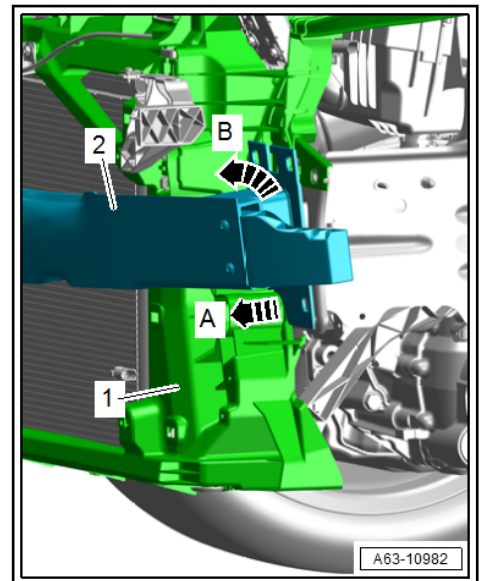
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.



- Pull the lock carrier -1- slightly forward -arrow A-, and tip the top of the bumper carrier -2- forward -arrow B- and remove from the lock carrier.

Installing

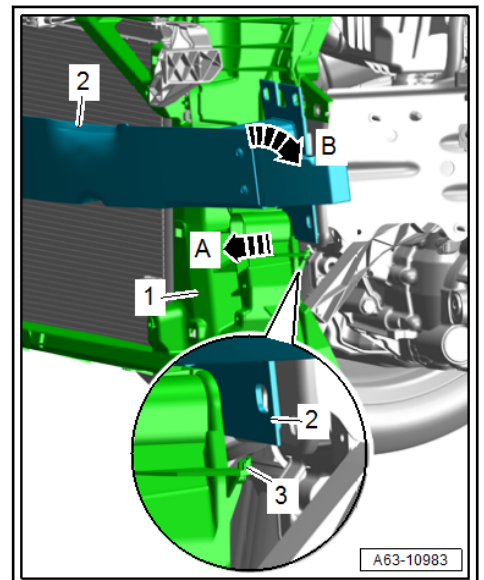
Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:



- Pull the lock carrier -1- forward -arrow A-, insert the bumper carrier -2- -arrow B- and set it in its installation position.
- The bumper carrier must be guided behind the guide -3- on the lock carrier while doing so.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➔ [“1.2 Overview - Bumper Carrier”, page 211](#)



1.14 Connecting Brace, Removing and Installing

- Follow the safety precautions. Refer to ➔ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 00 ; Safety Precautions; Safety Precautions when Working on Pyrotechnic Components .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to ➔ [“1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 211](#) .
- Disconnect the connector -3- to the front airbag crash sensor. Pay attention to the Safety Precautions. Refer to ➔ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 00 ; Safety Precautions; Safety Precautions when Working on Pyrotechnic Components .
- Disconnect the connector -5- and free up the wiring harness -4-.
- Remove the bolts -1, 2 and 6- and remove the connecting brace.

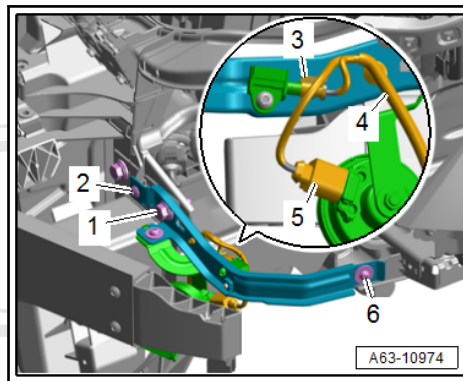
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Connect the connector -3- from the front airbag crash sensor.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➔ [“1.2 Overview - Bumper Carrier”, page 211](#)



1.15 Molded Foam Part, Removing and Installing

- Follow the safety precautions. Refer to ➔ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 00 ; Safety Precautions; Safety Precautions when Working on Pyrotechnic Components .

Removing

- Remove the front bumper cover. Refer to ➔ [“1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 211](#) .

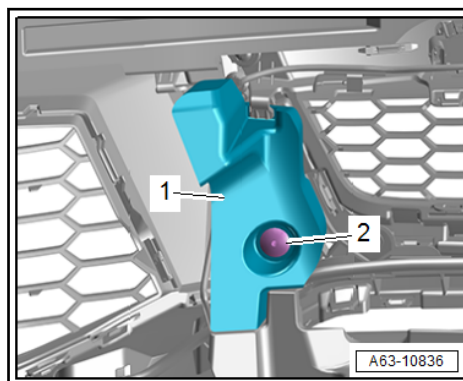
Version 1:



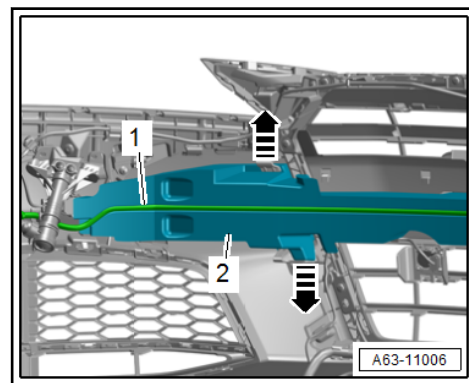
NOTICE

Risk of damaging the pressure hose by deforming it.

- **Never kink or stretch the pressure hose.**
- If installed, remove the clip -2- and remove the center molded foam part -1-.

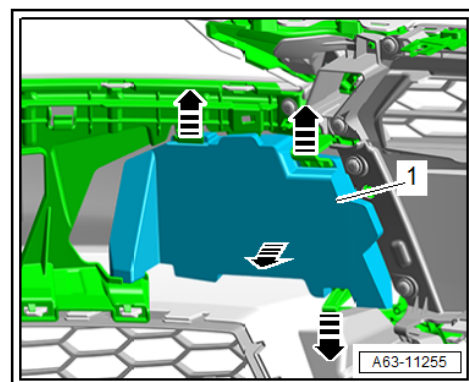


- Free up the vacuum line -1- on the molded foam part -2-.
- Open the tab -arrows- and disengage the molded foam part from the bumper cover and remove.

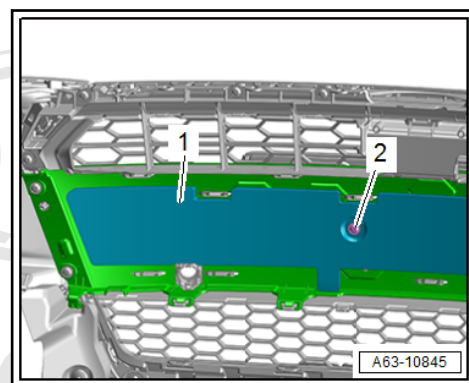


Version 2:

- Open the tab -arrows- and disengage the molded foam part -1- from the bumper cover and remove.



- Remove the bolts -2-.
- Remove the molded foam part -1-.



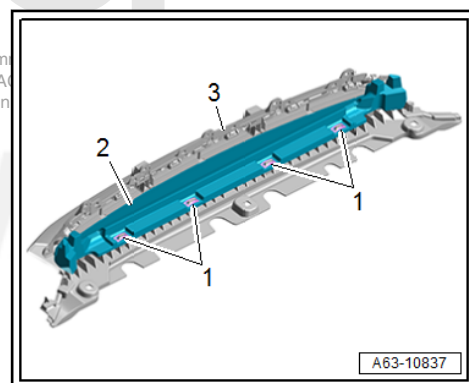
Version 3:

- Remove the bumper cover end plate. Refer to ➤ [“1.11 Bumper Cover End Plate, Removing and Installing”](#), page 227.

- Pry out the clamps -1-.
- Remove the molded foam part -2- from the end panel -3-.

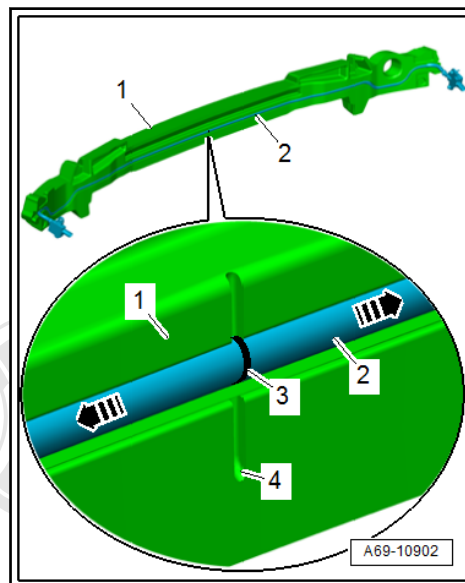
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:



Version 1:

- Position the pressure hose -2- at the center of the color mark -3- in the recess on the specified marking -4- in the molded foam part -1-.
- Position the pressure hose evenly in both directions -arrows- in the recess in the molded foam part.



1.16 Aerokit Attachments, Removing and Installing, TTRS

⇒ ["1.16.1 Air Guides, Removing and Installing", page 234](#)

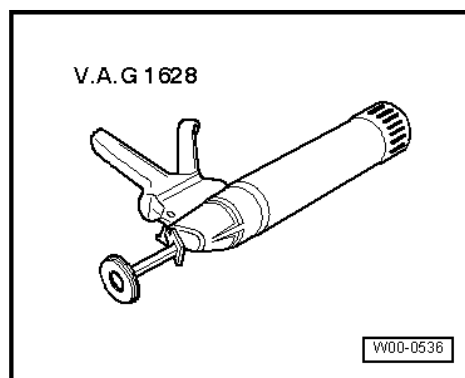
⇒ ["1.16.2 Air Intake Trim, Removing and Installing", page 237](#)

⇒ ["1.16.3 Spoiler, Removing and Installing", page 240](#)

1.16.1 Air Guides, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Cartridge Gun - V.A.G 1628-



- ♦ Very hard wide scraper no. 3 and 5 from the Scraper Set - VAS 6845-

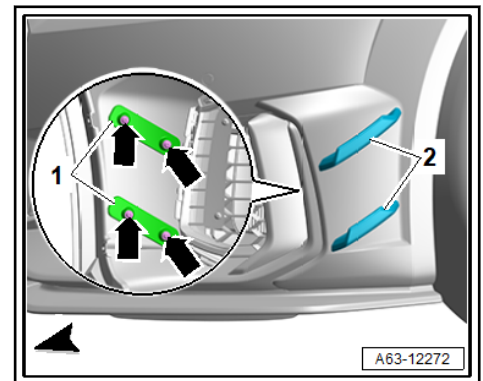


- ♦ Window Removal Set - Cutting Cord - VAS 861 001/1A-
- ♦ Drilling Template ⇒ Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA)

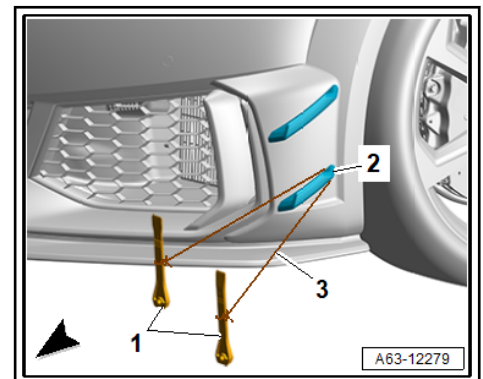
- ◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-
- ◆ One-Part Assembly Adhesive - D 172 200 A1- or - D 172 200 A2-
- ◆ Plastic Primer - D 366 PR1 A1-
- ◆ Adhesive Remover - D 002 000 10-
- ◆ Bonding Agent - D 355 205 A2-
- ◆ Liquid Locking Fluid - 000 600 A2-

Removing

- Remove the front bumper cover. Refer to ➤ [“1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 211](#) .
- Remove the bolts -arrows- and remove the inserts -1-.

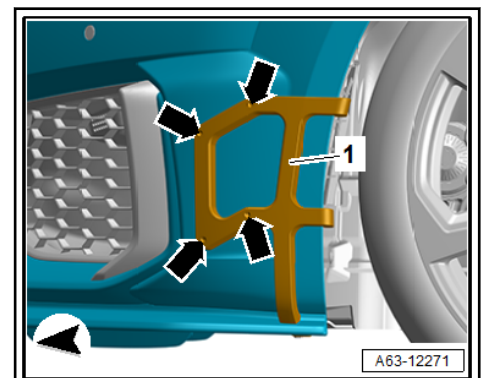


- Prepare the Cutting Cord - VAS 861 001/1A- -item 3- by using two plastic wedges -1- from the Scraper Set - VAS 6845- as handles. Wrap them with cutting cord.
- Carefully lift the air guide -2- using a plastic scraper from the Scraper Set -VAS 6845-.
- Cut through the adhesive bead using cutting cord.
- Remove the adhesive residue. Refer to ➤ [“1.7 Adhesive, Cleaning if Contaminated”, page 279](#) .



Installing with Template

- If using a new bumper cover, place the Drilling Template -1- on the bumper cover. Note the identification: L = left, R = right.
- Based on the template, drill holes with a 7 mm diameter -arrows-. Do not damage components on the rear side when drilling.



Installing without Template

- If the bumper is painted, cover the affected area with adhesive tape.
- Make a straight line from -x- to -y-.

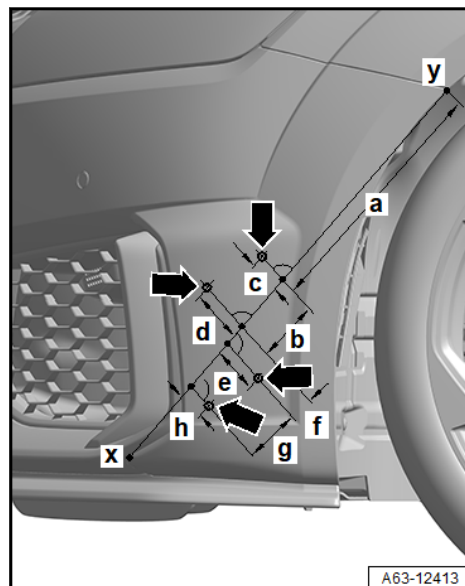
Designation	Length in mm
a	16
b	40
c	68
d	45

- Mark four holes using the picture and table.
- Drill holes with a 7 mm diameter.
- Do not damage components on the rear side when drilling.
- Remove the adhesive tape.

Continuation

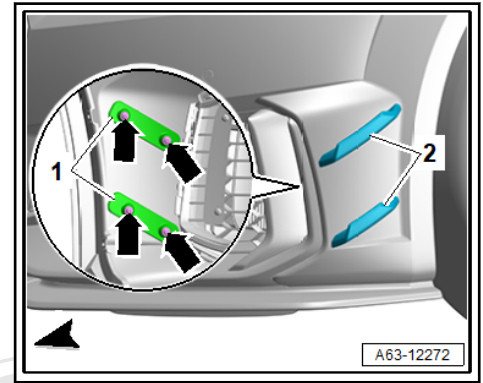
Install in reverse order of removal. Note the following:

- Select the inserts. Note the identification.
- Adapt the air guides.
- The vehicle and attachments must have reached a processing temperature between 18 and 35° C (64° and 95 °F).
- The adhesive surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Use a clean, lint-free cloth.
- Position the attachments with assembly adhesive within five minutes.
- Pay attention to the general information about the application of adhesives. Refer to ➔ [“2.4 Adhesives, General Information about Application”, page 5](#).
- Clean the painted side of the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.
- Apply Plastic Primer - D 366 PR1 A1- on the paint side of the adhesive surface and let dry until the solvent has completely evaporated.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Apply a thin bead of One-Part MS Assembly Adhesive - D 172 200 A1- or - D 172 200 A2- to the edge of the contact surfaces on the air guides -2-.
- Apply Locking Fluid - 000 600 A2- to the threads on the bolts -arrows-.
- Position the air guides -2- and inserts -1- on the bumper cover.
- Tighten the bolts -arrows-.
- Remove excess assembly adhesive immediately. Refer to ➤ [“1.7 Adhesive, Cleaning if Contaminated”, page 279](#) .
- Observe the minimum curing time of 24 hours at the processing temperature.
- Install the bumper cover. Refer to ➤ [“1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 211](#) .



Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“1.1.6 Overview - Attachments, AeroKit TTRS”, page 209](#)

1.16.2 Air Intake Trim, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS1978/14A

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without the express written permission of AUDI AG. AUDI AG is not responsible for the correctness of information in this document.

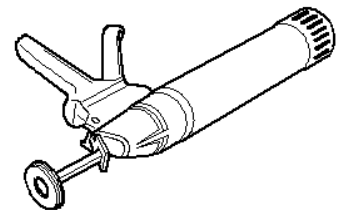
V.A.G 1416



W00-11403

- ◆ Cartridge Gun - V.A.G 1628-

V.A.G 1628



W00-0536

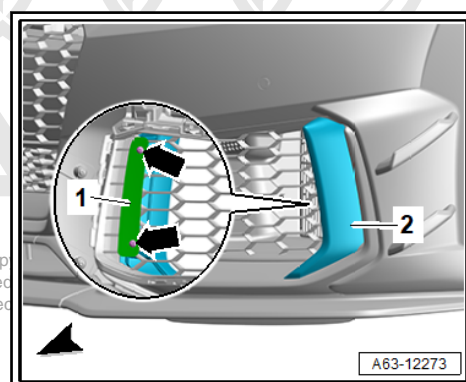
- ◆ Very hard wide scraper no. 3 and 5 from the Scraper Set - VAS 6845-



- ◆ Window Removal Set - Cutting Cord - VAS 861 001/1A-
- ◆ Cloth Tape ⇒ Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA)
- ◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-
- ◆ One-Part Assembly Adhesive - D 172 200 A1- or - D 172 200 A2-
- ◆ Bonding Agent - D 355 205 A2-
- ◆ Adhesive Remover - D 002 000 10-
- ◆ Applicator - D 009 500 25-

Removing

- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ ["1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 211](#) .
- Remove the bolts -arrows- on the air intake trim -2- and remove the insert -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying is not permitted unless authorised by Audi AG with respect to the correct use.

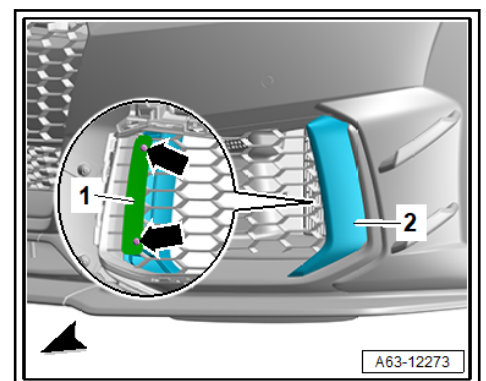
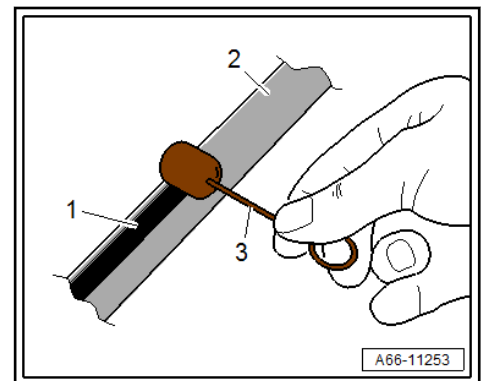
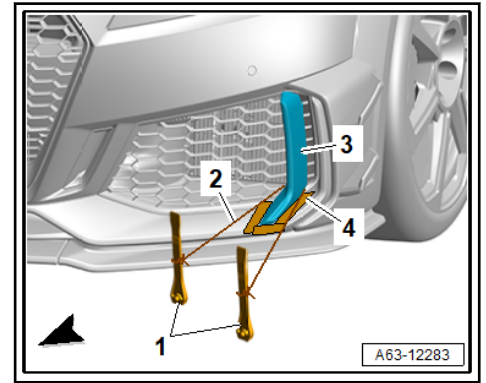
is not permitted unless authorised by Audi AG with respect to the correct use.

- Tape off the shape of the air intake trim -3- at the lower edge using Cloth Tape -4-.
- Prepare the Cutting Cord - VAS 861 001/1A- -item 2- by using two plastic wedges -1- from the Scraper Set - VAS 6845- as handles. Wrap them with cutting cord.
- Cut through the adhesive bead using cutting cord.
- Remove the air intake trim -3-.
- Remove the adhesive residue. Refer to ➤ ["1.7 Adhesive, Cleaning if Contaminated", page 279](#) .

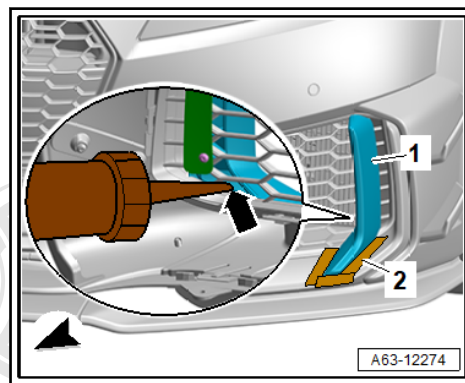
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- The vehicle and attachments must have reached a processing temperature between 18 and 35° C (64° and 95° F).
- The adhesive surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Use a clean, lint-free cloth.
- Position the attachments with assembly adhesive within five minutes.
- Pay attention to the general information about the application of adhesives. Refer to ➤ ["2.4 Adhesives, General Information about Application", page 5](#) .
- Clean the painted side of the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.
- Apply Bonding Agent - D 355 205 A2- -item 1- to the adhesive surfaces -2- using the Applicator - D 009 500 25- -item 3- and let it dry for ten minutes.
- Warm the adhesive surfaces to approximately 40° C (104 °F) using the Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - V.A.G 1416- . Do not touch the adhesive surfaces anymore.
- Position the air intake trim -2- and insert -1-.
- Tighten the bolts -arrows-.
- Make sure the entire surface of the air intake trim makes contact.



- Apply One-Part MS Assembly Adhesive - D 172 200 A1- or - D 172 200 A2- to the lower edge -arrow- of the air intake trim -1- from the inside working outward.
- Remove the Cloth Tape -2- excess assembly adhesive immediately. Refer to ➤ ["1.7 Adhesive, Cleaning if Contaminated", page 279](#) .
- Observe the minimum curing time of 24 hours at the processing temperature.
- Install the bumper cover. Refer to ➤ ["1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 211](#) .



Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ ["1.1.6 Overview - Attachments, Aerokit TTRS", page 209](#)

1.16.3 Spoiler, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Window Cutter - V.A.G 1561A-

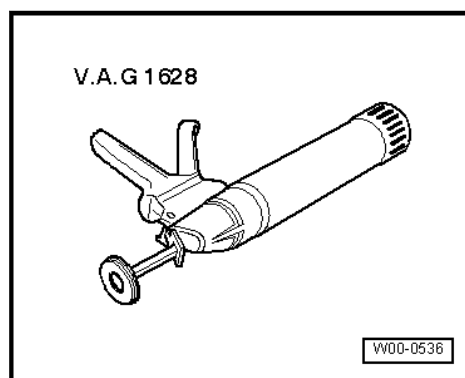
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes is not permitted without the express permission of AUDI AG. AUDI AG is not responsible for the correctness of information.



- ◆ Window Cutter - Universal Blade (2 pc.) - V.A.G 1561/11-



- ◆ Cartridge Gun - V.A.G 1628-



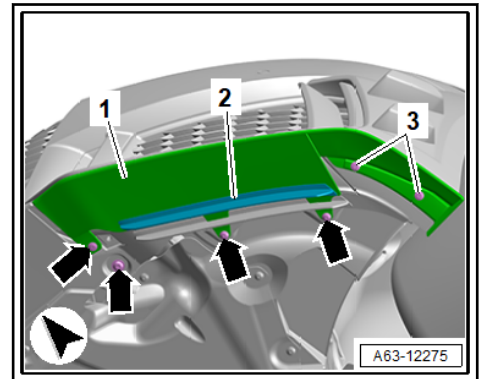
- ◆ Very hard wide scraper no. 3 and 5 from the Scraper Set - VAS 6845-



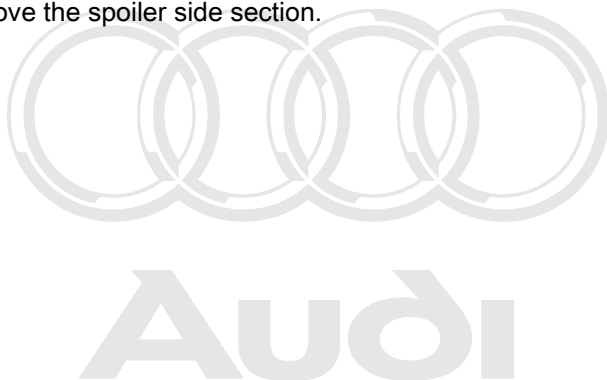
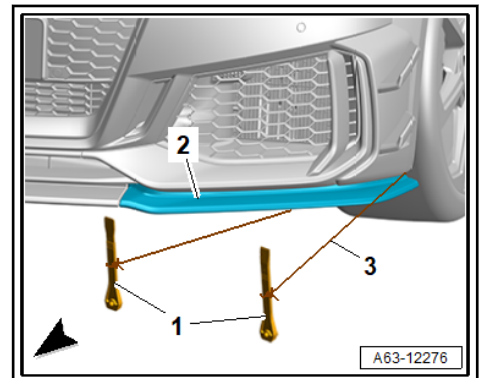
- ◆ Cloth Tape ⇒ Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA)
- ◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-
- ◆ One-Part Assembly Adhesive - D 172 200 A1- or - D 172 200 A2-
- ◆ Plastic Primer - D 366 PR1 A1-
- ◆ Adhesive Remover - D 002 000 10-

Removing

- Remove the bolts -arrows- and expanding clips -3-.



- Prepare the Cutting Cord - VAS 861 001/1A- -item 3- by using two plastic wedges -1- from the Scraper Set - VAS 6845- as handles. Wrap them with cutting cord.
- Raise the spoiler side section -2- slightly using a scraper from the Scraper Set - VAS 6845- .
- Cut through the adhesive bead using the Cutting Cord - VAS 861 001/1A- .
- Remove the spoiler side section.

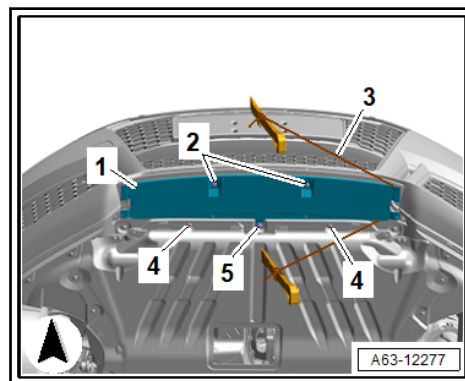


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

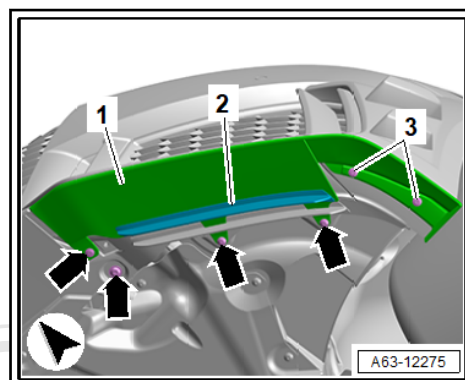
- Remove the bolts -2- 4 and 5-.
- Cut through the adhesive bead using the Cutting Cord - VAS 861 001/1A- -item 3-.
- Remove the spoiler center section -1-.
- Cut the adhesive residue back to 1 mm using the Window Cutter - V.A.G 1561A- .

Installing

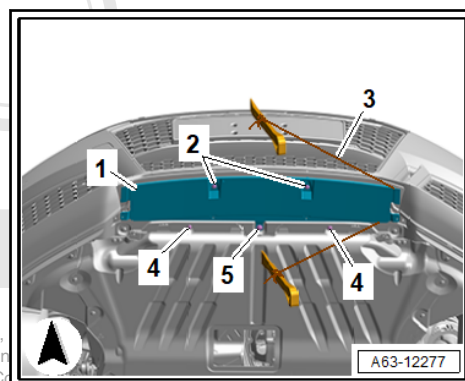
Install in reverse order of removal while noting the following:



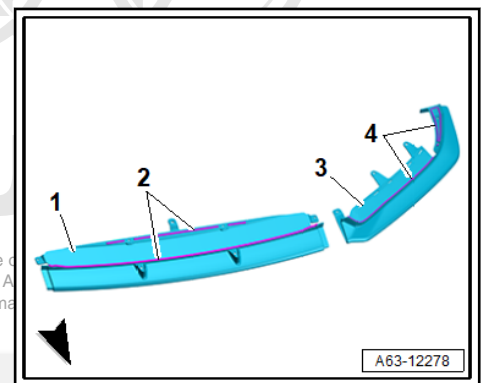
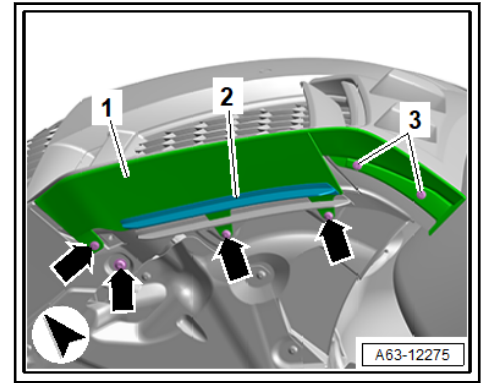
- Position the spoiler lip -2- on the new spoiler side section -1-. Refer to ➤ [“1.10.7 Spoiler Lip, Removing and Installing”, page 227](#) .



- Tighten the bolt -5- and secure the spoiler center section with Cloth Tape .
- If the bumper cover end plate is replaced, mark and drill holes -2- with a 7 mm diameter.
- Insert the bolts -2- in the spoiler center section and tighten them.
- Make two holes with a 6 mm diameter at the rear of the bumper cover end plate based on the holes -4- in the spoiler center section.
- Fit the side panels and install with bolts and an expanding clip to test the fit.



- If using a new bumper cover, drill holes with a 6 mm diameter in the bumper cover using the holes -3- in the spoiler side sections as a template.
- Remove the spoiler side sections and center section.
- Rough up the adhesive areas slightly using 80 grit sandpaper.
- The vehicle and attachments must have reached a processing temperature between 18 and 35° C (64° and 95 °F).
- The adhesive surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Use a clean, lint-free cloth.
- Position the attachments with assembly adhesive within five minutes.
- Pay attention to the general information about the application of adhesives. Refer to ➤ [“2.4 Adhesives, General Information about Application”, page 5](#) .
- Clean the painted side of the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.
- Apply Plastic Primer - D 366 PR1 A1- on the adhesive surfaces and let dry until the solvent has completely evaporated.
- Apply adhesive beads -2- to the spoiler center section -1- using One-Part MS Assembly Adhesive - D 172 200 A1- or - D 172 200 A2- .
- Position the spoiler center section and tighten.
- Apply adhesive beads -4- to the spoiler side sections -3- using One-Part MS Assembly Adhesive - D 172 200 A1- or - D 172 200 A2- .
- Position the spoiler side sections and tighten.
- Also secure with Cloth Tape .
- Remove excess assembly adhesive immediately. Refer to ➤ [“1.7 Adhesive, Cleaning if Contaminated”, page 279](#) .
- Observe the minimum curing time of 24 hours at the processing temperature.
- Remove the Cloth Tape after the curing time has ended.



Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“1.1.6 Overview - Attachments, Aerokit TTRS”, page 209](#)

2 Rear Bumper

- ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Bumper Cover”, page 244](#)
- ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Bumper Cover Mount”, page 253](#)
- ⇒ [“2.3 Overview - Bumper Carrier”, page 255](#)
- ⇒ [“2.4 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 256](#)
- ⇒ [“2.5 Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing”, page 259](#)
- ⇒ [“2.6 Bumper Cover Reinforcement, Removing and Installing”, page 260](#)
- ⇒ [“2.7 Trim for Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing”, page 262](#)
- ⇒ [“2.8 Tail Pipe Trim Molding, Removing and Installing”, page 263](#)
- ⇒ [“2.9 Trim Molding for Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing”, page 263](#)
- ⇒ [“2.10 Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing”, page 264](#)
- ⇒ [“2.11 Bumper Carrier, Removing and Installing”, page 266](#)
- ⇒ [“2.12 Aerokit Attachments, Removing and Installing, TTRS”, page 266](#)

2.1 Overview - Bumper Cover

- ⇒ [“2.1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover, through MY 2018”, page 244](#)
- ⇒ [“2.1.2 Overview - Bumper Cover, from MY 2019”, page 246](#)
- ⇒ [“2.1.3 Overview - Bumper Cover, TTRS”, page 249](#)
- ⇒ [“2.1.4 Overview - Bumper Cover, Aerokit TTRS”, page 252](#)

2.1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover, through MY 2018

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Bumper Cover

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.4 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing", page 256](#) .

2 - Expanding Rivet

3 - Bolt

- ☐ 4 Nm

4 - Expanding Rivet

5 - Reinforcement

- ☐ Side
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.6.2 Side Bumper Cover Reinforcement, Removing and Installing", page 261](#) .

6 - Clip

- ☐ Quantity: 2

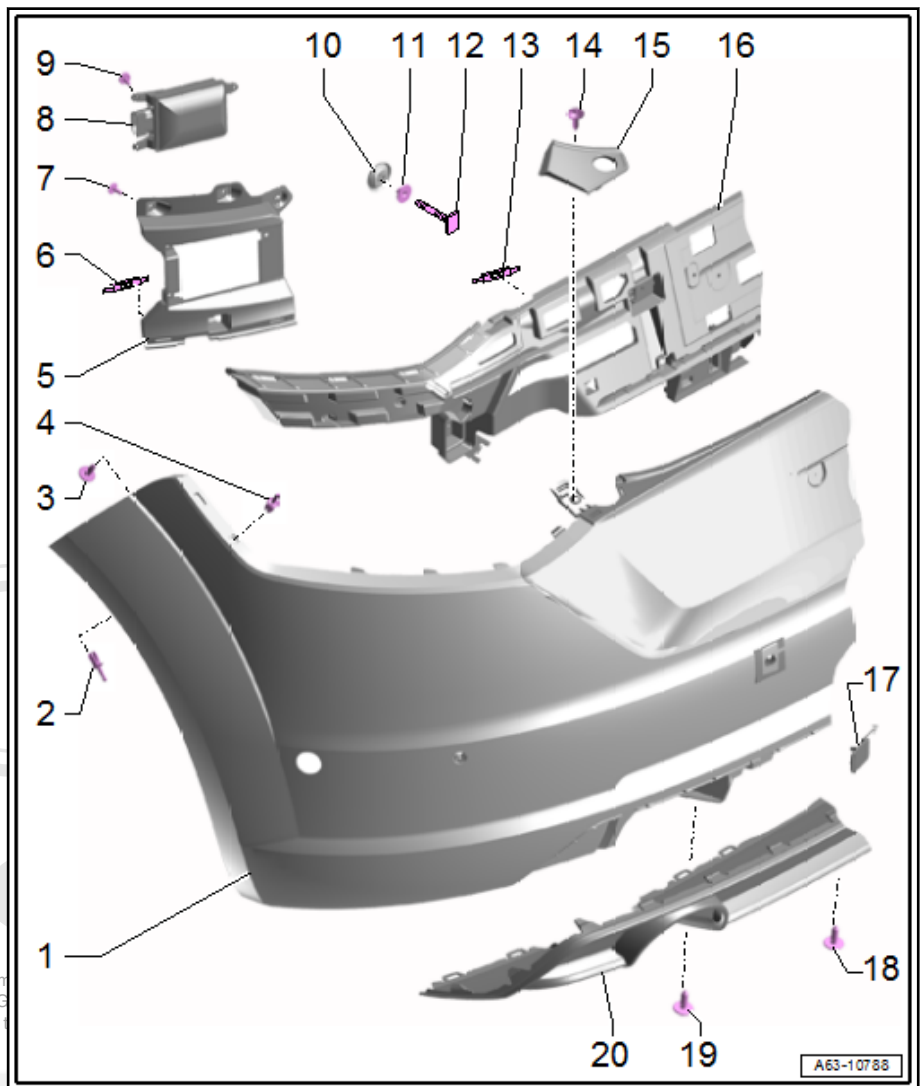
7 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ 2 Nm

8 - Lane Change Assistance Control Module

- ☐ Equipped on some models
- ☐ Overview. Refer to ➤ [Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96 ; Lane Change Assistance; Overview - Lane Change Assistance](#) .

Protected by copyright. Copying or private or commercial use without permission of AUDI AG is prohibited. All rights reserved. For information in the



9 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ Tightening specification. Refer to ➤ [Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96 ; Lane Change Assistance; Overview - Lane Change Assistance](#) .

10 - Cover

- ☐ Quantity: 4

11 - Nut

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ 5 Nm

12 - Threaded Pin

- ☐ Quantity: 2

13 - Clip

- ☐ Quantity: 2

14 - Bolt

- ☐ 3 Nm

15 - Cover

16 - Reinforcement



- ☐ Center
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.6.1 Center Bumper Cover Reinforcement, Removing and Installing”, page 260](#) .

17 - Cover

- ☐ For the towing eye

18 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 2 Nm

19 - Bolt

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability for damages or to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 2 Nm

20 - Bumper Cover Lower Section

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.5.1 Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing”, page 259](#) .

2.1.2 Overview - Bumper Cover, from MY 2019

1 - Trim

- ☐ For the bumper cover lower section
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“2.7.1 Bumper Cover Lower Section Trim, Removing and Installing, from MY 2019”](#), page 262 .

2 - Trim

- ☐ For the bumper cover lower section
- ☐ S line equipment versions
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“2.7.1 Bumper Cover Lower Section Trim, Removing and Installing, from MY 2019”](#), page 262 .

3 - Bumper Cover Lower Section

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“2.5.1 Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing”](#), page 259 .

4 - Trim

- ☐ For the bumper cover
- ☐ S line equipment versions
- ☐ Bonded on the bumper cover
- ☐ Replace after removing

5 - Bolt

- ☐ 2 Nm

6 - Bumper Cover

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“2.4 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”](#), page 256 .

7 - Reinforcement

- ☐ Outside

8 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 2 Nm

9 - Expanding Rivet

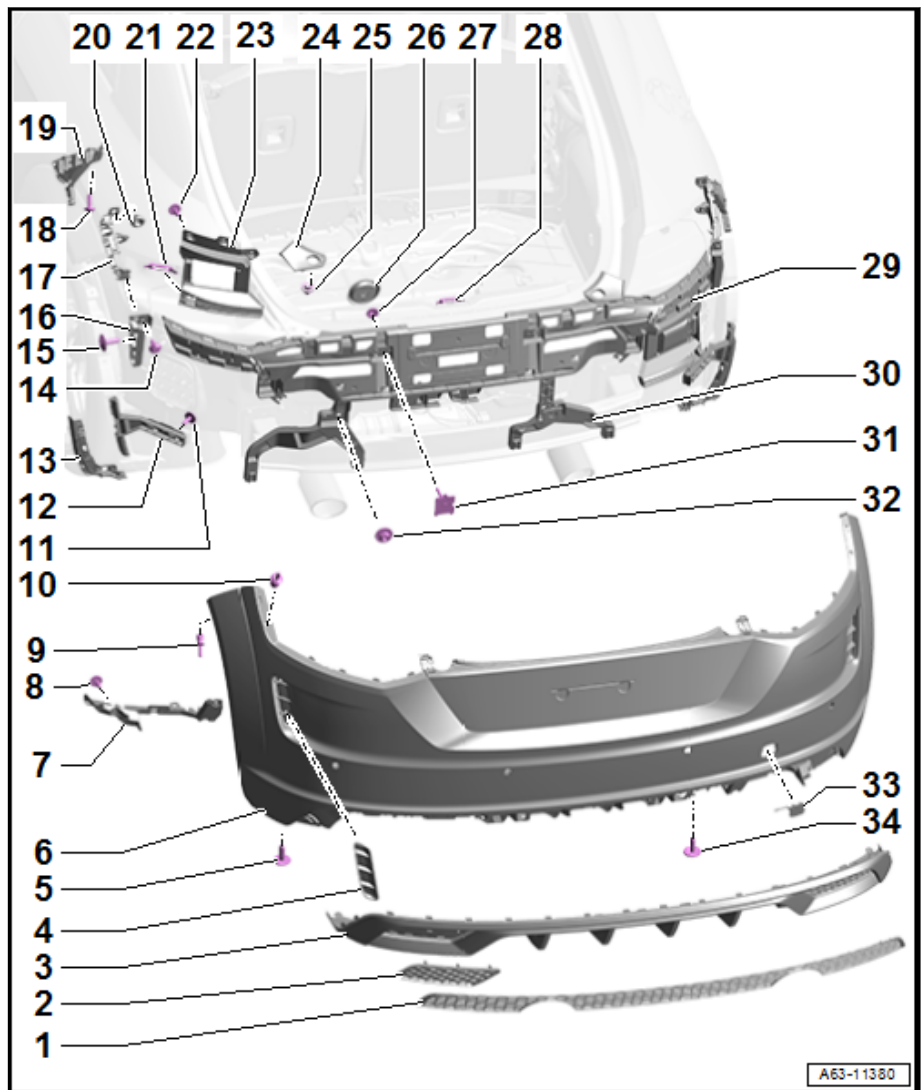
10 - Expanding Rivet

11 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ Tightening Specification. Refer to ➤ [“2.2 Overview - Bumper Cover Mount”](#), page 253 .

12 - Mount

- ☐ For the bumper cover



- ☐ Lower
- ☐ Overview. Refer to ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Bumper Cover Mount”, page 253](#) .

13 - Retaining Strip

- ☐ For the wheel housing liner

14 - Bolt

- ☐ Tightening Specification. Refer to ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Bumper Cover Mount”, page 253](#) .

15 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ Tightening Specification. Refer to ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Bumper Cover Mount”, page 253](#) .

16 - Mount

- ☐ For the bumper cover
- ☐ Rear side
- ☐ Overview. Refer to ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Bumper Cover Mount”, page 253](#) .

17 - Mount

- ☐ For the bumper cover
- ☐ Center side
- ☐ Overview. Refer to ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Bumper Cover Mount”, page 253](#) .

18 - Fitting Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ Tightening Specification. Refer to ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Bumper Cover Mount”, page 253](#) .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

19 - Mount

- ☐ For the bumper cover
- ☐ Front side
- ☐ Overview. Refer to ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Bumper Cover Mount”, page 253](#) .

20 - Clip Nut

21 - Clip

- ☐ Quantity: 2

22 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96 ; Lane Change Assistance; Overview - Lane Change Assistance .

23 - Reinforcement

- ☐ Side
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.6.2 Side Bumper Cover Reinforcement, Removing and Installing”, page 261](#) .

24 - Cover

25 - Bolt

- ☐ 3 Nm

26 - Cover

- ☐ Quantity: 4

27 - Nut

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ 5 Nm

28 - Clip

- ☐ Quantity: 2

29 - Reinforcement

- ☐ Center

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.6.1 Center Bumper Cover Reinforcement, Removing and Installing”, page 260](#) .

30 - Mount

- ☐ For the bumper cover
- ☐ Center
- ☐ Overview. Refer to ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Bumper Cover Mount”, page 253](#) .

31 - Threaded Pin

- ☐ Quantity: 2

32 - Nut

- ☐ Tightening Specification. Refer to ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Bumper Cover Mount”, page 253](#) .

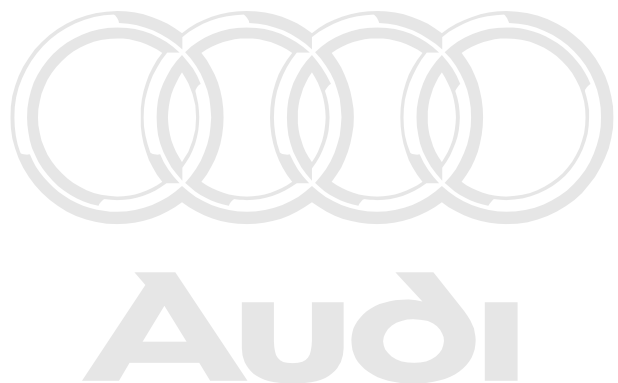
33 - Cover

- ☐ For the towing eye

34 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 6
- ☐ 2 Nm

2.1.3 Overview - Bumper Cover, TTRS



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Bumper Cover Lower Section

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.5.2 Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing, TTRS", page 260](#) .

2 - Reinforcement

- ☐ Outside
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.5.2 Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing, TTRS", page 260](#) .

3 - Bolt

- ☐ 2 Nm

4 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 6
- ☐ 2 Nm

5 - Retaining Strip

- ☐ For the wheel housing liner

6 - Mount

- ☐ For the bumper cover
- ☐ Lower
- ☐ Overview. Refer to ➤ ["2.2 Overview - Bumper Cover Mount", page 253](#) .

7 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ Tightening Specification. Refer to ➤ ["2.2 Overview - Bumper Cover Mount", page 253](#) .

8 - Expanding Rivet

9 - Bolt

- ☐ 4 Nm

10 - Expanding Rivet

11 - Cover

12 - Bolt

- ☐ 3 Nm

13 - Reinforcement

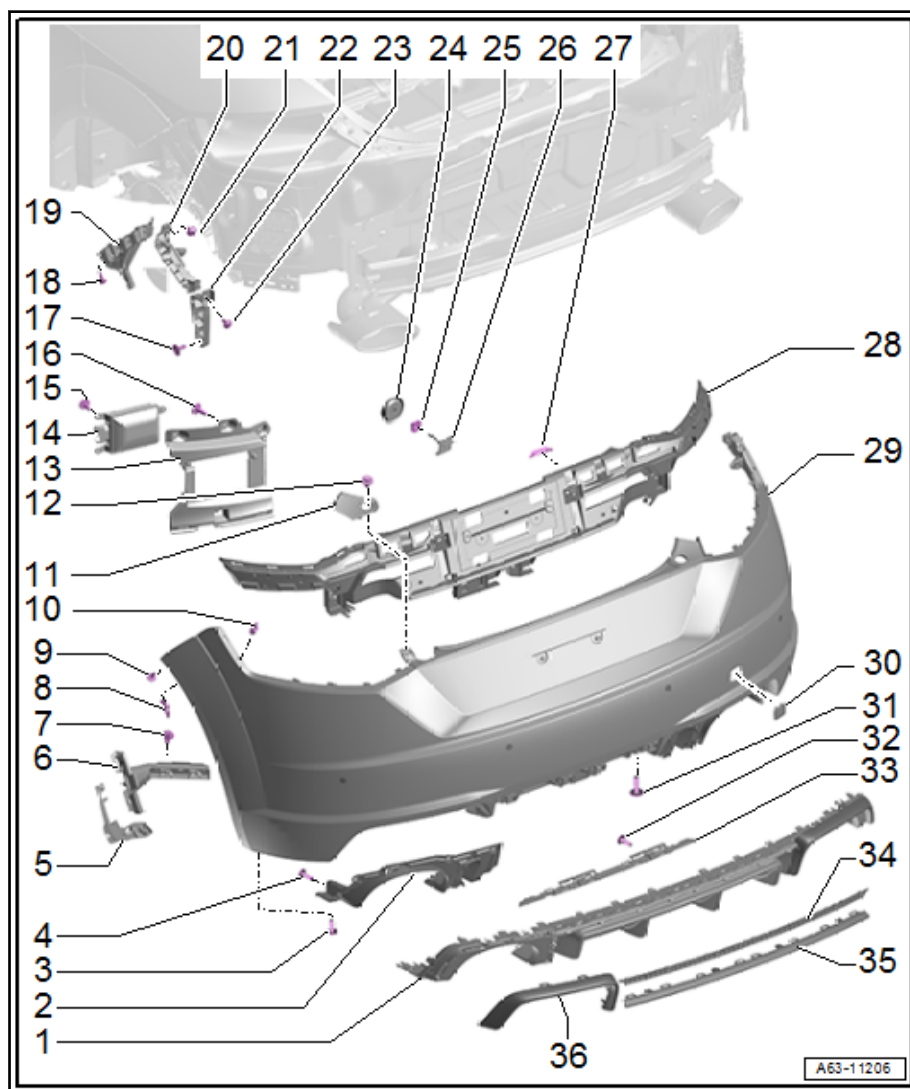
- ☐ Side
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.6.2 Side Bumper Cover Reinforcement, Removing and Installing", page 261](#) .

14 - Lane Change Assistance Control Module

- ☐ Equipped on some models
- ☐ Overview. Refer to ➤ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96 ; Lane Change Assistance; Overview - Lane Change Assistance .

15 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 3



in whole, is not
 cept any liability
 by AUDI AG.

- ☐ Tightening specification. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96 ; Lane Change Assistance; Overview - Lane Change Assistance .

16 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ 2 Nm

17 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ Tightening Specification. Refer to ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Bumper Cover Mount”, page 253](#) .

18 - Fitting Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ Tightening Specification. Refer to ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Bumper Cover Mount”, page 253](#) .

19 - Mount

- ☐ For the bumper cover
- ☐ Front side
- ☐ Overview. Refer to ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Bumper Cover Mount”, page 253](#) .

20 - Mount

- ☐ For the bumper cover
- ☐ Center side

21 - Bolt

- ☐ Tightening Specification. Refer to ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Bumper Cover Mount”, page 253](#) .

22 - Mount

- ☐ For the bumper cover
- ☐ Rear side
- ☐ Overview. Refer to ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Bumper Cover Mount”, page 253](#) .

23 - Bolt

- ☐ Tightening Specification. Refer to ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Bumper Cover Mount”, page 253](#) .

24 - Cover

- ☐ Quantity: 4

25 - Nut

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ 5 Nm

26 - Threaded Pin

- ☐ Quantity: 2

27 - Clip

- ☐ Quantity: 2

28 - Reinforcement

- ☐ Center
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.6.1 Center Bumper Cover Reinforcement, Removing and Installing”, page 260](#) .

29 - Bumper Cover

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.4 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 256](#) .

30 - Cover

- ☐ For the towing eye

31 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 2 Nm

32 - Bolt

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 2 Nm

33 - Adapter Strip

34 - Trim

- ☐ For the bumper cover lower section
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.7.2 Bumper Cover Lower Section Trim, Removing and Installing, TTRS”, page 262](#) .

35 - Trim Molding

- ☐ For the bumper cover lower section
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.9 Trim Molding for Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing”, page 263](#) .

36 - Trim Molding

- ☐ For the tail pipe
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.8 Tail Pipe Trim Molding, Removing and Installing”, page 263](#) .

2.1.4 Overview - Bumper Cover, Aerokit TTRS



Audi

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin

1 - Carbon Fiber Trim

- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“2.12.2 Carbon Fiber Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 268](#) .

2 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ Tightening Specification. Refer to ➤ [“2.1.3 Overview - Bumper Cover, TTRS”, page 249](#) .

3 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2

4 - Bracket

5 - Metal Nut

- ☐ Installed, depending on the version
- ☐ Quantity: 4

6 - Bolt

- ☐ Installed, depending on the version
- ☐ Quantity: 4

7 - Bracket

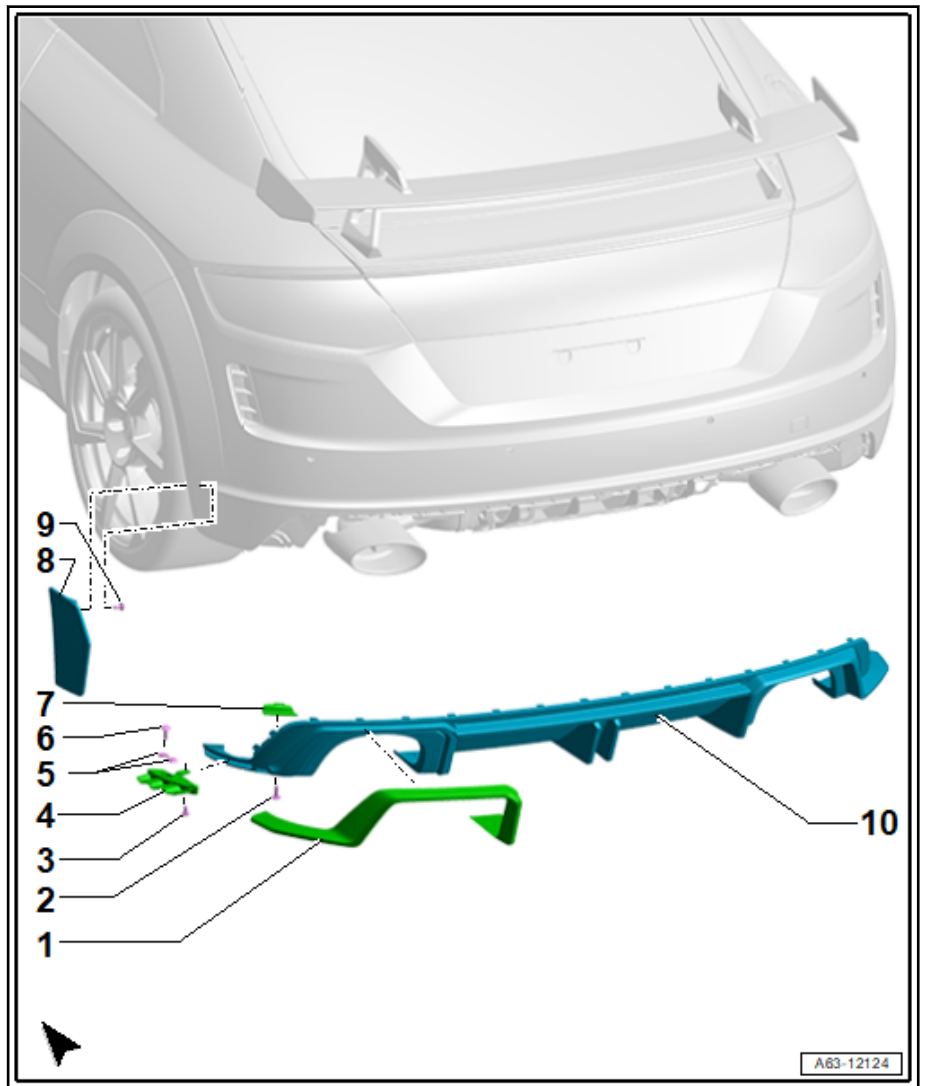
8 - Air Guide

9 - Bolt

- ☐ Depending on the version quantity of 4 or 6
- ☐ 1.5 Nm

10 - Bumper Cover Lower Section

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“2.12.1 Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing”, page 266](#) .



2.2 Overview - Bumper Cover Mount

1 - Mount

- ☐ For the bumper cover
- ☐ Lower
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.10.4 Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing, Bottom", page 265](#) .

2 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 2 Nm

3 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ Tightening sequence. Refer to ➤ [Fig. "Bumper Cover Side Mount - Tightening Specification and Sequence", page 255](#) .

4 - Fitting Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ Tightening sequence. Refer to ➤ [Fig. "Bumper Cover Side Mount - Tightening Specification and Sequence", page 255](#) .

5 - Mount

- ☐ For the bumper cover
- ☐ Front side
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.10.2 Front Side Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing", page 264](#) .

6 - Bolt

- ☐ Tightening sequence. Refer to ➤ [Fig. "Bumper Cover Side Mount - Tightening Specification and Sequence", page 255](#) .

7 - Mount

- ☐ For the bumper cover
- ☐ Center side

8 - Mount

- ☐ For the bumper cover
- ☐ Rear side
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.10.3 Rear Side Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing", page 265](#) .

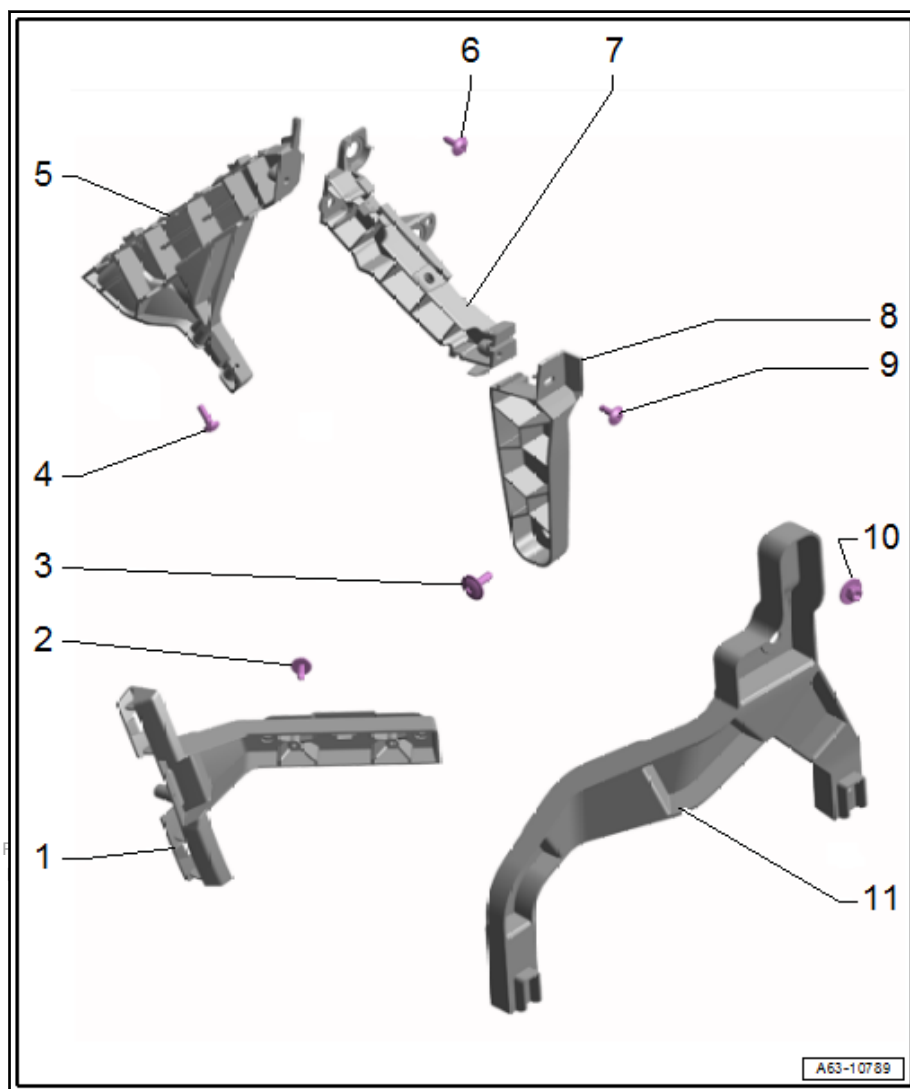
9 - Bolt

- ☐ Tightening sequence. Refer to ➤ [Fig. "Bumper Cover Side Mount - Tightening Specification and Sequence", page 255](#) .

10 - Nut

- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ 2 Nm

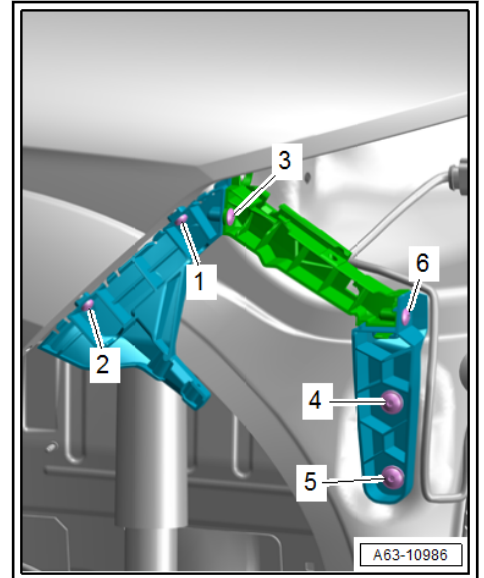
11 - Mount



- ❑ For the bumper cover
- ❑ Center
- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ➔ [“2.10.1 Center Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing”, page 264](#) .

Bumper Cover Side Mount - Tightening Specification and Sequence

- Tighten the bolts in the sequence shown -1 to 6- to 3 Nm.



2.3 Overview - Bumper Carrier



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

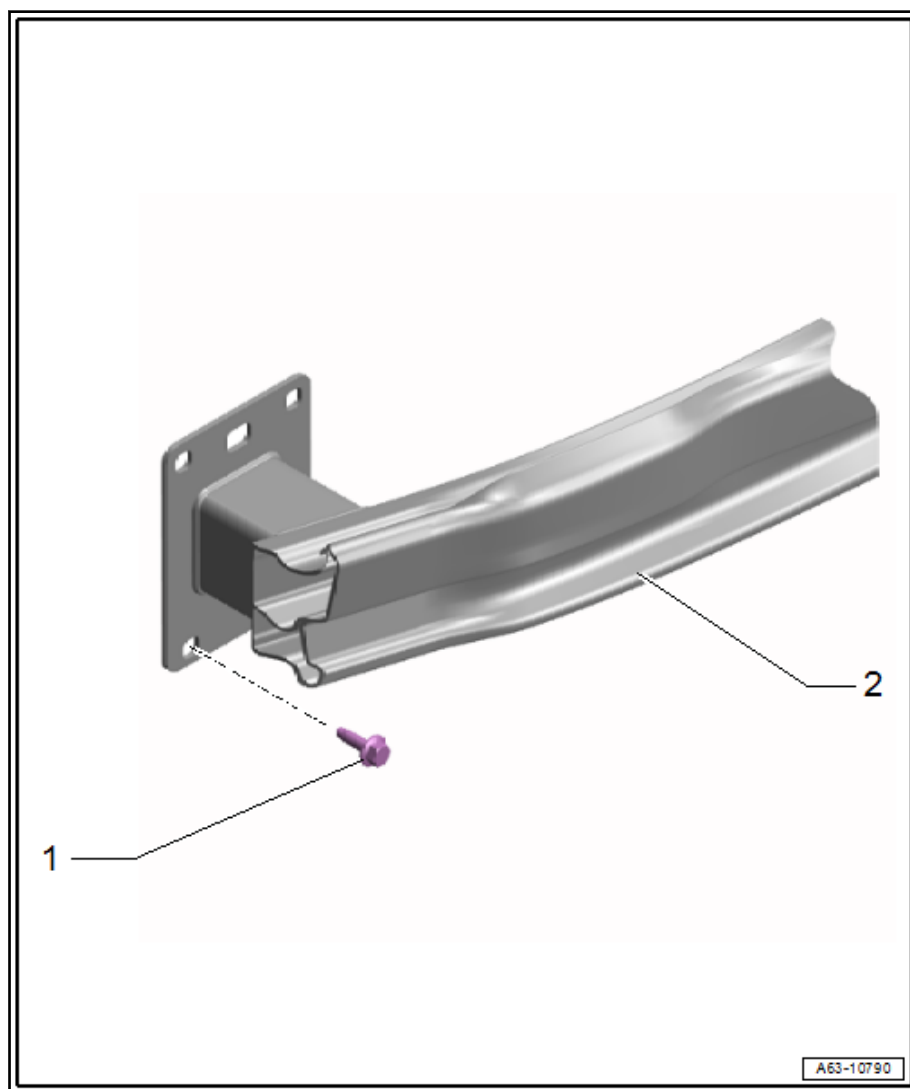


1 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ 23 Nm

2 - Bumper Carrier

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.11 Bumper Carrier, Removing and Installing", page 266](#) .



whole, is not
any liability

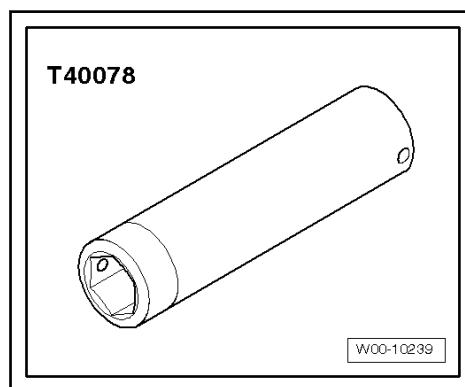
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.4 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing

- Depending on the equipment version, the following additional work must be performed. Refer to ➤ [page 259](#) .

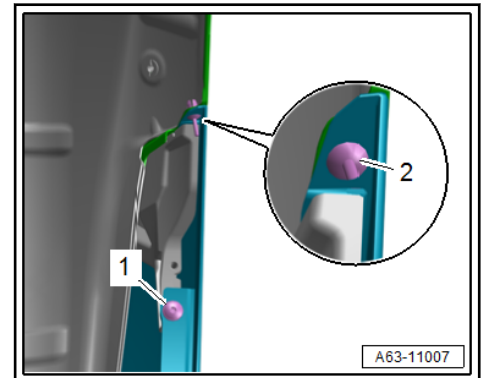
Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Body Socket - T40078-

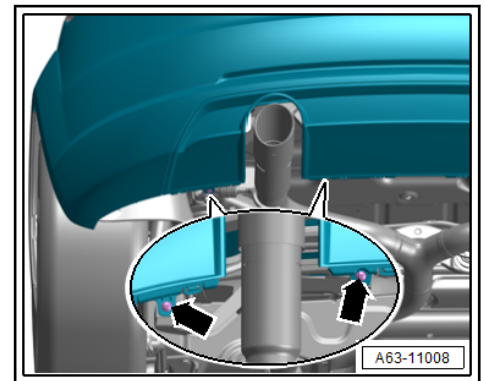


Removing

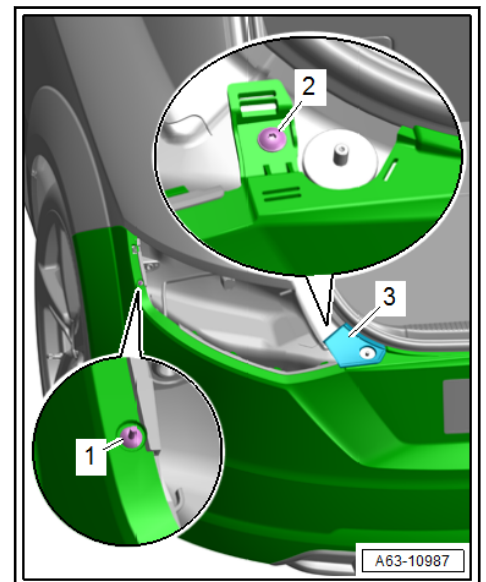
- Loosen the rear wheel housing liner from the bumper cover and move it to the side. Refer to ➔ [“7.5 Rear Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing”, page 395](#) .
- Remove the bolt -1- and the expanding rivet -2-.



- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Remove the tail lamp. Refer to ➔ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94 ; Tail Lamps; Tail Lamp, Removing and Installing .



- Pry the cover -3- off of the bumper cover.
- Remove the bolt -2- and the expanding rivet -1-.

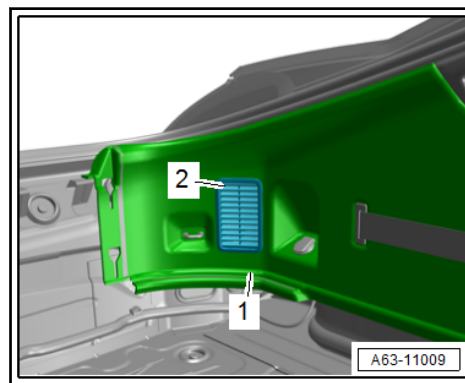


Audi

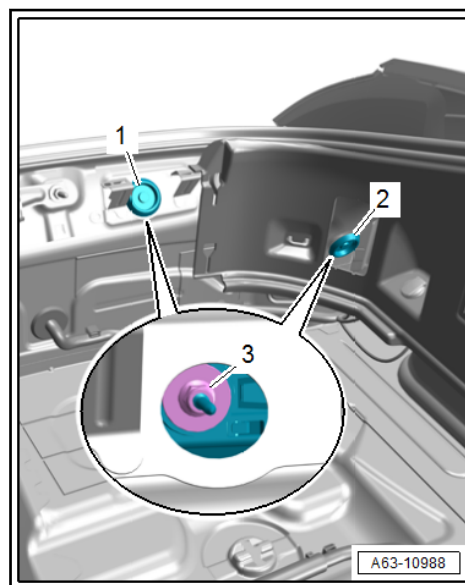
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin

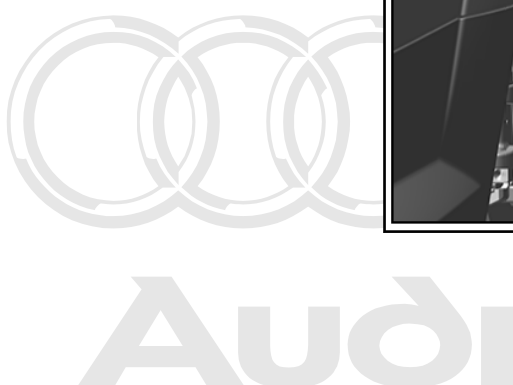
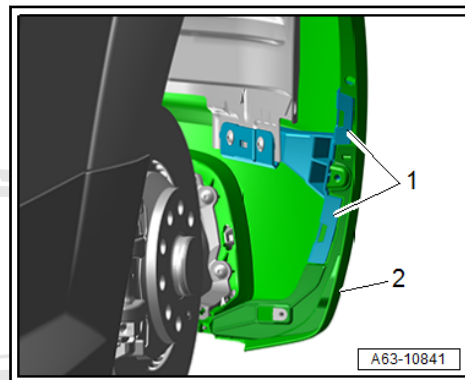
- Remove the rear lid end trim panel. Refer to ➔ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels .
- Remove the vent grille -2- from the luggage compartment side trim panel -1-.



- Remove the covers -1 and 2-.
- Remove the nut -3- using the Body Socket - T40078- .



- Release the catches -1- and pull the bumper side section -2- to the side.
- Disengage the side piece from the side panel outward and slightly pull out the bumper cover.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Disconnect the connectors -1 and 2-.
- If equipped, disconnect the connector from the Access/Start System Antenna in Rear Bumper - R136- .
- Lay the bumper cover on a soft surface.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal and note the following:

- If the vehicle has lane change assistance, the Lane Change Assistance Control Module - J769- / Lane Change Assistance Control Module 2 - J770- must be recalibrated. Refer to ➤ **Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96 : Lane Change Assistance; Lane Change Assistance, Calibrating**.

Protected by copyright. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without prior written permission from Audi AG. Audi AG assumes no liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ **"2.1 Overview - Bumper Cover", page 244**

2.5 Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing

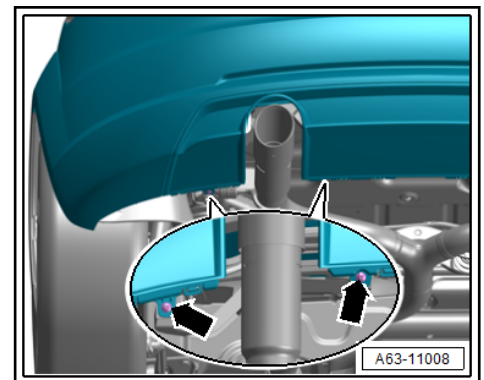
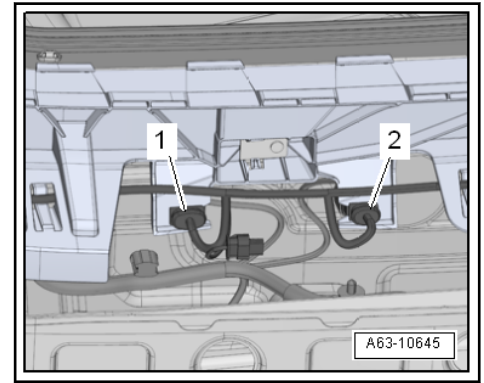
➤ **"2.5.1 Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing", page 259**

➤ **"2.5.2 Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing, TTRS", page 260**

2.5.1 Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the bolts -arrows-.

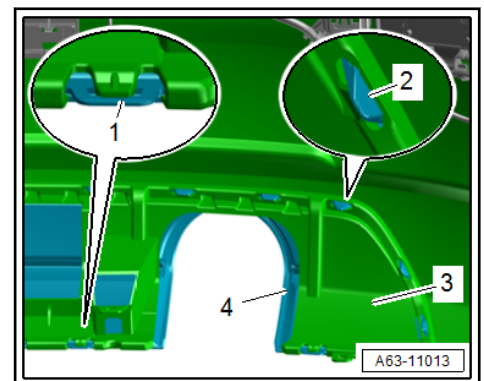


- Release the catches -1 and 2- and remove the lower section -4- from the bumper cover -3-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

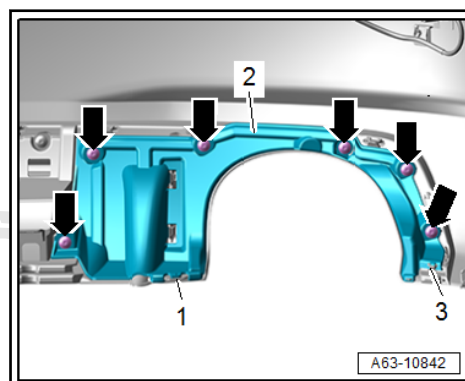
- Push the bumper cover lower section into the bumper cover until it clicks into place.



2.5.2 Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing, TTRS

Removing

- Remove the rear bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ [“2.4 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 256](#) .
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Release the catches -1 and 3- and remove the outer reinforcement -2-.

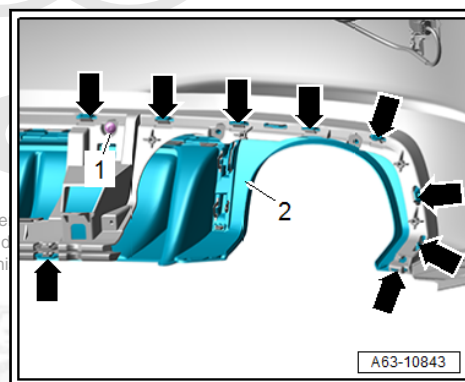


- Remove the bolts -1-.
- Release the retainers -arrows- and remove the lower section -2- from the bumper cover.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Push the bumper cover lower section into the bumper cover until it clicks into place.



2.6 Bumper Cover Reinforcement, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“2.6.1 Center Bumper Cover Reinforcement, Removing and Installing”, page 260](#)

⇒ [“2.6.2 Side Bumper Cover Reinforcement, Removing and Installing”, page 261](#)

2.6.1 Center Bumper Cover Reinforcement, Removing and Installing

Removing

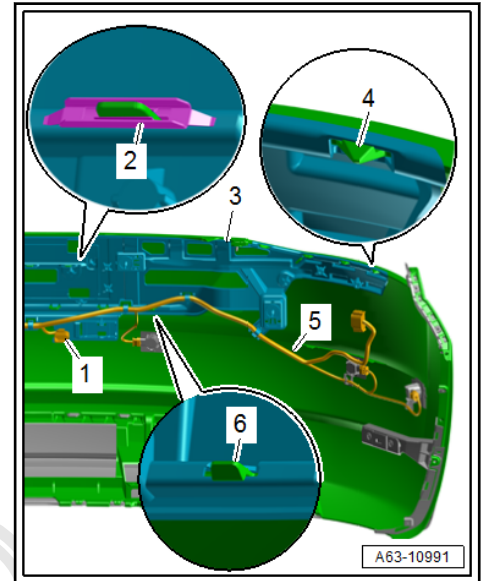
- Remove the bumper cover side reinforcement. Refer to ⇒ [“2.6.2 Side Bumper Cover Reinforcement, Removing and Installing”, page 261](#) .

- Free up the wiring harness -5- and the connector -1-.
- Carefully remove the clips -2- from the strap with a screwdriver.
- Release the catches -4 and 6- and remove the center reinforcement -3-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

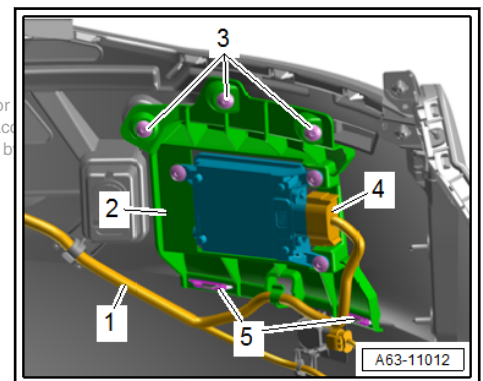
- Slide the clips all the way onto the tabs while making sure the tabs do not break off.



2.6.2 Side Bumper Cover Reinforcement, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the rear bumper cover. Refer to ➔ [“2.4 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 256](#).
- Disconnect the connector -4- if equipped.
- Free up the wiring harness -1-.
- Carefully remove the clips -5- from the strap with a screwdriver.
- Remove the bolts -3-.
- Remove the side reinforcement -2-.
- The following components must also be removed if the reinforcement is being replaced:
 - ◆ If equipped, the lane change assistance control module. Refer to ➔ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96 ; Lane Change Assistance; Lane Change Assistance Control Module Lane Change Assistance Control Module - J769- / Lane Change Assistance Control Module 2 Lane Change Assistance Control Module 2 - J770- , Removing and Installing .



Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Slide the clips all the way onto the tabs while making sure the tabs do not break off.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➔ [“2.1 Overview - Bumper Cover”, page 244](#)

2.7 Trim for Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“2.7.1 Bumper Cover Lower Section Trim, Removing and Installing, from MY 2019”, page 262](#)

⇒ [“2.7.2 Bumper Cover Lower Section Trim, Removing and Installing, TTRS”, page 262](#)

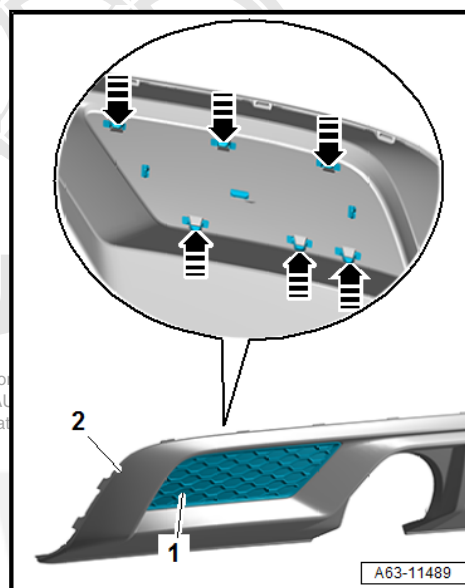
2.7.1 Bumper Cover Lower Section Trim, Removing and Installing, from MY 2019

Removing

- Remove the lower section of the bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ [“2.5.1 Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing”, page 259](#) .
- Release the catches -arrows- and remove the trim -1- from the bumper cover lower section -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private use is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. All rights reserved with respect to the correctness of information.

2.7.2 Bumper Cover Lower Section Trim, Removing and Installing, TTRS

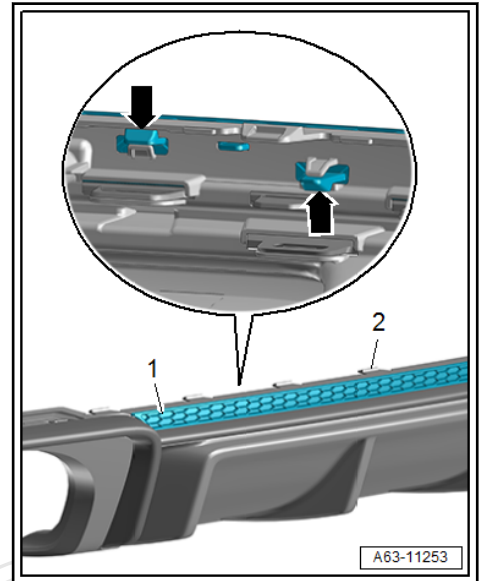
Removing

- Remove the lower section of the bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ [“2.5.1 Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing”, page 259](#) .

- Release the catches -arrows- and remove the trim -1- from the bumper cover lower section -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



2.8 Tail Pipe Trim Molding, Removing and Installing

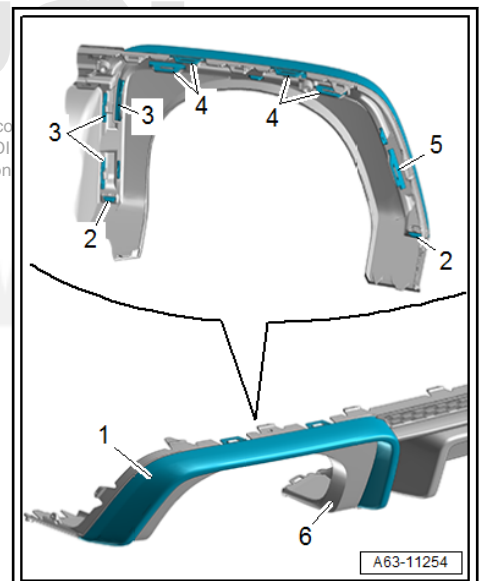
Removing

- Remove the lower section of the bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ [“2.5.1 Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing”, page 259](#).
- Release the catches -2 to 5- and remove the trim molding -1- from the bumper cover lower section -6-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG assumes no liability with respect to the correctness of information.



2.9 Trim Molding for Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing

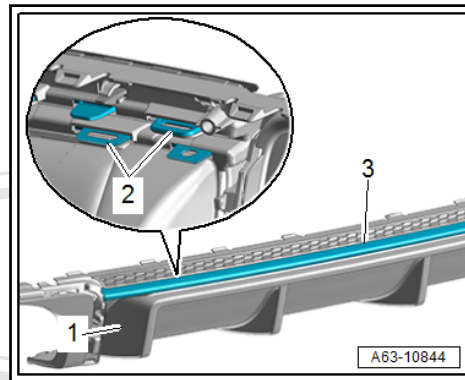
Removing

- Remove the tail pipe trim molding. Refer to ⇒ [“2.8 Tail Pipe Trim Molding, Removing and Installing”, page 263](#).

- Release the catches -2- and remove the trim molding -3- from the bumper cover lower section -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



2.10 Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“2.10.1 Center Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing”, page 264](#)

⇒ [“2.10.2 Front Side Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing”, page 264](#)

⇒ [“2.10.3 Rear Side Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing”, page 265](#)

⇒ [“2.10.4 Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing, Bottom”, page 265](#)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.10.1 Center Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing

Removing

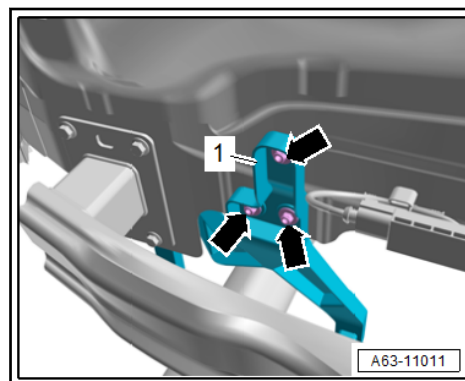
- Remove the rear bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ [“2.4 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 256](#) .
- Remove the nut -arrow-.
- Remove the bumper cover mount -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Bumper Cover Mount”, page 253](#)



2.10.2 Front Side Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the rear bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ [“2.4 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 256](#) .

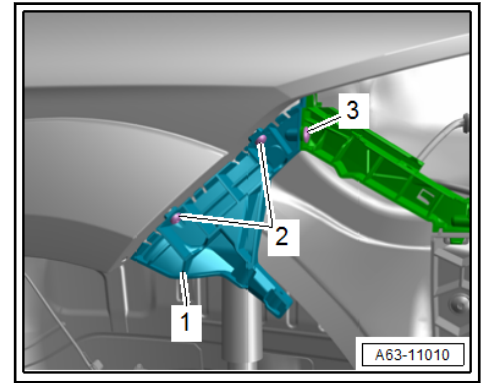
- Remove the bolts -2 and 3-.
- Remove the bumper cover side mount -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ Fig. [“Bumper Cover Side Mount - Tightening Specification and Sequence”](#), page 255



2.10.3 Rear Side Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing

Removing

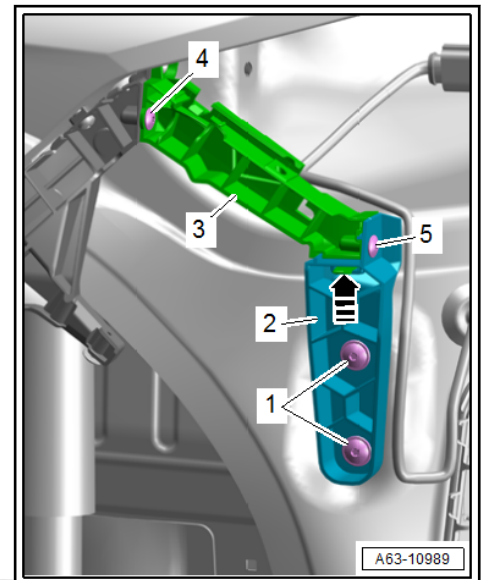
- Remove the rear bumper cover. Refer to ➤ [“2.4 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”](#), page 256 .
- Remove the bolts -1 and 4-.
- Remove the bolt -5-, release the catch -arrow- and remove the lower side mount -2- from the rear side mount -3-.
- Remove the bumper cover rear side mount.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ Fig. [“Bumper Cover Side Mount - Tightening Specification and Sequence”](#), page 255



2.10.4 Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing, Bottom

Removing

- Loosen the rear wheel housing liner from the bumper cover and move it to the side. Refer to ➤ [“7.5 Rear Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing”](#), page 395 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

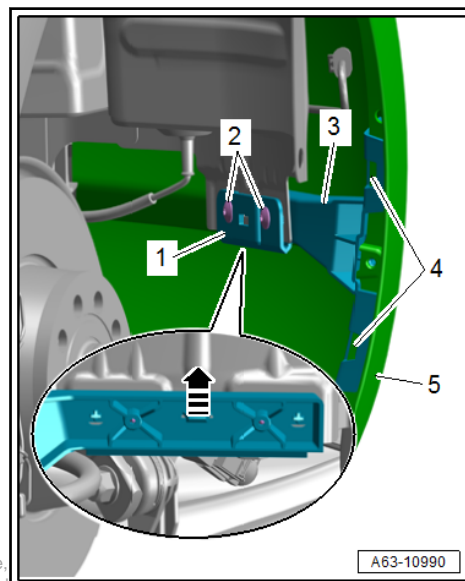
- Remove the bolts -2-.
- Release the catch -arrow- and fold the front side -1- of the mount downward.
- Release the catches -4- and pull the bumper side section -5- to the side.
- Remove the lower mount -3-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“2.2 Overview - Bumper Cover Mount”, page 253](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.11 Bumper Carrier, Removing and Installing

Removing

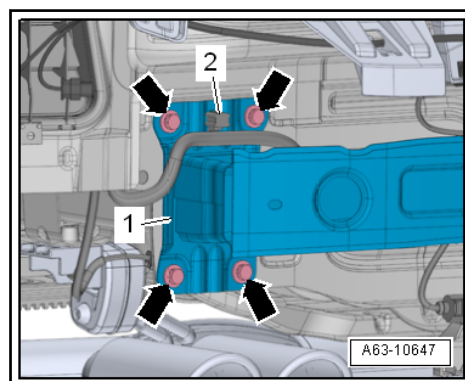
- Remove the rear bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ [“2.4 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 256](#).
- Equipment version: free up the wiring harness -2-.
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Lift the bumper carrier slightly -1- and remove it.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“2.3 Overview - Bumper Carrier”, page 255](#)



2.12 Aerokit Attachments, Removing and Installing, TTRS

⇒ [“2.12.1 Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing”, page 266](#)

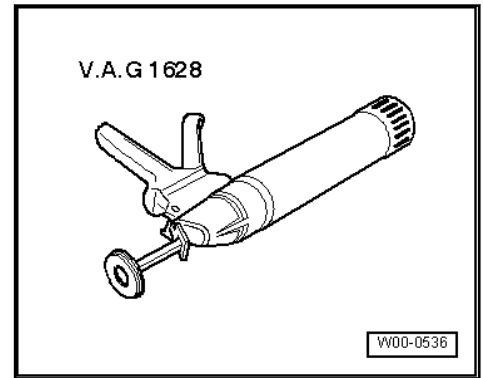
⇒ [“2.12.2 Carbon Fiber Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 268](#)

⇒ [“2.12.3 Air Guides, Removing and Installing”, page 270](#)

2.12.1 Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Cartridge Gun - V.A.G 1628-



- ◆ Window Removal Set - Cutting Cord - VAS 861 001/1A-
- ◆ Cloth Tape ⇒ Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA)
- ◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-
- ◆ One-Part Assembly Adhesive - D 172 200 A1- or - D 172 200 A2-
- ◆ Plastic Primer - D 366 PR1 A1-
- ◆ Adhesive Remover - D 002 000 10-

Removing

- Remove the lower section of the bumper cover. Refer to
⇒ ["2.5.2 Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing, TTRS", page 260](#) .

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:



Audi

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin

- If the lower section of the bumper cover -4- is replaced, bond in new brackets -2- and -3-.
- The vehicle and attachments must have reached a processing temperature between 18 and 35° C.
- The adhesive surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Use a clean, lint-free cloth.
- Position the attachments with assembly adhesive within five minutes.
- Pay attention to the general information about the application of adhesives. Refer to ➤ [“2.4 Adhesives, General Information about Application”, page 5](#).
- Clean the painted side of the adhesive surface with **Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-** and let dry.
- Apply **Plastic Primer - D 366 PR1 A1-** on the paint side of the adhesive surface and let dry until the solvent has completely evaporated.
- Apply **One-Part Assembly Adhesive - D 172 200 A1-** or **- D 172 200 A2-** to the contact surfaces on the brackets -2- and -3-.
- Position the same as the old component. Position the bracket and secure with Cloth Tape .
- If necessary, insert metal nuts -1- in the bracket -2-.
- Observe the minimum curing time of 24 hours at the processing temperature.
- Remove the Cloth Tape after curing.
- Install the lower section of the bumper cover. Refer to ➤ [“2.5.2 Bumper Cover Lower Section, Removing and Installing, TTRS”, page 260](#).

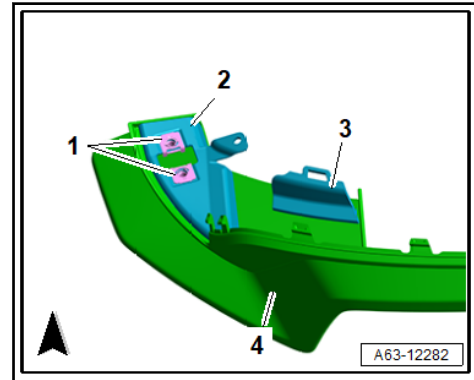
Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“2.1.4 Overview - Bumper Cover, Aerokit TTRS”, page 252](#)

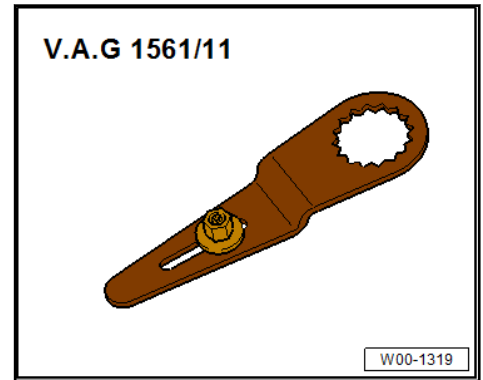
2.12.2 Carbon Fiber Trim, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

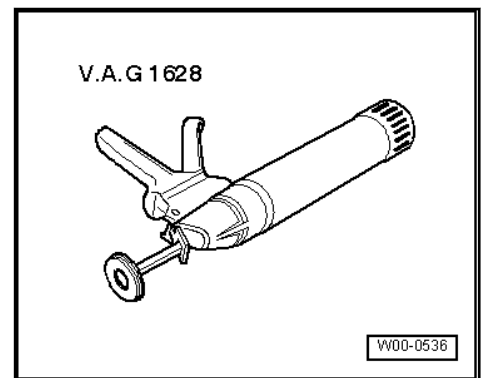
- ◆ Window Cutter - V.A.G 1561A-



- ◆ Window Cutter - Universal Blade (2 pc.) - V.A.G 1561/11-



- ◆ Cartridge Gun - V.A.G 1628-

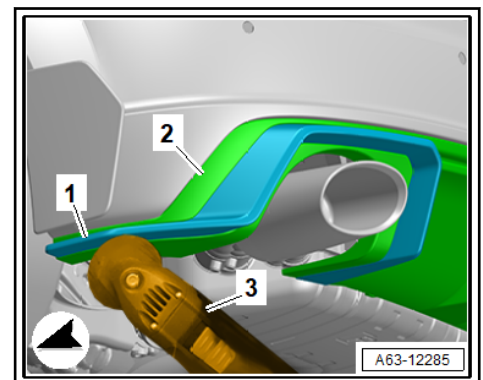


- ◆ Window Removal Set - Cutting Cord - VAS 861 001/1A-
- ◆ Cloth Tape ➔ Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA)
- ◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-
- ◆ One-Part Assembly Adhesive - D 172 200 A1- or - D 172 200 A2-
- ◆ Plastic Primer - D 366 PR1 A1-
- ◆ Adhesive Remover - D 002 000 10-
- ◆ Applicator - D 009 500 25-
- ◆ Bonding Agent - D 355 205 A2-

Removing

It is not possible to remove the carbon fiber trim without destroying it.

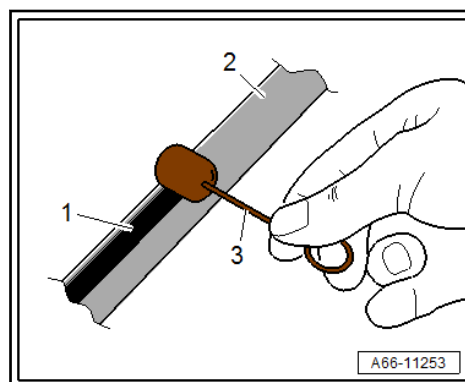
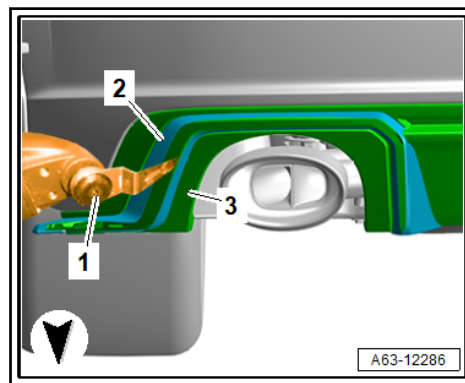
- Protect the contour of the bumper cover lower section -2- all around the carbon fiber trim -1- with Cloth Tape .
- Cut the carbon fiber trim -1- approximately 5 mm below the outer edge using the Window Cutter - V.A.G 1561A-item 3-.



- Cut through the adhesive beads on the inner side of the separated carbon fiber trim -2- using the Universal Blade - V.A.G 1561/11- -item 1-.
- Remove the carbon fiber trim -2- in strips from the bumper cover lower section -3- using the side cutter.
- Cut the adhesive residue back to 1 mm using the Window Cutter - V.A.G 1561A- .

Installing

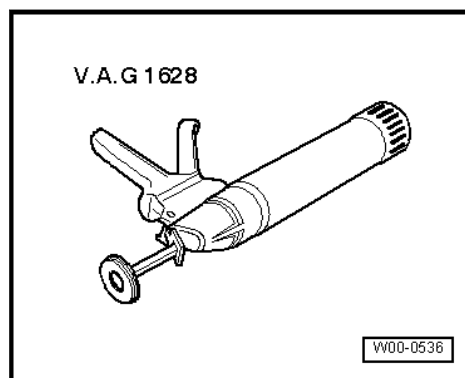
- Fit the carbon fiber trim.
- The vehicle and attachments must have reached a processing temperature between 18 and 35° C.
- The adhesive surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Use a clean, lint-free cloth.
- Position the attachments with assembly adhesive within five minutes.
- Pay attention to the general information about the application of adhesives. Refer to ➤ ["2.4 Adhesives, General Information about Application", page 5](#) .
- Clean the painted side of the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.
- Apply Plastic Primer - D 366 PR1 A1- on the paint side of the adhesive surface and let dry until the solvent has completely evaporated.
- Apply Bonding Agent - D 355 205 A2- -item 1- to the adhesive residue -2- using the Applicator - D 009 500 25- -item 3- and let it dry for ten minutes.
- Apply an adhesive bead to the contact surface using One-Part MS Assembly Adhesive - D 172 200 A1- or - D 172 200 A2- .
- Position the carbon fiber trim and secure with Cloth Tape .
- Remove excess assembly adhesive immediately. Refer to ➤ ["1.7 Adhesive, Cleaning if Contaminated", page 279](#) .
- Observe the minimum curing time of 24 hours at the processing temperature.
- Remove the Cloth Tape after curing.



2.12.3 Air Guides, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Cartridge Gun - V.A.G 1628-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- ◆ Very hard wide scraper no. 3 and 5 from the Scraper Set - VAS 6845-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in full, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by Audi AG

- ◆ Drilling Template ⇒ Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA)
- ◆ Window Removal Set - Cutting Cord - VAS 861 001/1A-
- ◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-
- ◆ One-Part Assembly Adhesive - D 172 200 A1- or - D 172 200 A2-
- ◆ Adhesive Remover - D 002 000 10-

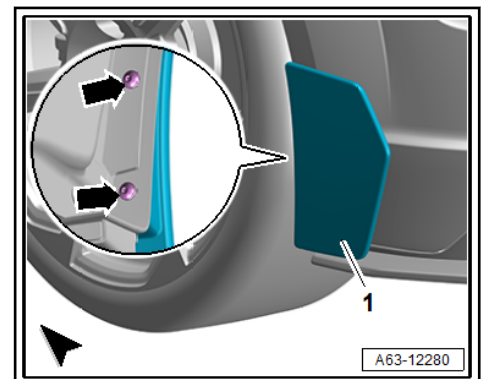
Removing

Right

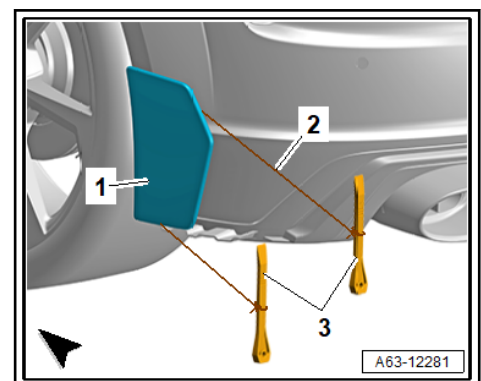
- Remove the bumper cover lower mount. Refer to ⇒ [“2.10.4 Bumper Cover Mount, Removing and Installing, Bottom”, page 265](#) .

Continuation

- Remove the bolts -arrows- on the inner side of the air guide -1-.



- Prepare the Cutting Cord - VAS 861 001/1A- -item 2- by using two plastic wedges -3- from the Scraper Set - VAS 6845- as handles. Wrap them with cutting cord.
- Carefully lift the air guide -1- using a plastic scraper from the Scraper Set - VAS 6845- .
- Cut through the adhesive bead using the Cutting Cord - VAS 861 001/1A- .
- Remove the air duct.
- Remove the adhesive residue. Refer to ⇒ [“1.7 Adhesive, Cleaning if Contaminated”, page 279](#) .

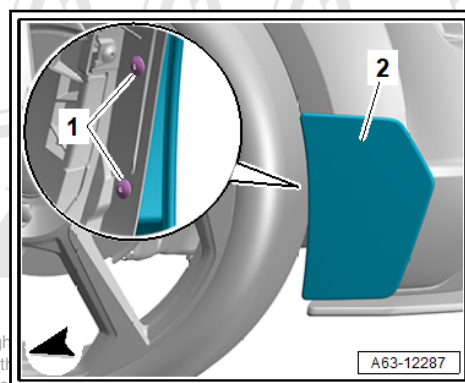
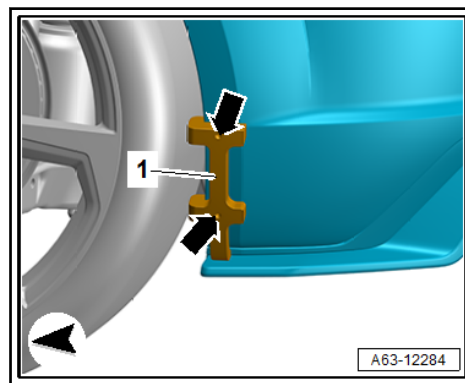


Installing

- Position the Drilling Template -1- on the bumper contour. Note the identification: L = left, R = right.
- Based on the template, drill holes with a 3.5 mm diameter -arrows-.
- Remove the template and drill holes with a 6.3 mm diameter.
- Fit the air guide. If it does not have any holes, then mark them from the inside and drill holes with a 2.5 mm diameter and a maximum depth of 15 mm.
- The vehicle and attachments must have reached a processing temperature between 18 and 35° C.
- The adhesive surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Use a clean, lint-free cloth.
- Position the attachments with assembly adhesive within five minutes.
- Pay attention to the general information about the application of adhesives. Refer to ⇒ ["2.4 Adhesives, General Information about Application", page 5](#) .
- Clean the painted side of the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.
- Apply Plastic Primer - D 366 PR1 A1- on the adhesive surface around the upper hole and let dry until the solvent has completely evaporated.
- Remove the protective film on the air guide.
- Fill the upper hole on the air guide with One-Part MS Assembly Adhesive - D 172 200 A1- or - D 172 200 A2- and allow the adhesive to protrude 5 mm.
- Position the air guide -2- and tighten the bolts -1-.
- Remove excess assembly adhesive immediately. Refer to ⇒ ["1.7 Adhesive, Cleaning if Contaminated", page 279](#) .
- Observe the minimum curing time of 24 hours at the processing temperature.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ ["2.1.4 Overview - Bumper Cover, Aerokit TTRS", page 252](#)



Protected by copyright
 permitted unless authori-
 with respect to the

whole, is not
 any liability
 AUDI AG.

64 – Glass, Window Regulators

1 Repair Information

⇒ [“1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows”, page 273](#)

⇒ [“1.2 Windows, Servicing”, page 273](#)

⇒ [“1.3 Required Tools and Materials for Removal and Installation”, page 274](#)

⇒ [“1.4 Undamaged Window Glass, Preparing for Installation”, page 277](#)

⇒ [“1.5 New Window Glass, Preparing for Installation”, page 277](#)

⇒ [“1.6 Body Flange, Preparing for Installation”, page 279](#)

⇒ [“1.7 Adhesive, Cleaning if Contaminated”, page 279](#)

1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows

- For safety reasons, use only non-conductive two-part adhesive when installing windshield and rear window with the materials listed below.
- The vehicle can only be used after the minimum curing time has elapsed.
- During the minimum curing time, the vehicle must be resting at room temperature (at least 15 °C (59 °F)) on a level surface.

Window type	Adhesive	Minimum curing time in hours
Windshield	Two-Part Window Adhesive Kit - D 004 660 M2-	2
Rear Window	Two-Part Window Adhesive Kit - D 004 660 M2-	2
Side Windows	One-Part Window Adhesive - D 169 300 M1-	6

1.2 Windows, Servicing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ♦ Window Repair Kit - VAS 1993- or Windscreen Repair Set - VAS 6092-



Windshields with stone chips can be repaired with the Windscreen Repair Set - VAS 6092- and the Repair Resin, Talon - VAS 1993/2- .

- These damaged areas must not exceed a certain dimension and location or lie within the field of vision.

For more usage information, refer to the ⇒ Operating Instructions included with each kit.

1.3 Required Tools and Materials for Removal and Installation

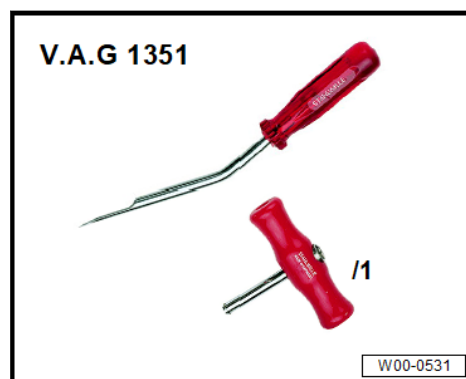
Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Double Suction Lifter - V.A.G 1344-

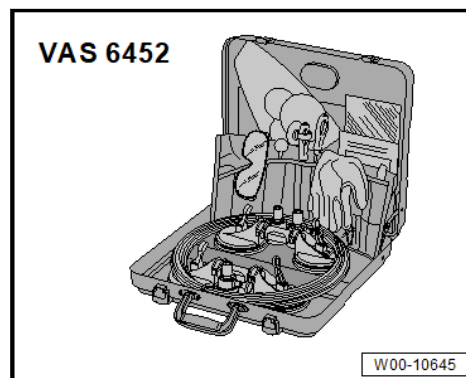
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in full, is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the correctness of information in this document. Copyright © 2024 Audi AG.



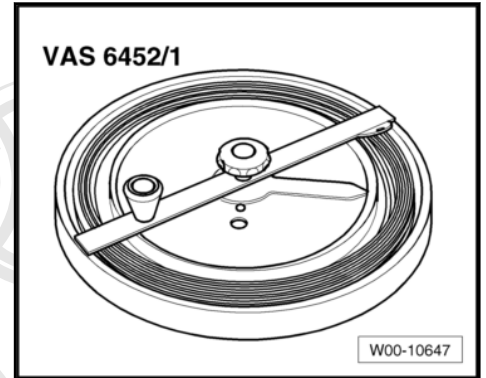
- ◆ Bonded Window Tool Kit - V.A.G 1351-



- ◆ Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows - VAS 6452-



- ◆ Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows - Wire Reel - VAS 6452/1-

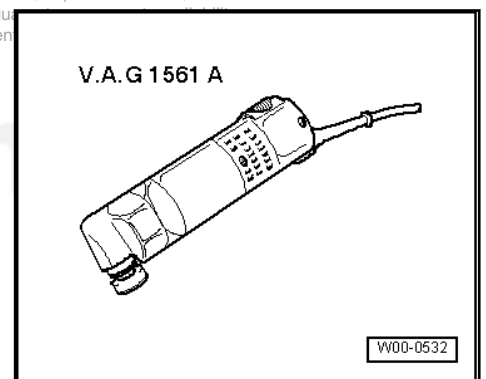


- ◆ Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows - Wire - VAS 6452/2-

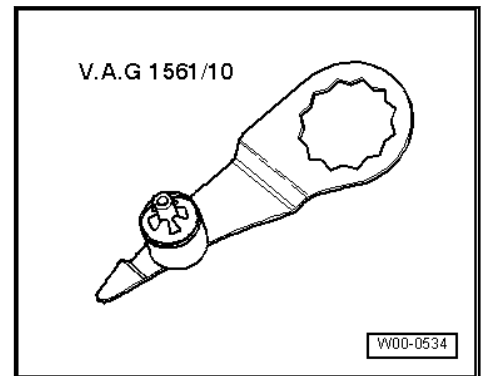
- ◆ Bonded Window Tool Kit - Pull Handle - V.A.G 1351/1-

- ◆ Window Cutter - V.A.G 1561A-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the correctness of information in this document.



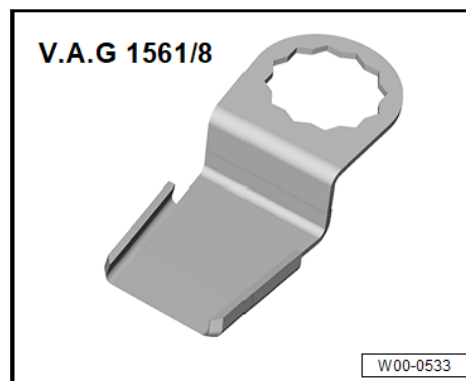
- ◆ Blade Offset - V.A.G 1561/10-



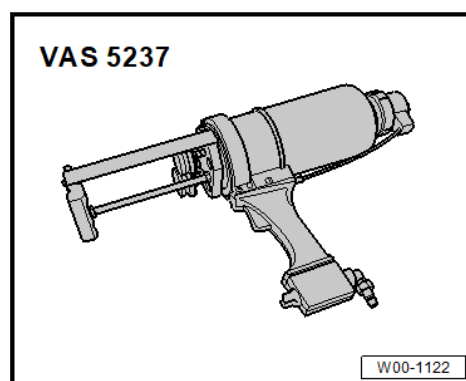
- ◆ Window Cutter - Universal Blade (2 pc.) - V.A.G 1561/11-



- ◆ Window Cutter - Scraper (2 pc.) - V.A.G 1561/7+8-

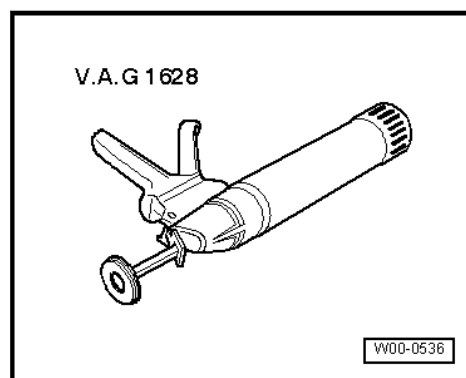


- ◆ Double Cartridge Adhesive Gun - VAS 5237-



- ◆ Cartridge Gun - V.A.G 1628-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- ◆ Cartridge Heater - V.A.G 1939A-



Materials

- ◆ Two-Part Window Adhesive Kit - D 004 660 M2- . Refer to ¹⁾.
- ◆ One-Part Window Adhesive - D 169 300 M1- . Refer to ⁴⁾.
- ◆ Primer - D 009 200 02-

- ◆ Applicator - D 009 500 25-
- ◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-
- ◆ Adhesive Remover - D 002 000 10-
- ◆ Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows - Wire - 6452/2- or Cutting Wire - 357 853 999-

1) Observe the minimum curing time. Refer to ⇒ [“1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows”, page 273](#) .

2) To process this material, the Double Cartridge Adhesive Gun - VAS 5237- must be used.

3) Heat according to the manufacturer's instructions using the Adhesive Heater - 1939US- .

4) Small cartridge (180 ml) for sealing and/or when a 400 ml double cartridge is not sufficient.

1.4 Undamaged Window Glass, Preparing for Installation

- The vehicle and the window glass must be at room temperature.
- The adhesive bead must be free of dirt and grease.
- Cut the adhesive bead back/evenly just before installing, but do not completely remove.
- Do not prime or use a cleaning solution on the adhesive bead.
- The window glass must be inserted within 15 minutes of applying the sealant.
- When reusing the undamaged window, cut the rest of the adhesive on the window with the Window Cutter - V.A.G 1561 A- and Window Cutter - Scraper (25 mm) - V.A.G 1561/8- so that it is even just before installing, but do not remove it completely.

TIP:

The residue acts as a base for the adhesive to be applied.

- If bonding is not performed immediately after the cutting back the adhesive on the flange, the remaining material must be activated with the Activator for Pre-Coated Windows - D 181 802 M1- . Flash-off time: 10 minutes
- Apply the adhesive. Refer to ⇒ [page 278](#) .

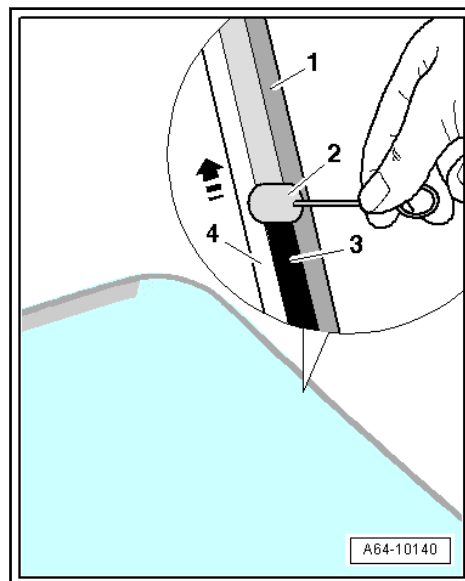
1.5 New Window Glass, Preparing for Installation

- Clean the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.
- The vehicle and the window glass must be at room temperature.
- The adhesive surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- The surface must be primed before applying adhesive.
- Primer is electrically conductive and therefore must not touch the bus bar on the rear window defogger, for example.
- The window glass must be inserted within 15 minutes of applying the sealant.

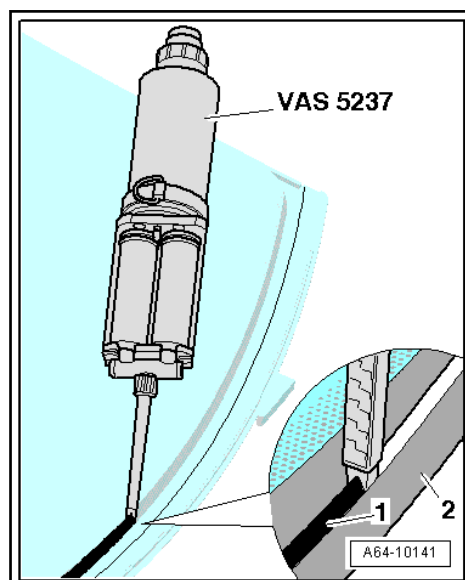
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability in respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Primer, Applying:

- Using the applicator -2-, apply Primer - D 009 200 02- -3- evenly and in one stroke near the molding -1- on the window glass -4- and let it dry for ten minutes.
- Begin applying with a saturated piece of felt.
- Primer width 20 mm.
- Apply primer in center of adhesive bead.
- Flash-off time: 10 minutes



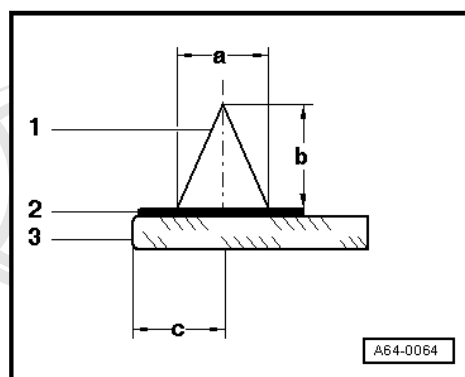
Adhesive application:



- Apply adhesive -1- all around the window -2- as shown.

Adhesive application dimensions:

- 1 - Adhesive Bead.
- 2 - Primer.
- 3 - Window glass
- Dimension -a- = 8 ± 2.0 mm
- Dimension -b- = 13.5 ± 1.5 mm
- Dimension -c- = note the different distances to the window edge. Refer to ➤ [“2.1 Overview - Windshield”, page 280](#) , Refer to ➤ [“4.1 Overview - Rear Side Window”, page 294](#) and Refer to ➤ [“3.1 Overview - Rear Window”, page 287](#) .

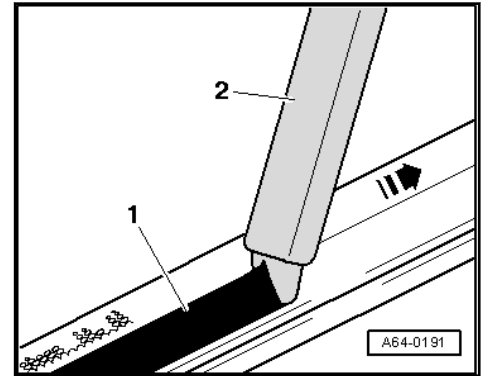


TIP:

The adhesive bead cross section is determined by the nozzle tip opening and the rate of application.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without the written authorisation by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Place the nozzle -2- completely onto the window.
- Application direction -arrow- for the adhesive bead -1-.
- Insert the windshield or rear window into the opening for the window using two suction lifters for assistance.
- The window glass must be installed within 15 minutes or the adhesive will not bond correctly.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.6 Body Flange, Preparing for Installation

- The vehicle must be at room temperature.
- The adhesive bead must be free of dirt and grease.
- Cut the adhesive bead back/evenly just before installing, but do not completely remove.
- Do not prime or use a cleaning solution on the adhesive bead.
- Use the Scraper - V.A.G 1561/8- to cut the remaining adhesive evenly on the flange just before installing. Do not completely remove it.

TIP:

The residue acts as a base for the adhesive to be applied.

- If bonding is not performed immediately after the cutting back the adhesive on the flange, the remaining material must be activated with the Activator for Pre-Coated Windows - D 181 802 M1- . Flash-off time: 10 minutes
- If the body flange was damaged, repaired or replaced, the paint structure must be repaired and if necessary, the corrosion protection measures must be performed. Refer to ⇒ Audi Paint Handbook . Clean the repaired area with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- , let it dry and then apply the Primer - D 009 200 02- . Flash-off time: 10 minutes

1.7 Adhesive, Cleaning if Contaminated

Adhesive Remover - D 002 000 10- is recommended as a cleaning solution. Follow all safety precautions when processing.

- When cleaning from inside the vehicle interior, do not press out on the window that was just installed.

Paint Surfaces, Cleaning

- First clean the painted surface with a dry cloth. Remove residual adhesive with Adhesive Remover - D 002 000 10- .

Plastic Trim Panels, Cleaning

- Allow the adhesive to harden (approximately 1 hour) and peel it off.

2 Windshield

⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Windshield”, page 280](#)

⇒ [“2.2 Windshield, Removing and Installing”, page 282](#)

2.1 Overview - Windshield

The following dimensions represent the distances at the marked points. This must also be oriented to the layout of the original adhesive bead on the removed component.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



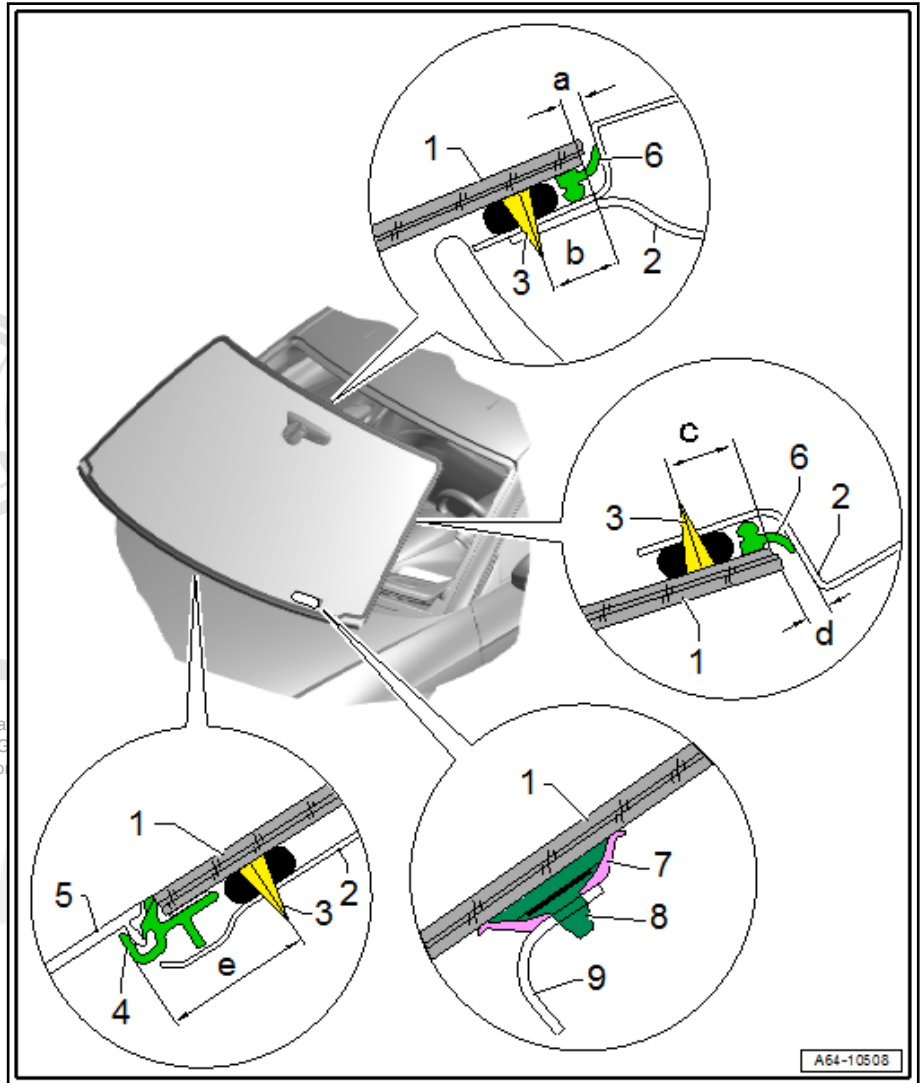
1 - Windshield

- ◆ Dimension -a- = 2 mm
- ◆ Dimension -d- = 3 mm
 - ☐ Center the side distance to the A-pillars
 - ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.2 Windshield, Removing and Installing", page 282](#).

2 - Windshield Frame

3 - Adhesive

- ☐ Observe the minimum curing time. Refer to ➤ ["1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows", page 273](#).
- ☐ Note the different distances to the window edge
- ◆ Dimension -b- = 14 mm
- ◆ Dimension -c- = 14 mm
- ◆ Dimension -e- = 27 mm
 - ☐ Pay attention to the length of the adhesive bead on the lower window corners. Refer to ➤ [Fig. "Position of the adhesive bead on the lower windshield corners", page 282](#).
 - ☐ At the factory the windshield is installed with a second adhesive bead on the lower edge. The second adhesive bead is not used for a second installation of the window glass.
 - ☐ Adhesive bead thickness. Refer to ➤ [page 278](#).



4 - Plenum Chamber Cover Frame

- ☐ Windshield component
- ☐ No replacement part
- ☐ With a new windshield, the protective section must first be removed before installing the plenum chamber cover.

5 - Plenum Chamber Cover

- ☐ Insert in the frame -item 4-.
- ☐ Push in all the way after the adhesive curing time.

6 - Cover Profile

- ☐ At the sides and top of the windshield
- ☐ Replace if reusing the undamaged windshield. Refer to ➤ [page 286](#).

7 - Sealing Lip

- ☐ For the VIN label

8 - VIN Label

9 - Bracket

- ☐ For the VIN label

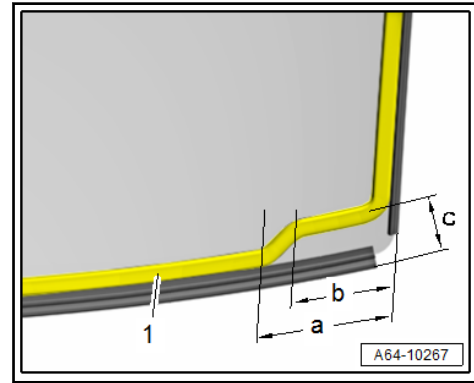
Position of the adhesive bead on the lower windshield corners

- Apply the adhesive bead -1- on both lower windshield corners, as shown.

a - 95 mm

b - 75 mm

c - 45 mm



2.2 Windshield, Removing and Installing

- Pay attention to the repair information. Refer to ➤ [“1 Repair Information”, page 273](#).
- The following components must be replaced after removal. Refer to ➤ [“2.1 Overview - Windshield”, page 280](#).
- Depending on the equipment version, the following additional work must be performed. Refer to ➤ [page 286](#).
- Required Tools and Materials for Removal and Installation. Refer to ➤ [“1.3 Required Tools and Materials for Removal and Installation”, page 274](#).

Removing

- Remove the plenum chamber cover. Refer to ➤ [“3.5 Plenum Chamber Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 32](#).
- Remove the left and right sun visors. Refer to ➤ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 68 ; Equipment; Sun Visor, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the interior rearview mirror. Refer to ➤ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 68 ; Interior Rearview Mirror; Interior Rearview Mirror, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the driver assistance systems front camera. Refer to ➤ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96 ; Driver Assistance Systems Front Camera; Driver Assistance Systems Front Camera, Removing and Installing.
- Remove the left and right A-pillar trim panels. Refer to ➤ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; A-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing.

CAUTION

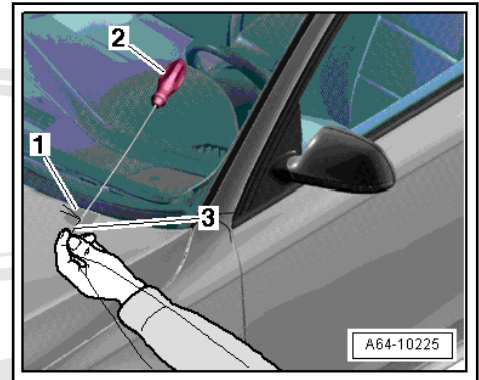
Risk of injury to the hands and eyes from glass fragments.

Getting cut is possible.

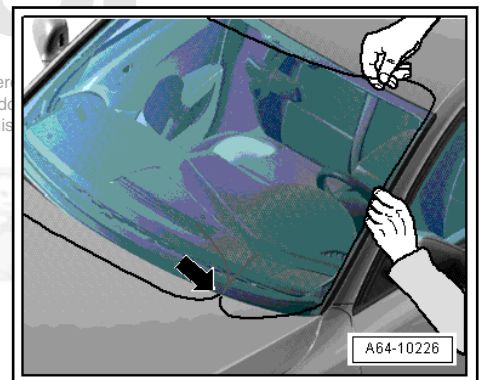
- Wear protective eyewear.
- Wear safety gloves.

- Use the Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows - Wire Reel - VAS 6452/1- to unroll approximately 6.5 meters of cutting wire (approximately six turns) and cut it.

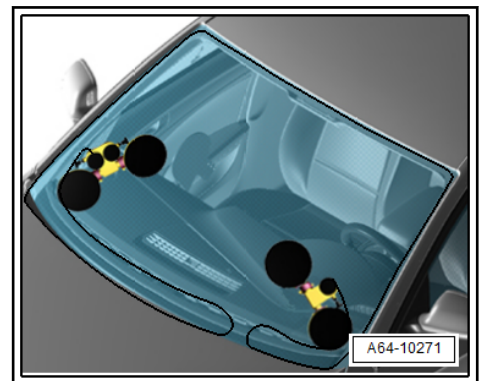
- To prevent any damage, cover the area where the awl comes out at the bottom of the body flange with adhesive tape -1-
- Poke the awl through the adhesive bead in this area from the inside to the outside as shown.
- Thread both cutting wire ends -3- into the awl -2- and pull it toward the inside.



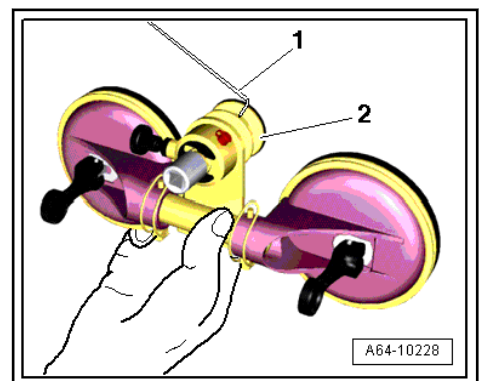
- Place the cutting wire all the way around under the windshield as shown.
- The wire ends must not be twisted on the adhesive bead pass-through -arrow-.



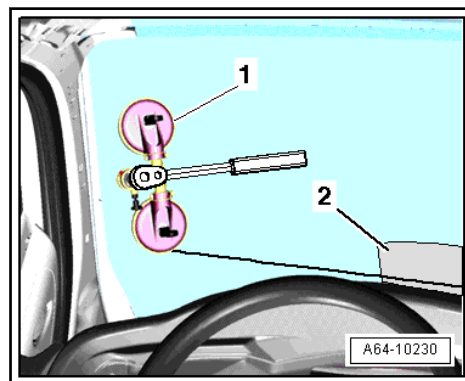
- Mount both reel devices on the inside of the windshield as shown.



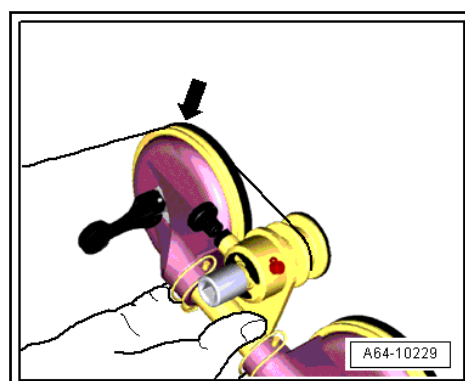
- Insert the cutting wire end -1- into the reel device -2-.



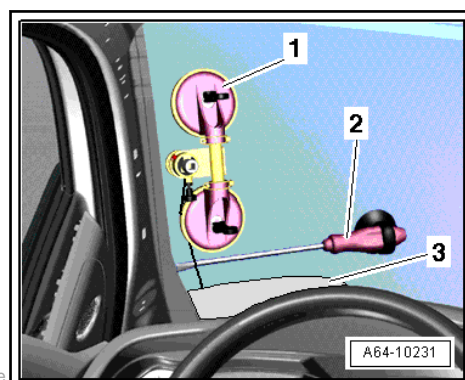
- Tension the cutting wire and place the protective film -2- between the instrument panel and the cutting wire.



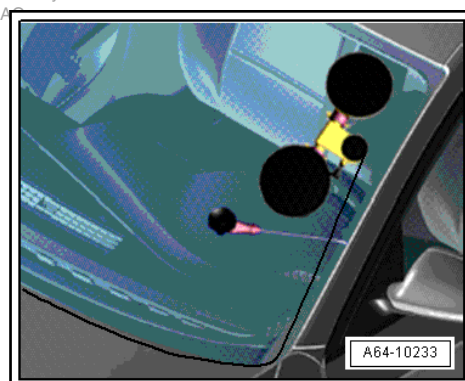
- Cut the first section free. This will guide the cutting wire into the integrated idler roller -arrow- on the reel device.



- Insert an additional guide awl -2- into the adhesive bead and secure it to the windshield with the suction cup to make sure that the cutting wire runs as close to the windshield as possible.
- If necessary, move the protective film -3- along with the wire and continue cutting the window glass free with the reel device -1-.

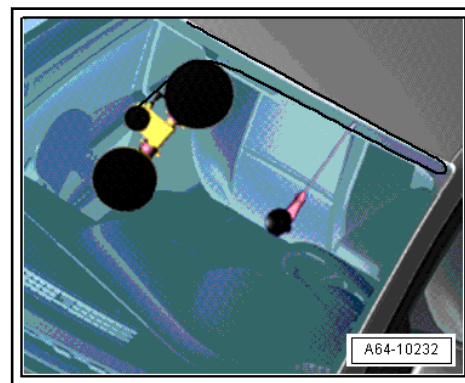


- Move the reel device and the guide awl as shown, and cut the area at the A-pillar free.
- Move the reel device and guide awl as shown, up to approximately the center of the windshield.

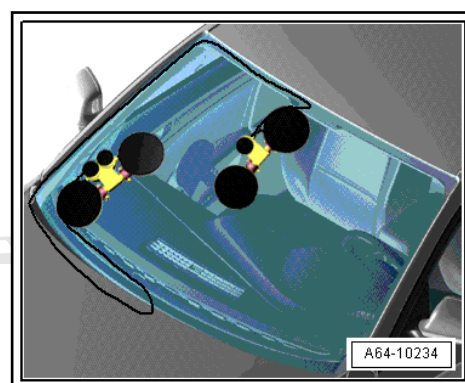


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

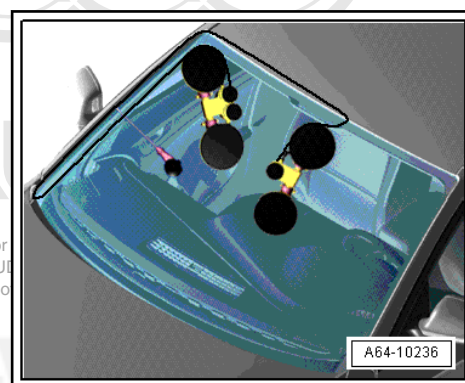
- Cut the window glass free up to the center of the glass.



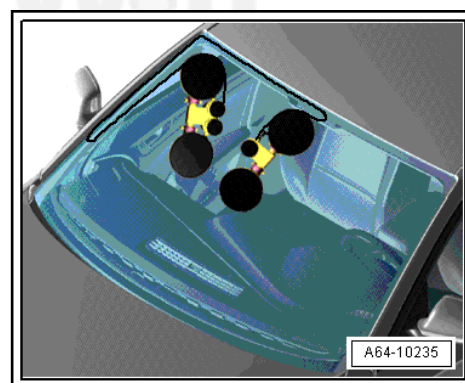
- Use the second reel device to cut the lower section of the window glass free.



- Move the reel device upward and insert the guide awl as shown.



- Cut the window glass out by moving upward along the A-pillar.



Protected by copyright. Copying for
permitted unless authorised by Audi
with respect to the correctness of

- Move the reel device over the center of the window glass and over the first reel device as shown, and cut the windshield completely free at the upper edge.
- Remove the windshield from the vehicle with two suction lifters.

Installing

- Prepare the undamaged window glass for installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.4 Undamaged Window Glass, Preparing for Installation”, page 277](#) .
- Prepare the new window glass for installation. Refer to ⇒ [“1.5 New Window Glass, Preparing for Installation”, page 277](#) .
- Prepare the body flange for installation. Refer to ⇒ [“1.6 Body Flange, Preparing for Installation”, page 279](#) .

Installing the cover profile:

- Before installing the new cover profile, remove the rest of the old one -2- from the windshield -1- using a commercially available glass scraper.

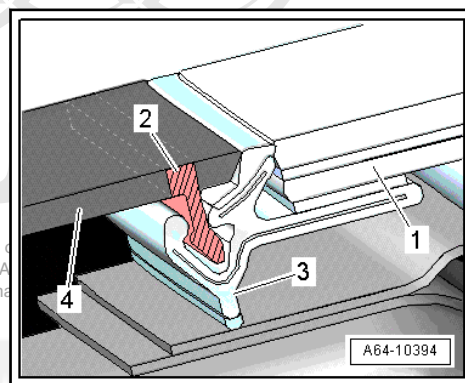
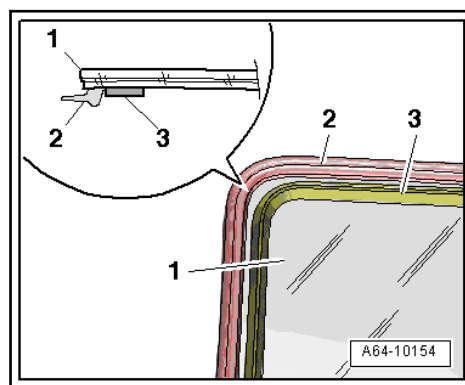
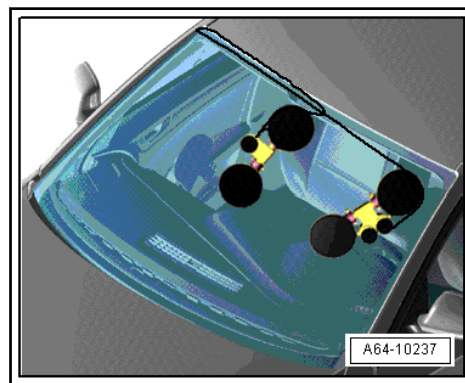
TIP:

The rest of the old glass adhesive bead -3- serves as an installation marker for the new cover profile.

- Beginning at the upper edge of the window, press the cover profile -2- on while centered on the window.
- Installation position: the rear edge of the cover profile must lie on the remaining window adhesive bead -3-.
- Then press the cover profile onto the window glass at the sides.
- Press the cover profile on firmly all around using a roller.
- Insert the windshield into the window opening using two suction lifters and align it on the sides.
- Distance from the window edge to the window opening. Refer to ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Windshield”, page 280](#) .
- Adhesive bead positioning. Refer to ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Windshield”, page 280](#) .
- Secure the window to the top of the roof with adhesive tape.
- On a new windshield -1- before the plenum chamber cover -4- assembly first remove the protective profile -2- from the frame -3-.
- Observe the minimum curing time. Refer to ⇒ [“1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows”, page 273](#) .

Further installation is performed in reverse order of removal, while noting the following:

- Versions with lane assist, recalibrate the camera. Refer to ⇒ [Suspension, Wheels, Steering; Rep. Gr. 44; Driver Assistance Systems Front Camera](#) .



3 Rear Window

⇒ [“3.1 Overview - Rear Window”, page 287](#)

⇒ [“3.2 Rear Window, Removing and Installing”, page 288](#)

3.1 Overview - Rear Window

The following dimensions represent the distances at the marked points. This must also be oriented to the layout of the original adhesive bead on the removed component.

TIP:

There may be connections in the rear window delivery package that are only necessary for some optional equipment. Remove any unnecessary cable ends directly at the connection on the rear window.

1 - Adhesive Stopper Profile

2 - Rear Lid

3 - Rear Window

- ☐ Before removing, disconnect all connectors and secure the terminals to the middle of the window on the inside using adhesive tape.

◆ Dimension -b- = 2.6 mm

◆ Dimension -c- = 2.3 mm

◆ Dimension -e- = 2.5 mm

- ☐ Center the window glass along the sides.

4 - Spacer

- ☐ Quantity: 8
- ☐ Place on the markings made on the ceramic coating

5 - Adhesive

◆ Dimension -a- = 14 mm

◆ Dimension -d- = 14 mm

◆ Dimension -f- = 16.8 mm

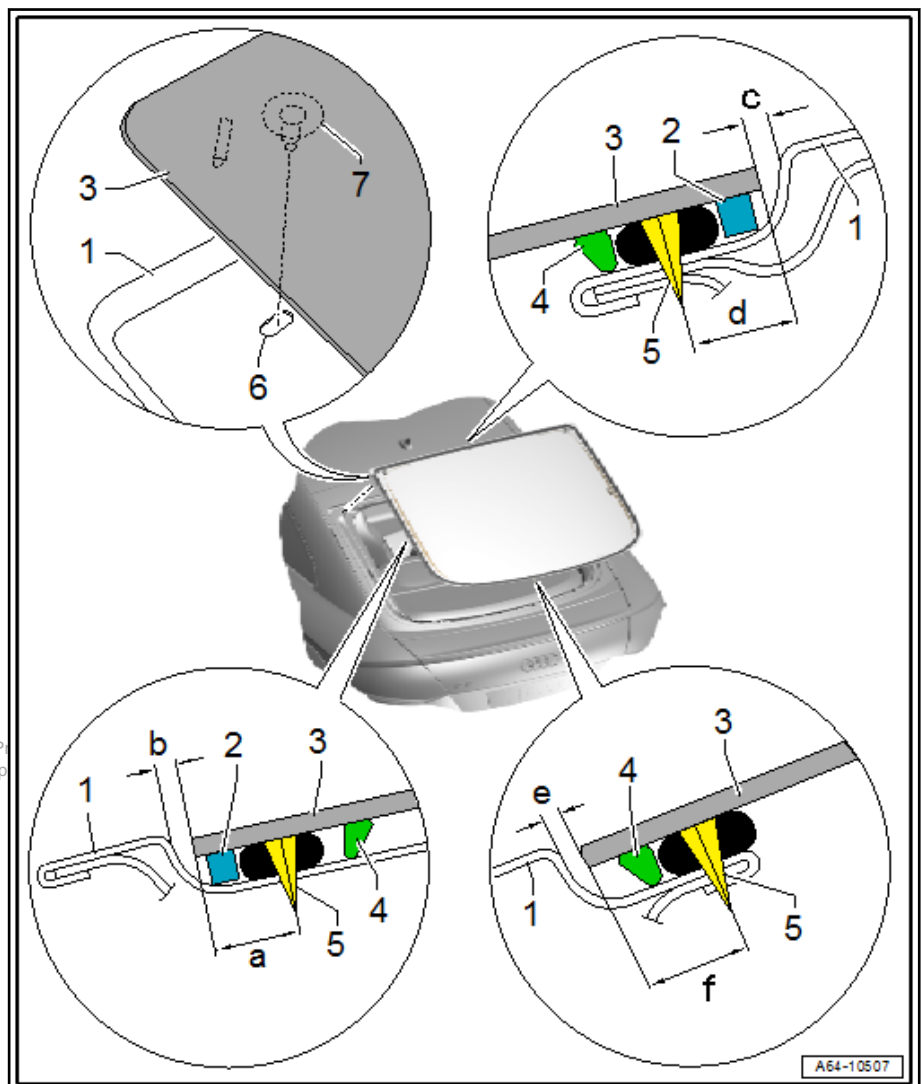
- ☐ Observe the minimum curing time. Refer to [“1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows”, page 273](#).

6 - Securing Hole

- ☐ In the rear lid

7 - Retainer

- ☐ On the rear window



3.2 Rear Window, Removing and Installing

⇒ "3.2.1 Undamaged Rear Window, Removing", page 288

⇒ "3.2.2 Damaged Rear Window, Removing", page 292

⇒ "3.2.3 Rear Window, Installing", page 292

3.2.1 Undamaged Rear Window, Removing

- Pay attention to the repair information. Refer to ⇒ "1 Repair Information", page 273 .
- Required Tools and Materials for Removal and Installation. Refer to ⇒ "1.3 Required Tools and Materials for Removal and Installation", page 274 .
- Remove the rear lid trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Rear Lid Upper Trim Panel, Removing and Installing
- Disconnect the connections for the rear window defroster and to the window antenna and secure to center of window with adhesive tape -arrows-.

CAUTION

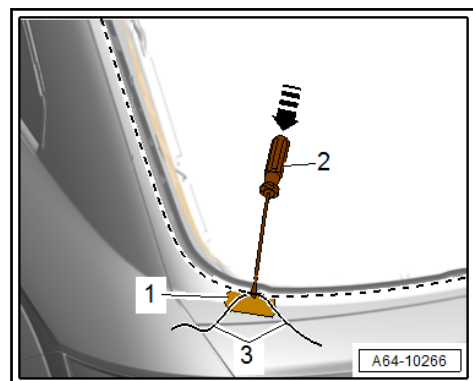
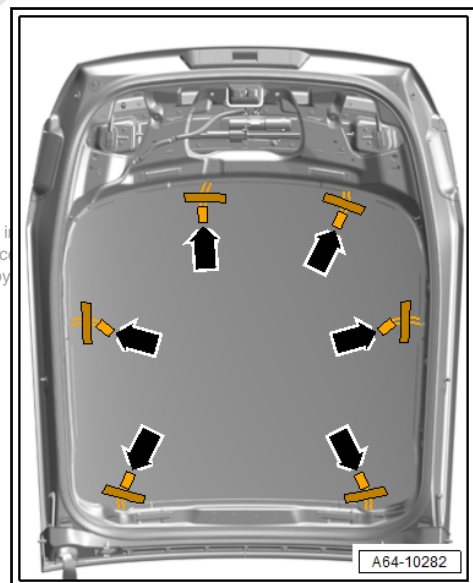
Risk of injury to the hands and eyes from glass fragments.

Getting cut is possible.

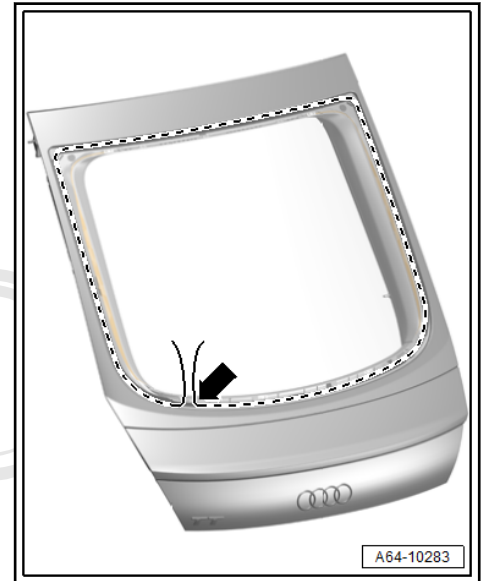
- **Wear protective eyewear.**
- **Wear safety gloves.**

- Unroll with the Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows - Wire Reel - VAS 6452/1- approximately 6.5 meters of cutting wire (approximately six turns) and cut it.

- Cover the body flange lower awl in the discharge area against damage with the protective film -1- from the Cutting Tool for Bonded Windows - VAS 6452- .
- Thread both cutting wire ends -3- into the awl -2- and pull it toward the inside.



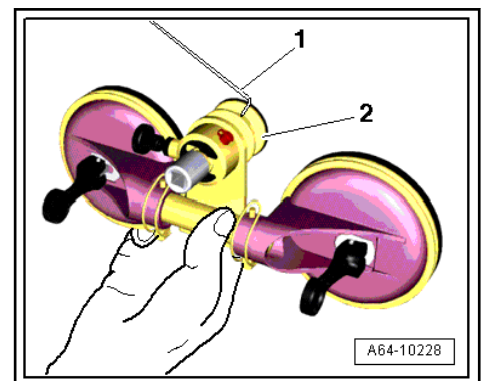
- Route the cutting wire around the rear window under the window glass as shown.
- The wire ends must not be twisted on the adhesive bead pass-through -arrow-.



- Mount both reel devices on the inside of the windshield as shown.
- Insert an additional guide awl into the adhesive and secure it to the windshield with the suction cup as illustrated to make sure that the cutting wire runs as close to the windshield as possible.



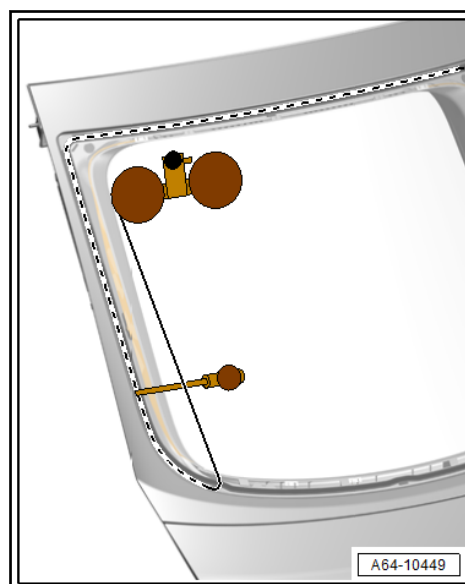
- Insert the cutting wire end -1- into the reel device -2-.



- Tension the cutting wire with the reel device.
- Cut the window free first in the right area on the lower right window edge.



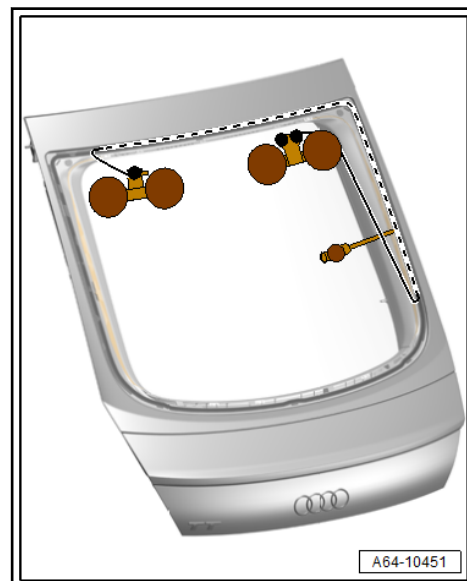
- Attach the guide awl as shown.



- Cut free the left area on the rear window upward.



- Move the reel device upward as shown, and apply the guide awl.



- Cut free the right area on the rear window upward.

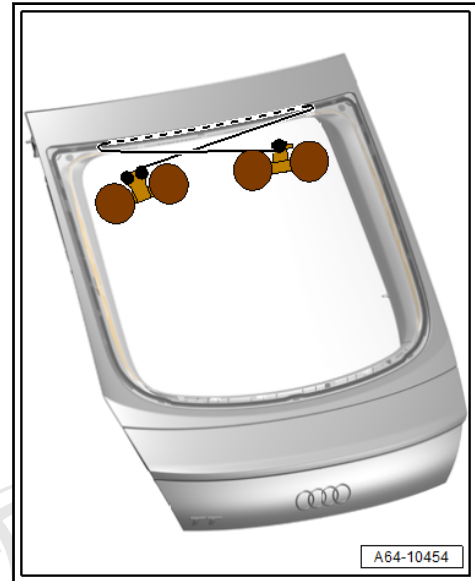


- Cut the window glass free at the upper right window corner.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in full, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by Audi AG.



- Move the right reel device over the left one as shown, and cut free the window glass completely.
- Lift the window out of the rear lid using the suction lifters.



3.2.2 Damaged Rear Window, Removing

- Pay attention to the repair information. Refer to ➤ [“1 Repair Information”, page 273](#) .

CAUTION

**Risk of injury to the hands and eyes from glass fragments.
Getting cut is possible.**

- **Wear protective eyewear.**
- **Wear safety gloves.**

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Protect the body and vehicle interior from glass splinters.
- Disconnect the rear window defroster and window antenna connectors.
- Remove the glass pieces up to the adhesive.
- Tape off the flange all the way around with fabric-reinforced adhesive tape.
- Cut through the adhesive (with glass remnants) in the opening for the window using a Window Cutter - V.A.G 1561A- and Blade Offset - V.A.G 1561/10- (with stopper roll).

3.2.3 Rear Window, Installing

- Pay attention to the repair information. Refer to ➤ [“1 Repair Information”, page 273](#) .
- Required Tools and Materials for Removal and Installation. Refer to ➤ [“1.3 Required Tools and Materials for Removal and Installation”, page 274](#) .

Procedure

- Prepare the new window glass for installation. Refer to ➤ [“1.5 New Window Glass, Preparing for Installation”, page 277](#) .
- Prepare the undamaged window glass for installing. Refer to ➤ [“1.4 Undamaged Window Glass, Preparing for Installation”, page 277](#) .
- Prepare the body flange for installation. Refer to ➤ [“1.6 Body Flange, Preparing for Installation”, page 279](#) .

- Distance from the window edge to the window opening. Refer to ➤ [“2.1 Overview - Windshield”, page 280](#) .
- Adhesive bead positioning. Refer to ➤ [“2.1 Overview - Windshield”, page 280](#) .
- Insert the rear window into the window opening using suction lifters.
- Center the window glass at the sides.
- Minimum Curing Time. Refer to ➤ [“1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows”, page 273](#) .

Further installation is performed in reverse order of the removal.

Copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability for errors or omissions in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



4 Side Windows

⇒ [“4.1 Overview - Rear Side Window”, page 294](#)

⇒ [“4.2 Rear Side Window, Removing and Installing”, page 296](#)

4.1 Overview - Rear Side Window

The following dimensions represent the distances at the marked points. This must also be oriented to the layout of the original adhesive bead on the removed component.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without express authorisation by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Retainer

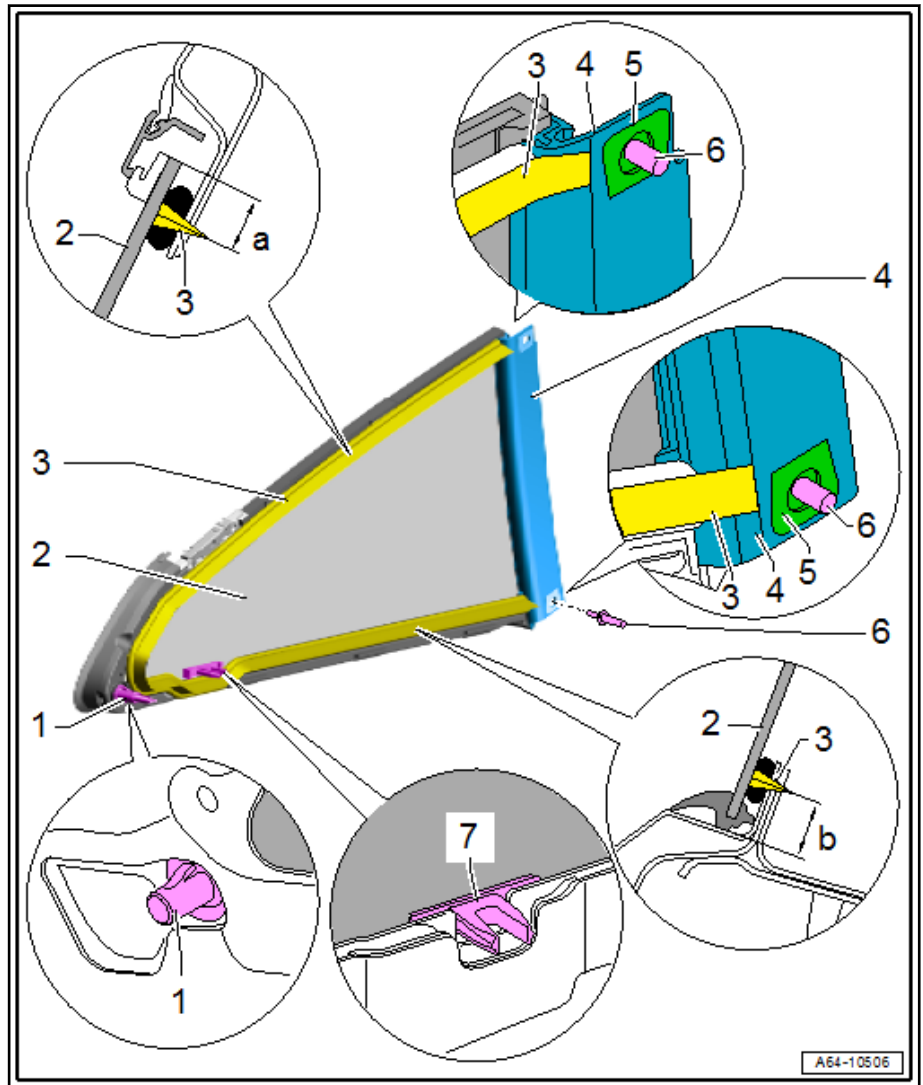
- ☐ No replacement part
- ☐ Is cut through when removing the window

2 - Rear Side Window

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“4.2 Rear Side Window, Removing and Installing”, page 296](#) .
- ☐ When installing, first press onto the C-pillar with the retainers -item 1- and then secure with pop rivets.

3 - Adhesive

- ☐ Observe the minimum curing time. Refer to ➤ [“1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows”, page 273](#) .
- ☐ Note the different distances to the window edge
- ◆ Dimension a = 15 mm
- ◆ Dimension b = 15 mm
- ☐ Pay attention to the position of the adhesive bead on the retainer. Refer to ➤ [Fig. “Position of the adhesive bead on the retainer”](#) , [page 296](#) .
- ☐ Adhesive bead thickness. Refer to ➤ [page 278](#) .



4 - Aluminum Profile

- ☐ Unit with the side window
- ☐ Cannot be replaced separately

5 - Anti-Friction Film

6 - Pop Rivet

- ☐ To remove the side window, drill out rivet heads and drive out rivet shafts.

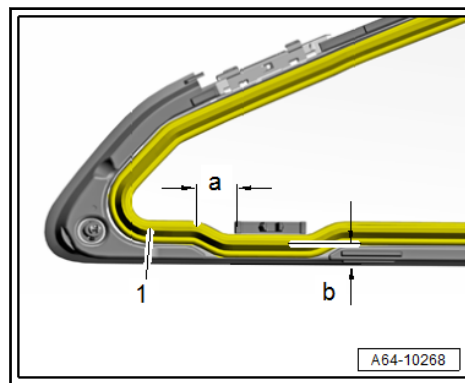
7 - Retainer

- ☐ No replacement part
- ☐ Is cut through when removing the window

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Position of the adhesive bead on the retainer

- Apply the adhesive bead -1- as shown.
- a - 20 mm
- b - 10 mm



4.2 Rear Side Window, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“4.2.1 Undamaged Rear Side Window, Removing”, page 296](#)

⇒ [“4.2.2 Damaged Rear Side Window, Removing”, page 297](#)

⇒ [“4.2.3 Rear Side Window, Installing”, page 298](#)

4.2.1 Undamaged Rear Side Window, Removing

- Pay attention to the repair information. Refer to ⇒ [“1 Repair Information”, page 273](#) .

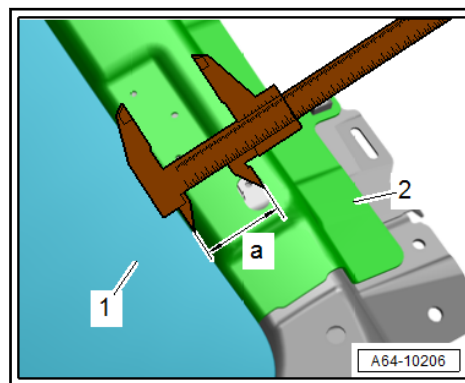
Removing

- Removing the roof trim molding. Refer to ⇒ [“3.6.1 Trim Molding, Removing and Installing, Roof”, page 354](#) .
- Remove the C-pillar trim panel. Refer to ⇒ [Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; C-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing](#) .
- Remove the side trim panel. Refer to ⇒ [Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; Side Trim Panel, Removing and Installing](#) .

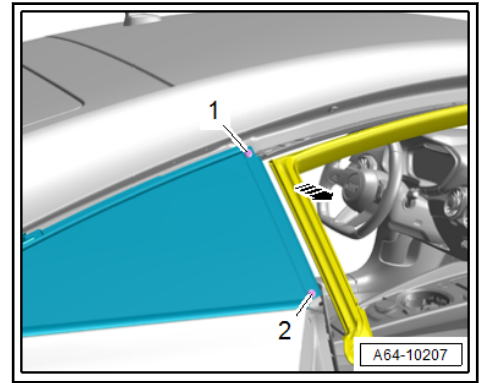
CAUTION

Risk of injury to the hands and eyes from glass fragments.
Getting cut is possible.

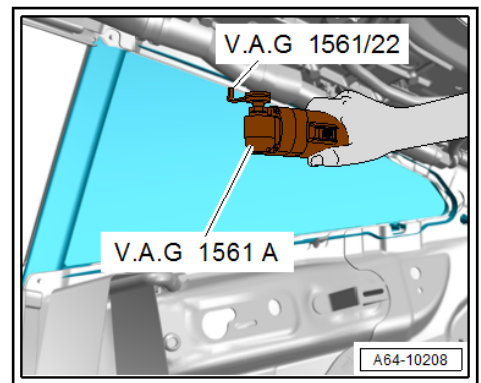
- Wear protective eyewear.
 - Wear safety gloves.
-
- Remove the inner noise insulation strips under the side window -arrow-.
 - Remove the door seal near the side window. Refer to ⇒ [“1.7 Inner Door Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 97](#) .



- Drill out the upper and lower rivet heads -1 and 2- in the B-pillar area on the window and drive out the rivet shafts.



- Cut through the adhesive bead from the vehicle interior all around the side window using the Window Cutter - V.A.G 1561A- and Window Cutter - L Blade (2 pc.) - V.A.G 1561/22- . This also cuts through the locating pins on the side window.



4.2.2 Damaged Rear Side Window, Removing

- Pay attention to the repair information. Refer to ➔ [“1 Repair Information”, page 273](#) .

CAUTION

Risk of injury to the hands and eyes from glass fragments. Getting cut is possible.

- Wear protective eyewear.
- Wear safety gloves.

- Protect the body and vehicle interior from glass splinters.
- Tape off the flange all the way around with fabric-reinforced adhesive tape.
- Removing the roof trim molding. Refer to ➔ [“3.6.1 Trim Molding, Removing and Installing, Roof”, page 354](#) .
- Remove the left and right C-pillar trim panel. Refer to ➔ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; C-Pillar Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the left and right side trim panel. Refer to ➔ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Vehicle Interior Trim Panels; Side Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the glass pieces up to the adhesive.
- Cut through the adhesive (with glass remnants) in the opening for the window using a Window Cutter - V.A.G 1561A- and Blade Offset - V.A.G 1561/10- (with stopper roll).

Reproduction by copyright, translation, reuse or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

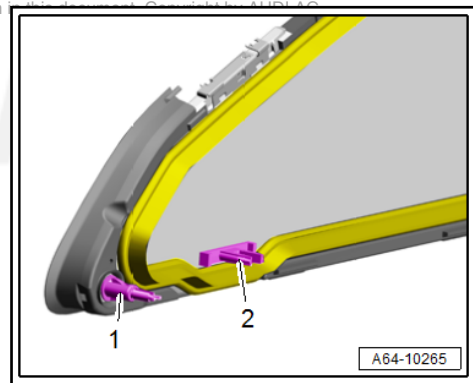
4.2.3 Rear Side Window, Installing

- Pay attention to the repair information. Refer to ⇒ [“1 Repair Information”, page 273](#) .
- Required Tools and Materials for Removal and Installation. Refer to ⇒ [“1.3 Required Tools and Materials for Removal and Installation”, page 274](#) .

Procedure

- Prepare the new window glass for installation. Refer to ⇒ [“1.5 New Window Glass, Preparing for Installation”, page 277](#) .
- Prepare the body flange for installation. Refer to ⇒ [“1.6 Body Flange, Preparing for Installation”, page 279](#) .
- Distance from the window edge to the window opening. Refer to ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Windshield”, page 280](#) .
- Adhesive bead positioning. Refer to ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Windshield”, page 280](#) .
- Make sure the retainers -1 and 2- are not bent.
- Push in the new window glass first with the retainers on the C-pillar and then insert completely in the opening for the window.
- Observe the minimum curing time. Refer to ⇒ [“1.1 Minimum Curing Times for Bonded Windows”, page 273](#) .

Further installation is performed in reverse order of the removal.



5 Door Windows

⇒ [“5.1 Overview - Front Door Window”, page 299](#)

⇒ [“5.2 Front Door Window, Removing and Installing”, page 299](#)

⇒ [“5.3 Front Door Window, Adjusting”, page 300](#)

5.1 Overview - Front Door Window

1 - Window Regulator

2 - Bolt

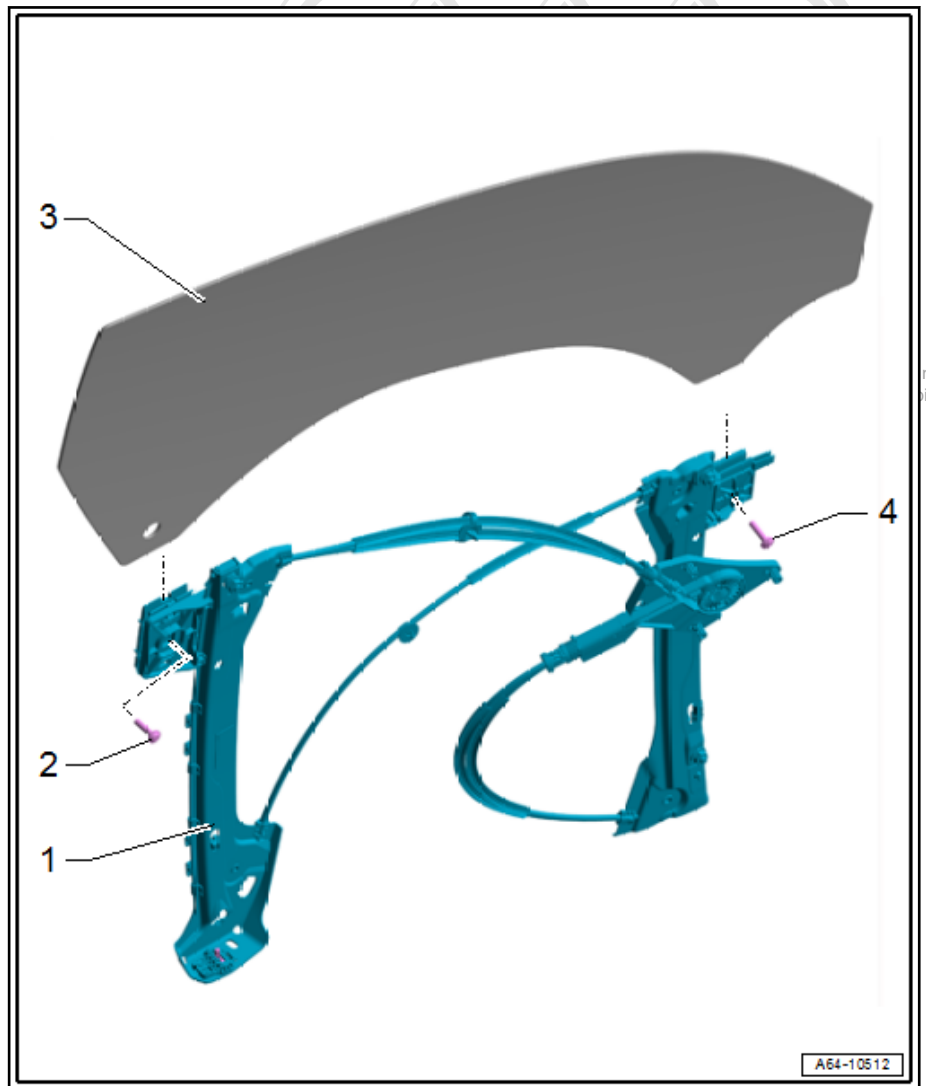
- ❑ 8 Nm

3 - Door Window

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“5.2 Front Door Window, Removing and Installing”, page 299](#) .
- ❑ Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ [“5.3 Front Door Window, Adjusting”, page 300](#) .

4 - Bolt

- ❑ 8 Nm



5.2 Front Door Window, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the window regulator motor. Refer to ⇒ [“2.5 Window Regulator Motor, Removing and Installing”, page 108](#) .
- Remove the mount for the bass speaker/subwoofer. Refer to ⇒ Communication; Rep. Gr. 91 ; Sound System; Component Location Overview - Sound System .
- Remove the door inner cover. Refer to ⇒ [“2.18 Door Inner Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 118](#) .

- Lower the door window until the rear bolt -1- is visible in the cut out.
- Remove the bolt -1-.
- Lower the door window further downward and loosen the bolt -3-.
- Tilt the rear door window -2- toward the outside out of the mount in the clamping brackets.
- Remove the door window upward out of the clamping bracket and remove it from the door -arrow-.

Installing

- Adjustment dimensions. Refer to ➤ [“5.3 Front Door Window, Adjusting”, page 300](#) .

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Insert the door window forward at an angle into the door window guide and then rotate it back into the door shaft.
- Carefully slide the door window parallel downward into the clamping brackets. Make sure the door window in the front window guide does not slip out.
- Press the door window down into the clamping brackets.
- Before installing the rear bolt, check that the door window is seated in the clamping bracket mount.
- Tighten the bolt -1- and then tighten the bolt -3-.
- Adjust the door window. Refer to ➤ [“5.3 Front Door Window, Adjusting”, page 300](#) .

Tightening Specifications

- ♦ Refer to ➤ [“5.1 Overview - Front Door Window”, page 299](#)

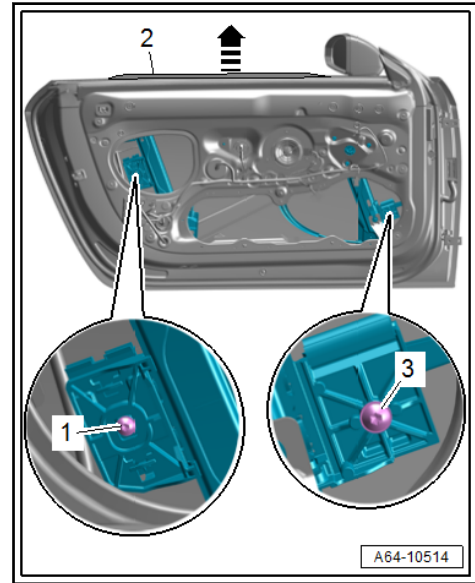
5.3 Front Door Window, Adjusting

➤ [“5.3.1 Adjustment Dimensions, Coupe”, page 300](#)

➤ [“5.3.2 Adjustment Dimension, Roadster”, page 302](#)

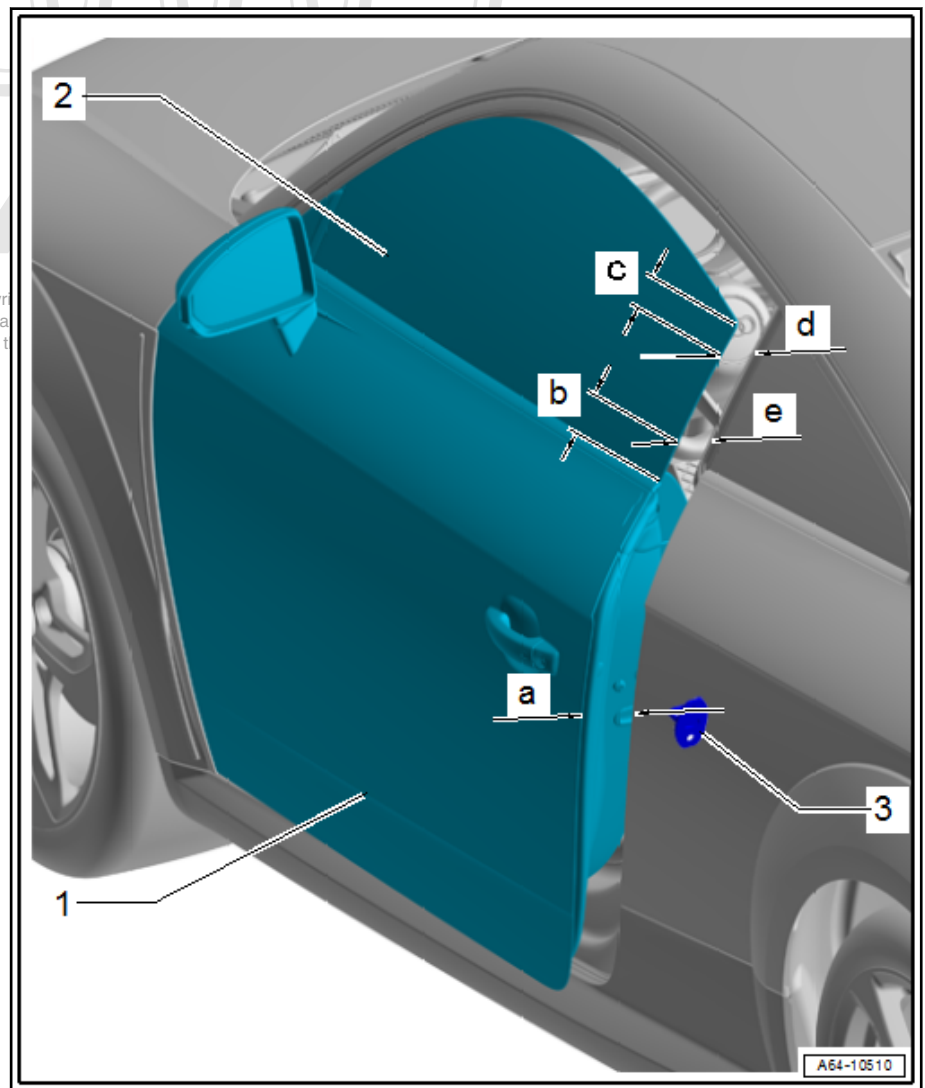
➤ [“5.3.3 Door Window, Adjusting”, page 304](#)

5.3.1 Adjustment Dimensions, Coupe



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Protected by copyright
permitted unless a
with respect to t



Door window angle

- Adjusting screws. Refer to [page 305](#) .

The following check dimensions apply with a lightly opened door -1- (Dimension -a- = 66 mm at the level of the door striker -3-)

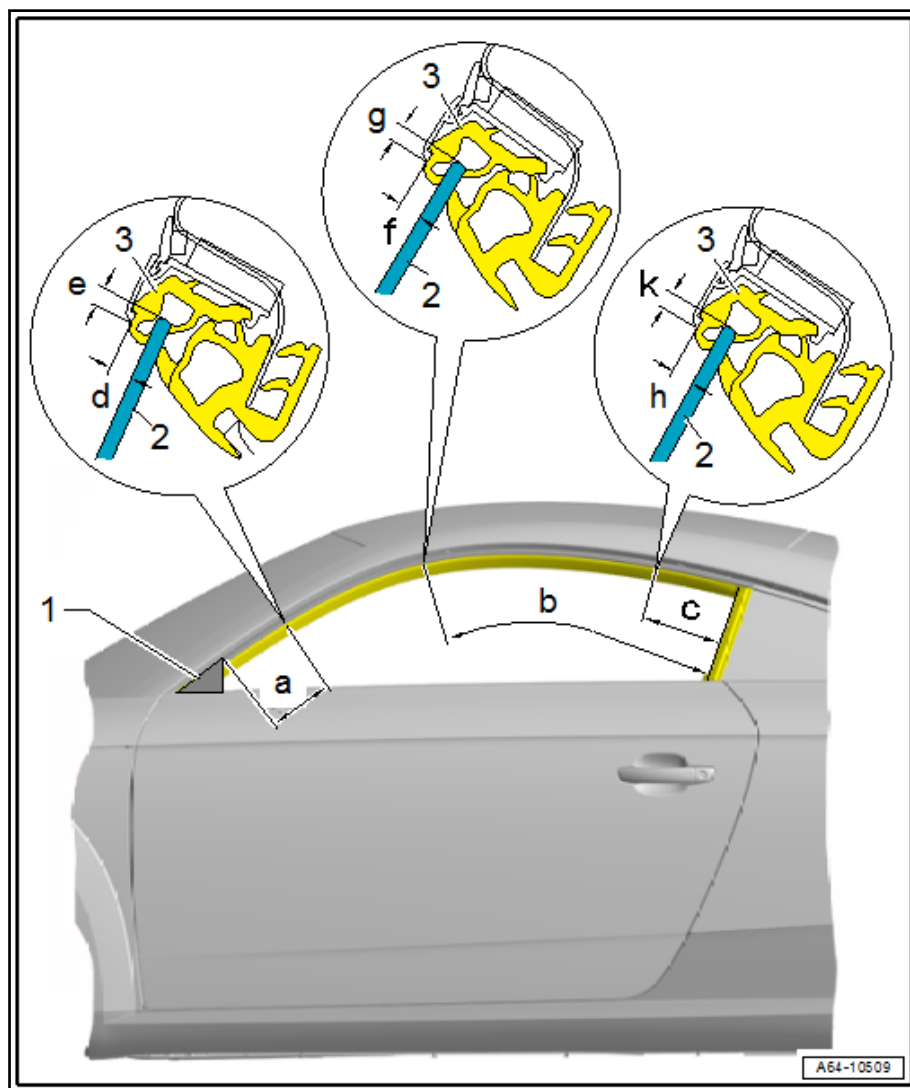
Check dimension at distance -b- = 21.5 mm measured from the upper door edge

- Dimension -e- = 56.8 mm

Check dimension at distance -c- = 80 mm measured from the upper edge of the glass

- Dimension -d- = 52.5 mm

Door window immersion depth



Check dimension at distance -a- = 90 mm measured from the A-pillar trim -1-

- Dimension -d- = 5.7 mm
- Dimension -e- = 3.1 mm

Check dimension at distance -b- = 560 mm measured from the rear edge of the door seal

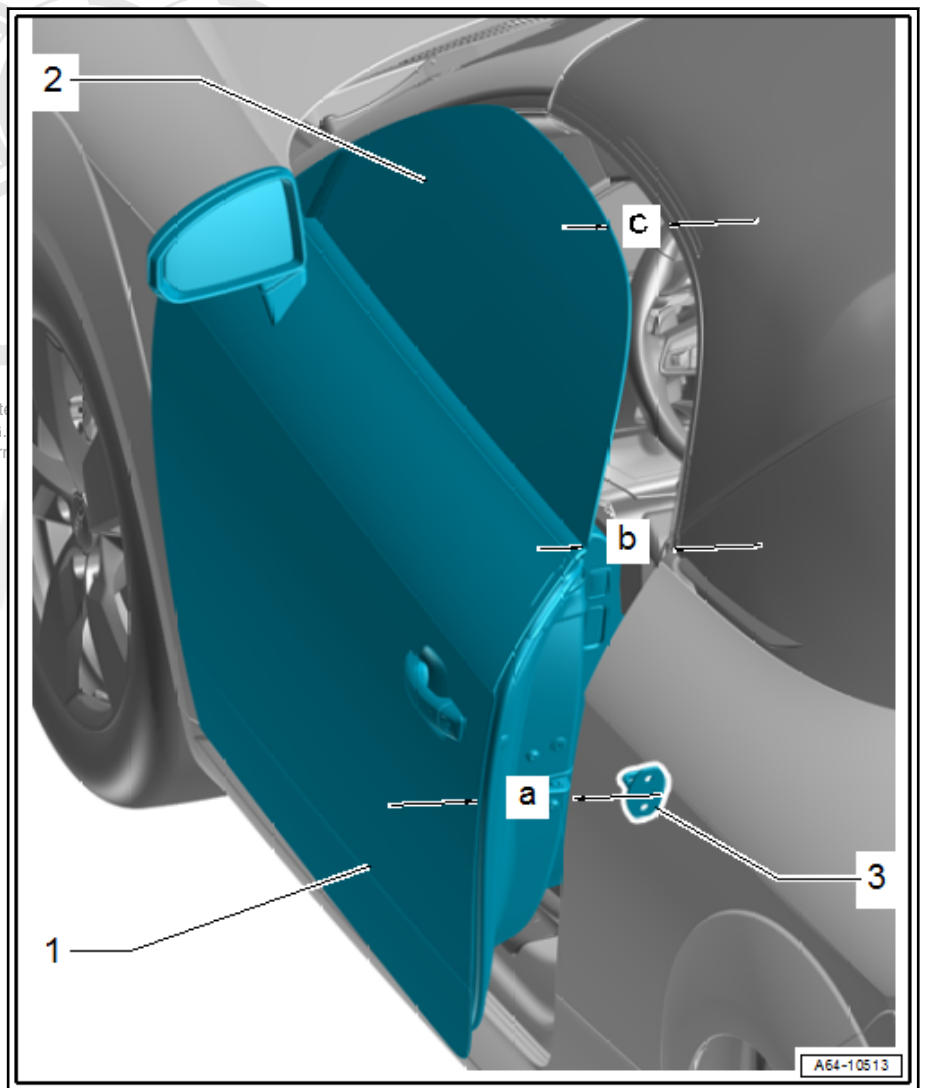
- Dimension -f- = 5.9 mm
- Dimension -g- = 3.0 mm

Check dimension at distance -c- = 80 mm measured from the rear edge of the door seal

- Dimension -h- = 6.0 mm
- Dimension -k- = 2.5 mm

5.3.2 Adjustment Dimension, Roadster

Protected by copyright. Copying for private
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG.
with respect to the correctness of inform



Door window pretension

The following check dimensions apply to a door that is slightly open -1- (open angle: 3°).

- The dimension -a- = 66 mm at the striker height -3-

TIP:

All dimensions apply to the outer edge of the convertible top or the door window -2-.

The check dimension is measured from the upper edge of the door to the rear seal

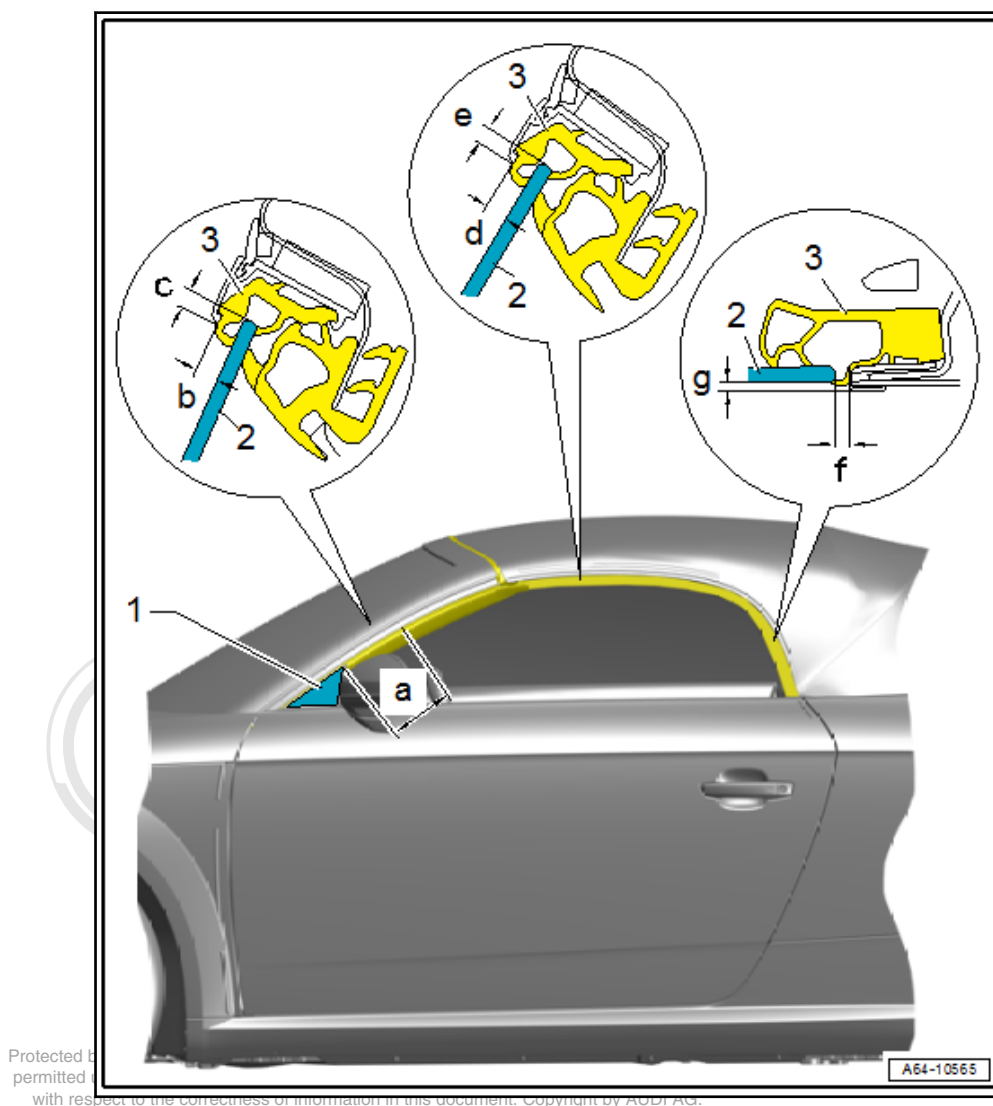
- Dimension -b- = 63.3 mm

The check dimension is measured from the center of the center seal to the door window.

- Dimension -c- = 52.5 mm

Door window immersion depth

Check dimension at distance -a- = 90 mm measured from the A-pillar trim -1-



- Dimension -b- = 5.6 ± 1.1 mm
- Dimension -c- = 6.6 ± 1.5 mm.

-2- Door window

-3- Seal

Check dimension measured to the top of the convertible top

- Dimension -d- = 12.0 ± 1.1 mm
- Dimension -e- = 7.8 ± 1.5 mm

-2- Door window

-3- Seal

Check dimension measured to the convertible top rear

- Dimension -f- = $4.5 \text{ mm} \pm 1.5$ mm
- Dimension -g- = $4.0 \text{ mm} \pm 1.1$ mm

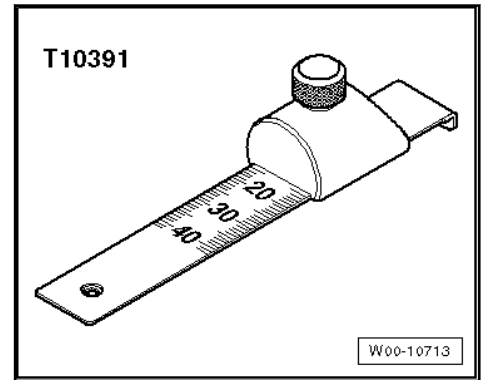
-2- Door window

-3- Seal

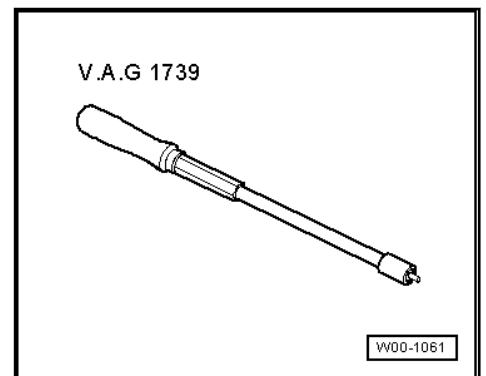
5.3.3 Door Window, Adjusting

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Gauge - Frameless Window - T10391-

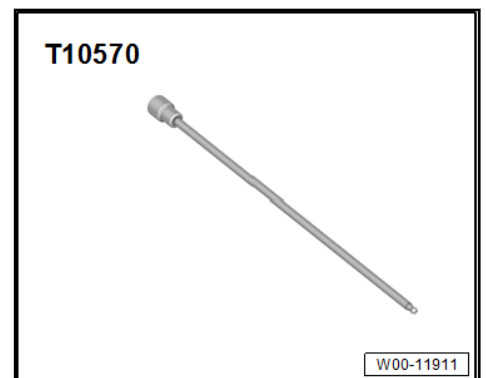


◆ Use the Side Window Installation Tool - V.A.G 1739- for the side adjustment with the Torx Screw Driver - T10248- .



◆ Socket 5 mm - T10570-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Adjusting screws

- The door window must be completely open to adjust.

1 - Lower Adjusting Bolt

- ☐ For the door window side adjustment
- ☐ Adjusting. Refer to [page 308](#) .

2 - Lock Nut

- ☐ For the adjusting screw
- ☐ 9 Nm

3 - Adjusting Screw

- ☐ For the depth of the door window in the rear door seal

4 - Adjusting Screw

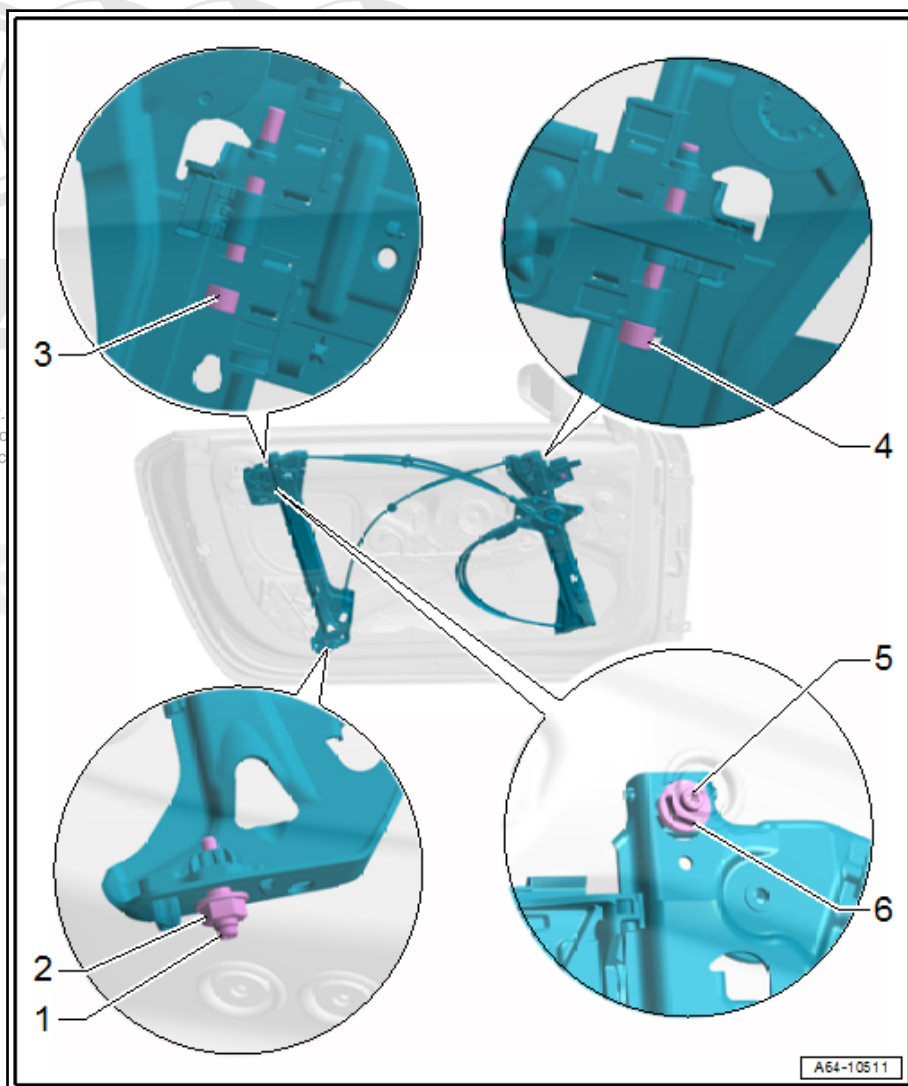
- ☐ For the depth of the door window in the front door seal

5 - Upper Adjusting Screw

- ☐ To the side adjustment on the door upper edge
- ☐ Adjusting. Refer to [page 308](#) .

6 - Lock Nut

- ☐ For the adjusting screw
- ☐ 9 Nm

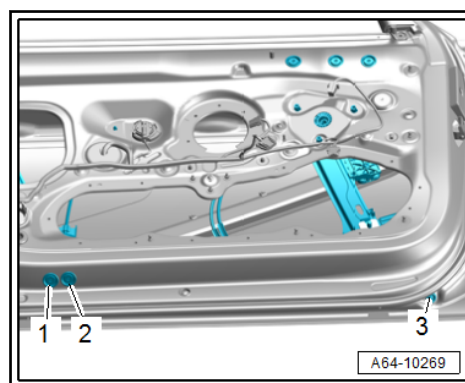


Depth of the door window in the front door seal

- Adjustment dimensions. Refer to ["5.3 Front Door Window, Adjusting", page 300](#) .
- Remove the plug -3- on the door inner panel.

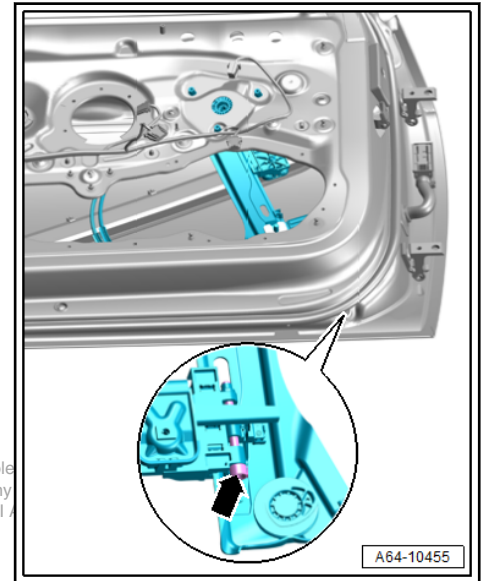
TIP:

The height adjustment bolt is accessible through the hole on the bottom edge of the door. It is not necessary to remove the door trim panel.



- For the height adjustment adjust with the Socket - T10570- adjusting screw -arrow-.
- One turn = 1 mm adjustment
- Right turn = window glass upward
- Left turn = window glass downward

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG

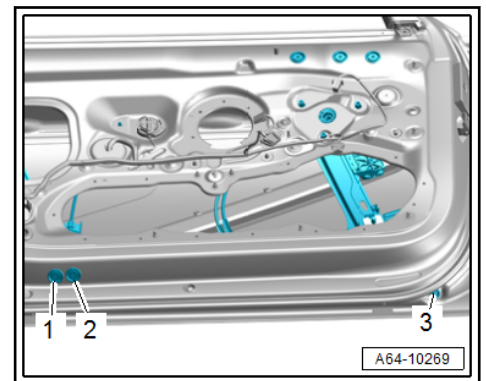


Depth of the door window in the rear door seal

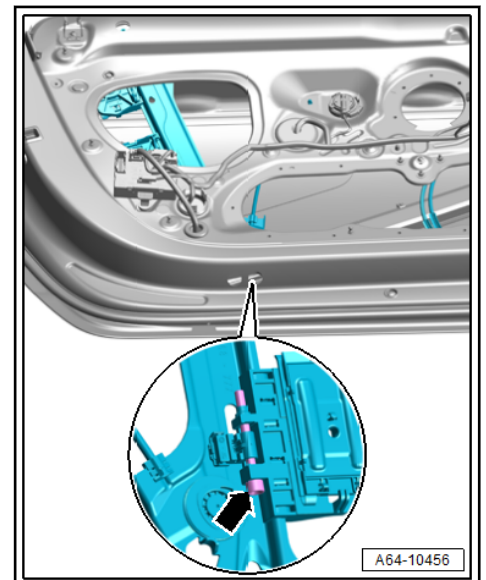
- Adjustment dimensions. Refer to ➤ [“5.3 Front Door Window, Adjusting”, page 300](#).
- Remove the plug -2- on the door inner panel.

TIP:

The height adjustment screw is accessible through the hole on the bottom edge of the door. The door trim does not need to be removed.



- For the height adjustment adjust with the Socket - T10570- adjusting screw -arrow-.
- One turn = 1 mm adjustment
- Right turn = window glass upward
- Left turn = window glass downward

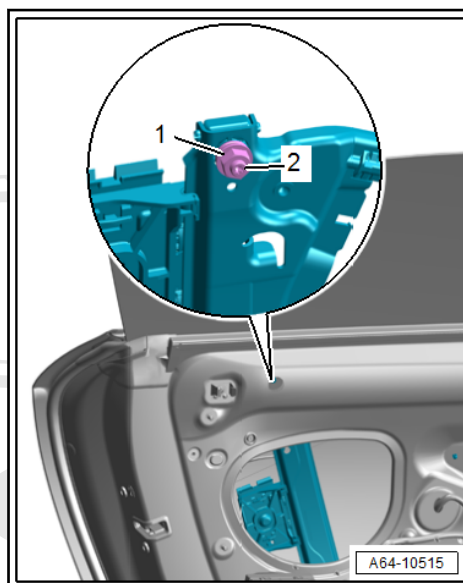
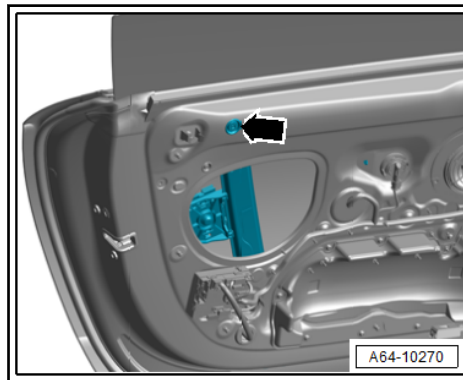


Door window side adjustment

- Adjustment dimensions. Refer to ⇒ [“5.3 Front Door Window, Adjusting”, page 300](#) .

Upper Adjusting Screw

- Remove the door trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Front Door Trim Panels; Front Door Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the plug -arrow- on the door inner panel.
- Loosen the nut -2-.
- For the side adjustment adjust the pin -1- with the Torx Screw Driver - T10248- .
- Right turn = upper edge of the glass toward the inside
- Left turn = upper edge of the glass outward
- Tighten the nut again.

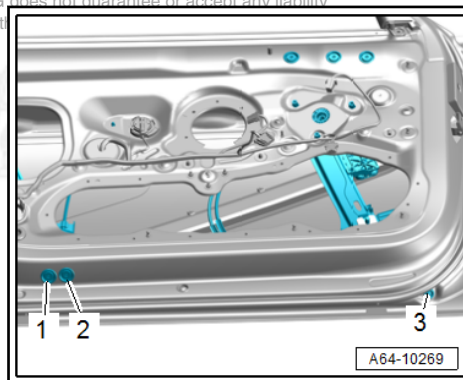


Lower Adjusting Bolt

- Remove the plug -1- on the door inner panel.

TIP:

The height adjustment screw is accessible through the hole on the bottom edge of the door. The door trim does not need to be removed.



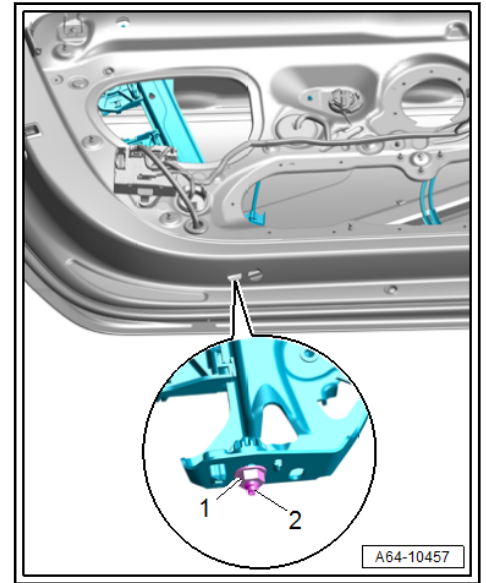
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document.

- Loosen the nut -1-.
- To adjust, adjust the adjusting screw -2- with the Torx Screw Driver - T10248- .
- Applies to the left door:
- Right turn = stop outward.
- Left turn = stop toward the inside.
- Applies to the right door:
- Right turn = stop toward the inside.
- Left turn = stop outward.

TIP:

The movement direction of the upper edge of the glass is the opposite to the movement direction on the stop.

- Tighten the nuts to the tightening specification ⇒ [Item 2 \(page 306\)](#) again.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



66 – Exterior Equipment

1 Radiator Grille/Front Trim

⇒ [“1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille”, page 310](#)

⇒ [“1.2 Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing”, page 315](#)

⇒ [“1.3 Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing”, page 317](#)

⇒ [“1.4 Radiator Grille Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 318](#)

⇒ [“1.5 Front Parking Aid Sensor Mount, Removing and Installing”, page 319](#)

⇒ [“1.6 Pedestrian Protection Center Crash Sensor G693 Mount, Removing and Installing”, page 320](#)

⇒ [“1.7 License Plate Bracket, Removing and Installing”, page 320](#)

1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille

⇒ [“1.1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille, through MY 2018”, page 310](#)

⇒ [“1.1.2 Overview - Radiator Grille, from MY 2019”, page 311](#)

⇒ [“1.1.3 Overview - Radiator Grille, TTRS”, page 313](#)

1.1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille, through MY 2018

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability for the accuracy or completeness of the information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Mount

- ☐ for the parking aid sensor
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“1.5.1 Front Parking Aid Sensor Mount, Removing and Installing, through MY 2018”](#), page 319 .

2 - Radiator Grille

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“1.2 Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing”](#), page 315 .

3 - Mount

- ☐ For the Pedestrian Protection Center Crash Sensor - G693-
- ☐ With support for the bumper adjustment
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“1.6 Pedestrian Protection Center Crash Sensor G693 Mount, Removing and Installing”](#), page 320 .

4 - Bolt

- ☐ 4 Nm

5 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ 2 Nm

6 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 5
- ☐ 1.5 Nm

7 - Reinforcement Brace

- ☐ Center
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“1.3 Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing”](#), page 317 .

8 - Cover

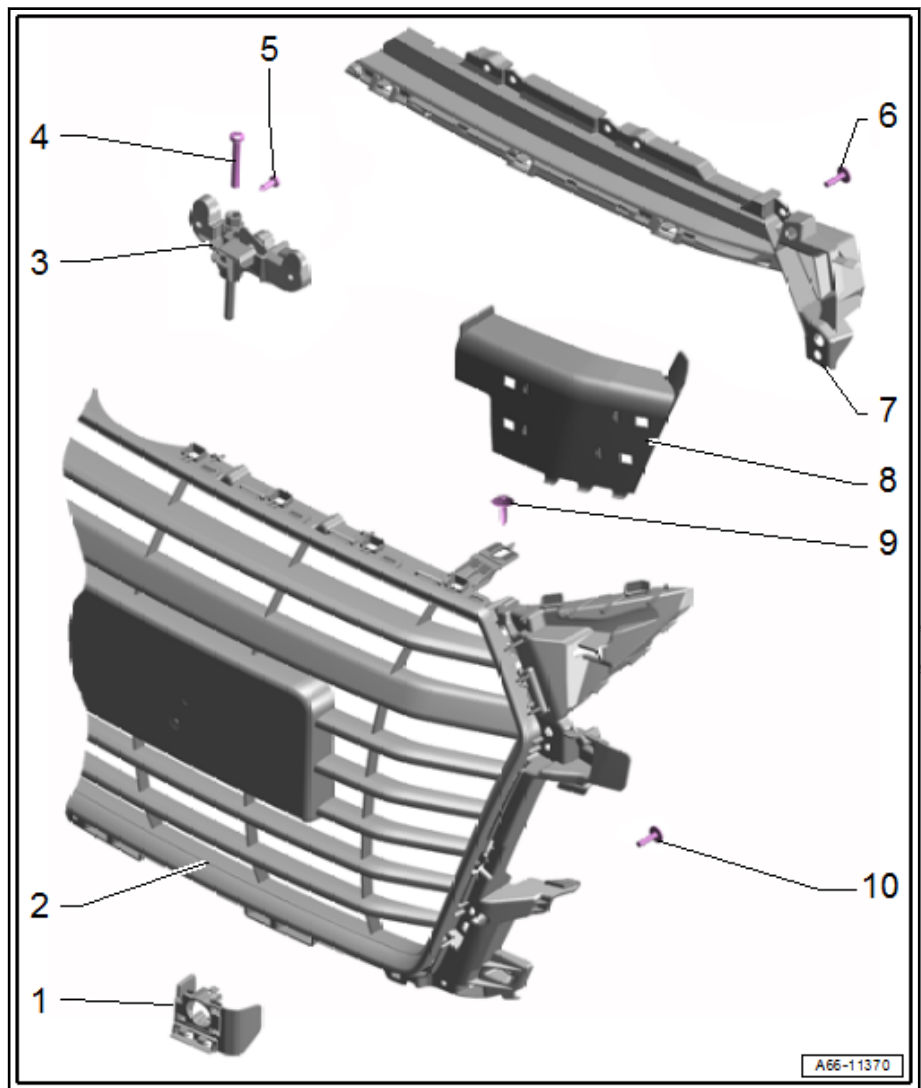
- ☐ For the radiator grille

9 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 4 Nm

10 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 10
- ☐ 1.5 Nm



, is not
liability
AG.

1.1.2 Overview - Radiator Grille, from MY 2019

1 - Radiator Grille

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.2.1 Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing", page 315](#) .

2 - Front Emblem

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["8.5.3 Front Emblems, Removing and Installing, Version 3", page 402](#) .

3 - Retaining Plate

- ☐ For the front emblem

4 - Bolt

- ☐ 4 Nm

5 - Mount

- ☐ For the Pedestrian Protection Center Crash Sensor - G693-
- ☐ With support for the bumper adjustment
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.6 Pedestrian Protection Center Crash Sensor G693 Mount, Removing and Installing", page 320](#) .

6 - Bolt

- ☐ 4 Nm

7 - Upper Cover

- ☐ For the radiator grille

8 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 8
- ☐ 2 Nm

9 - Reinforcement Brace

- ☐ Center
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["1.3 Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing", page 317](#) .

10 - Clip

- ☐ Quantity: 8

11 - Cable Holder

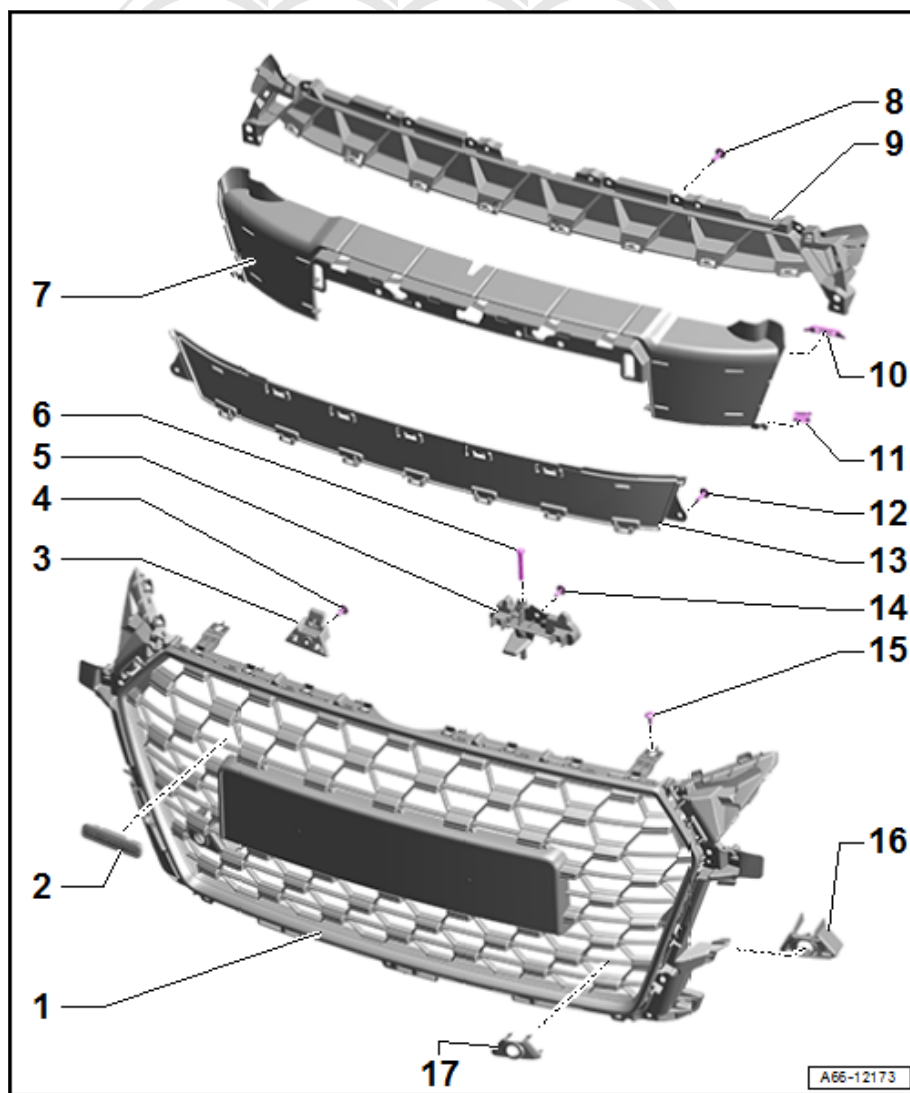
- ☐ Equipped on some models
- ☐ Quantity: 2

12 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 5
- ☐ 2 Nm

13 - Lower Cover

- ☐ For the radiator grille
- ☐ Equipped on some models



14 - Bolt

- ☐ 2 Nm

15 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 4 Nm

16 - Mount

- ☐ for the parking aid sensor
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.5.2 Front Parking Aid Sensor Mount, Removing and Installing, from MY 2019”, page 319](#) .

17 - Mount Trim

- ☐ for the parking aid sensor
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.5.2 Front Parking Aid Sensor Mount, Removing and Installing, from MY 2019”, page 319](#) .

1.1.3 Overview - Radiator Grille, TTRS

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ 1 Nm

2 - License Plate Bracket

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.7 License Plate Bracket, Removing and Installing”, page 320](#) .

3 - Front Emblem

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“8.5.2 Front Emblems, Removing and Installing, Version 2”, page 401](#) .

4 - Radiator Grille

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.2 Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing”, page 315](#) .

5 - Retaining Strip

- ☐ For the front emblem.

6 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 4 Nm

7 - Clip

- ☐ Quantity: 2

8 - Cover

- ☐ For the radiator grille
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.4 Radiator Grille Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 318](#) .

9 - Molded Foam Part

- ☐ Market-Specific Version
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [page 233](#) .

10 - Reinforcement Brace

- ☐ Center
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.3 Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing”, page 317](#) .

11 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 8
- ☐ 1.5 Nm

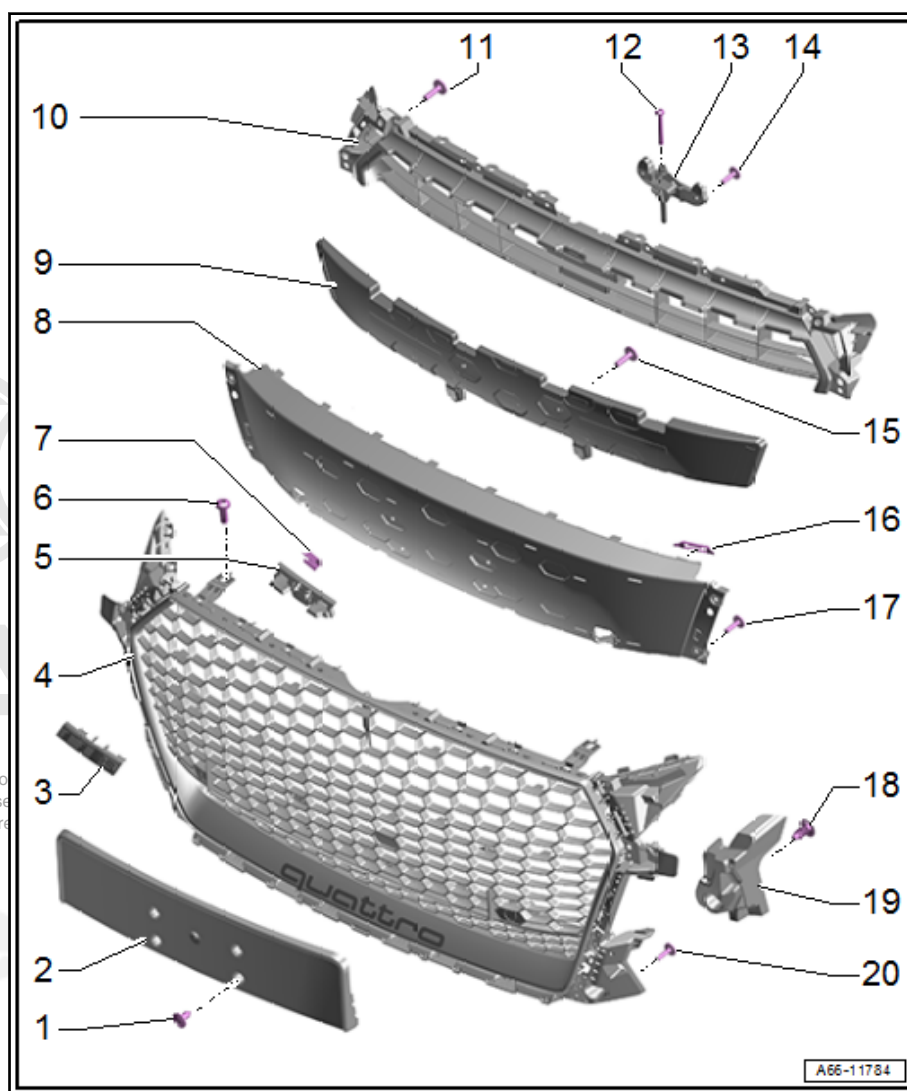
12 - Bolt

- ☐ 4 Nm

13 - Mount

- ☐ For the Pedestrian Protection Center Crash Sensor - G693-
- ☐ With support for the bumper adjustment
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.6 Pedestrian Protection Center Crash Sensor G693 Mount, Removing and Installing”, page 320](#) .

14 - Bolt



- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ 2 Nm

15 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 1.5 Nm

16 - Clip

- ☐ Quantity: 13

17 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ 2 Nm

18 - Clip

19 - Molded Foam Part

- ☐ Market-Specific Version
- ☐ Center
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“1.15 Molded Foam Part, Removing and Installing”, page 232](#) .

20 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ 1.5 Nm

1.2 Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing

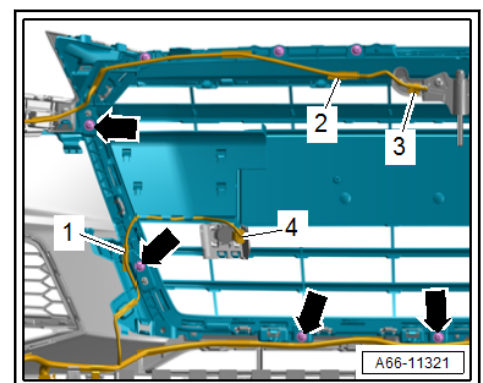
⇒ [“1.2.1 Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing”, page 315](#)

⇒ [“1.2.2 Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing, TTRS”, page 316](#)

1.2.1 Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the side reinforcement brace. Refer to ⇒ [“1.5.1 Side Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing”, page 214](#) .
- Free up the washer fluid hose for the headlamp washer system.
- Disconnect the connectors -3 and 4- and free up the wiring harness -1 and 2-.
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.



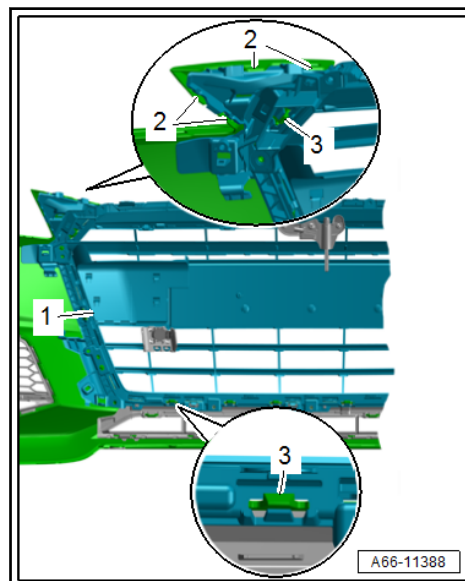
- Release the catches -2 and 3-.
- Remove the radiator grille -1- from the bumper cover.
- If the radiator grille is to be replaced, also remove the following components:
 - ◆ Front Airbag Crash Sensor - G283- . Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 69 ; Airbag Crash Sensors; Component Location Overview - Airbag Crash Sensors .
 - ◆ Parking aid sensor mount. Refer to ⇒ ["1.5.1 Front Parking Aid Sensor Mount, Removing and Installing, through MY 2018", page 319](#) .

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

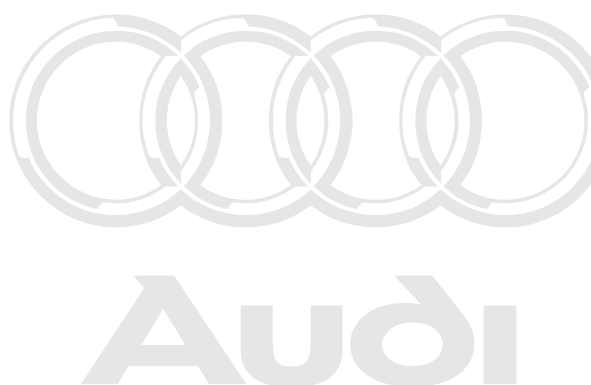
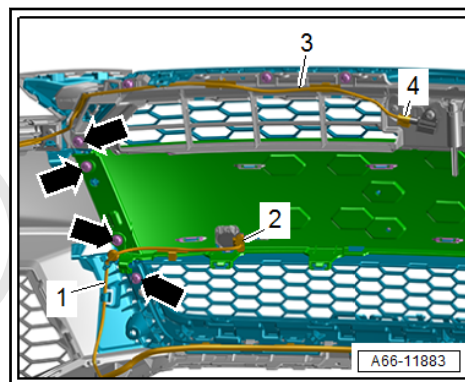
- ◆ Refer to ⇒ ["1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille", page 310](#)



1.2.2 Radiator Grille, Removing and Installing, TTRS

Removing

- Remove the side reinforcement brace. Refer to ⇒ ["1.5.2 Side Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing, TTRS, S line from MY 2019", page 215](#) .
- Remove the lower reinforcement brace. Refer to ⇒ ["1.5.5 Lower Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing, TTRS", page 216](#) .
- Disconnect the connectors -2 and 4- and free up the wiring harness -1 and 3-.
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Release the catches -1, 3, 5, 6 and 7- and remove the radiator grille -2- from the bumper cover.

TIP:

To release the catch -3- lift the radiator grille cover -4- slightly.

- If the radiator grille is to be replaced, also remove the following components:
 - ◆ Front Airbag Crash Sensor - G283- . Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 69 ; Airbag Crash Sensors; Component Location Overview - Airbag Crash Sensors .
 - ◆ Parking aid sensor. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94 ; Parking Aid, Front Parking Aid Sensor, Removing and Installing .

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“1.1.3 Overview - Radiator Grille, TTRS”, page 313](#)

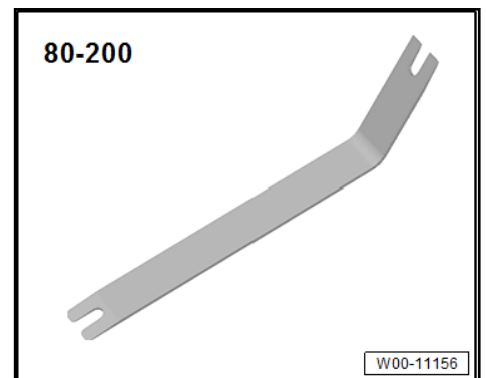
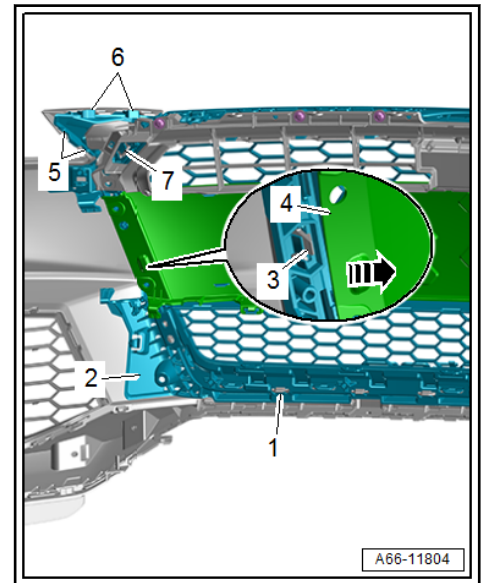
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the content of this document. Copyright © 2024 AUDI AG.

1.3 Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing

- Follow the safety precautions. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 00 ; Safety Precautions; Safety Precautions when Working on Pyrotechnic Components .

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Pry Lever - 80-200-

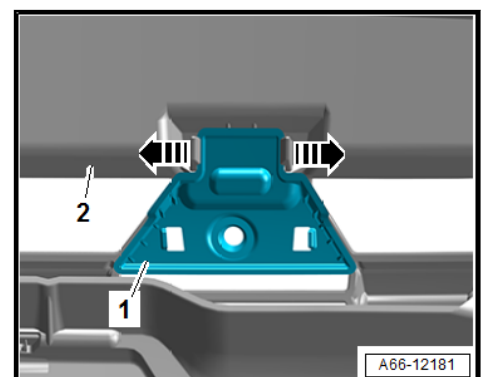


Removing

- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to ⇒ [“1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 211](#) .

From MY 2019:

- Remove the quattro emblem. Refer to ⇒ [“8.5.3 Front Emblems, Removing and Installing, Version 3”, page 402](#) .
- Release the catches -arrows- and remove the counterholder -1- from the reinforcement brace -2-.



Continuation:

- Free up the wiring harness -2- using the Pry Lever - 80 - 200- .

CAUTION

Pyrotechnical components can deploy unintentionally.

Risk of injury.

- Discharge the static electricity: quickly touch the door striker.
- Disconnect the connector from the pedestrian protection trigger.
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Release the tabs -1- and remove the reinforcement brace -3- to the rear.
- The following components must also be removed if the reinforcement brace is being replaced:
 - ◆ Trigger mount for the pedestrian protection. Refer to ➤ [“1.6 Pedestrian Protection Center Crash Sensor G693 Mount, Removing and Installing”, page 320](#) .

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“1.1 Overview - Bumper Cover”, page 199](#)

1.4 Radiator Grille Cover, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the bumper cover. Refer to ➤ [“1.3 Bumper Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 211](#) .
- Remove the parking aid sensor. Refer to ➤ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94 ; Parking Aid, Front Parking Aid Sensor, Removing and Installing .
- Free up the wiring harness -1-.
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Carefully remove the clips -3- from the straps with the screwdriver.
- Remove the radiator grille cover -2-.

Installing

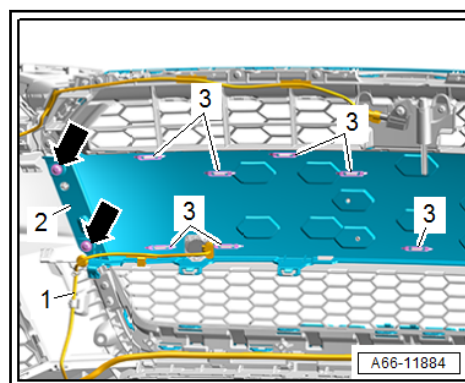
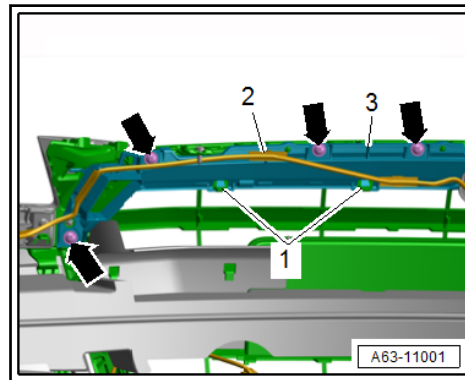
Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Slide the clips all the way onto the tabs while making sure the tabs do not break off.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without the written consent of AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“1.1.3 Overview - Radiator Grille, TTRS”, page 313](#)



1.5 Front Parking Aid Sensor Mount, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“1.5.1 Front Parking Aid Sensor Mount, Removing and Installing, through MY 2018”, page 319](#)

⇒ [“1.5.2 Front Parking Aid Sensor Mount, Removing and Installing, from MY 2019”, page 319](#)

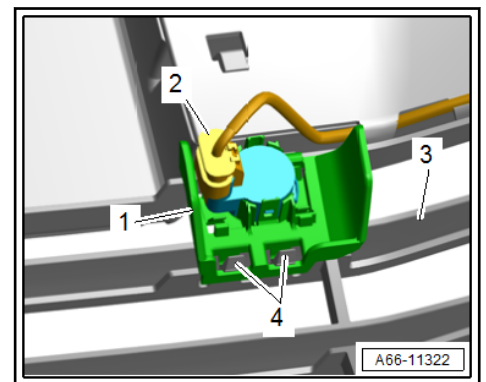
1.5.1 Front Parking Aid Sensor Mount, Removing and Installing, through MY 2018

Removing

- Remove the lock carrier cover. Refer to ⇒ [“1.12 Lock Carrier Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 229](#) .
- Release the catches -4- and mount -1- toward the rear and disengage from the radiator grille -3-.
- Disconnect the connector -2-.
- Remove the mount.

Installing

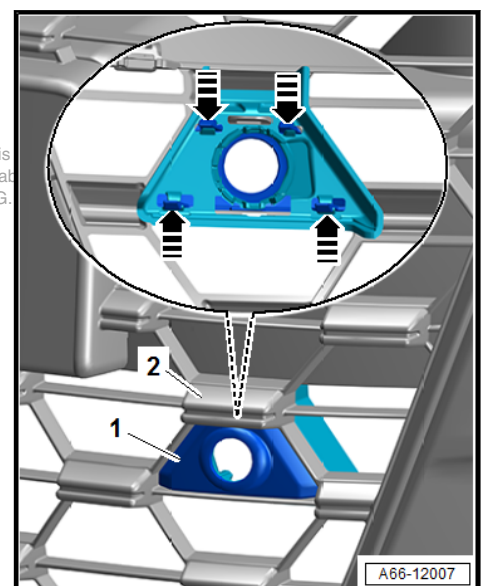
Install in reverse order of removal.



1.5.2 Front Parking Aid Sensor Mount, Removing and Installing, from MY 2019

Removing

- Remove the bumper cover end plate. Refer to ⇒ [“1.11 Bumper Cover End Plate, Removing and Installing”, page 227](#) .
- Remove the front parking aid sensor. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94 ; Parking Aid, Front Parking Aid Sensor, Removing and Installing .
- Release the catches -arrows- and trim -1- toward the front and disengage from the radiator grille -2-.

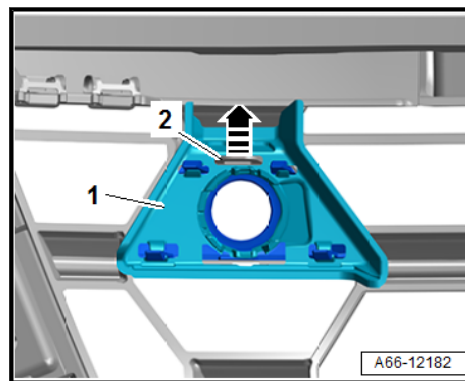


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Release the catch from the locking tab -2- -arrow- and remove the mount -1- toward the rear.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



1.6 Pedestrian Protection Center Crash Sensor - G693- Mount, Removing and Installing

- Follow the safety precautions. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 00 ; Safety Precautions; Safety Precautions when Working on Pyrotechnic Components .

Removing

- Remove the lock carrier cover. Refer to ⇒ [“1.12 Lock Carrier Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 229](#) .

CAUTION

Pyrotechnical components can deploy unintentionally.

Risk of injury.

- **Discharge the static electricity: quickly touch the door striker.**

- Disconnect the connector -1- from the pedestrian protection center crash sensor.
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Remove the mount -3-.
- The following components must also be removed if the mount is being replaced:
 - ♦ Pedestrian protection center crash sensor. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 69 ; Pedestrian Protection; Overview - Pedestrian Protection .

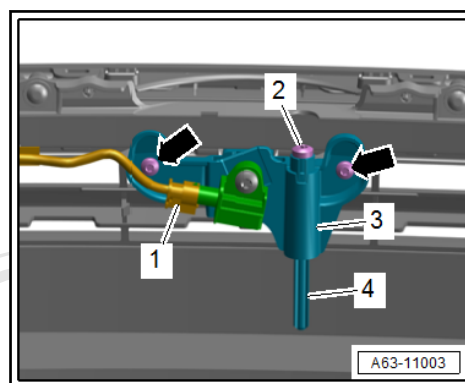
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Remove the bolt -2-.
- Push the support -4- downward on the bumper carrier until it stops.
- Tighten the bolt to the tightening specification.

Tightening Specifications

- ♦ Refer to ⇒ [“1.1 Overview - Radiator Grille”, page 310](#)



1.7 License Plate Bracket, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the license plate.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

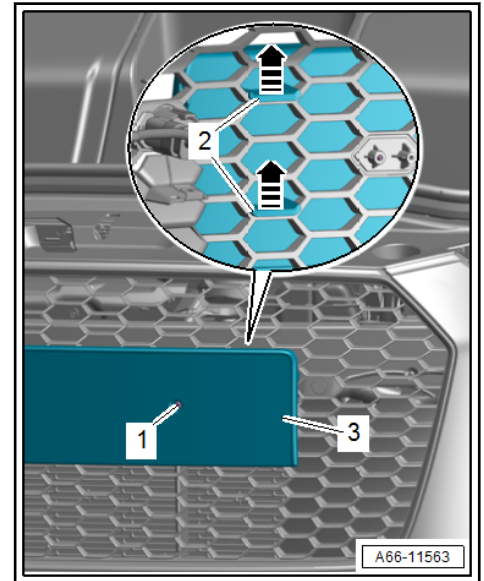
- Remove the bolt -1-.
- Disengage the license plate bracket -3- upward from the radiator grille -2- -arrows-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➔ [“1.1.3 Overview - Radiator Grille, TTRS”, page 313](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



2 Spoiler

⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Spoiler”, page 322](#)

⇒ [“2.2 Spoiler, Removing and Installing”, page 332](#)

⇒ [“2.3 Spoiler, Adjusting”, page 335](#)

⇒ [“2.4 Spoiler Mount, Removing and Installing”, page 338](#)

⇒ [“2.5 Buffer, Removing and Installing”, page 340](#)

⇒ [“2.6 Spoiler, Disassembling and Assembling”, page 342](#)

2.1 Overview - Spoiler

⇒ [“2.1.1 Overview - Electric Spoiler”, page 322](#)

⇒ [“2.1.2 Overview - Fixed Spoiler, through MY 2018”, page 324](#)

⇒ [“2.1.3 Overview - Fixed Spoiler from MY 2019”, page 327](#)

⇒ [“2.1.4 Overview- Spoiler, Fixed Aerokit TTRS”, page 330](#)

2.1.1 Overview - Electric Spoiler



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Nut

- ☐ Quantity: 13
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ Tightening specification and sequence. Refer to ➤ [Fig. "Spoiler - tightening specification and sequence"](#), page 324 .

2 - Mount with Drive Unit

- ☐ for the spoiler
- ☐ With seal
- ☐ Replace the mount if the seal is damaged
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.4.1 Mount with Spoiler Drive Unit, Removing and Installing"](#), page 338 .

3 - Foam Seal

- ☐ Self-adhesive
- ☐ Replace after removing

4 - Bonding Point

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ For the 10 mm diameter hole
- ☐ Apply on the inside on the spoiler

5 - Plug

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ For the 30 mm diameter hole
- ☐ Insert on the inside in the spoiler

6 - Buffer

- ☐ Center
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ The vehicle and buffer must be at room temperature.
- ☐ Clean the adhesive surface at the spoiler with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.
- ☐ Place on the marking and press firmly

7 - Spoiler

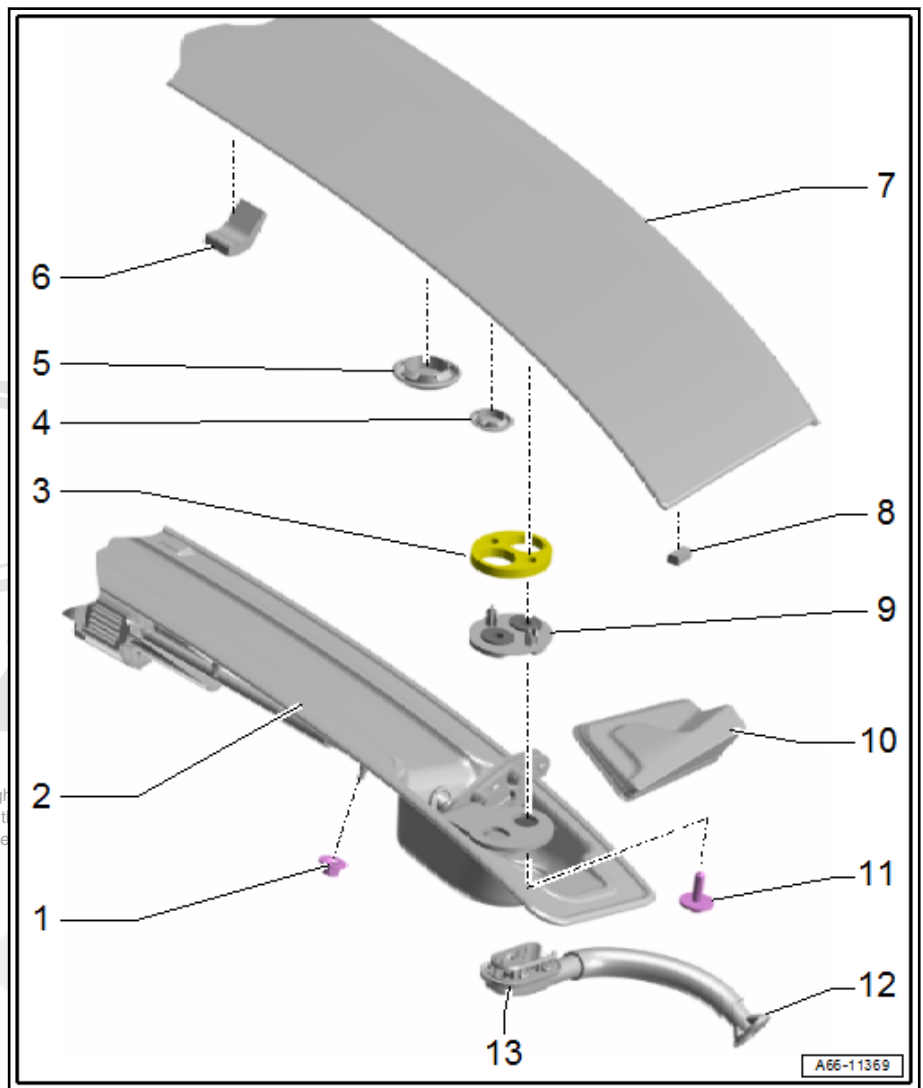
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.2.1 Electric Spoiler, Removing and Installing"](#), page 332 .

8 - Buffer

- ☐ Side
- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ The vehicle and buffer must be at room temperature.
- ☐ Clean the adhesive surface at the spoiler with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.
- ☐ Place on the marking and press firmly

9 - Adjuster

- ☐ Equipped with a new seal ➤ [Item 3 \(page 323\)](#) clipped in the spoiler



- ☐ Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ [“2.3.3 Spoiler, Adjusting”, page 336](#) .

10 - Buffer

- ☐ Inserted in the rear lid
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.5 Buffer, Removing and Installing”, page 340](#) .

11 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ Adjusting. Refer to ⇒ [“2.3.3 Spoiler, Adjusting”, page 336](#) .
- ☐ 8 Nm

12 - Water Drain Hose

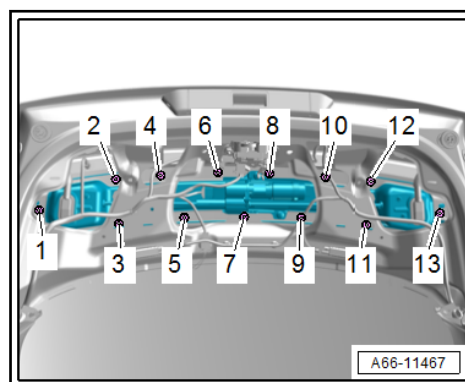
- ☐ When attaching on the mount -item 2- pay attention to the marks.

13 - Mount

- ☐ For the water drain

Spoiler - tightening specification and sequence

- Tighten the nuts to 2 Nm in the following sequence:
-1 through 13-



2.1.2 Overview - Fixed Spoiler, through MY 2018



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Rear Lid

2 - Nut

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ 2 Nm

3 - Emergency Release Cable Bracket

- ☐ Roadster

4 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ Adjusting. Refer to ➤ ["2.3.3 Spoiler, Adjusting", page 336](#) .
- ☐ 8 Nm

5 - Lower Mount for the Spoiler

- ☐ With seal
- ☐ Replace the mount if the seal is damaged
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.4.2 Lower Mount for the Spoiler, Removing and Installing, Fixed", page 339](#) .

6 - Adjuster

- ☐ Equipped with a new seal ➤ [Item 7 \(page 325\)](#) clipped in the spoiler
- ☐ Adjusting. Refer to ➤ ["2.3.3 Spoiler, Adjusting", page 336](#) .

7 - Foam Seal

- ☐ Self-adhesive
- ☐ Replace after removing

8 - Spoiler Trim

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.6.2 Spoiler Trim, Removing and Installing", page 343](#) .

9 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 6
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ 7 Nm

10 - Sealing Piece

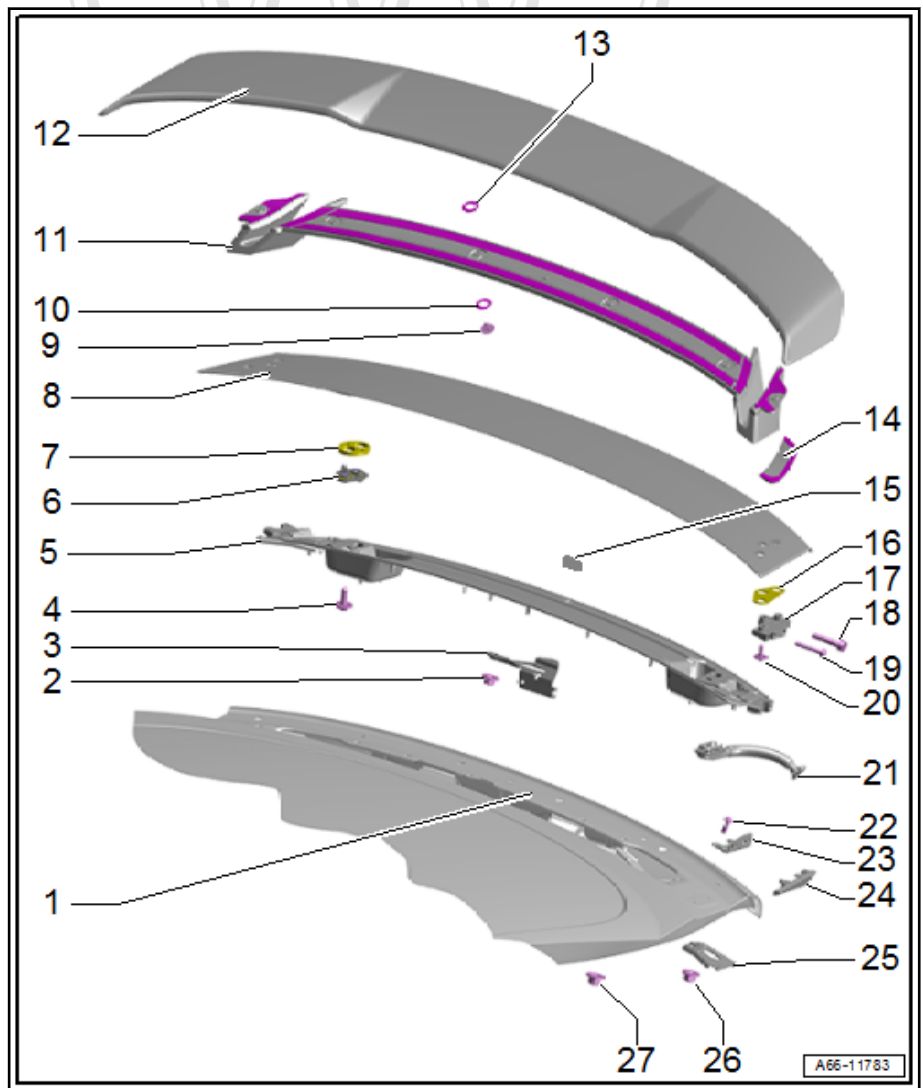
- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ Self-adhesive
- ☐ Replace after removing

11 - Upper Mount for the Spoiler

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.6.3 Spoiler, Removing and Installing", page 344](#) .

12 - Spoiler

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.2.2 Fixed Spoiler, Removing and Installing", page 333](#) .



- ☐ Disassembling and assembling. Refer to ⇒ [“2.6 Spoiler, Disassembling and Assembling”, page 342](#) .

13 - Sealing Piece

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ Self-adhesive
- ☐ Replace after removing

14 - Cover

- ☐ For the bolt
- ☐ Replace after removing

15 - Buffer

- ☐ Center
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ The vehicle and buffer must be at room temperature.
- ☐ Clean the adhesive surface at the spoiler with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.
- ☐ Place on the marking and press firmly

16 - Seal

- ☐ Self-adhesive
- ☐ Replace after removing

17 - Adapter Plate

Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.6.2 Spoiler Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 343](#) .

18 - Bolt

- ☐ 20 Nm

19 - Bolt

- ☐ 8 Nm

20 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ 8 Nm

21 - Mount with Water Drain Hose

- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ When attaching on the mount pay attention to the mark

22 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ 5 Nm

23 - Bracket for Spoiler

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.6.4 Spoiler Bracket on Rear Lid, Removing and Installing”, page 345](#) .

24 - Spoiler Cover**25 - Retaining Plate****26 - Nut**

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ Tightening specification and sequence. Refer to ⇒ [Fig. ““Spoiler - tightening specification and sequence””, page 324](#) .

27 - Nut

- ☐ Quantity: 11
- ☐ Replace after removing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- ❑ Tightening specification and sequence. Refer to ➔ [Fig. ““Spoiler - tightening specification and sequence””, page 324](#) .

2.1.3 Overview - Fixed Spoiler from MY 2019



Audi

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin 

1 - Rear Lid

2 - Nut

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ 2 Nm

3 - Emergency Release Cable Bracket

- ☐ Roadster

4 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ Adjusting. Refer to ➤ ["2.3.3 Spoiler, Adjusting", page 336](#) .
- ☐ 8 Nm

5 - Spoiler Mount

- ☐ Lower
- ☐ With seal
- ☐ Replace the mount if the seal is damaged
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.4.2 Lower Mount for the Spoiler, Removing and Installing, Fixed", page 339](#) .

6 - Adjuster

- ☐ Equipped with a new seal ➤ [Item 7 \(page 328\)](#) clipped in the spoiler
- ☐ Adjusting. Refer to ➤ ["2.3.3 Spoiler, Adjusting", page 336](#) .

7 - Seal

- ☐ Self-adhesive
- ☐ Replace after removing

8 - Spoiler Trim

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.6.2 Spoiler Trim, Removing and Installing", page 343](#) .

9 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 6
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ 7 Nm

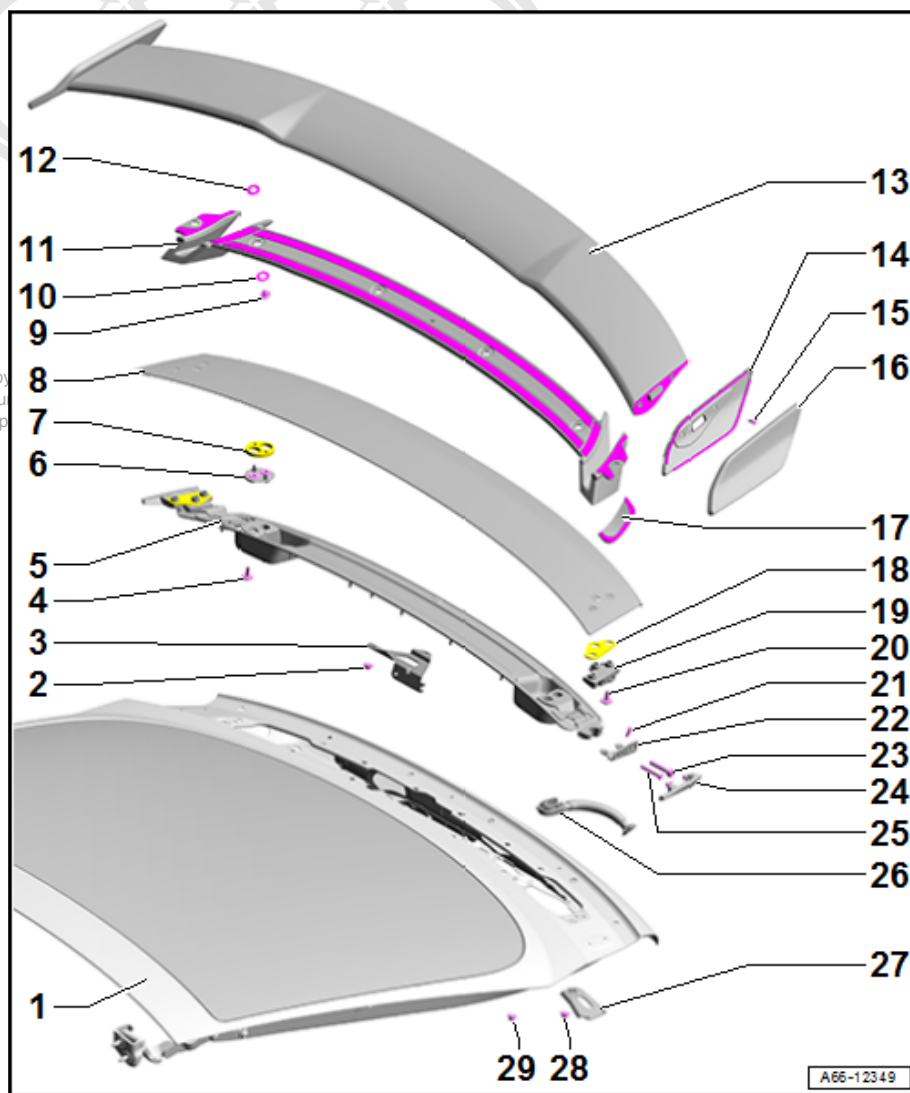
10 - Sealing Piece

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ Self-adhesive
- ☐ Replace after removing

11 - Spoiler Mount

- ☐ Upper
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ ["2.6.3 Spoiler, Removing and Installing", page 344](#) .

12 - Sealing Piece



- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ Self-adhesive
- ☐ Replace after removing

13 - Spoiler

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.2.2 Fixed Spoiler, Removing and Installing”, page 333](#) .
- ☐ Disassembling and assembling. Refer to ⇒ [“2.6 Spoiler, Disassembling and Assembling”, page 342](#) .

14 - Cap

- ☐ Inner
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.6.1 Spoiler Cap, Removing and Installing”, page 342](#) .

15 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 4.5 Nm

16 - Cap

- ☐ Outside
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.6.1 Spoiler Cap, Removing and Installing”, page 342](#) .

17 - Cover

- ☐ For the bolt
- ☐ Replace after removing

18 - Seal

- ☐ Self-adhesive
- ☐ Replace after removing

19 - Adapter Plate

Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.6.2 Spoiler Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 343](#) .

20 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ 8 Nm

21 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ 5 Nm

22 - Bracket for Spoiler

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.6.4 Spoiler Bracket on Rear Lid, Removing and Installing”, page 345](#) .

23 - Bolt

- ☐ 20 Nm

24 - Cover

25 - Bolt

- ☐ 8 Nm

26 - Mount with Water Drain Hose

- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ When attaching on the mount pay attention to the mark

27 - Retaining Plate

28 - Nut

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ Replace after removing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- ☐ Tightening specification and sequence. Refer to ⇒ [Fig. ““Spoiler - tightening specification and sequence””, page 324](#) .

29 - Nut

- ☐ Quantity: 11
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ Tightening specification and sequence. Refer to ⇒ [Fig. ““Spoiler - tightening specification and sequence””, page 324](#) .

2.1.4 Overview- Spoiler, Fixed Aerokit TTRS



Audi

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin

1 - Rear Lid

2 - Nut

- ☐ ➔ [Item 2 \(page 328\)](#)

3 - Emergency Release Cable Bracket

- ☐ Roadster

4 - Bolt

- ☐ ➔ [Item 4 \(page 328\)](#)

5 - Spoiler Mount

- ☐ With seal
- ☐ Replace the mount if the seal is damaged
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➔ ["2.4.2 Lower Mount for the Spoiler, Removing and Installing, Fixed", page 339](#).

6 - Adjuster

- ☐ ➔ [Item 6 \(page 328\)](#)

7 - Seal

➔ [Item 7 \(page 328\)](#)

8 - Spoiler Trim

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➔ ["2.6.2 Spoiler Trim, Removing and Installing", page 343](#).

9 - Spoiler

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➔ ["2.6.5 Spoiler and Bracket, Removing and Installing, Aerokit TTRS", page 346](#).

10 - Self-Adhesive Seal

- ☐ Replace after removing

11 - Bolt with Washer

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ Note the different bolt lengths.
- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ 8 Nm

12 - Bracket

13 - Seal

- ☐ ➔ [Item 18 \(page 329\)](#)

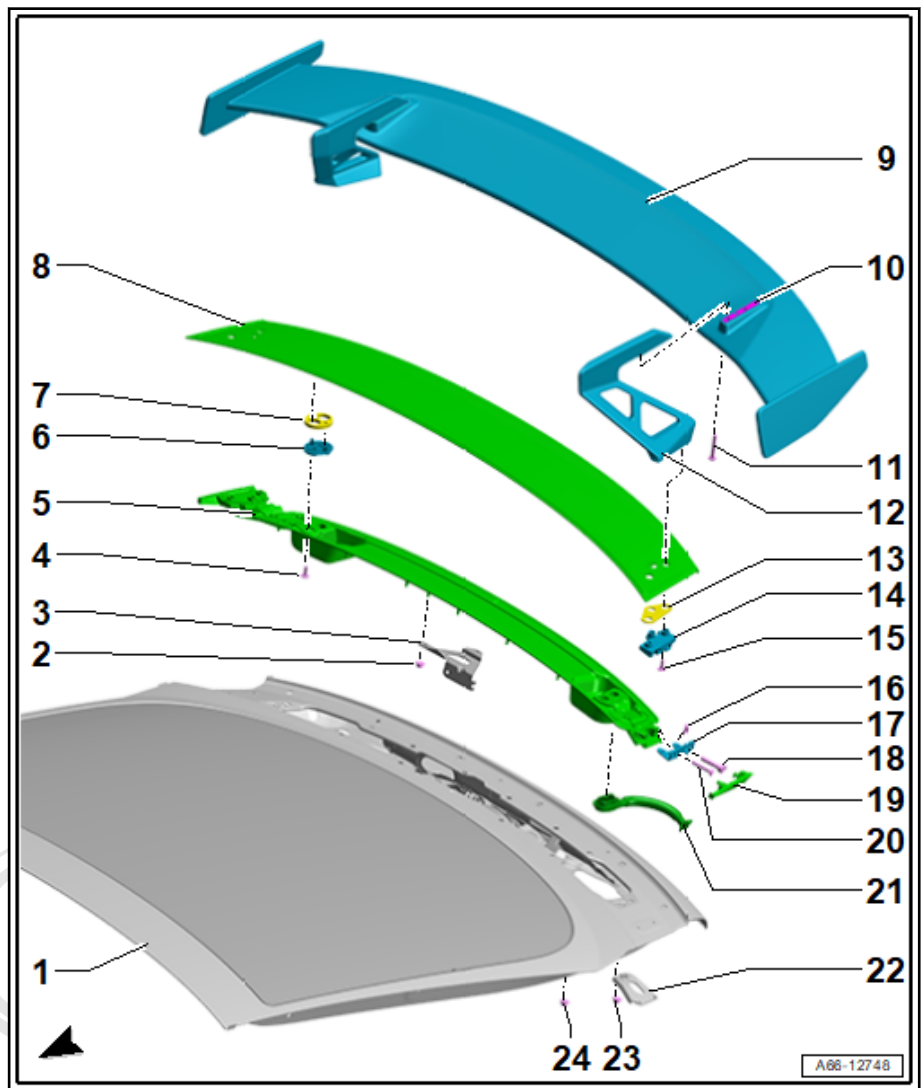
14 - Adapter Plate

Removing and installing. Refer to ➔ ["2.6.2 Spoiler Trim, Removing and Installing", page 343](#).

15 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 6
- ☐ 8 Nm

16 - Bolt



- ❑ ⇒ [Item 21 \(page 329\)](#)

17 - Bracket for Spoiler

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“2.6.4 Spoiler Bracket on Rear Lid, Removing and Installing”, page 345](#) .

18 - Bolt

- ❑ ⇒ [Item 23 \(page 329\)](#)

19 - Cover

20 - Bolt

- ❑ ⇒ [Item 25 \(page 329\)](#)

21 - Mount with Water Drain Hose

- ❑ ⇒ [Item 26 \(page 329\)](#)

22 - Retaining Plate

23 - Nut

- ❑ ⇒ [Item 28 \(page 329\)](#)

24 - Nut

- ❑ ⇒ [Item 29 \(page 330\)](#)

2.2 Spoiler, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“2.2.1 Electric Spoiler, Removing and Installing”, page 332](#)

⇒ [“2.2.2 Fixed Spoiler, Removing and Installing”, page 333](#)

2.2.1 Electric Spoiler, Removing and Installing

- The following components must be replaced after removal.
Refer to ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Spoiler”, page 322](#) .

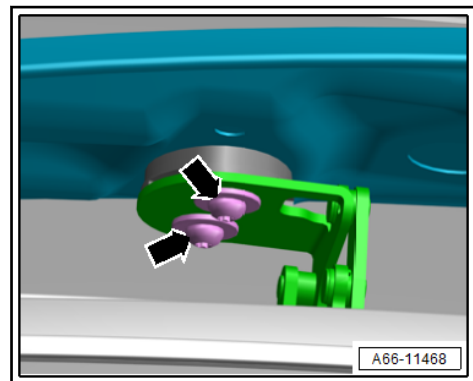
Removing

- Extend the spoiler. Refer to the ⇒ Owner's Manual .
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Remove the rear spoiler from the drive unit.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

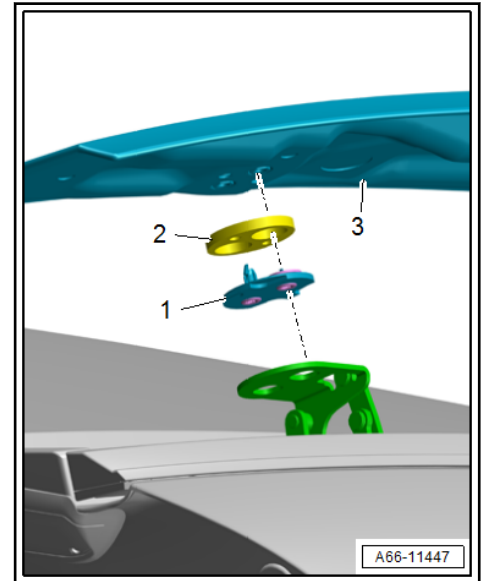
- Adjustment dimensions. Refer to ⇒ [“2.3 Spoiler, Adjusting”, page 335](#) .
- Clean the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.



- Remove the tape peel-off backing and apply the foam seal -2- on the adjusting mechanism.
- Clip in the left and right adjusting mechanisms -1- in the spoiler -3-.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➔ [“2.1.1 Overview - Electric Spoiler”, page 322](#)

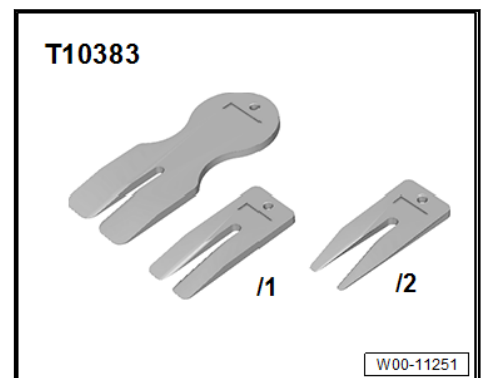


2.2.2 Fixed Spoiler, Removing and Installing

- The following components must be replaced after removal.
Refer to ➔ [“2.1 Overview - Spoiler”, page 322](#) .

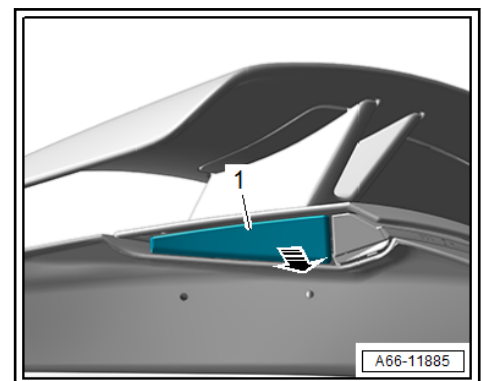
Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Wedge Set - T10383-



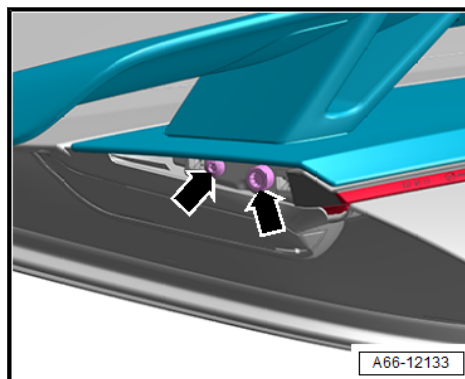
Removing

- Coupe: remove the drip rail. Refer to ➔ [“2.14 Drip Rail, Removing and Installing”, page 76](#) .
- Lift the cover for the spoiler -1- using the Wedge Set - T10383/1- in the -direction of the arrow-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Remove the rear lid lower trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Rear Lid Lower Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .



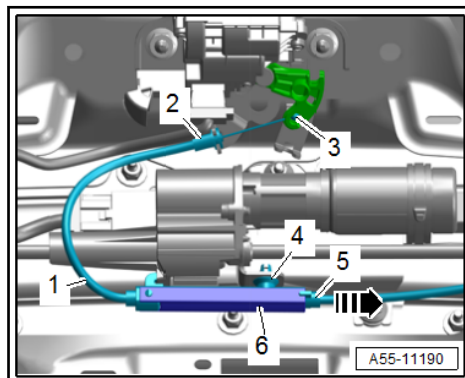
- Remove the water drain hose -1- from the mount -2- for the water drain.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

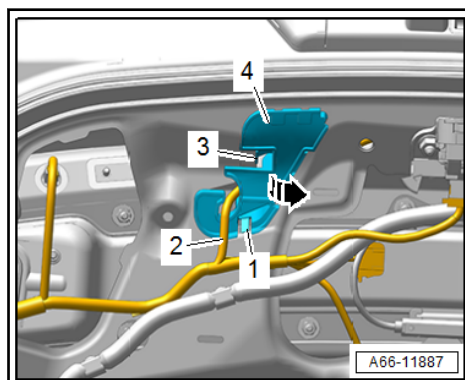
Roadster:

- Pull the release cable -5- to the right -arrow- and open the coupling cover -6- at the same time the release cable nipple is disengaged.
- Free up the coupling catch on the mount -4- and disengage to the left at the same time.
- Move the release cable -1- to the side.



Continuation:

- Release the catches -1 and 3-.
- Guide the left and right anti-theft protection -4- out of the opening -arrow- at the same time free up the wiring harness -2-.



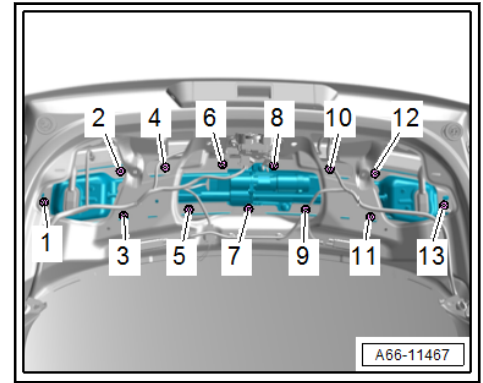
- Remove the nuts -1 to 13-.
- Remove the spoiler from the rear lid and lay it down on a soft surface.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➔ [Fig. ““Spoiler - tightening specification and sequence””, page 324](#)
- ◆ Refer to ➔ [“2.1 Overview - Spoiler”, page 322](#)



2.3 Spoiler, Adjusting

➔ [“2.3.1 Adjustment Dimensions, Coupe”, page 335](#)

➔ [“2.3.2 Adjustment Dimension, Roadster”, page 336](#)

➔ [“2.3.3 Spoiler, Adjusting”, page 336](#)

2.3.1 Adjustment Dimensions, Coupe

A - Spoiler to Side Panel

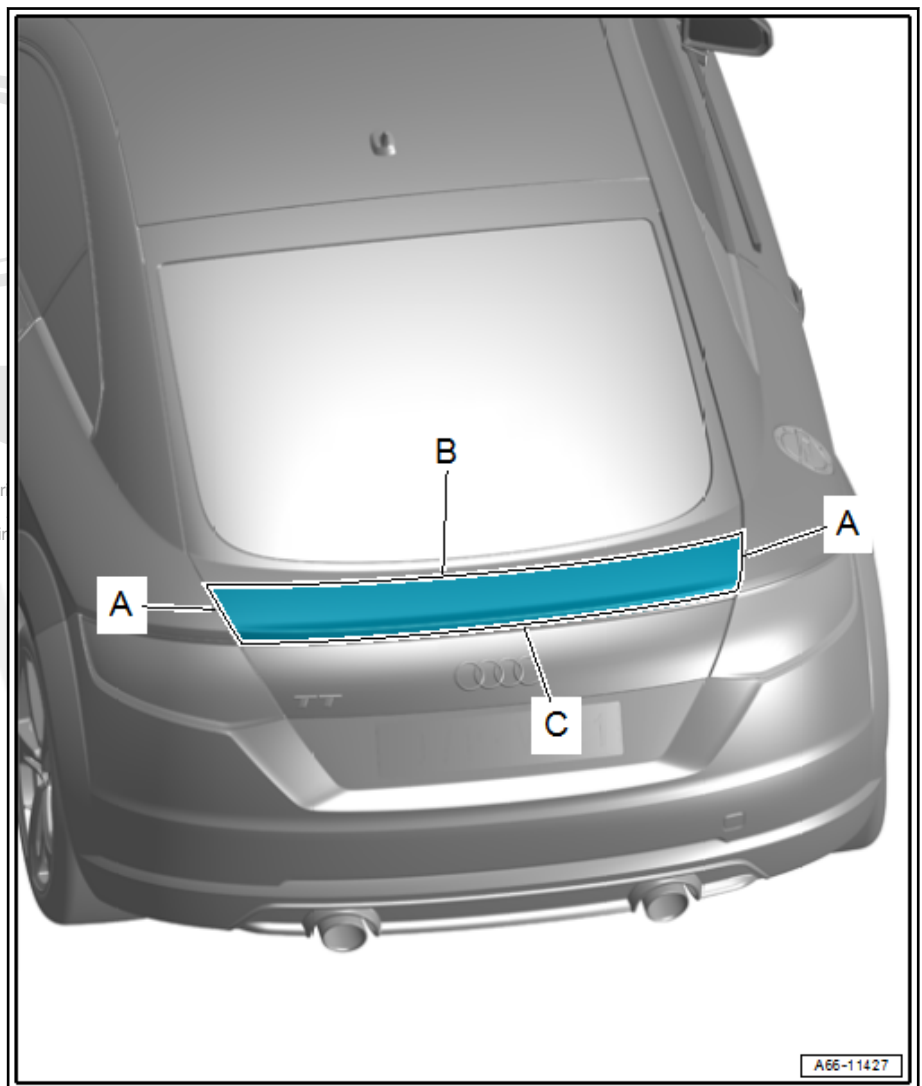
- Gap dimension = 2.5 mm

B - Upper Spoiler to Rear Lid

- Gap dimension = 2.0 mm

C - Lower Spoiler to Rear Lid

- Gap dimension = 2.2 mm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private use is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. The publisher assumes no responsibility with respect to the correctness of the information.

2.3.2 Adjustment Dimension, Roadster

A - Spoiler to Side Panel

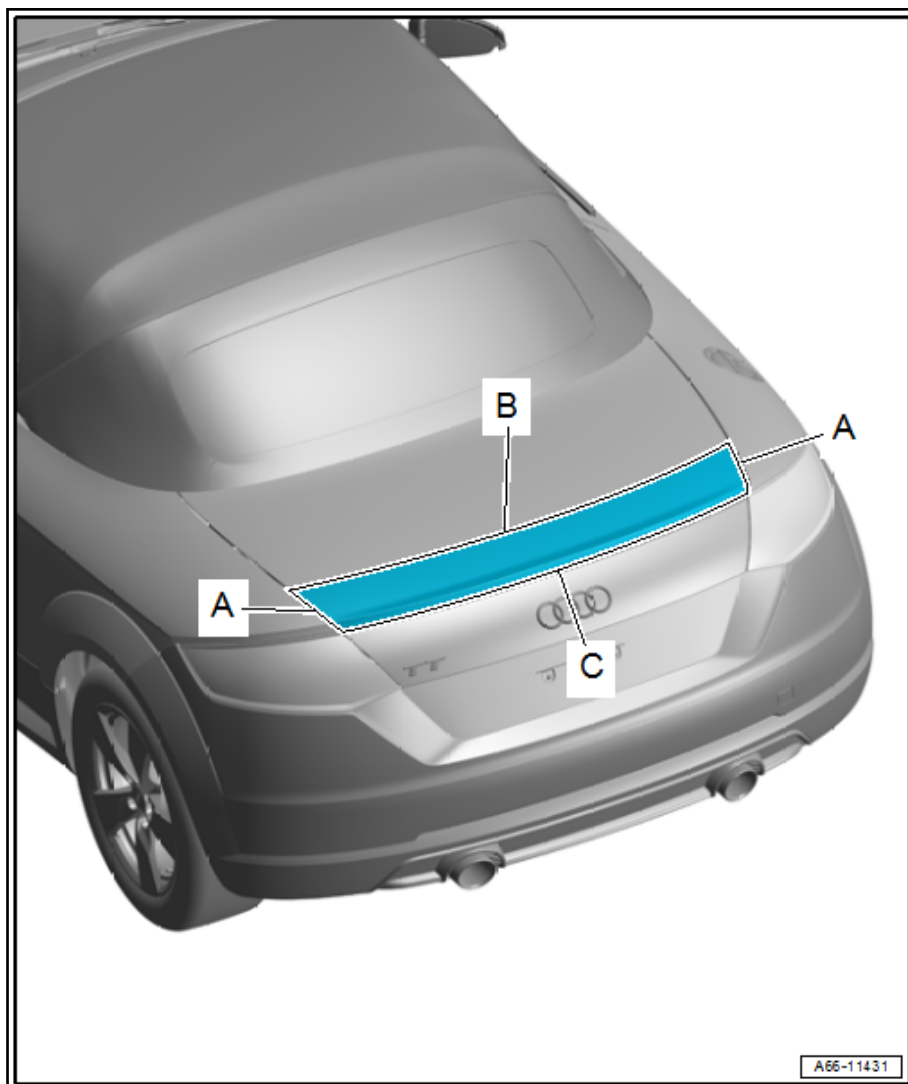
- Gap dimension = 3.5 mm

B - Spoiler to Rear Lid

- Gap dimension = 2.0 mm

C - Spoiler to Rear Lid

- Gap dimension = 2.2 mm



2.3.3 Spoiler, Adjusting

- The following components must be replaced after removal.
Refer to ⇒ ["2.1 Overview - Spoiler", page 322](#) .

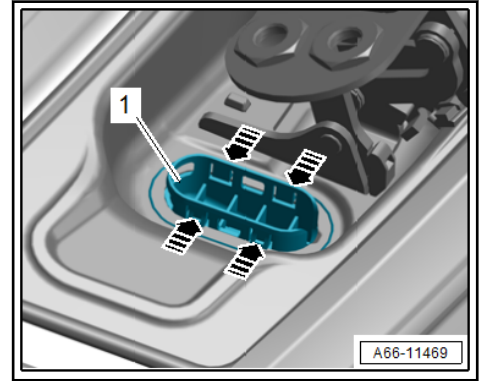
Procedure

- Remove the rear lid lower trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Rear Lid Lower Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .

Electric spoiler:

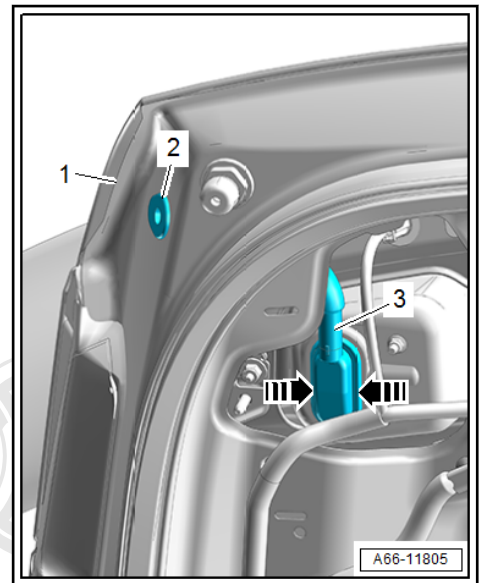
- Extend the spoiler. Refer to the ⇒ Owner's Manual .

- Unclip the mount -1- for the water drain -arrows- and push through downward.
- Lower the spoiler.



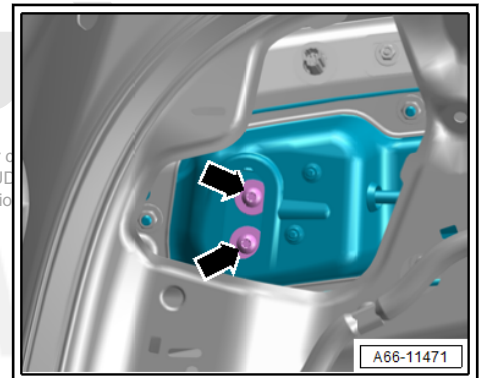
Fixed spoiler:

- Pry out the water drain hose -2- toward the inside from the rear lid -1-.
- Destroy the mount -3- for the water drain on the sides -arrows- and remove.

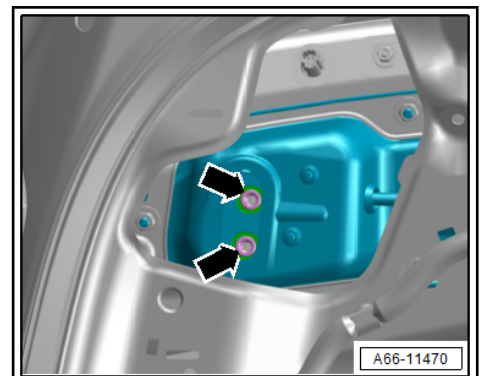


Continuation:

- Remove the bolts -arrows-.



- Adjust the height adjustment bolts -arrows- accordingly to adjust the height of the spoiler.
- Align the spoiler in the installation opening for the side adjustment.

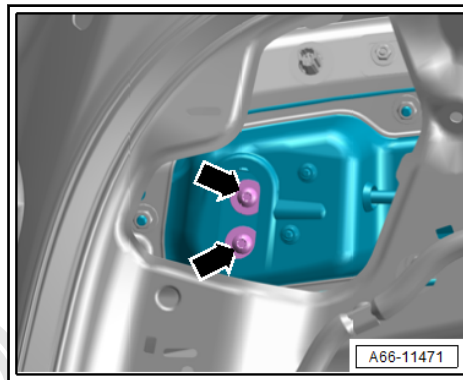


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial use is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG is not responsible with respect to the correctness of information.

- Tighten the bolts -arrows- hand-tight.
- Check the adjustment dimension again.
- Tighten the spoiler bolts.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Spoiler”, page 322](#)



2.4 Spoiler Mount, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“2.4.1 Mount with Spoiler Drive Unit, Removing and Installing”, page 338](#)

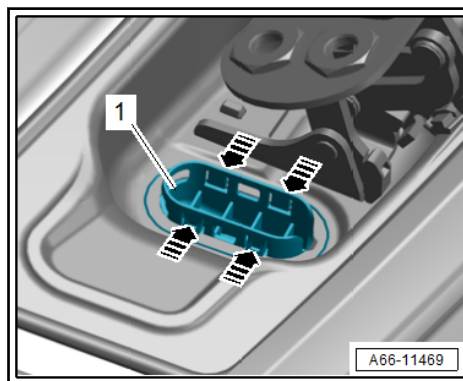
⇒ [“2.4.2 Lower Mount for the Spoiler, Removing and Installing, Fixed”, page 339](#)

2.4.1 Mount with Spoiler Drive Unit, Removing and Installing

- The following components must be replaced after removal.
Refer to ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Spoiler”, page 322](#)

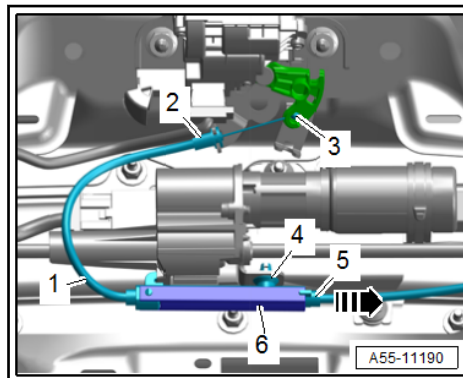
Removing

- Remove the rear lid lower trim panel. Refer to ⇒ Body Interior; Rep. Gr. 70 ; Luggage Compartment Trim Panels; Rear Lid Lower Trim Panel, Removing and Installing .
- Unclip the mount -1- for the water drain -arrows- and push through downward.



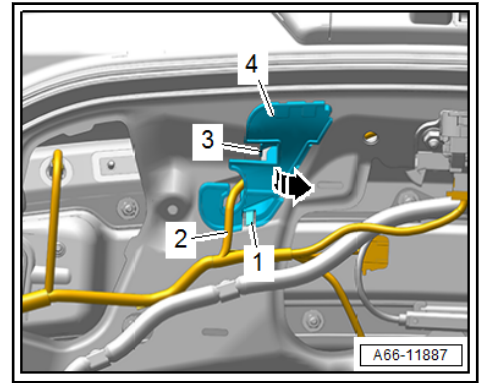
Roadster:

- Pull the release cable -5- to the right -arrow- and open the coupling cover -6- at the same time the release cable nipple is disengaged.
- Free up the coupling catch on the mount -4- and disengage to the left at the same time.
- Move the release cable -1- to the side.

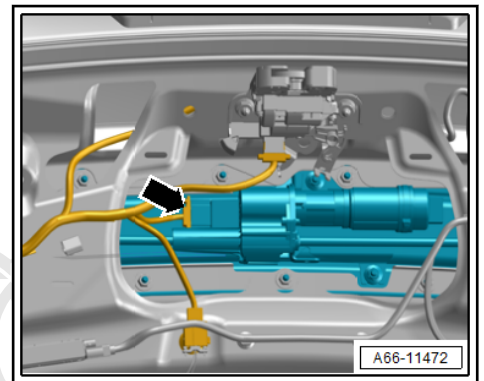


Continuation:

- Release the catches -1 and 3-.
- Guide the anti-theft protection -4- out of the opening -arrow- at the same time free up the wiring harness -2-.



- Disconnect the connector -arrow-.



- Remove the nuts -1 to 13-.
- Remove the mount with the rear spoiler drive unit.

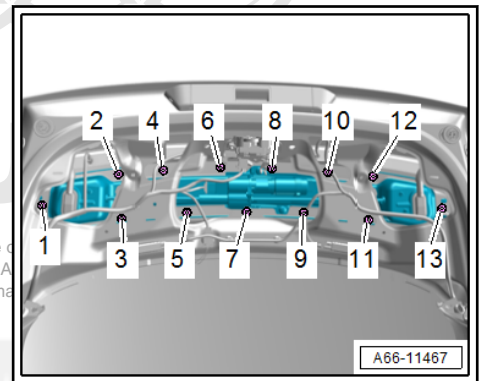
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Adjustment dimensions. Refer to ➔ [“2.3 Spoiler, Adjusting”](#), [page 335](#) .

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➔ [Fig. ““Spoiler - tightening specification and sequence””](#), [page 324](#)



2.4.2 Lower Mount for the Spoiler, Removing and Installing, Fixed

- The following components must be replaced after removal. Refer to ➔ [“2.1.2 Overview - Fixed Spoiler, through MY 2018”](#), [page 324](#) .

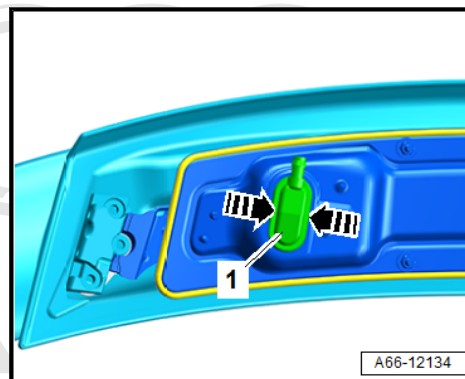
Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-

Removing

- Remove the spoiler. Refer to ➔ [“2.2.2 Fixed Spoiler, Removing and Installing”](#), [page 333](#) .

- Destroy the mount -1- for the water drain on the sides -arrows- and remove.

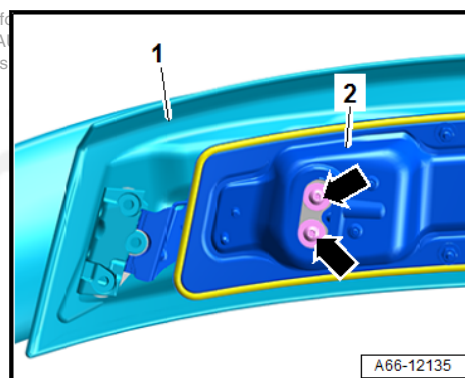


- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Remove the rear spoiler -1- from the mount -2-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

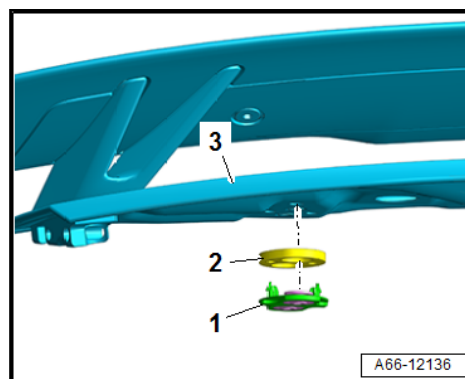
- Adjustment dimensions. Refer to ➤ [“2.3 Spoiler, Adjusting”, page 335](#).
- Clean the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.



- Remove the tape peel-off backing and apply the foam seal -2- on the adjusting mechanism.
- Clip in the left and right adjusting mechanisms -1- in the spoiler trim -3-.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [Fig. ““Spoiler - tightening specification and sequence””, page 324](#)



2.5 Buffer, Removing and Installing

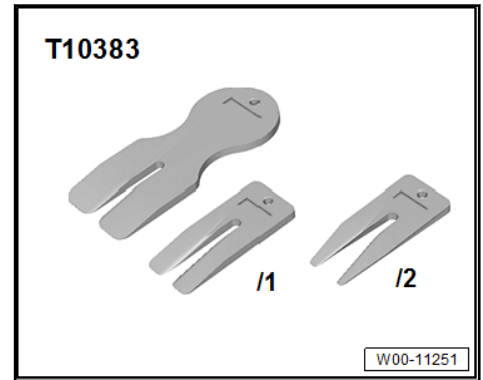
- The following components must be replaced after removal. Refer to ➤ [“2.1 Overview - Spoiler”, page 322](#).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS 1978/14A-



◆ Wedge Set - T10383-



◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-

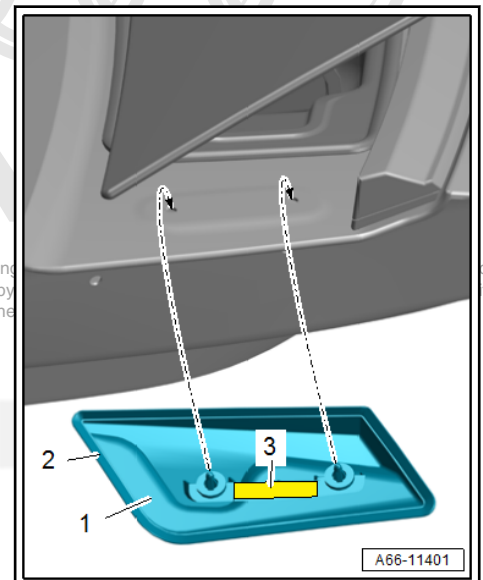
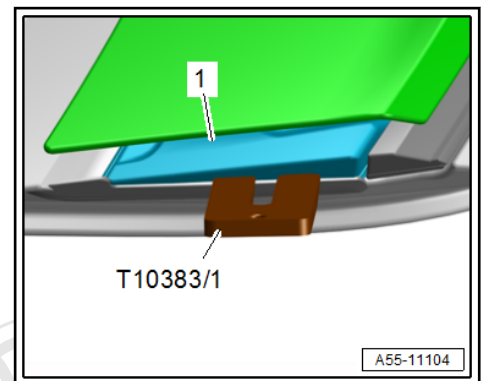
Removing

- Extend the spoiler. Refer to the ➔ Owner's Manual .
- Carefully warm the buffer -1- using a Hot Air Blower - V.A.G 1416- .
- Using with the Wedge -T10383/1- , pry up the buffer from the rear lid while carefully loosening the bonding.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- The vehicle and the buffer must be at room temperature.
- The adhesive surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Remove the adhesive residue from the body.
- Clean the painted side of the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.
- Check the seal -2- for damage.
- Make sure that the foam seal is sitting on the clip.
- Slowly remove the protective film -3- from the adhesive tape.
- Position the buffer -1- and press the clips on until they engage audibly.



Protected by copyright. Copying
permitted unless authorised by
with respect to the correctne

2.6 Spoiler, Disassembling and Assembling

⇒ [“2.6.1 Spoiler Cap, Removing and Installing”, page 342](#)

⇒ [“2.6.2 Spoiler Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 343](#)

⇒ [“2.6.3 Spoiler, Removing and Installing”, page 344](#)

⇒ [“2.6.4 Spoiler Bracket on Rear Lid, Removing and Installing”, page 345](#)

⇒ [“2.6.5 Spoiler and Bracket, Removing and Installing, Aerokit TTRS”, page 346](#)

2.6.1 Spoiler Cap, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS 1978/14A-



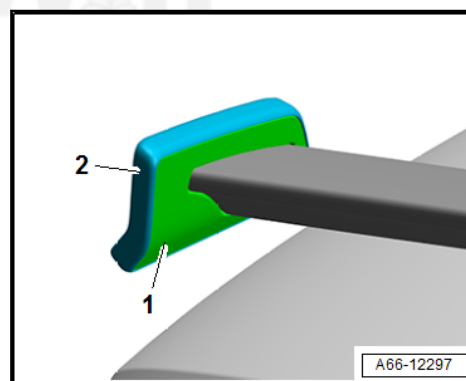
♦ Very hard wide scraper no. 3 from the Scraper Set - VAS 6845-



♦ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-

Removing

- Warm the outer cap -2- using the Hot Air Gun - V.A.G 1416- and pry up with a scraper from the inner cover -1- at the same time carefully loosen the bonding.



- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Warm the inner cap -1- using the Hot Air Gun - V.A.G 1416- and pry up with a scraper from the spoiler -2- at the same time carefully loosen the bonding.

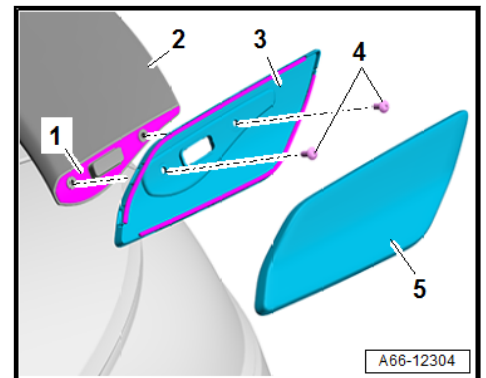
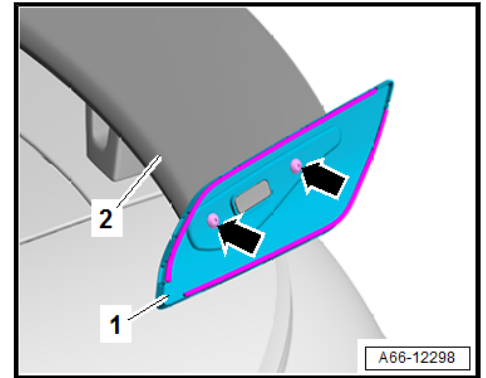
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- The vehicle and the spoiler must be at room temperature.
- The adhesive surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Remove the adhesive residue on the spoiler.
- Clean the painted side of the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.
- Remove the tape peel-off backing and adhere the seal -1-.
- Position the inner cap -3- on the spoiler blade -2- and secure with the bolts -4-.
- Push the outer cap -5- until it clicks into place on the inner cover.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➔ [“2.1 Overview - Spoiler”, page 322](#)



2.6.2 Spoiler Trim, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-
- The following components must be replaced after removal.
Refer to ➔ [“2.1 Overview - Spoiler”, page 322](#) .

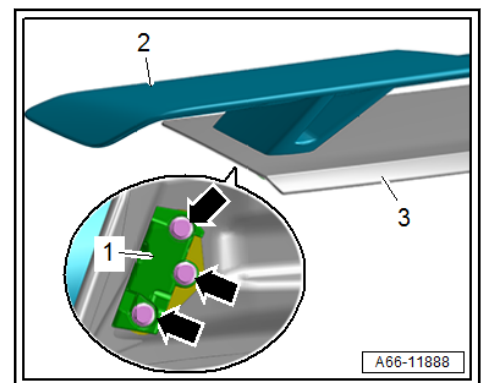
Removing

- Remove the spoiler. Refer to ➔ [“2.2.2 Fixed Spoiler, Removing and Installing”, page 333](#) .
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Remove the adapter plate -1-.
- Remove the trim -3- from the spoiler -2-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

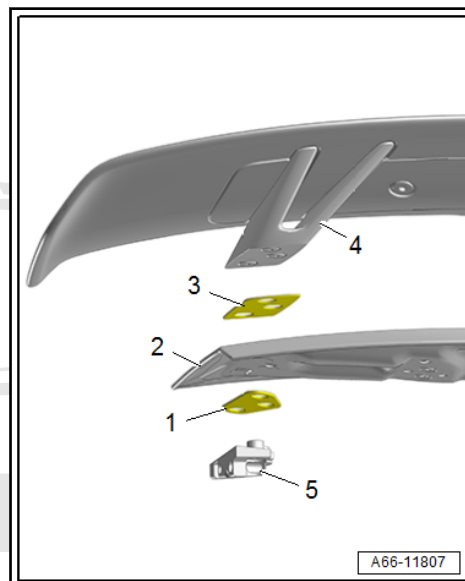
- Clean the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.



- Remove the tape peel-off backing, apply the seals -1 and 3- on the trim -2- and the upper mount -4-.
- Position the adapter plate -5- and secure using the bolts.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Spoiler”, page 322](#)



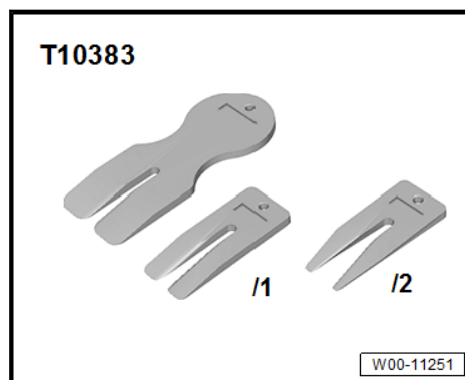
2.6.3 Spoiler, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS 1978/14A-



- ◆ Wedge Set - T10383-



- ◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-
- The following components must be replaced after removal.
Refer to ⇒ [“2.1 Overview - Spoiler”, page 322](#) .

Removing

- Carefully warm the cover -1- using the Hot Air Blower - V.A.G 1416- and pry out of the spoiler -2- using the Wedge Set -T10383/1- and at the same time carefully loosen the bonding.
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Carefully warm the spoiler using the Hot Air Blower - V.A.G 1416- and pry out from the mount -3- using the Wedge Set -T10383/1- and at the same time carefully loosen the bonding.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- The vehicle and the spoiler must be at room temperature.
- The adhesive surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Remove the adhesive residue on the spoiler.
- Clean the painted side of the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.
- Remove the tape peel-off backing and bond the seals -5 and 6- on the mount.
- Remove the tape peel-off backing -3- place the spoiler -4- on the mount and secure using the bolts -arrows-.
- Remove the protective film -2- for the adhesive surface and bond the cover -1- on the spoiler.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“2.1 Overview - Spoiler”, page 322](#)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.6.4 Spoiler Bracket on Rear Lid, Removing and Installing

- The following components must be replaced after removal.
Refer to ➤ [“2.1 Overview - Spoiler”, page 322](#) .

Removing

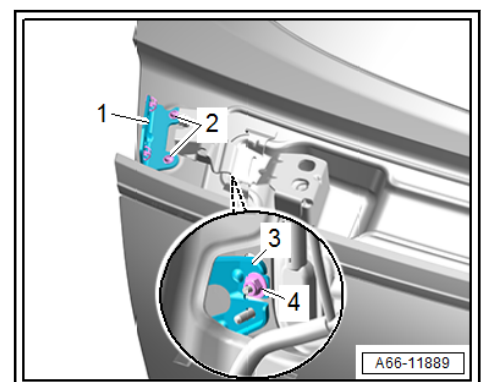
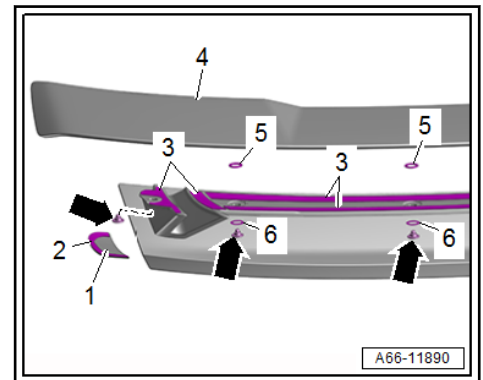
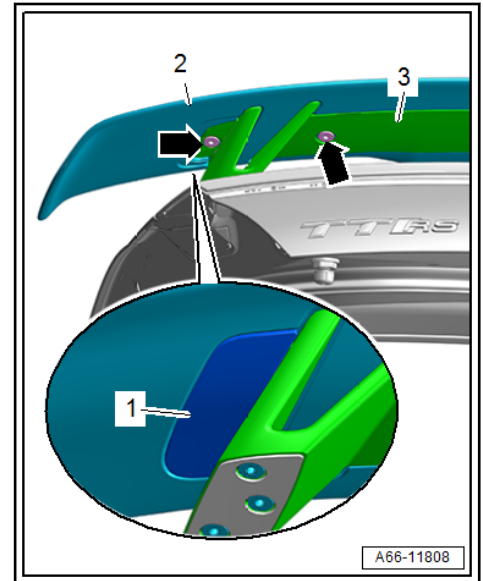
- Remove the spoiler. Refer to ➤ [“2.2.2 Fixed Spoiler, Removing and Installing”, page 333](#) .
- Remove the bolts -2- and nut -4-.
- Remove the bracket -1- and retaining plate -3-

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“2.1 Overview - Spoiler”, page 322](#)



2.6.5 Spoiler and Bracket, Removing and Installing, Aerokit TTRS

Removing

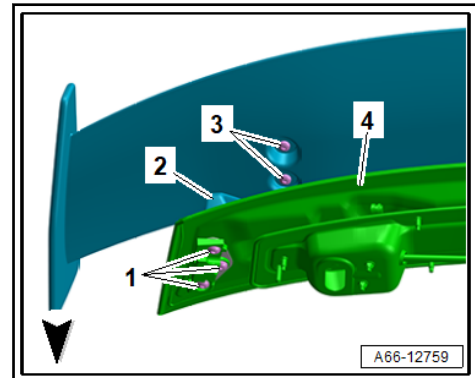
- Remove the lower mount -4- for the spoiler. Refer to ➤ [“2.4.2 Lower Mount for the Spoiler, Removing and Installing, Fixed”, page 339](#) .
- Remove the bolts -1- and the spoiler with the bracket -2-.
- Remove the bolts -3- and the bracket.
- Remove the adhesive residue. Refer to ➤ [“1.7 Adhesive, Cleaning if Contaminated”, page 279](#) .

Installing

- Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“2.1.4 Overview- Spoiler, Fixed Aerokit TTRS”, page 330](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



3 Moldings, Trims, Extensions and Trim Panels

- ⇒ [“3.1 Overview - Trim Molding and Covers”, page 347](#)
- ⇒ [“3.2 Overview - Sill Panel Trim”, page 349](#)
- ⇒ [“3.3 Overview - Side Sill Trim Panel”, page 350](#)
- ⇒ [“3.4 Overview - A-Pillar Trim”, page 351](#)
- ⇒ [“3.5 Overview - Heat Shield”, page 352](#)
- ⇒ [“3.6 Trim Molding, Removing and Installing”, page 354](#)
- ⇒ [“3.7 Sill Panel Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 356](#)
- ⇒ [“3.8 Side Sill Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 358](#)
- ⇒ [“3.9 Reinforcement Plate for Side Sill Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 360](#)
- ⇒ [“3.10 Side Sill Trim Panel Bracket, Removing and Installing”, page 361](#)
- ⇒ [“3.11 Side Sill Trim Panel Decorative Insert, Removing and Installing”, page 362](#)
- ⇒ [“3.12 Sill Strip, Removing and Installing, Aerokit TTRS”, page 363](#)
- ⇒ [“3.13 A-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 367](#)
- ⇒ [“3.14 Floor Heat Shield, Removing and Installing”, page 368](#)

3.1 Overview - Trim Molding and Covers

- ⇒ [“3.1.1 Overview - Trim Molding and Covers, Coupe”, page 347](#)
- ⇒ [“3.1.2 Overview - Trim Molding and Covers, Roadster”, page 348](#)

3.1.1 Overview - Trim Molding and Covers, Coupe

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Pop Rivet

- ☐ Quantity: 9

2 - Roof Trim Molding

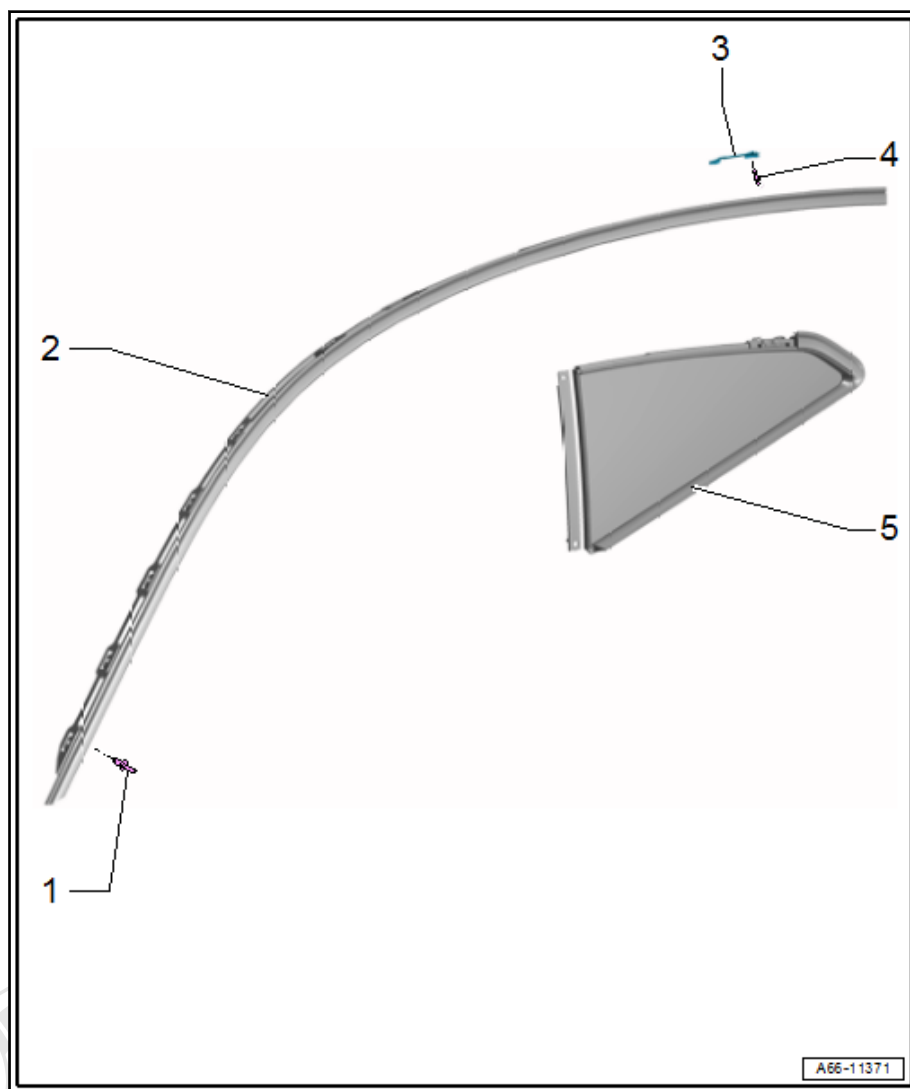
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to [3.6.1 Trim Molding, Removing and Installing, Roof](#), page 354 .

3 - Clip

4 - Pop Rivet

- ☐ Quantity: 2

5 - Side Window with Clip



3.1.2 Overview - Trim Molding and Covers, Roadster

Audi

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin

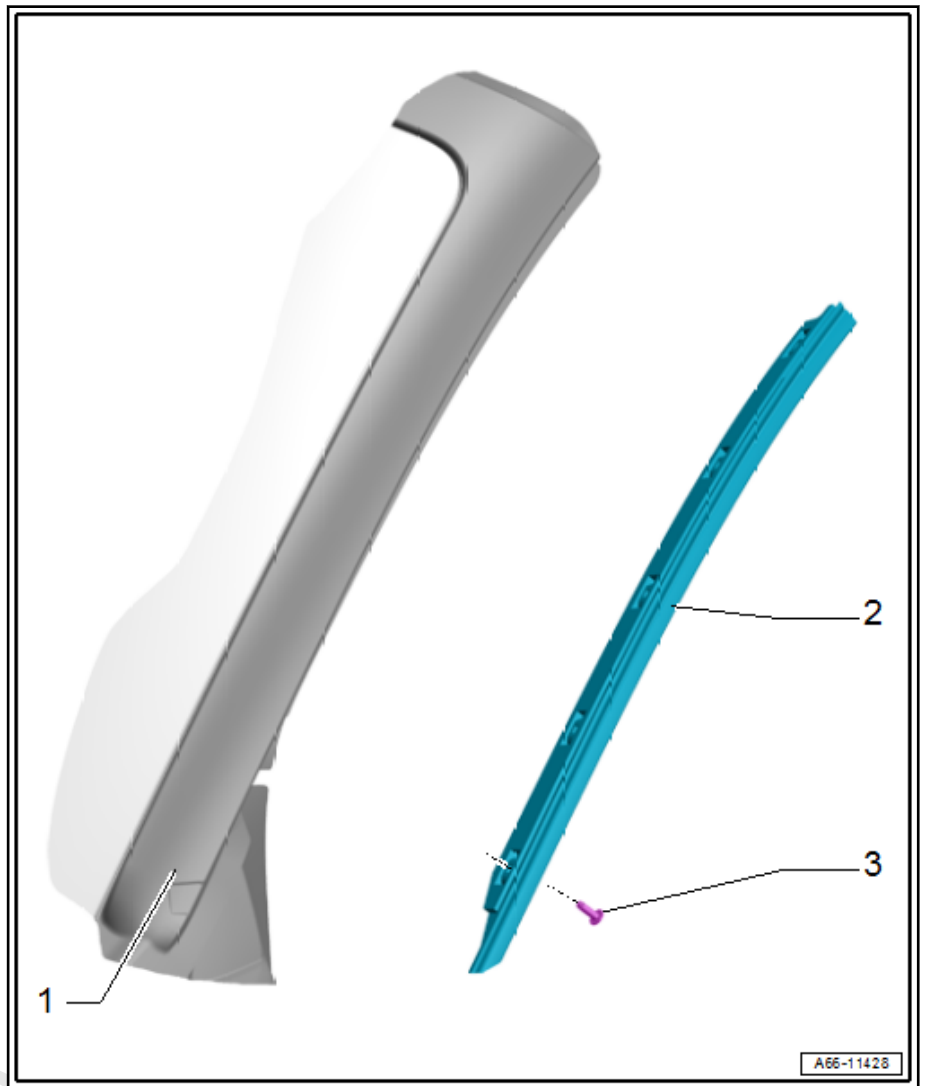
1 - Window Frame

2 - A-Pillar Trim Molding

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ➔ [“3.6.2 Trim Molding, Removing and Installing, A-Pillars”, page 355](#).

3 - Pop Rivet

- ❑ Quantity: 5

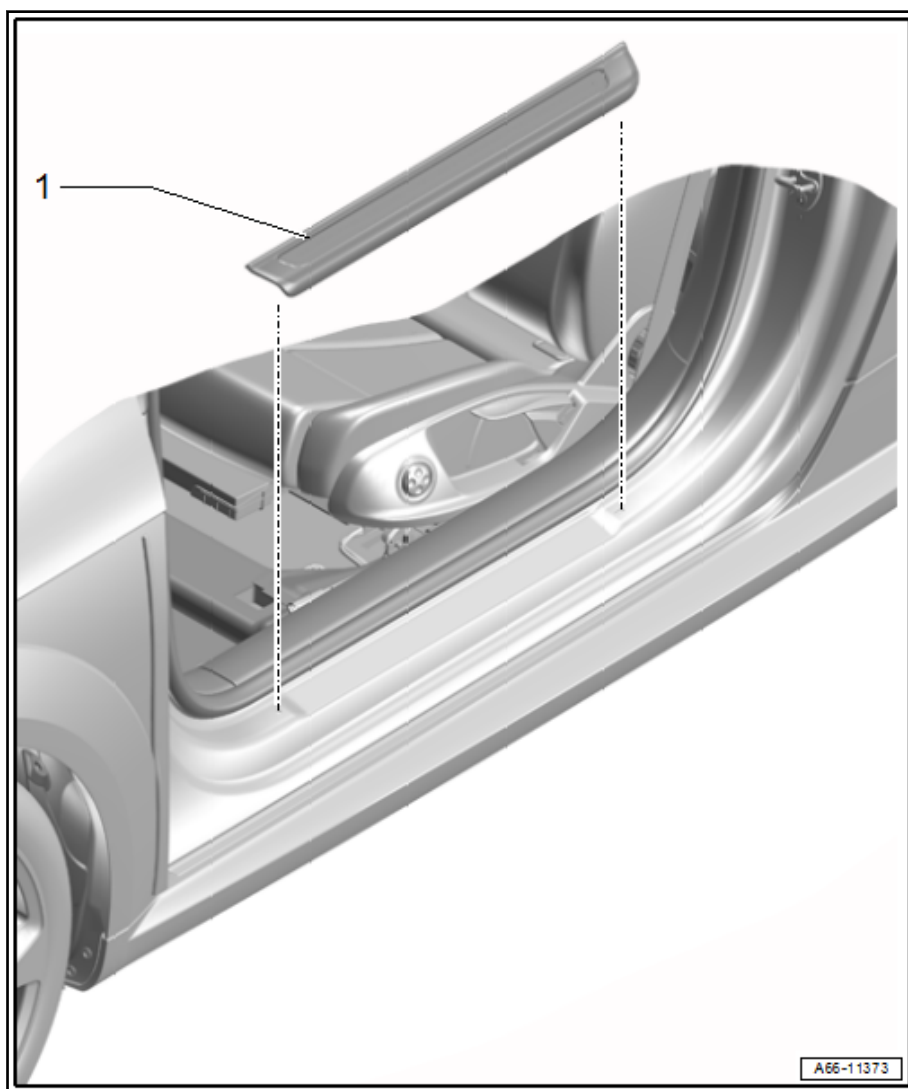


3.2 Overview - Sill Panel Trim

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Sill Panel Trim

- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“3.7 Sill Panel Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 356](#) .



3.3 Overview - Side Sill Trim Panel

1 - Expanding Clip

- ☐ Quantity: 12

2 - Sill Strip, AeroKit TTRS

- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“3.12 Sill Strip, Removing and Installing, AeroKit TTRS”, page 363](#) .

3 - Expanding Clip

- ☐ Quantity: 6

4 - Clip

- ☐ Quantity: 6

5 - Bolt

- ☐ 1.5 Nm

6 - Bracket

- ☐ For the side sill trim panel
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“3.10 Side Sill Trim Panel Bracket, Removing and Installing”, page 361](#) .

7 - Clip

8 - Clip

- ☐ Quantity: 3

9 - Clip

10 - Reinforcement Plate

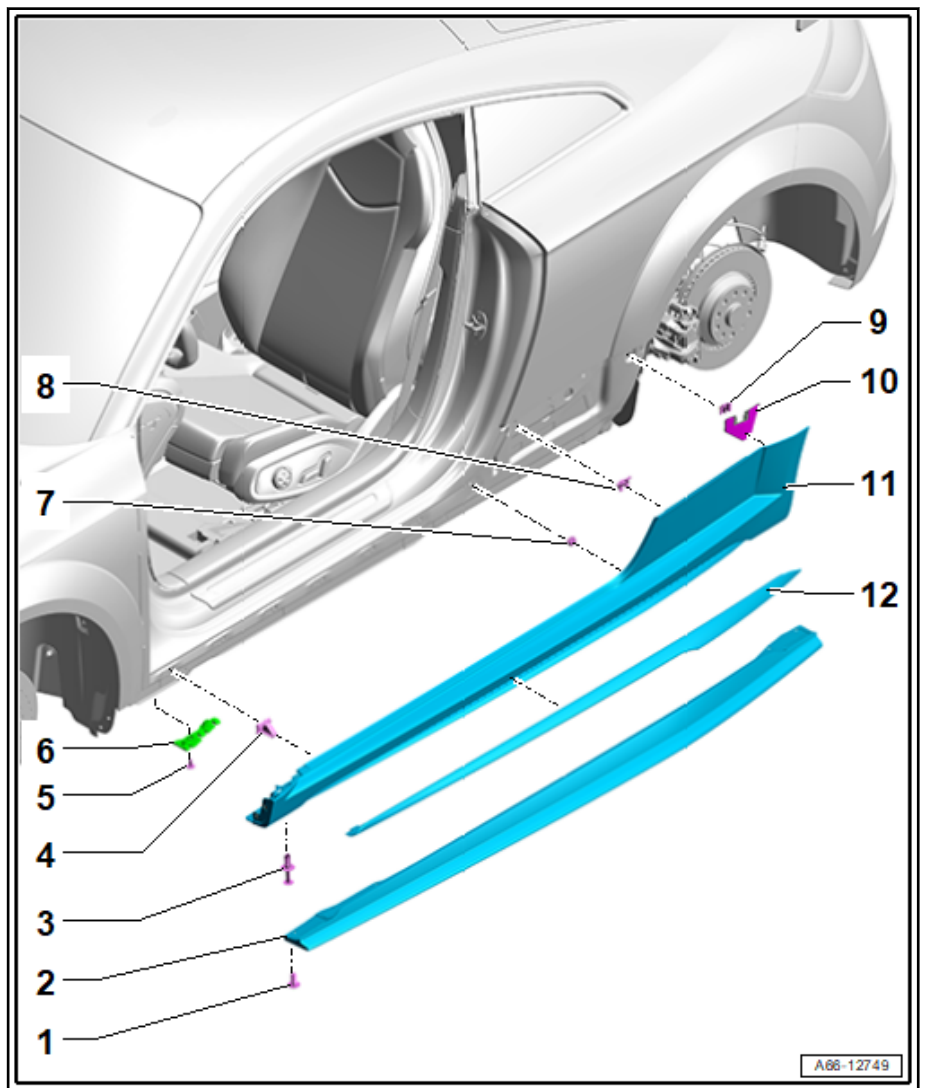
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“3.9 Reinforcement Plate for Side Sill Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 360](#) .

11 - Side Sill Trim Panel

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“3.8 Side Sill Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 358](#) .

12 - Decorative Insert

- ☐ Depending on vehicle equipment
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“3.11 Side Sill Trim Panel Decorative Insert, Removing and Installing”, page 362](#) .



3.4 Overview - A-Pillar Trim

1 - Door

2 - A-Pillar Trim

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“3.13 A-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 367](#).

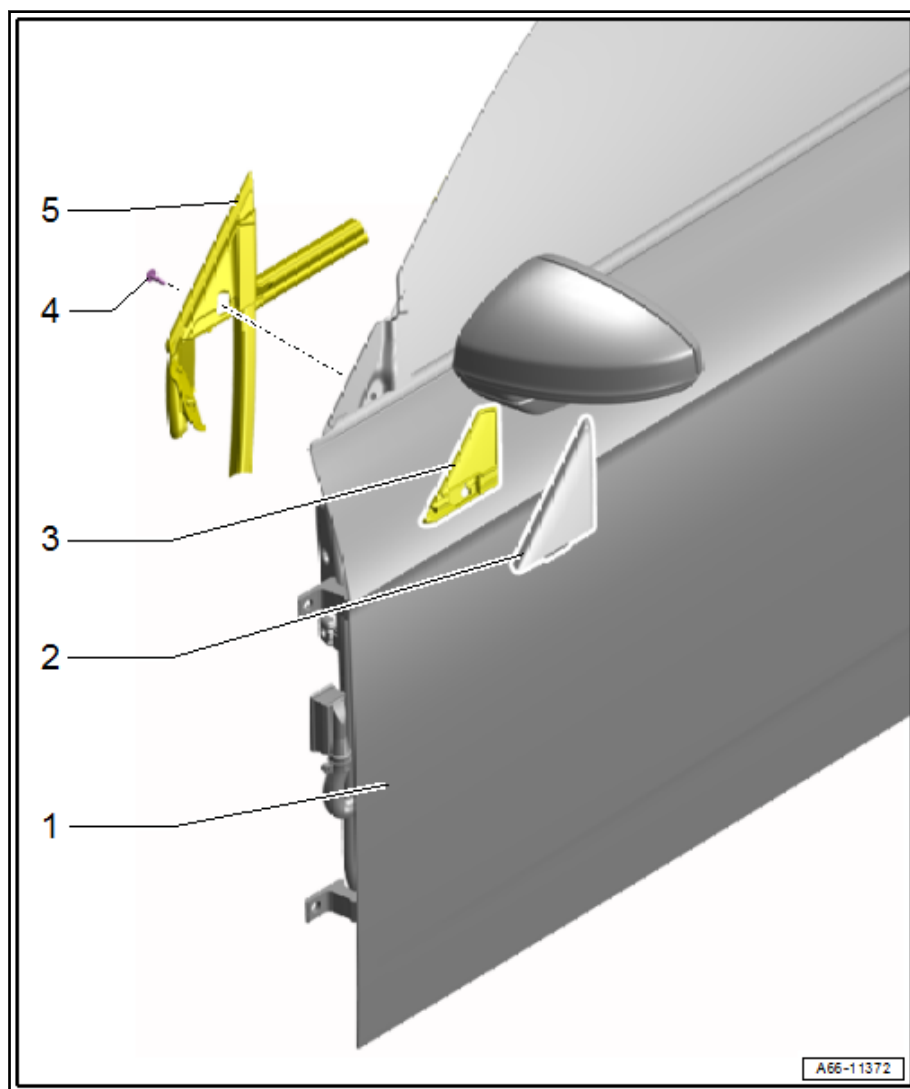
3 - Seal

- ❑ for the A-pillar trim

4 - Bolt

- ❑ 2.5 Nm

5 - Grommet on Window Shaft Strip



3.5 Overview - Heat Shield

➤ [“3.5.1 Overview - Front Heat Shield”, page 352](#)

➤ [“3.5.2 Overview - Rear Heat Shield”, page 353](#)

3.5.1 Overview - Front Heat Shield

1 - Heat Shield

- ☐ For the floor panel
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤
["3.14.1 Floor Heat Shield, Removing and Installing, through MY 2018", page 368](#) .

2 - Lock Washer

- ☐ Quantity: 5

3 - Heat Shield

- ☐ For the plenum chamber bulkhead

4 - Lock Washer

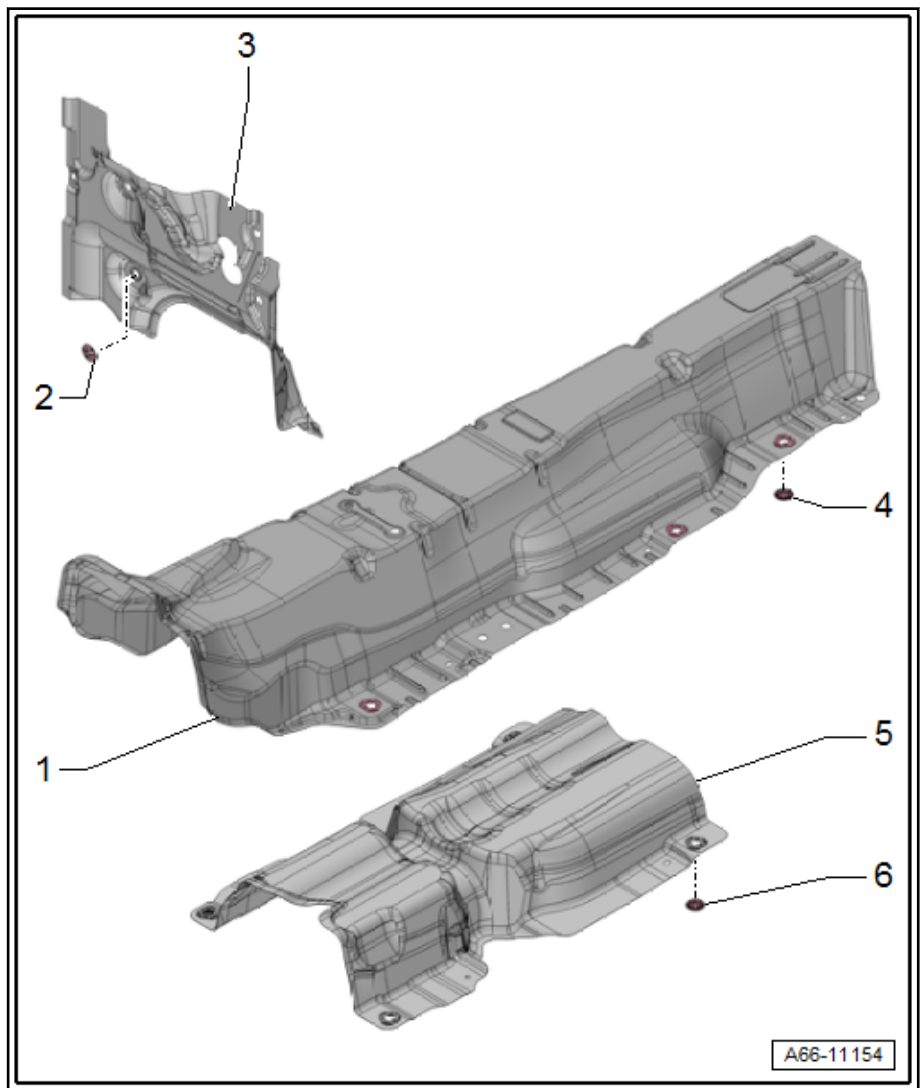
- ☐ Quantity: 6

5 - Heat Shield

- ☐ For the driveshaft
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤
["3.14.3 Driveshaft Heat Shield, Removing and Installing", page 370](#) .

6 - Lock Washer

- ☐ Quantity: 4



3.5.2 Overview - Rear Heat Shield

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Heat Shield

- ☐ For the center of the exhaust system
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["3.14.4 Center Exhaust System Heat Shield, Removing and Installing", page 371](#).

2 - Heat Shield

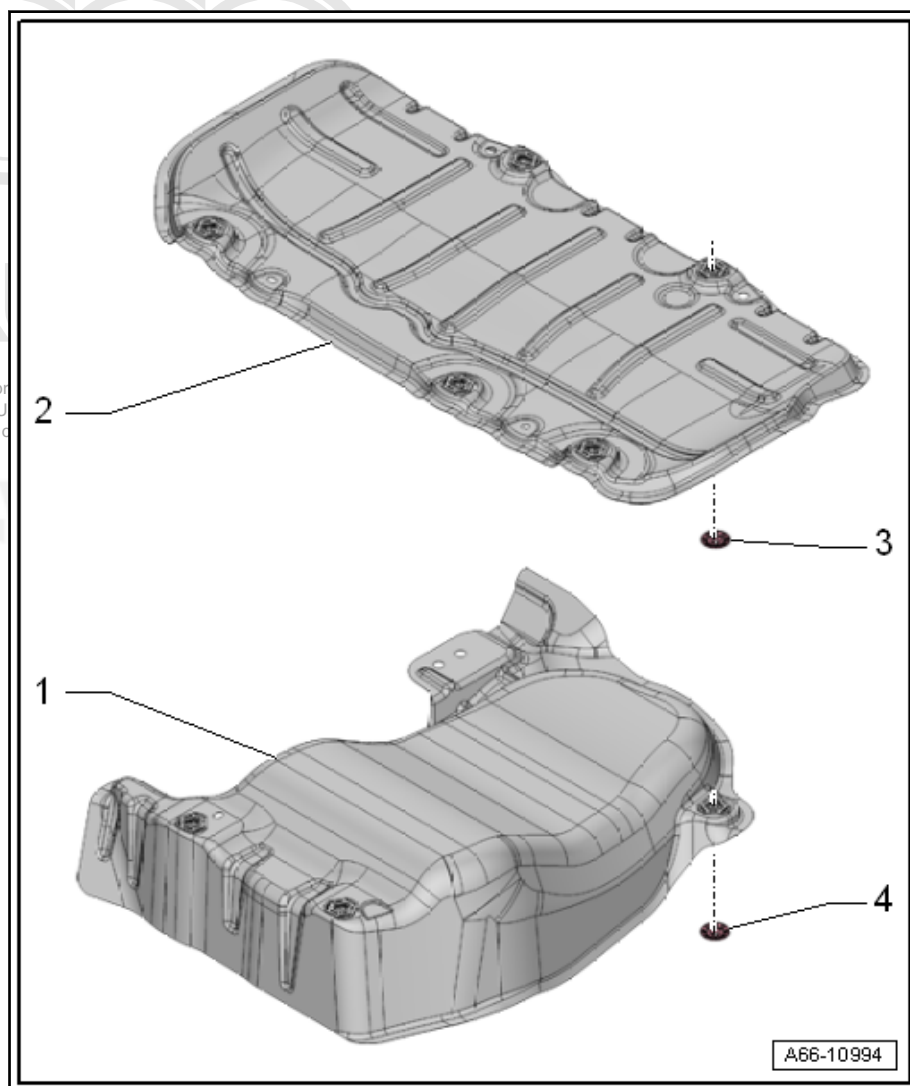
- ☐ For the rear muffler
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["3.14.5 Rear Muffler Heat Shield, Removing and Installing", page 372](#).

3 - Lock Washer

- ☐ Quantity: 4

4 - Lock Washer

- ☐ Quantity: 4



3.6 Trim Molding, Removing and Installing

⇒ ["3.6.1 Trim Molding, Removing and Installing, Roof", page 354](#)

⇒ ["3.6.2 Trim Molding, Removing and Installing, A-Pillars", page 355](#)

3.6.1 Trim Molding, Removing and Installing, Roof

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Drill - VAS 5072-



◆ Drill

◆ Pop rivets. Refer to the ⇒ Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA) .

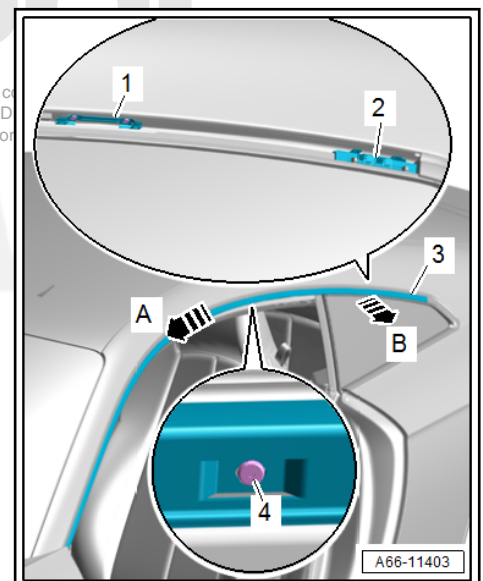
Removing

- Do not bend the roof trim molding.
- Tape around the roof trim molding on the A-pillar to prevent damaging the paint.
- Remove the door seal for the roof trim molding. Refer to ⇒ [“1.8 Roof Trim Molding Door Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 98](#) .
- Drill out the rivet head -4- from the pop rivets and drive out the rivet shafts.
- Pull the area of the rear side window roof trim molding -3- forward out of the mount -1- -arrow A and then out of the clip -2- -arrow B-.
- Remove the roof trim molding.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- The roof trim molding must be flush with the roof edge and the side window.
- Rivet the roof trim molding in place beginning at the rear and working toward the front.



3.6.2 Trim Molding, Removing and Installing, A-Pillars

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Drill - VAS 5072-



- ◆ Drill
- ◆ Pop rivets. Refer to the ⇒ Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA) .

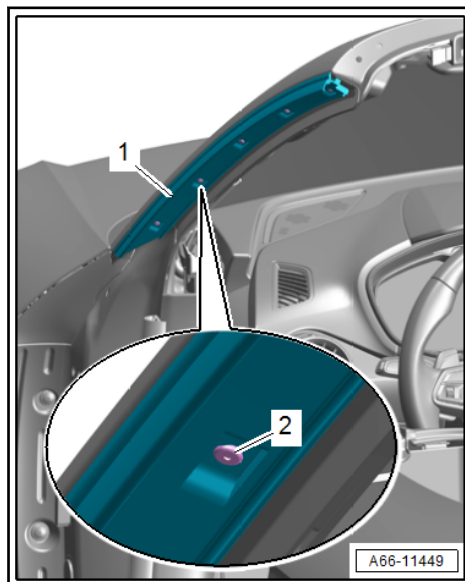
Removing

- Remove the inner door seal/windshield frame seal in the A-pillar area. Refer to ⇒ ["1.6 Inner Door Seal/Windshield Frame Seal, Removing and Installing", page 95](#) .
- Drill out the rivet heads -2- from the pop rivets and drive out the rivet shafts.
- Remove the trim molding -1-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Rivet the trim molding starting at the top downward.

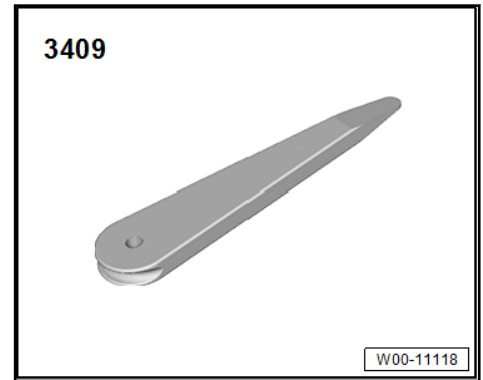


3.7 Sill Panel Trim, Removing and Installing

- The following components must be replaced after removal. Refer to ⇒ ["3.2 Overview - Sill Panel Trim", page 349](#) .

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Trim Removal Wedge - 3409-

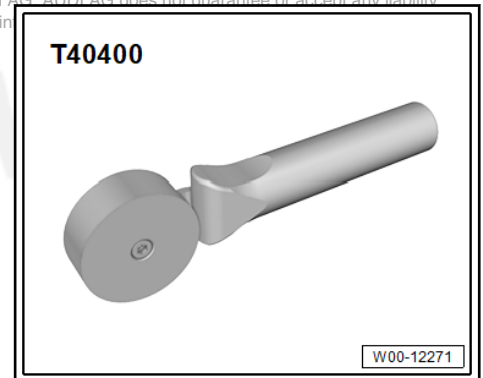


◆ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS 1978/14A-



◆ Roller - T40400-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information.



◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-

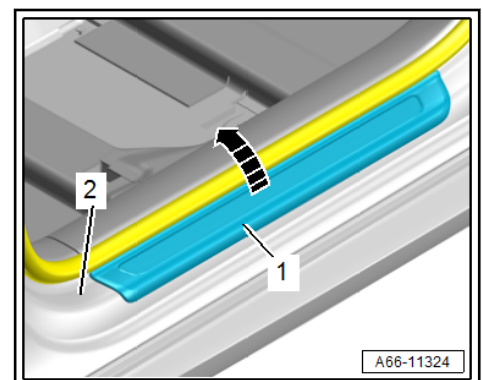
Removing

- Carefully warm up the sill panel trim -1- using the Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS1978/14A- .
- Carefully pry the sill panel trim out of the side sill -2- -arrow- using the Trim Removal Wedge - 3409- .

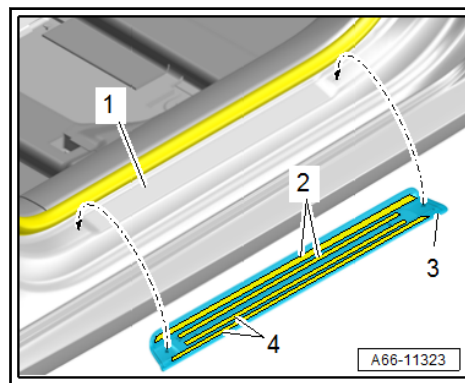
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- The vehicle and the trim must be at room temperature.
- The adhesive surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Remove the adhesive residue from the body.
- Clean the painted side of the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.



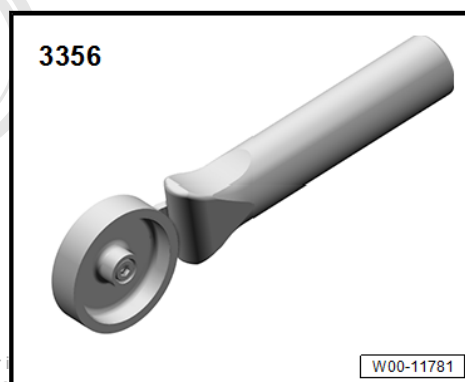
- Remove the protective film from the adhesive tape -2 and 4-.
- Place the sill panel trim -3- on the side sill -1- by pressing the locating pins in the mounts -arrows-.
- Press the entire length of the sill panel trim onto the side sill.
- Resting time approximately 30 minutes at room temperature



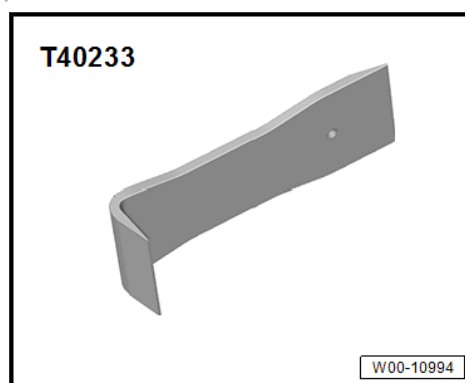
3.8 Side Sill Trim Panel, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Roller - 3356-



- ◆ Removal Wedge - T40233-



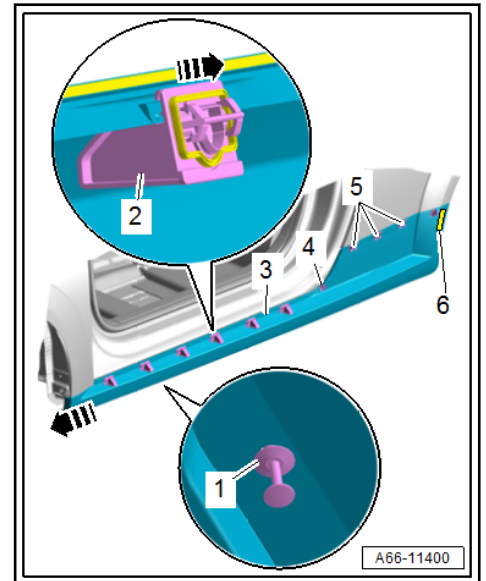
- ◆ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS 1978/14A-



- ◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-

Removing

- Remove the bracket for the side sill trim panel. Refer to ➤ [“3.10 Side Sill Trim Panel Bracket, Removing and Installing”](#), page 361 .
- Remove the expanding rivet -1-.
- Carefully warm the side sill trim panel in the area of the rear wheel housing with the Hot Air Blower - V.A.G 1416- .
- Carefully loosen the bonding -6- and remove the rear side sill trim panel at the same time.
- Loosen the clips -4 and 5- with the Removal Wedge - T40233- .
- Open the doors.
- With a second technician, slide the sill trim panel -3- forward -arrow- approximately 20 mm and remove it.
- Unclip the clips -2- for the side sill trim panel.
- Remove the side sill trim panel and lay it on a soft surface.



- Release the retainers -arrows- and remove clip -1-.

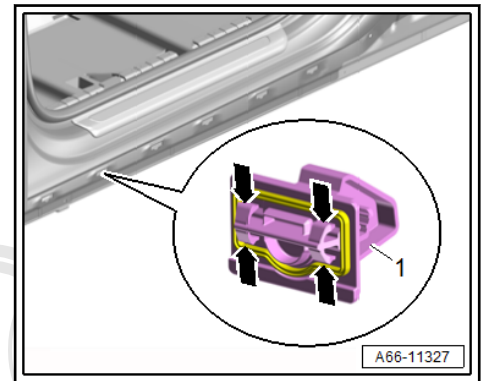
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Insert the rear bracket -1- in the side sill trim panel cut-out -arrow-.
- The vehicle and the trim panel must be at room temperature.
- The adhesive surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.

Installation Preparation for Reinstallation:

- Remove adhesive residue from the trim panel.
- Clean the plastic side of the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.
- Apply Plastic Primer - D 366 PR1 A1- on the plastic side of the adhesive surface and let dry until the solvent has completely evaporated.
- Apply double-sided tape to the same location. Refer to ➤ Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA) .
- Apply the adhesive tape within 60 minutes.

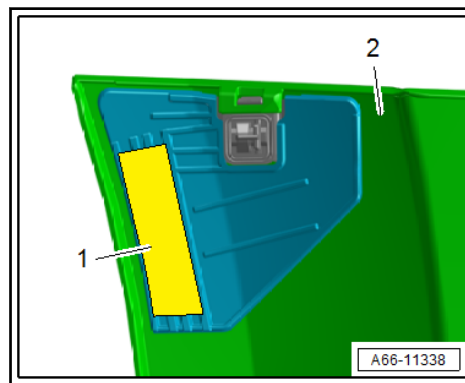


Continuation:

- Remove the adhesive residue from the body.
- Clean the painted side of the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Remove the protective film from the adhesive tape -1-.
- Place the side sill trim panel -2- on the mount and push in the clips until they engage audibly.
- Push the side sill trim panel on the bonding with the Roller - 3356- .
- Resting time approximately 30 minutes at room temperature



3.9 Reinforcement Plate for Side Sill Trim Panel, Removing and Installing

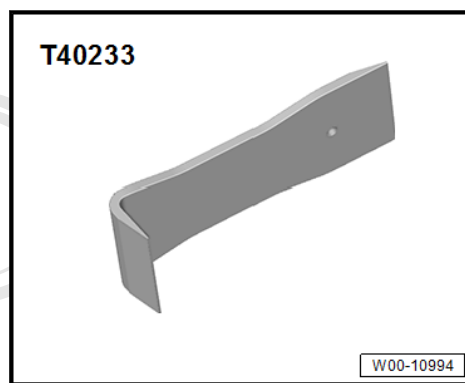
- The following components must be replaced after removal.
Refer to ➤ [“3.3 Overview - Side Sill Trim Panel”, page 350](#) .

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Roller - 3356-



- ◆ Removal Wedge - T40233-



- ◆ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS 1978/14A-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in full, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the correctness of the information in this document. Copyright © 2024 Audi AG.



◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-

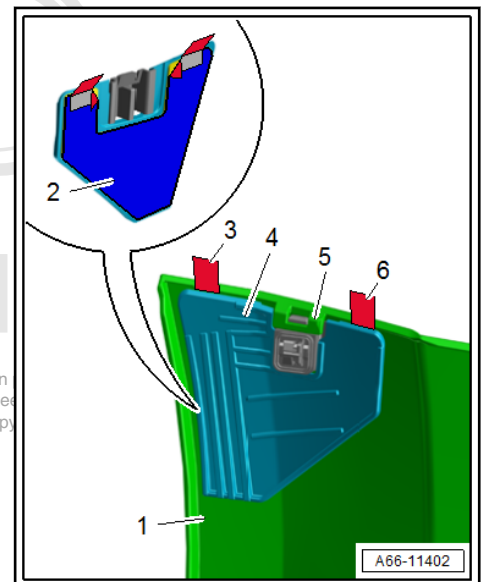
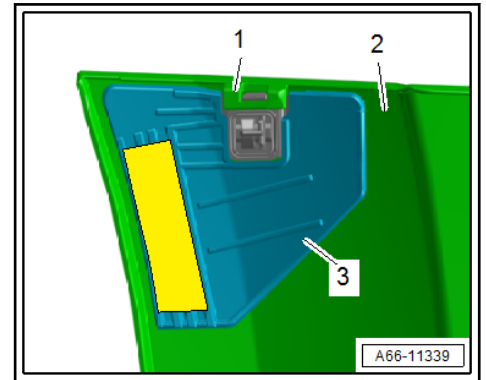
Removing

- Remove the side sill trim panel. Refer to ➔ [“3.8 Side Sill Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 358](#) .
- Carefully warm the reinforcement plate using the Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS1978/14A- .
- Release the catch -1- and loosen the bonding with the Removal Wedge - T40233- carefully from the side sill trim panel -2- and remove.
- Remove the reinforcement frame -3-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- The vehicle and the trim panel must be at room temperature.
- The adhesive surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Remove the adhesive residue on the side sill trim panel.
- Clean the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.
- Fold back the ends of the protective film, or attach a pulling aid to the protective film -2-.
- Attach the reinforcement plate -4- on the side sill trim panel -1- at the same time the clip must engage in the mount -5-.
- Hold the protective backing at the removal aid -3 and 6- and remove it from the adhesive tape.
- Push on the reinforcement plate with the Roller - 3356- along the entire surface.
- Resting time approximately 30 minutes at room temperature



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in whole or in part, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee the accuracy of the information with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copy

3.10 Side Sill Trim Panel Bracket, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Loosen the front wheel housing liner at the rear and press it to the side.

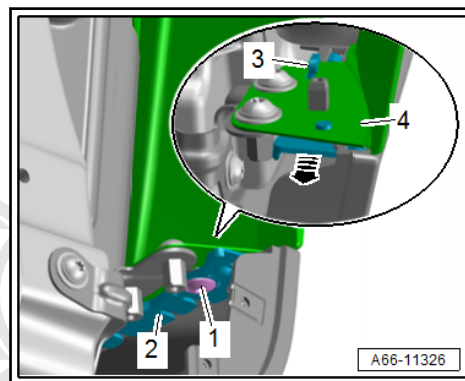
- Remove the bolt -1-.
- Close the bracket -2- in the -direction of the arrow- at the same time the guide -3- on the fender -4- is disengaged.
- Loosen and remove the bracket on the underbody trim panel.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“3.3 Overview - Side Sill Trim Panel”, page 350](#)



3.11 Side Sill Trim Panel Decorative Insert, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS 1978/14A-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private use is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. with respect to the correctness of information.

V.A.G 1416



W00-11403

- ◆ Very hard wide scraper no. 3 from the Scraper Set - VAS 6845-

VAS6845

Nr.1 Nr.2 Nr.3 Nr.4 Nr.5 Nr.6 Nr.7



W00-12006

- ◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-

Removing

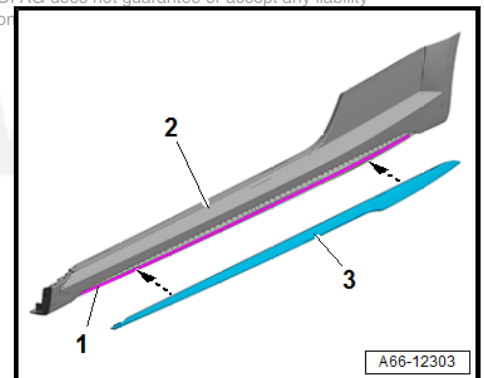
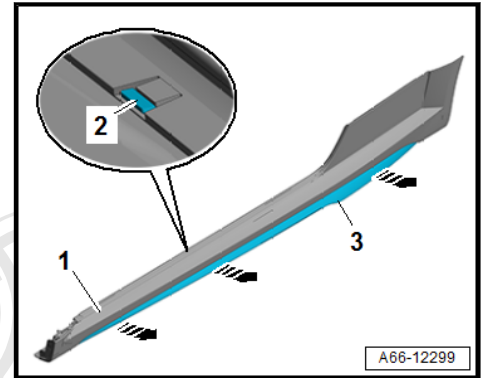
- Remove the side sill trim panel. Refer to ⇒ [“3.8 Side Sill Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 358](#) .

- Carefully warm the decorative insert -3- using the Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS 1978/14A- .
- Starting from the front release the decorative insert carefully from the bonding -2-.
- Loosen the decorative insert carefully from the bonding of the side sill trim panel -1-.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- The side sill trim panel must be room temperature.
- The adhesive surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Remove the adhesive residue.
- Clean the adhesive surfaces with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.
- Apply double-sided tape to the same location. Refer to ⇒ Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA) .
- Apply the adhesive tape within 60 minutes.
- Remove the protective film from the adhesive tape -1-.
- Position the decorative insert -3- and press on the entire length of the side sill trim panel -2-.
- Resting time approximately 30 minutes at room temperature



3.12 Sill Strip, Removing and Installing, Aerokit TTRS

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - VAS 1978/14A-

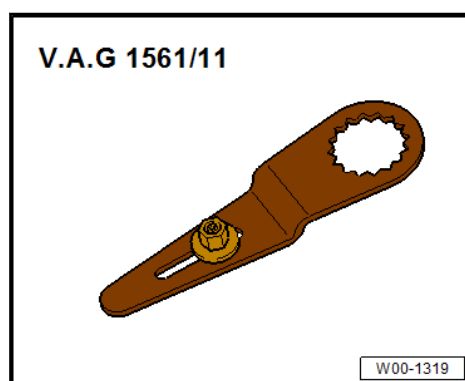


◆ Window Cutter - V.A.G 1561A-

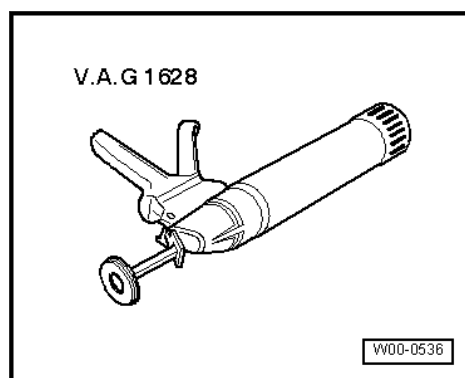


◆ Window Cutter - Universal Blade (2 pc.) - V.A.G 1561/11-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



◆ Cartridge Gun - V.A.G 1628-

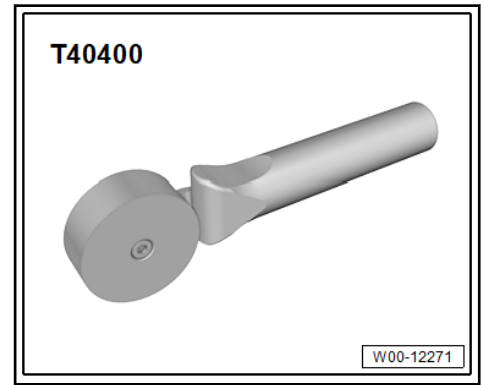


◆ Very hard wide scraper no. 3 from the Scraper Set - VAS 6845-



◆ Window Removal Set - Cutting Cord - VAS 861 001/1A-

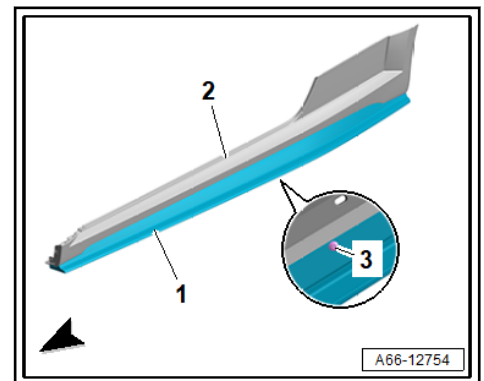
◆ Roller - T40400-



- ◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-
- ◆ One-Part Assembly Adhesive - D 172 200 A1- or - D 172 200 A2-
- ◆ Plastic Primer - D 366 PR1 A1-
- ◆ Adhesive Remover - D 002 000 10-
- ◆ Liquid Locking Fluid - 000 600 A2-

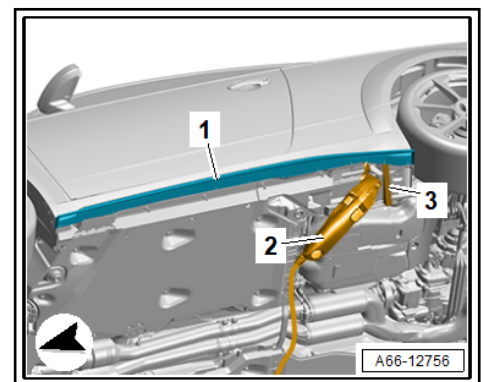
Removing

- Remove the expanding clips -3- on the bottom side of the sill strip -1-.
- The side sill trim panel -2- does not have to be removed.



- Make sure that the side sill trim panel is not cut.
- The sill strip -1- cannot be removed without being damaged.

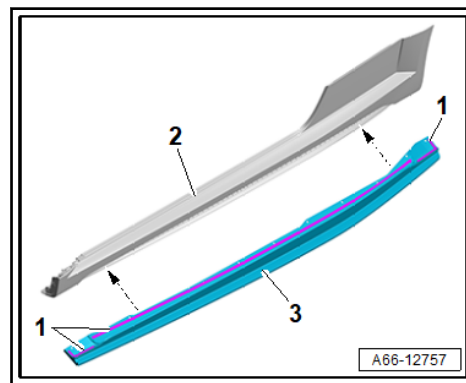
- Cut through the adhesive bead on the bottom side using a Window Cutter - V.A.G 1561A- -item 2-. Reposition with the plastic wedge -3-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin

- Warm the sill strip along the adhesive surfaces -1- using the Wiring Harness Repair Set - Hot Air Blower - V.A.G 1416- .

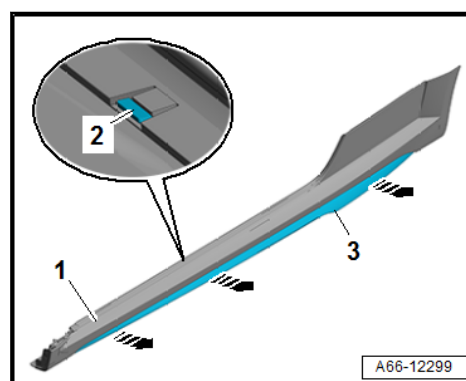


- Starting at the front, separate the sill strip -3- from the side sill trim panel -1- using the scraper.
- Cut the adhesive residue on the side sill trim panel back to 1 mm using the Window Cutter - V.A.G 1561A- .

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Adapt the Aerokit sill strip when installing in the new side sill trim panel.
- If not present, drill holes with a 6.3 mm diameter on the bottom side of the side sill trim panel using the sill strip as a template.



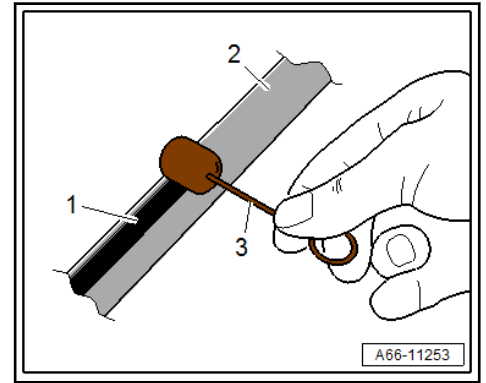
NOTICE

There is a risk of damaging the vehicle underbody.

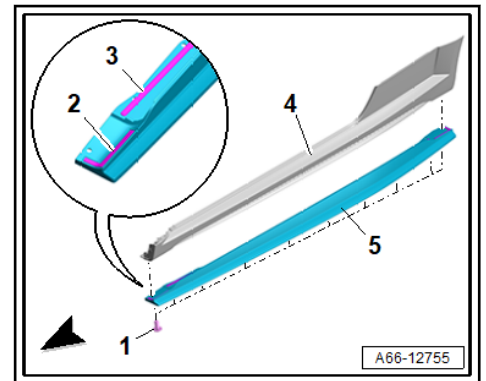
- Do not drill deeper than necessary.
- The vehicle and attachments must have reached a processing temperature between 18 and 35° C.
- The adhesive surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Use a clean, lint-free cloth.
- Position the attachments with assembly adhesive within five minutes.
- Pay attention to the general information about the application of adhesives. Refer to ⇒ [“2.4 Adhesives, General Information about Application”, page 5](#) .
- Clean the painted side of the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.
- Apply Plastic Primer - D 366 PR1 A1- on the paint side of the adhesive surfaces and let dry until the solvent has completely evaporated.

Copyright by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Apply Bonding Agent - D 355 205 A2- -item 1- to the adhesive surfaces that have been cut back -2- using the Applicator - D 009 500 25- -item 3- and let it dry for ten minutes.



- Apply adhesive beads -2, 3- to the bottom inside of the sill strip using One-Part MS Assembly Adhesive - D 172 200 A1- or - D 172 200 A2- .
- Remove the protective film from the adhesive tape on the inside of the sill strip -5-.
- Press the sill strip -5- onto the entire length of the side sill trim panel -4- using the Roller - T40400- and secure it with Cloth Tape .
- Install expanding clips -1- on the bottom side.
- Remove excess assembly adhesive immediately. Refer to ➤ [“1.7 Adhesive, Cleaning if Contaminated”, page 279](#) .
- Observe the minimum curing time of 24 hours at the processing temperature.
- Remove the Cloth Tape after curing.



3.13 A-Pillar Trim, Removing and Installing

Removing

Protected by Copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright © Audi AG

Remove the triangle cover. Refer to ➤ [Body Interior, Rep. Gr. 70 ; Front Door Trim Panels; Overview - Front Door Trim Panel](#) .

- Remove the cover and remove the screw -1-.
- Push out the A-pillar trim -item 2- in the -direction of arrow A- from the window guide and remove to the side -arrow B-.

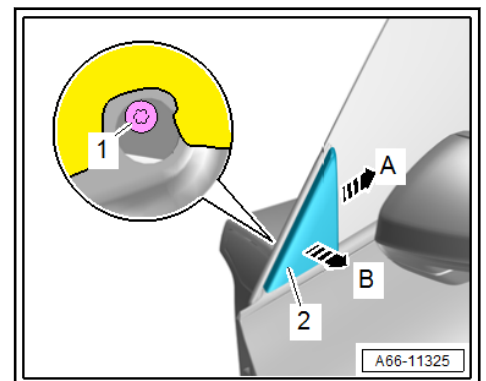
Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Insert the cover for the A-pillar trim first in the mount and then push in the A-pillar trim.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“3.4 Overview - A-Pillar Trim”, page 351](#)



3.14 Floor Heat Shield, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“3.14.1 Floor Heat Shield, Removing and Installing, through MY 2018”, page 368](#)

⇒ [“3.14.2 Floor Heat Shield, Removing and Installing, From MY 2019”, page 369](#)

⇒ [“3.14.3 Driveshaft Heat Shield, Removing and Installing”, page 370](#)

⇒ [“3.14.4 Center Exhaust System Heat Shield, Removing and Installing”, page 371](#)

⇒ [“3.14.5 Rear Muffler Heat Shield, Removing and Installing”, page 372](#)

3.14.1 Floor Heat Shield, Removing and Installing, through MY 2018

Removing

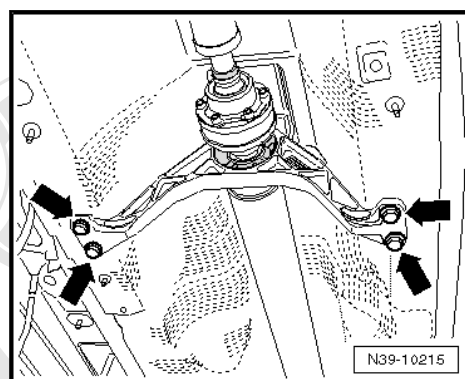
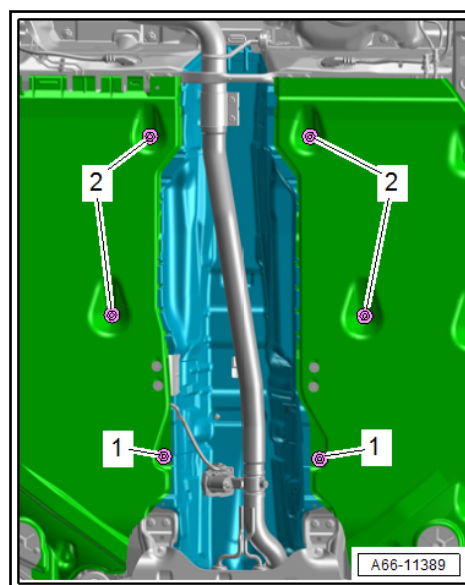
- Remove the nuts -1 and 2-.
- Push the underbody trim panel slightly downward.

FWD Vehicles:

- Remove the rear section of the exhaust system. Refer to ⇒ Rep. Gr. 26 ; Exhaust Pipes/Mufflers; Overview - Mufflers .

AWD Vehicles:

- TTRS: remove the catalytic converter. Refer to ⇒ Engine; Rep. Gr. 26 ; Emissions Control; Catalytic Converter, Removing and Installing .
- Remove the driveshaft heat shield. Refer to ⇒ [“3.14.3 Driveshaft Heat Shield, Removing and Installing”, page 370](#) .
- Remove the bolts -arrows- from the driveshaft intermediate bearing.
- Loosen the driveshaft at the rear axle. Refer to ⇒ Rear Final Drive; Rep. Gr. 39 ; Driveshaft; Driveshaft, Removing and Installing .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Continuation:

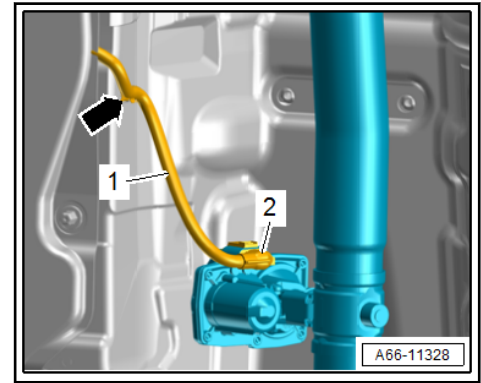
- Vehicles with a TDI engine: disconnect the connector -2- and free up the wiring harness -1- -arrow-.
- Remove the rear tunnel brace. Refer to ⇒ [“5.3 Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing”, page 383](#) .
- Remove the heat shield toward the rear.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“3.5 Overview - Heat Shield”, page 352](#)



3.14.2 Floor Heat Shield, Removing and Installing, From MY 2019

Removing

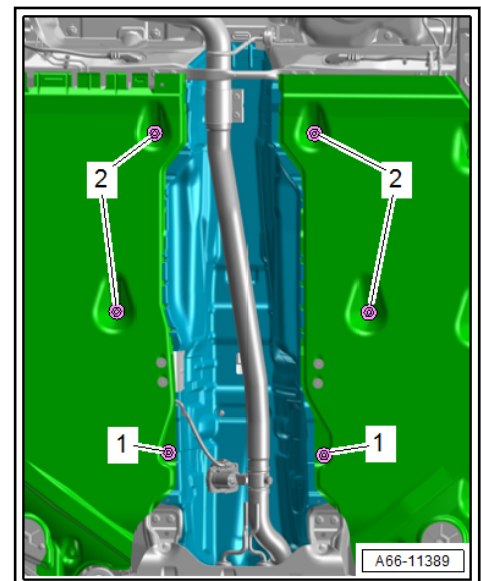
- Remove the rear underbody trim panel. Refer to ⇒ [“5.2.2 Rear Underbody Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 382](#) .
- Remove the rear section of the exhaust system. Refer to ⇒ Rep. Gr. 26 ; Exhaust Pipes/Mufflers; Overview - Mufflers .
- Remove the nuts -1 and 2-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without the prior written consent of Audi AG. The copyright holder assumes no liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

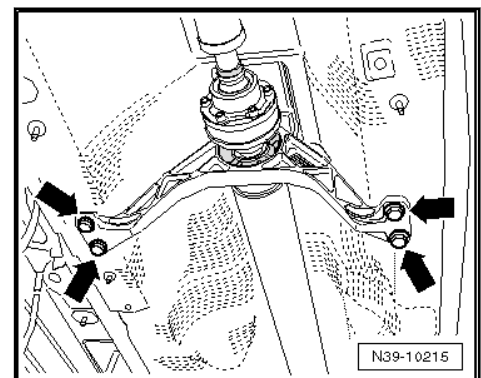
Push the underbody trim panel slightly downward.

AWD Vehicles:

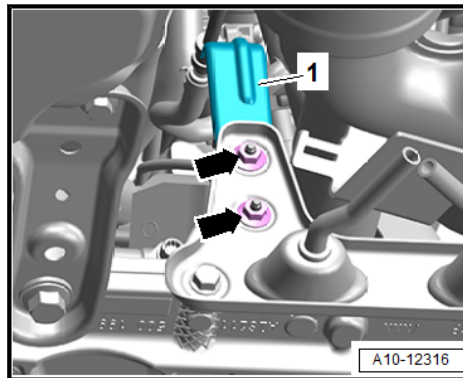
- Remove the driveshaft heat shield. Refer to ⇒ [“3.14.3 Driveshaft Heat Shield, Removing and Installing”, page 370](#) .



- Remove the bolts -arrows- from the driveshaft intermediate bearing.
- Loosen the driveshaft at the rear axle. Refer to ⇒ Rear Final Drive; Rep. Gr. 39 ; Driveshaft; Driveshaft, Removing and Installing .



- Gasoline vehicles with particulate filter: remove the nuts -arrows-, free up the bracket -1- for the pressure line and push it to the side.
- Free up the pressure line on the intermediate bearing for the driveshaft.



- Remove the bolts -arrows-.

Continuation:

- Free up the wiring harness on the heat shield.
- Remove the rear tunnel brace. Refer to ➤ [“5.3 Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing”, page 383](#).
- Remove the heat shield toward the rear.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

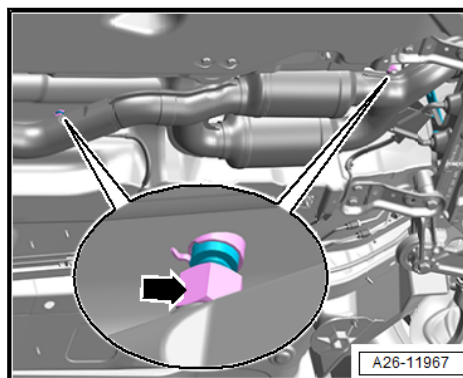
- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“3.5 Overview - Heat Shield”, page 352](#)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.14.3 Driveshaft Heat Shield, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Gasoline vehicles with particulate filter: remove the using -arrow- for the pressure line.

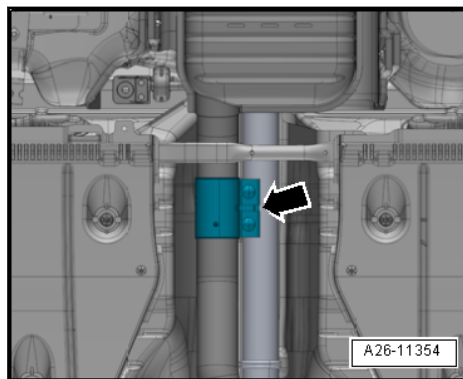


- Loosen the threaded connections -arrow-, push the clamping sleeve toward the rear and let the exhaust pipe hang.

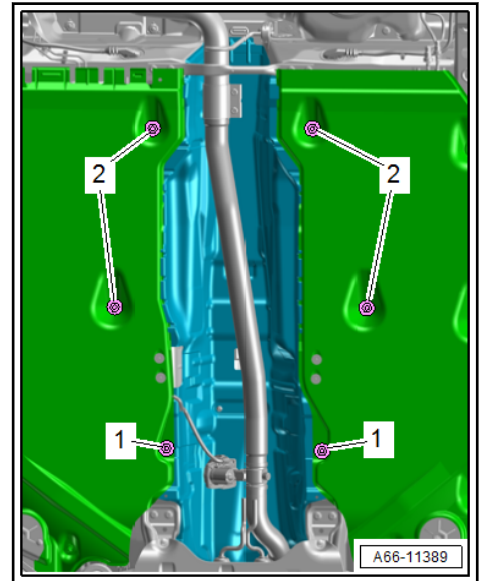
NOTICE

Risk of damaging the coupling due to improper handling.

- Coupling must not be bent more than 10°.
- Do not load the coupling on the cable.



- Remove the nuts -1 and 2-.
- Push the underbody trim panel slightly downward.
- Free up the wiring harness on the heat shield.



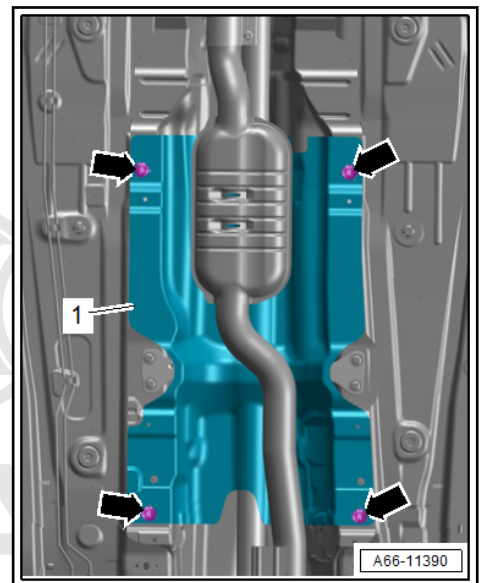
- Loosen the clamping washers -arrows-.
- Remove the heat shield -1- toward the rear in the direction of travel.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“3.5 Overview - Heat Shield”, page 352](#)
- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“5.1 Overview - Underbody Trim Panels”, page 377](#)
- ◆ Pressure line. Refer to ⇒ Engine; Rep. Gr. 24 ; Heated Oxygen Sensor; Overview - Heated Oxygen Sensor .



3.14.4 Center Exhaust System Heat Shield, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the rear section of the exhaust system. Refer to ⇒ Rep. Gr. 26 ; Exhaust Pipes/Mufflers; Overview - Mufflers .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without the express authorisation by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

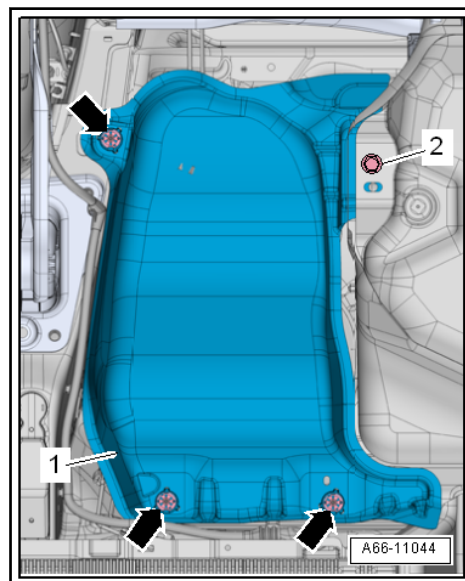
- Loosen the clamping washers -arrows-.
- Remove the bolt -2-.
- Remove the heat shield -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

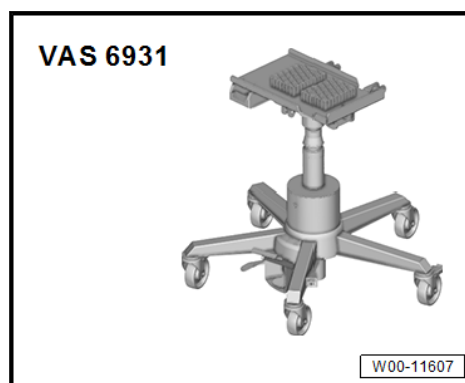
- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“3.5 Overview - Heat Shield”, page 352](#)



3.14.5 Rear Muffler Heat Shield, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Engine and Gearbox Jack - VAS 6931-



Removing

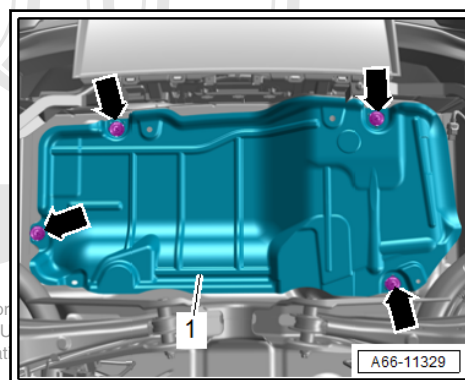
- Loosen the mounting for the rear muffler and lower it slightly using the Engine and Gearbox Jack - VAS 6931-. Refer to ⇒ Rep. Gr. 26 ; Exhaust Pipes/Mufflers; Overview - Mufflers .
- Loosen the clamping washers -arrows-.
- Remove the heat shield -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“3.5 Overview - Heat Shield”, page 352](#)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AU with respect to the correctness of informat

4 Noise Insulation

⇒ [“4.1 Overview - Noise Insulation”, page 373](#)

⇒ [“4.2 Noise Insulation, Removing and Installing”, page 375](#)

4.1 Overview - Noise Insulation

⇒ [“4.1.1 Overview - Noise Insulation, Coupe”, page 373](#)

⇒ [“4.1.2 Overview - Noise Insulation, Roadster”, page 373](#)

4.1.1 Overview - Noise Insulation, Coupe

1 - Noise Insulation

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“4.2.1 Noise Insulation, Removing and Installing, Coupe”, page 375](#).

2 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 5
- ☐ 3 Nm

3 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ 3 Nm

4 - Expanding Rivet

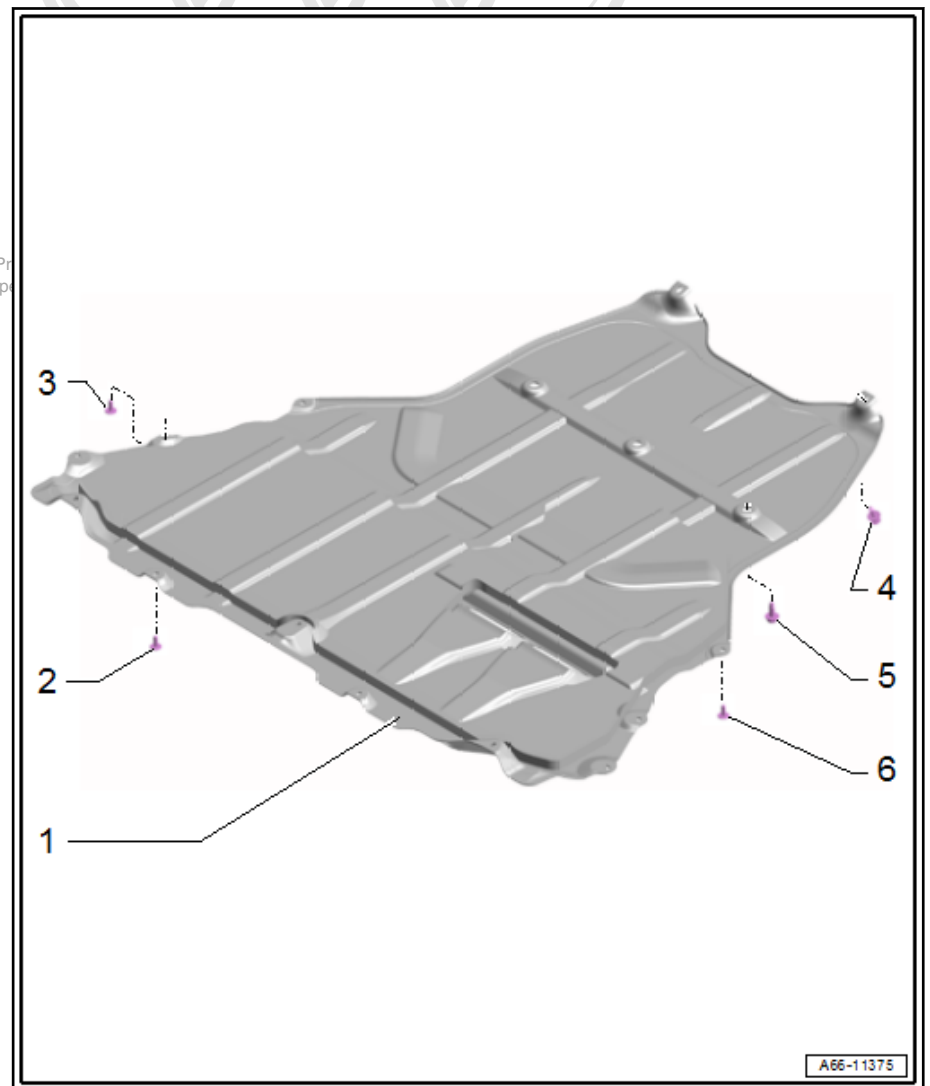
- ☐ Quantity: 2

5 - Bolt

- ☐ Replace after removing
- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ 6 Nm

6 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 3
- ☐ 3 Nm



4.1.2 Overview - Noise Insulation, Roadster

1 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ 24 Nm

2 - Noise Insulation Upper Section

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [page 375](#).

3 - Noise Insulation Lower Section

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [page 376](#).

4 - Bolt

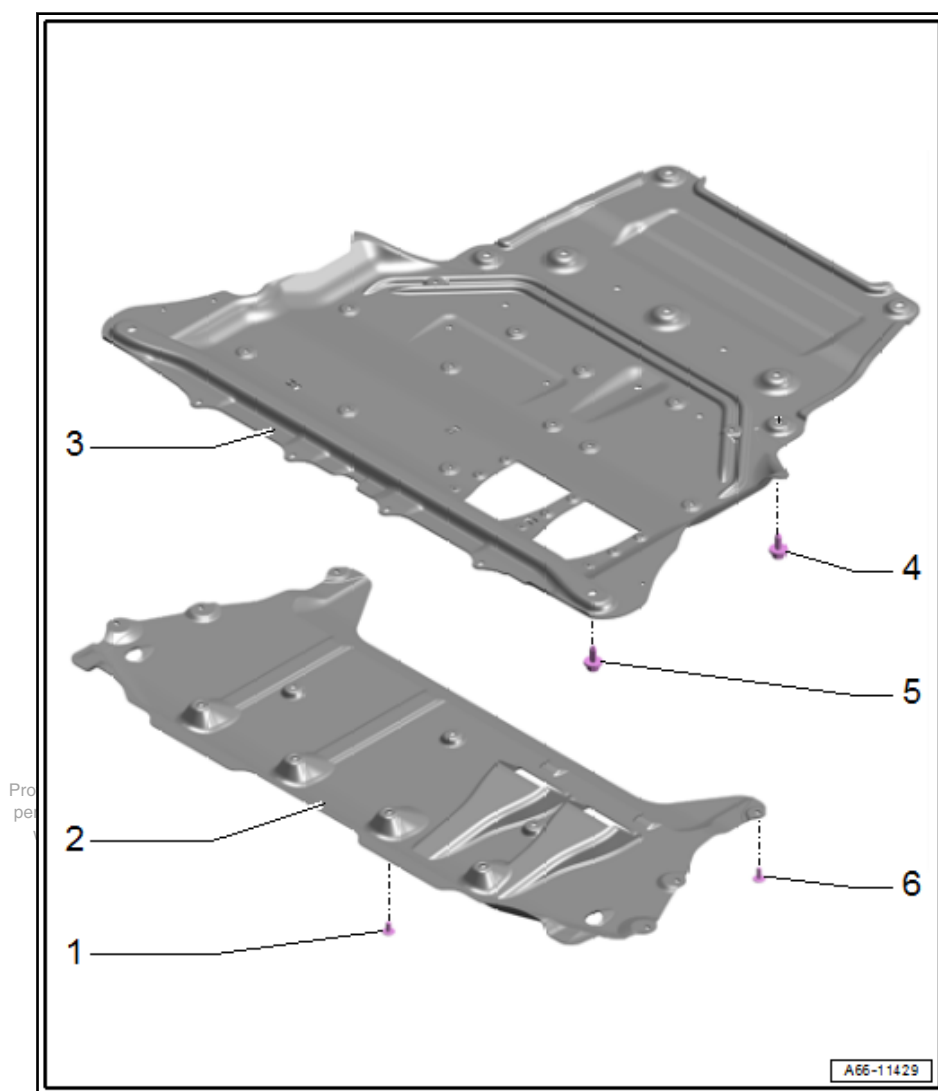
- ☐ Quantity: 7
- ☐ 24 Nm

5 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 24 Nm

6 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 6
- ☐ 9 Nm



4.2 Noise Insulation, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“4.2.1 Noise Insulation, Removing and Installing, Coupe”, page 375](#)

⇒ [“4.2.2 Noise Insulation, Removing and Installing, Roadster”, page 375](#)

4.2.1 Noise Insulation, Removing and Installing, Coupe

Removing

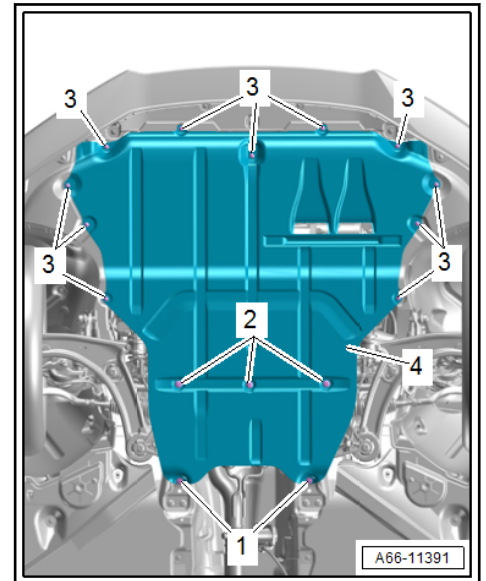
- Remove the expanding rivet -1-.
- Remove the bolts -2 and 3-.
- Remove the front noise insulation -4-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“4.1 Overview - Noise Insulation”, page 373](#)



4.2.2 Noise Insulation, Removing and Installing, Roadster

- ◆ Noise Insulation Upper Section, Removing and Installing.
Refer to ⇒ [page 375](#).

- ◆ Noise Insulation Lower Section, Removing and Installing.
Refer to ⇒ [page 376](#).

Noise Insulation Upper Section, Removing and Installing:

Removing

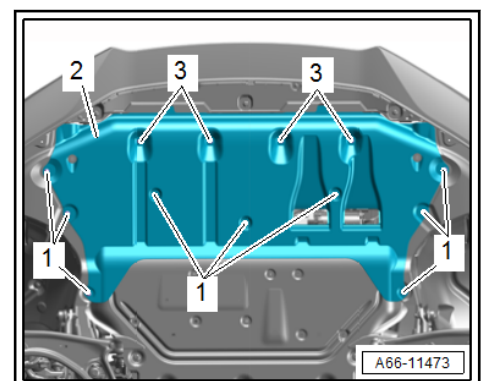
- Remove the bolts -1 and 3-.
- Remove the noise insulation upper section -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“4.1 Overview - Noise Insulation”, page 373](#)



Noise Insulation Lower Section, Removing and Installing:

Removing

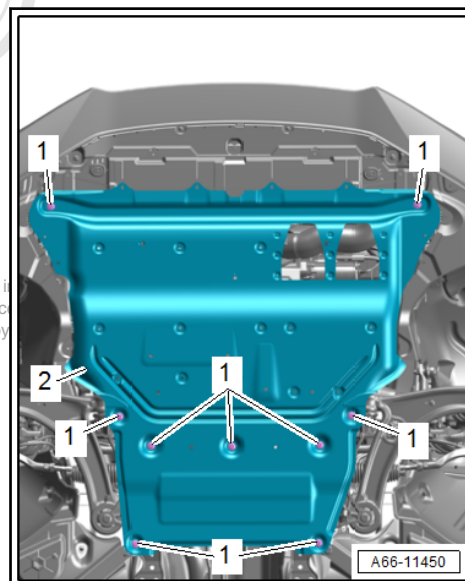
- Remove the noise insulation upper section. Refer to ➔ [page 375](#).
- Remove the bolts -1-.
- Remove the noise insulation lower section -2-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➔ [“4.1 Overview - Noise Insulation”, page 373](#)



5 Underbody Trim Panel

⇒ [“5.1 Overview - Underbody Trim Panels”, page 377](#)

⇒ [“5.2 Underbody Trim Panels, Removing and Installing”, page 381](#)

⇒ [“5.3 Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing”, page 383](#)

⇒ [“5.4 Diagonal Braces, Removing and Installing”, page 384](#)

5.1 Overview - Underbody Trim Panels

⇒ [“5.1.1 Overview - Underbody Trim Panels, Coupe”, page 377](#)

⇒ [“5.1.2 Overview - Underbody Trim Panels, Roadster”, page 378](#)

5.1.1 Overview - Underbody Trim Panels, Coupe

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability

1 - Expanding Rivet

- ☐ Quantity: 4

2 - Underbody Trim Panel

- ☐ Center
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“5.2.1 Underbody Trim Panel, Removing and Installing, Center”, page 381](#).

3 - Rear Tunnel Brace

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“5.3 Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing”, page 383](#).

4 - Nut

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ 20 Nm

5 - Underbody Trim Panel

- ☐ Rear
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“5.2.2 Rear Underbody Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 382](#).

6 - Expanding Rivet/Nut

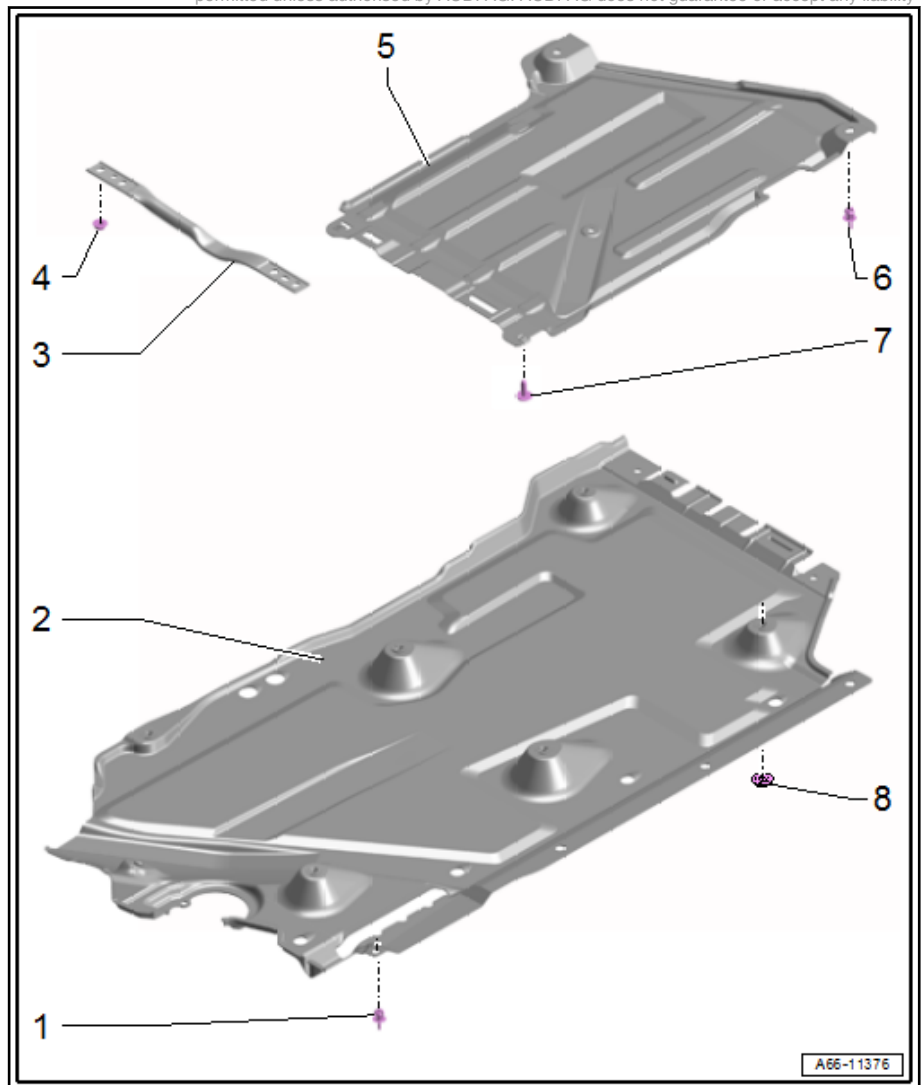
- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 2 Nm

7 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 2 Nm

8 - Nut

- ☐ With fastener
- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 2 Nm



5.1.2 Overview - Underbody Trim Panels, Roadster



Audi

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Expanding Rivet

2 - Vehicle Lifting Point

3 - Center Underbody Trim Panel

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["5.2.1 Underbody Trim Panel, Removing and Installing, Center", page 381](#) .

4 - Rear Tunnel Brace

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["5.3 Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing", page 383](#) .

5 - Nut

- ☐ Quantity: 4
- ☐ 55 Nm

6 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 2 Nm

7 - Rear Underbody Trim Panel

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["5.2.2 Rear Underbody Trim Panel, Removing and Installing", page 382](#) .

8 - Expanding Rivet

9 - Bracket

10 - Nut

- ☐ 2 Nm

11 - Nut

- ☐ With fastener
- ☐ 2 Nm

12 - Underbody Trim Panel Diagonal Brace

- ☐ AWD vehicles
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["5.2.4 Underbody Trim Panel, Removing and Installing, Diagonal Brace", page 383](#) .

13 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 6
- ☐ 8 Nm

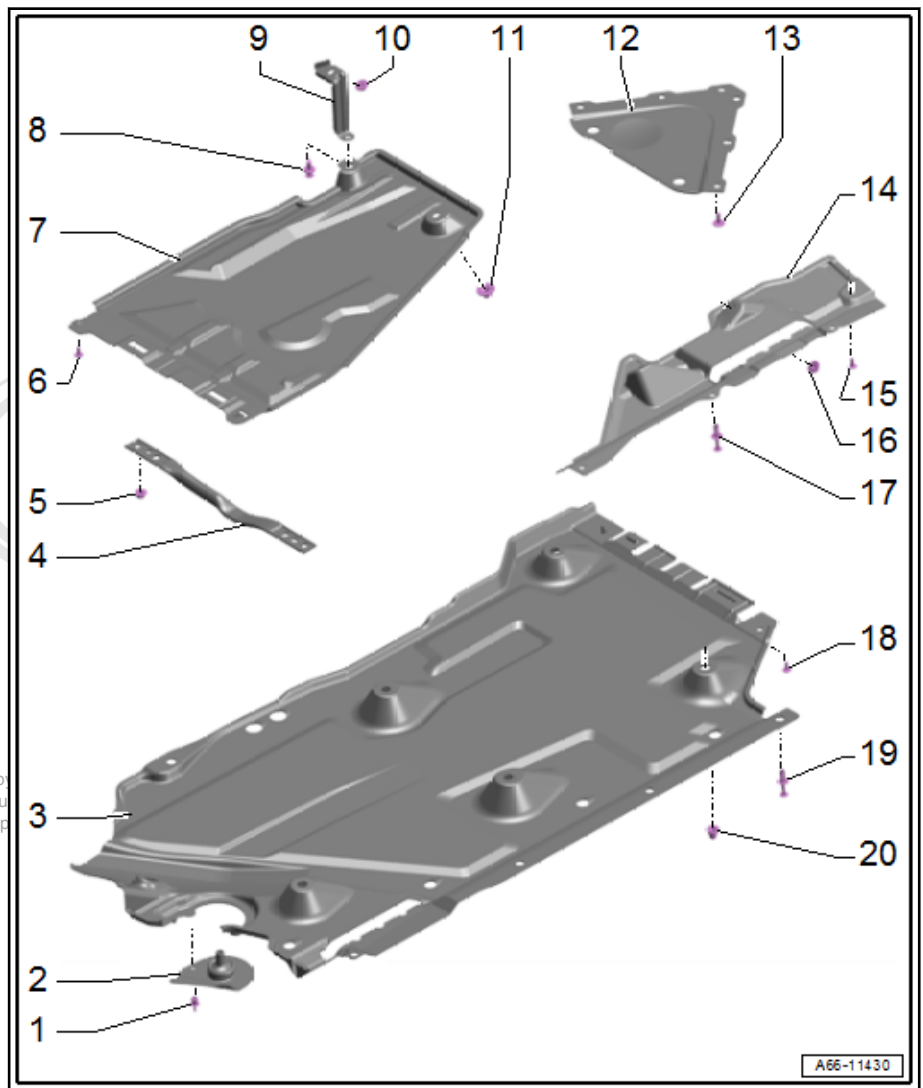
14 - Underbody Trim Panel

- ☐ rear outer
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ ["5.2.3 Outer Rear Underbody Trim Panel, Removing and Installing", page 382](#) .

15 - Bolt

- ☐ 2 Nm

16 - Nut



- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 2 Nm

17 - Expanding Rivet

- ☐ Quantity: 2

18 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 2 Nm

19 - Expanding Rivet

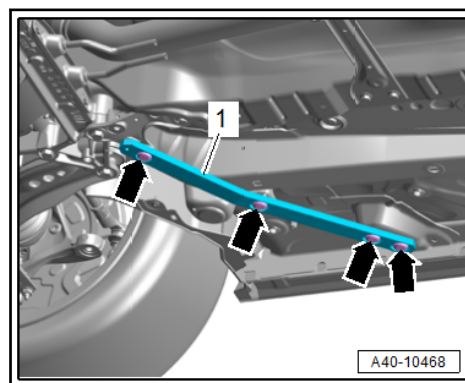
- ☐ Quantity: 4

20 - Nut

- ☐ With fastener
- ☐ Quantity: 6
- ☐ 2 Nm

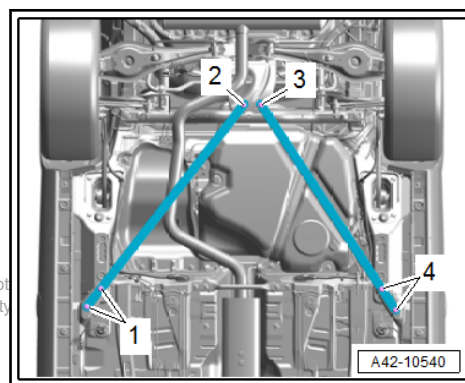
Front Diagonal Braces - Tightening Specification and Sequence

- Replace the bolts that were tightened with an additional turn.
- When tightening the bolts, the vehicle must stand on its wheels.
- Tighten bolts -arrows- to 90 Nm and 45° additional turn.



Rear Diagonal Brace - Tightening Specification

- Replace the bolts that were tightened with an additional turn.
- When tightening the bolts, the vehicle must stand on its wheels.
- Tighten the bolts -1 to 4- to 90 Nm and 45° additional turn.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5.2 Underbody Trim Panels, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“5.2.1 Underbody Trim Panel, Removing and Installing, Center”, page 381](#)

⇒ [“5.2.2 Rear Underbody Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 382](#)

⇒ [“5.2.3 Outer Rear Underbody Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 382](#)

⇒ [“5.2.4 Underbody Trim Panel, Removing and Installing, Diagonal Brace”, page 383](#)

5.2.1 Underbody Trim Panel, Removing and Installing, Center

Removing

- If equipped, remove the rear underbody trim panel. Refer to [⇒ “5.2.2 Rear Underbody Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 382](#).
- Remove the expanding rivets -2-.
- Remove the nut -arrow-.
- Remove the center underbody trim panel -3- at the same time guide out of the lifting platform mounting -1-.

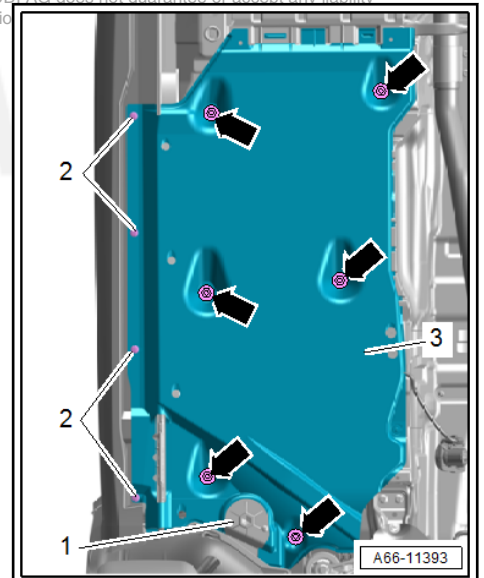
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to [⇒ “5.1 Overview - Underbody Trim Panels”, page 377](#)



5.2.2 Rear Underbody Trim Panel, Removing and Installing

Removing

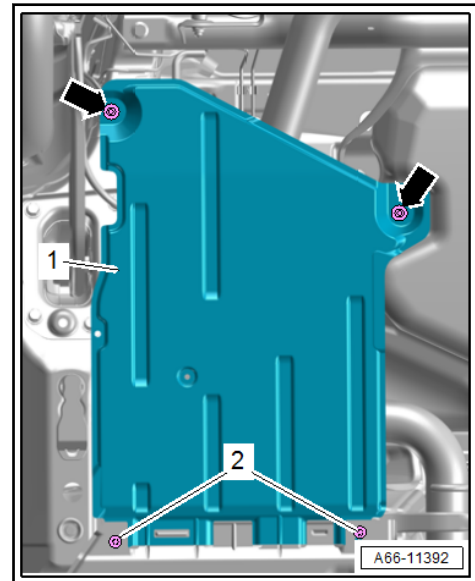
- Remove the expanding rivets or nuts -arrows-.
- Remove the bolts -2-.
- Remove the rear underbody trim panel -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“5.1 Overview - Underbody Trim Panels”, page 377](#)



5.2.3 Outer Rear Underbody Trim Panel, Removing and Installing

Removing

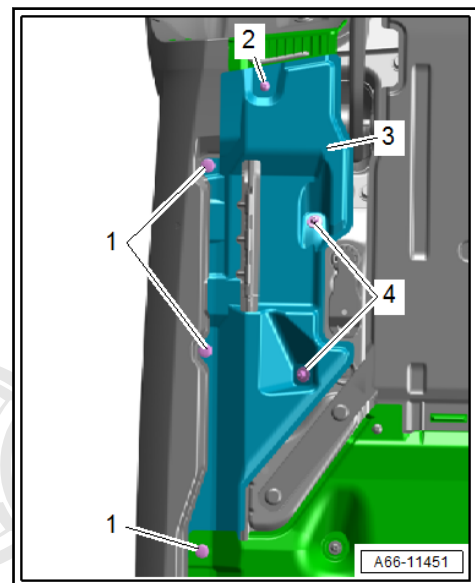
- Remove the expanding rivet -1-.
- Remove the bolt -2- and nuts -4-.
- Remove the rear underbody trim panel -3-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“5.1 Overview - Underbody Trim Panels”, page 377](#)



5.2.4 Underbody Trim Panel, Removing and Installing, Diagonal Brace

Removing

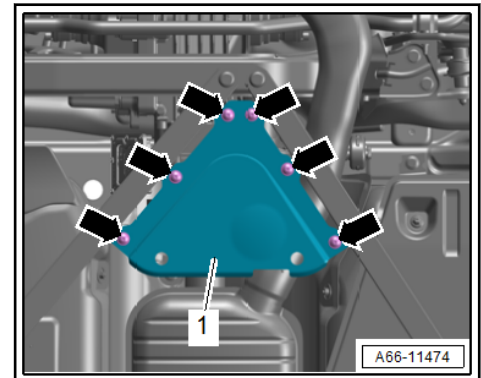
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Remove the underbody trim panel -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

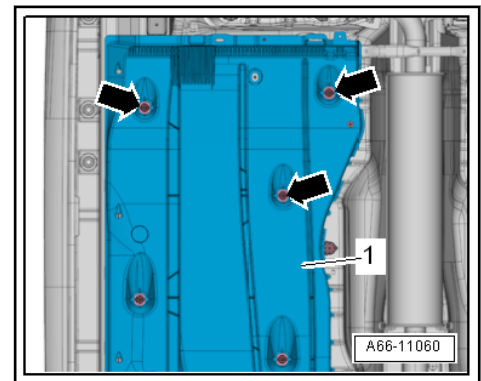
- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“5.1 Overview - Underbody Trim Panels”, page 377](#)



5.3 Tunnel Brace, Removing and Installing

Removing

- If equipped, remove the rear underbody trim panel. Refer to ⇒ [“5.2.2 Rear Underbody Trim Panel, Removing and Installing”, page 382](#).
- Remove the nuts -arrows- and push the underbody trim panel -1- slightly downward.



- Remove the nuts -1 and 3-.
- Remove the rear tunnel brace -2-.

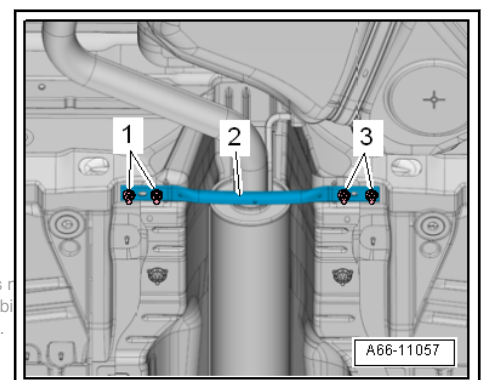
Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“5.1 Overview - Underbody Trim Panels”, page 377](#)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



5.4 Diagonal Braces, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“5.4.1 Front Diagonal Braces, Removing and Installing”, page 384](#)

⇒ [“5.4.2 Rear Diagonal Braces, Removing and Installing”, page 384](#)

5.4.1 Front Diagonal Braces, Removing and Installing

- The following components must be replaced after removal. Refer to ⇒ [Fig. “Front Diagonal Braces - Tightening Specification and Sequence”](#), page 380 .

Removing

- Remove the left and right underbody trim panels. Refer to ⇒ [“5.1 Overview - Underbody Trim Panels”, page 377](#) .

NOTICE

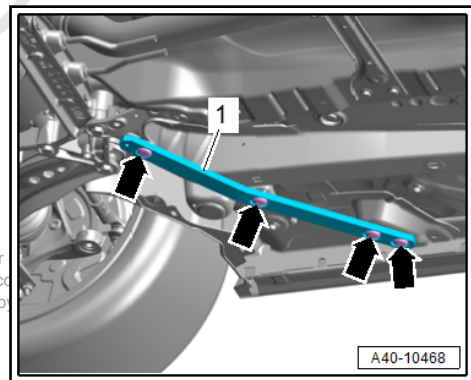
Risk of damaging the thread by using an impact wrench.

- When installing, position the bolts by hand and screw in the first threads.
- Do not loosen or tighten the bolts with an impact wrench.
- Remove the left and right bolts -arrows- and then remove the diagonal brace -1-.

Tightening Specifications

- ♦ Refer to ⇒ [Fig. “Front Diagonal Braces - Tightening Specification and Sequence”](#), page 380

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright b



5.4.2 Rear Diagonal Braces, Removing and Installing

- The following components must be replaced after removal. Refer to ⇒ [Fig. “Rear Diagonal Brace - Tightening Specification”](#), page 380 .

Removing

- Remove the left and right underbody trim panels. Refer to ⇒ [“5.1 Overview - Underbody Trim Panels”, page 377](#) .

NOTICE

Risk of damaging the thread by using an impact wrench.

- When installing, position the bolts by hand and screw in the first threads.
- Do not loosen or tighten the bolts with an impact wrench.

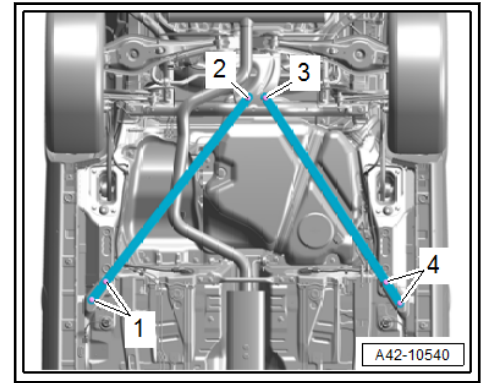
- Remove the bolts -1 through 4- and the diagonal brace.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [Fig. "Rear Diagonal Brace - Tightening Specification"](#) , page 380



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



6 Exterior Rearview Mirror

⇒ [“6.1 Overview - Exterior Rearview Mirror”, page 386](#)

⇒ [“6.2 Exterior Rearview Mirror, Removing and Installing”, page 388](#)

⇒ [“6.3 Mirror Cap, Removing and Installing”, page 389](#)

⇒ [“6.4 Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing”, page 390](#)

⇒ [“6.5 Mirror Adjustment Unit, Removing and Installing”, page 391](#)

⇒ [“6.6 Mirror Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 391](#)

⇒ [“6.7 Mirror Base Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 391](#)

⇒ [“6.8 Mirror Base Cover Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 392](#)

6.1 Overview - Exterior Rearview Mirror

Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Bolt

- ☐ 1.5 Nm

2 - Mirror Adjusting Unit

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“6.5 Mirror Adjusting Unit, Removing and Installing”, page 391](#) .

3 - Exterior Rearview Mirror

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“6.2 Exterior Rearview Mirror, Removing and Installing”, page 388](#) .

4 - Bolt

- ☐ Tightening specification. Refer to ➤ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94 ; Exterior Rearview Mirror Lamps; Overview - Exterior Rearview Mirror Lamps .

5 - Exterior Rearview Mirror Turn Signal Bulb

- ☐ Overview. Refer to ➤ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 94 ; Exterior Rearview Mirror Lamps; Overview - Exterior Rearview Mirror Lamps .

6 - Mirror Cap

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“6.3 Mirror Cap, Removing and Installing”, page 389](#) .

7 - Lane Change Assistance Warning Lamp in Exterior Rearview Mirror

- ☐ Overview. Refer to ➤ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96 ; Lane Change Assistance; Overview - Lane Change Assistance .

8 - Seal

- ☐ For the mirror base
- ☐ Upper
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“6.8 Mirror Base Cover Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 392](#) .

9 - Mirror Base Cover

- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“6.7 Mirror Base Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 391](#) .

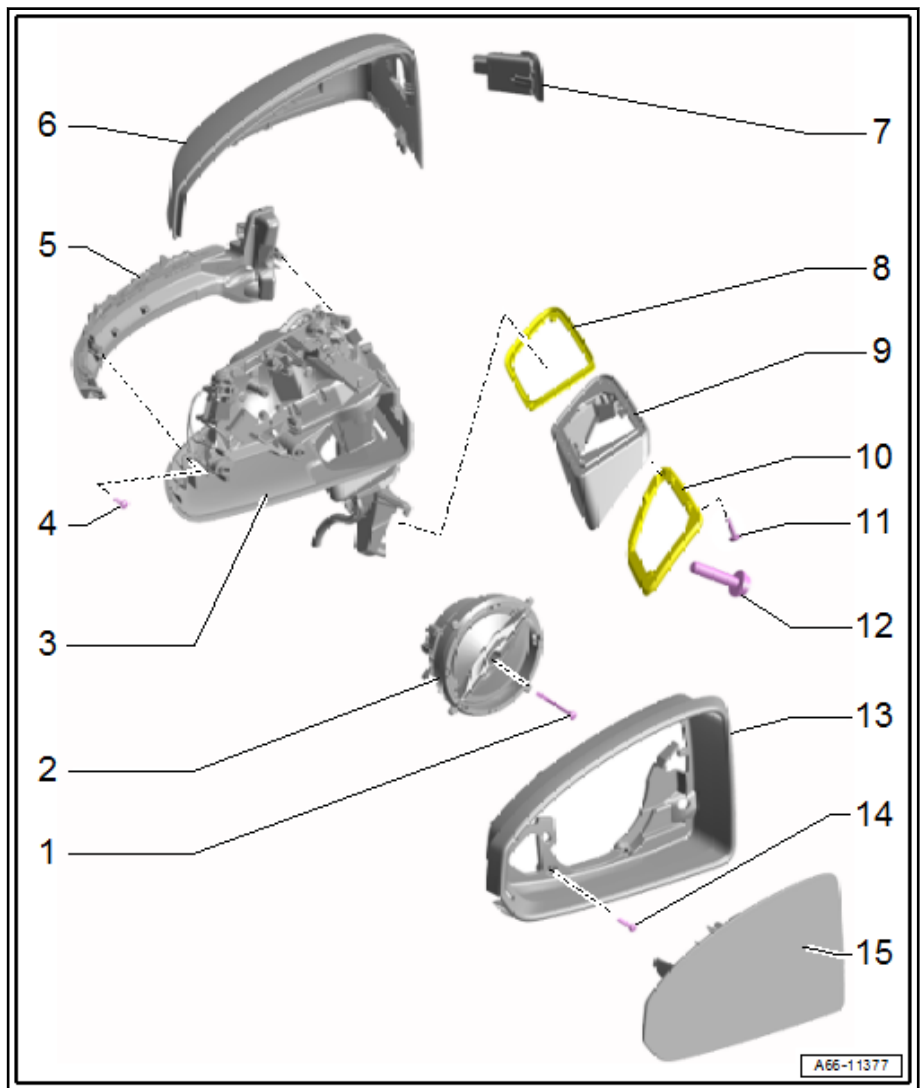
10 - Seal

- ☐ For the mirror base
- ☐ Lower
- ☐ Removing and installing. Refer to ➤ [“6.8 Mirror Base Cover Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 392](#) .

11 - Bolt

- ☐ Quantity: 2
- ☐ 1.5 Nm

12 - Bolt



reproduced by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes without the express written permission is prohibited. Copyright by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability for the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- ❑ 12 Nm

13 - Mirror Trim

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“6.6 Mirror Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 391](#) .

14 - Bolt

- ❑ Quantity: 4
- ❑ 1.5 Nm

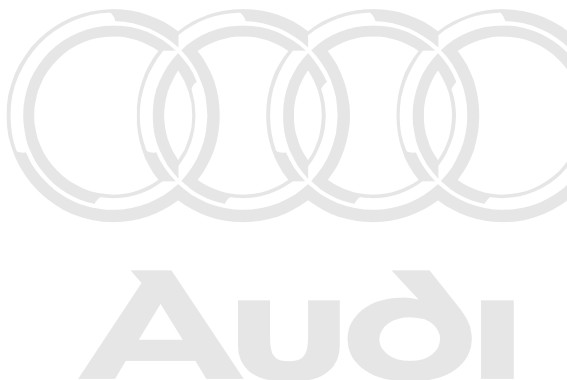
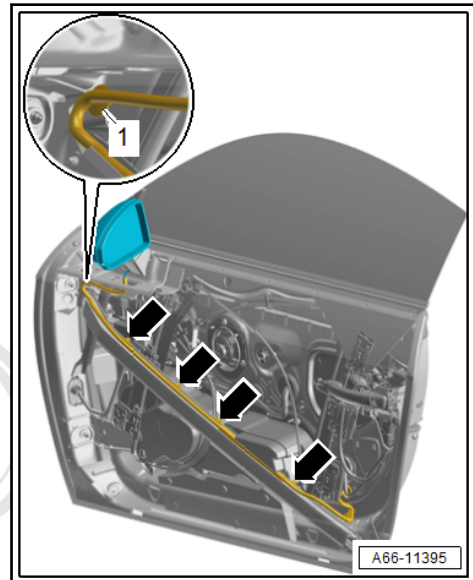
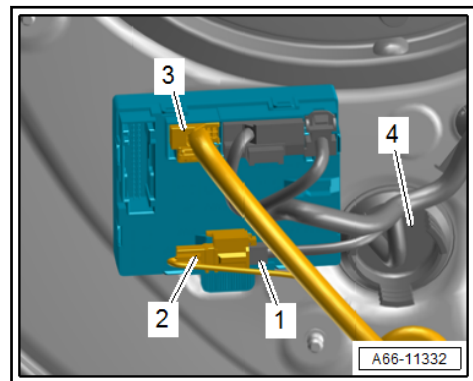
15 - Mirror Glass

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“6.4 Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing”, page 390](#) .

6.2 Exterior Rearview Mirror, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the door window. Refer to ⇒ [“5.2 Front Door Window, Removing and Installing”, page 299](#) .
- Disconnect the connectors -2 and 3-.
- Free up the connector -1-.
- Pry out the grommet -4-.
- Remove the cable holder -arrows- from the door shell and free up the wiring harness.
- Free up the Christmas Tree™ fastener -1-.

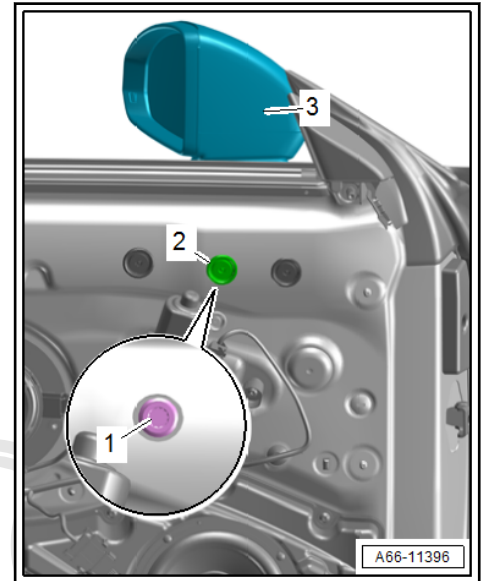


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Pry out the grommet -2-.
- Remove the bolt -1-.
- Remove the exterior rearview mirror -3- and at the same time guide out the wiring harness with the grommet outward through the door shell.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

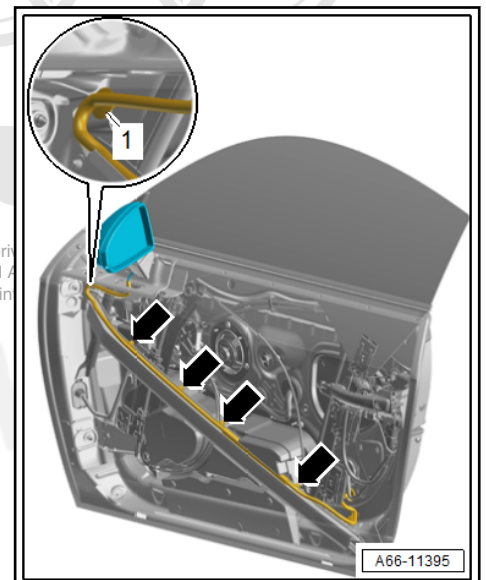


- Route the wiring harness and secure the Christmas Tree™ fastener -1- and the wiring harness -arrows- on the door shell.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➔ [“6.1 Overview - Exterior Rearview Mirror”, page 386](#)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private use is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG with respect to the correctness of information.



6.3 Mirror Cap, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the mirror trim. Refer to ➔ [“6.6 Mirror Trim, Removing and Installing”, page 391](#).

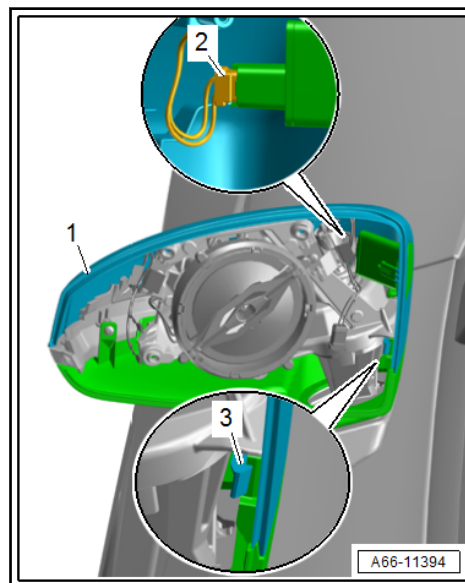
- Release the catch -3- and remove the mirror cap -1- forward in the direction of travel.
- Disconnect the connector -2-, if equipped.
- The following components must also be removed if the mirror cap is being replaced:
 - ◆ Lane change assistance warning lamp. Refer to ⇒ Electrical Equipment; Rep. Gr. 96 ; Lane Change Assistance; Overview - Lane Change Assistance .

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

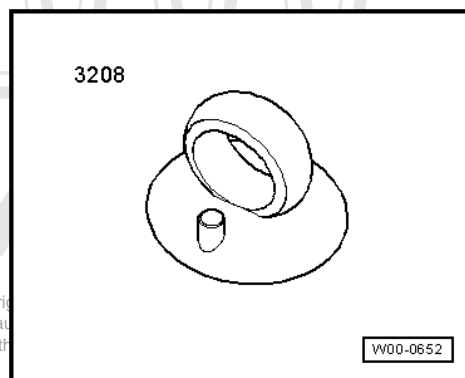
- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“6.1 Overview - Exterior Rearview Mirror”, page 386](#)



6.4 Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- ◆ Suction Cup - 3208-



- ◆ Safety Gloves

Removing

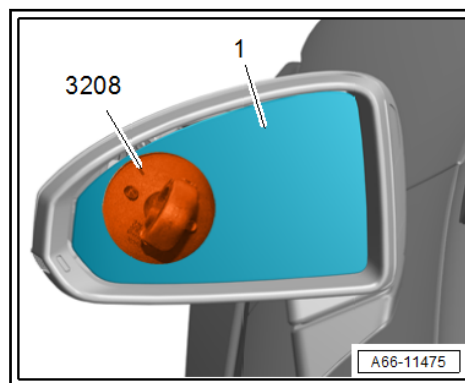
- Position the Suction Cup - 3208- on the mirror glass -1- as shown.
- Carefully remove the mirror glass from the mirror adjustment unit using the Suction Cup - 3208- .

CAUTION

Risk of injury to the hands and eyes from glass fragments.

Getting cut is possible.

- Wear protective eyewear.
- Wear safety gloves.

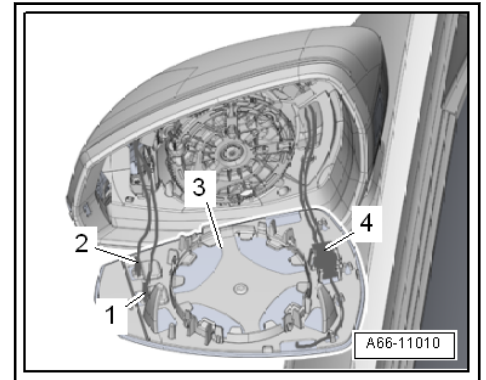


- Disconnect the connectors -1 and 2- for the mirror heating on the back of the mirror glass -3-.
- If necessary, unclip the connector -4- from the bracket and disconnect.

Installing

Install in the reverse order of removal while noting the following:

- Position the mirror glass on the mirror adjusting unit and press it on.
- Only push in the center of the mirror when pressing the mirror glass on.



6.5 Mirror Adjustment Unit, Removing and Installing

Removing

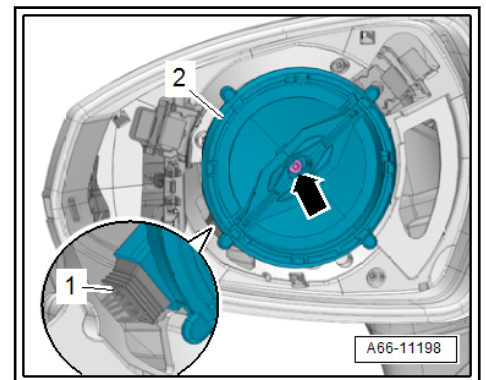
- Remove the mirror glass. Refer to ➤ [“6.4 Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing”, page 390](#).
- Remove the bolt -arrow-.
- Disengage the mirror adjustment unit -2- on the outside from the mount.
- Disconnect the connector -1-.
- Remove the mirror adjusting unit.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“6.1 Overview - Exterior Rearview Mirror”, page 386](#)



6.6 Mirror Trim, Removing and Installing

Removing

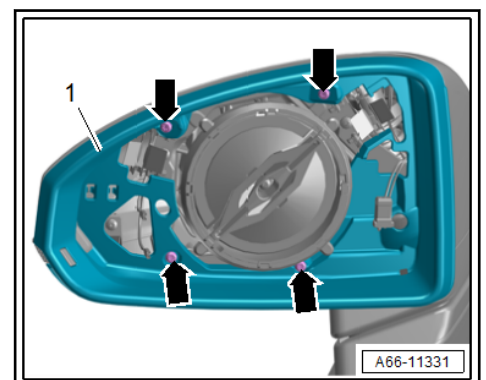
- Remove the mirror glass. Refer to ➤ [“6.4 Mirror Glass, Removing and Installing”, page 390](#).
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Remove the mirror trim -1- toward the rear in the direction of travel.
- Guide the connectors out of the mount.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“6.1 Overview - Exterior Rearview Mirror”, page 386](#)



6.7 Mirror Base Cover, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the seal for the mirror base cover. Refer to ➤ [“6.8 Mirror Base Cover Seal, Removing and Installing”, page 392](#).

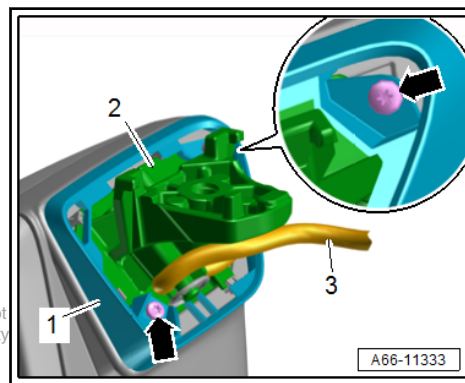
- Remove the bolts -arrows-.
- Guide out the cover -1- on the mirror base -2- and the wiring harness -3- and remove.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“6.1 Overview - Exterior Rearview Mirror”, page 386](#)
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



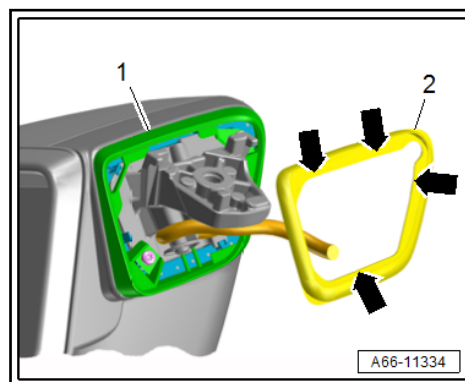
6.8 Mirror Base Cover Seal, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Remove the exterior rearview mirror. Refer to ⇒ [“6.2 Exterior Rearview Mirror, Removing and Installing”, page 388](#) .
- Release the catches -arrows- and remove the seal -2- from the mirror base cover -1-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.



7 Wheel Housing Liner

⇒ [“7.1 Overview - Front Wheel Housing Liner”, page 393](#)

⇒ [“7.2 Overview - Rear Wheel Housing Liner”, page 394](#)

⇒ [“7.3 Front Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing”, page 395](#)

⇒ [“7.4 Front Wheel Spoiler, Removing and Installing”, page 395](#)

⇒ [“7.5 Rear Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing”, page 395](#)

7.1 Overview - Front Wheel Housing Liner

1 - Front Wheel Spoiler

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“7.4 Front Wheel Spoiler, Removing and Installing”, page 395](#) .

2 - Bolt

- ❑ Quantity: 5
- ❑ 2 Nm

3 - Metal Nut

- ❑ Quantity: 3

4 - Metal Nut

- ❑ Quantity: 2

5 - Metal Nut

- ❑ Quantity: 3

6 - Bolt

- ❑ Quantity: 2
- ❑ 2 Nm

7 - Front Wheel Housing Liner

- ❑ Removing and installing. Refer to ⇒ [“7.3 Front Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing”, page 395](#) .

8 - Bracket

- ❑ For the wheel housing liner to the fender

9 - Bolt

- ❑ 2 Nm

10 - Bolt

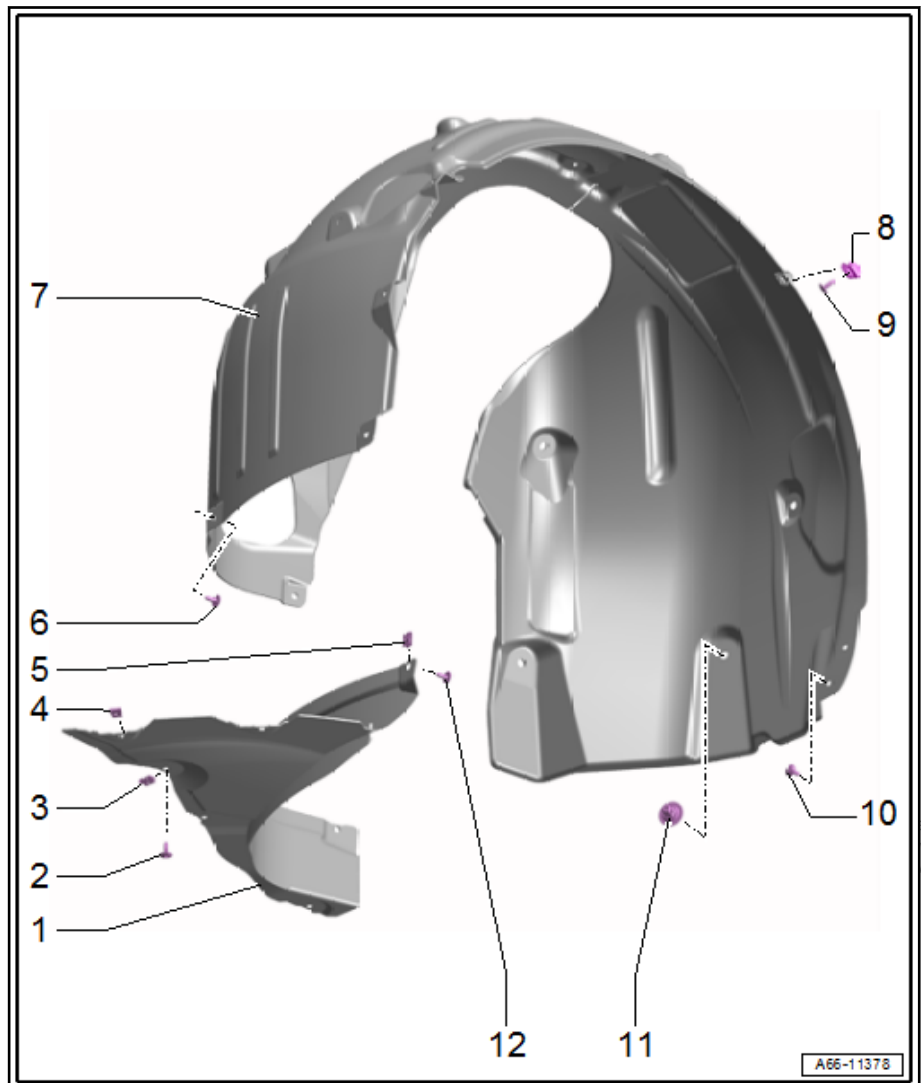
- ❑ Quantity: 11
- ❑ 2 Nm

11 - Nut

- ❑ Quantity: 3
- ❑ 2 Nm

12 - Bolt

- ❑ 2 Nm



is not
liability
AG.

7.2 Overview - Rear Wheel Housing Liner

1 - Bolt

- 2 Nm

2 - Bolt

- Quantity: 4
- 2 Nm

3 - Nut

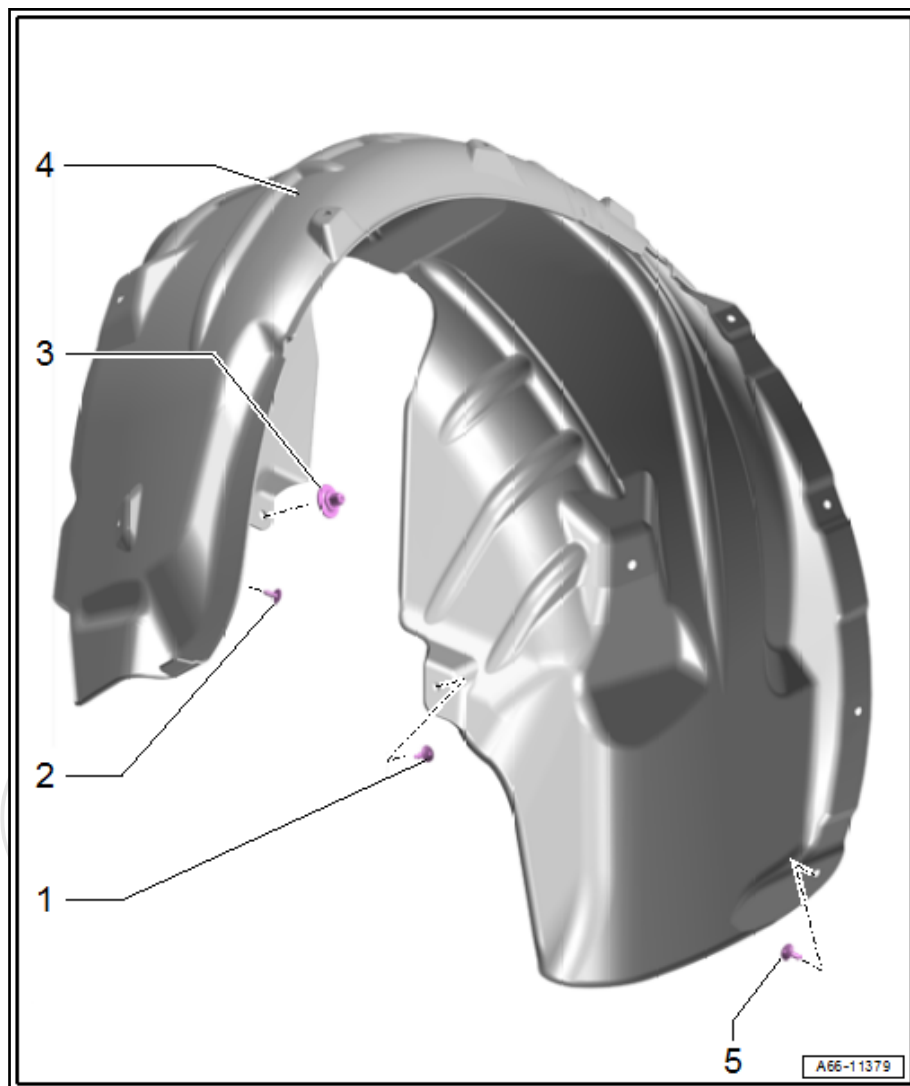
- Left: quantity 4; right: quantity 3
- 2 Nm

4 - Rear Wheel Housing Liner

- Removing and installing. Refer to ["7.5 Rear Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing", page 395](#).

5 - Bolt

- Quantity: 4
- 2 Nm



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin

7.3 Front Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing

Removing

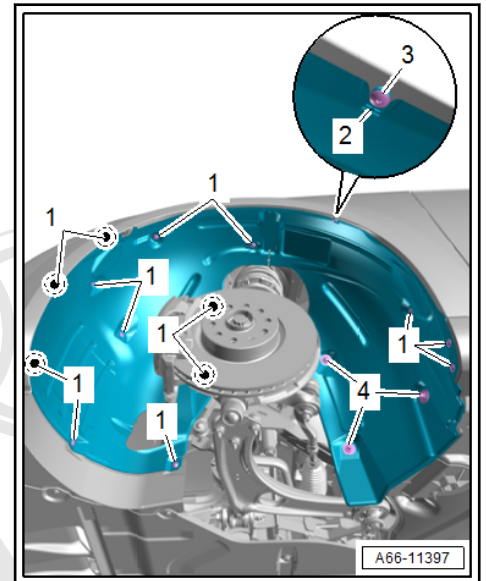
- Remove the bolts -1-.
- Remove the bolt -2- and then disengage the bracket -3- on the fender.
- Remove nuts -4-.
- Remove the wheel housing liner.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“7.1 Overview - Front Wheel Housing Liner”, page 393](#)



7.4 Front Wheel Spoiler, Removing and Installing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

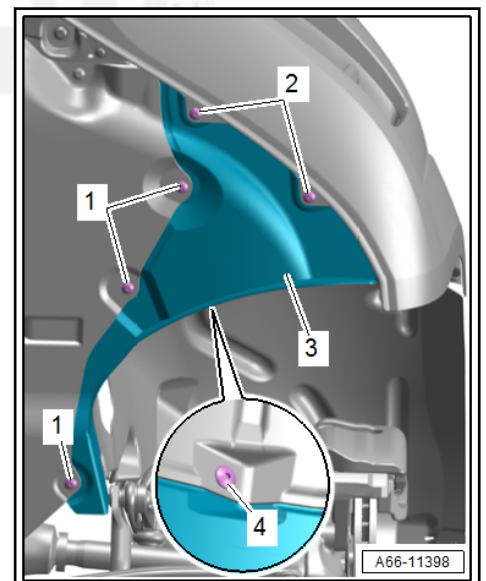
- Remove the bolts -1, 2 and 4-.
- Remove the wheel spoiler -3-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“7.1 Overview - Front Wheel Housing Liner”, page 393](#)



7.5 Rear Wheel Housing Liner, Removing and Installing

Removing

- Rear wheel removed. Refer to ⇒ Suspension, Wheels, Steering; Rep. Gr. 44 ; Wheels, Tires .

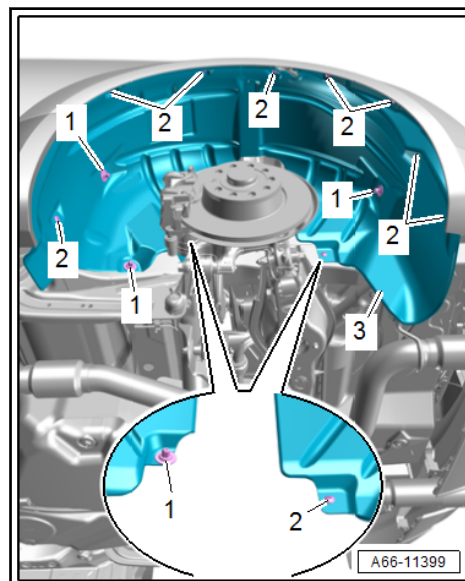
- Remove the bolts -2- and nuts -1-.
- Remove the wheel housing liner -3-.

Installing

Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ⇒ [“7.2 Overview - Rear Wheel Housing Liner”, page 394](#)



Audi

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin

8 Name Badges and Emblems

⇒ ["8.1 General Information - Name Badges and Emblems, Replacing", page 397](#)

⇒ ["8.2 Dimensions - Hood", page 397](#)

⇒ ["8.3 Dimensions - Rear Lid Name Badges and Emblems", page 398](#)

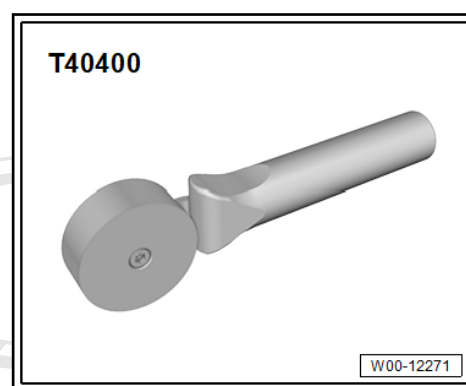
⇒ ["8.4 Dimensions - Fender Name Badges and Emblems", page 399](#)

⇒ ["8.5 Front Emblems, Removing and Installing", page 401](#)

8.1 General Information - Name Badges and Emblems, Replacing

Special tools and workshop equipment required

◆ Roller - T40400-



◆ Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04-

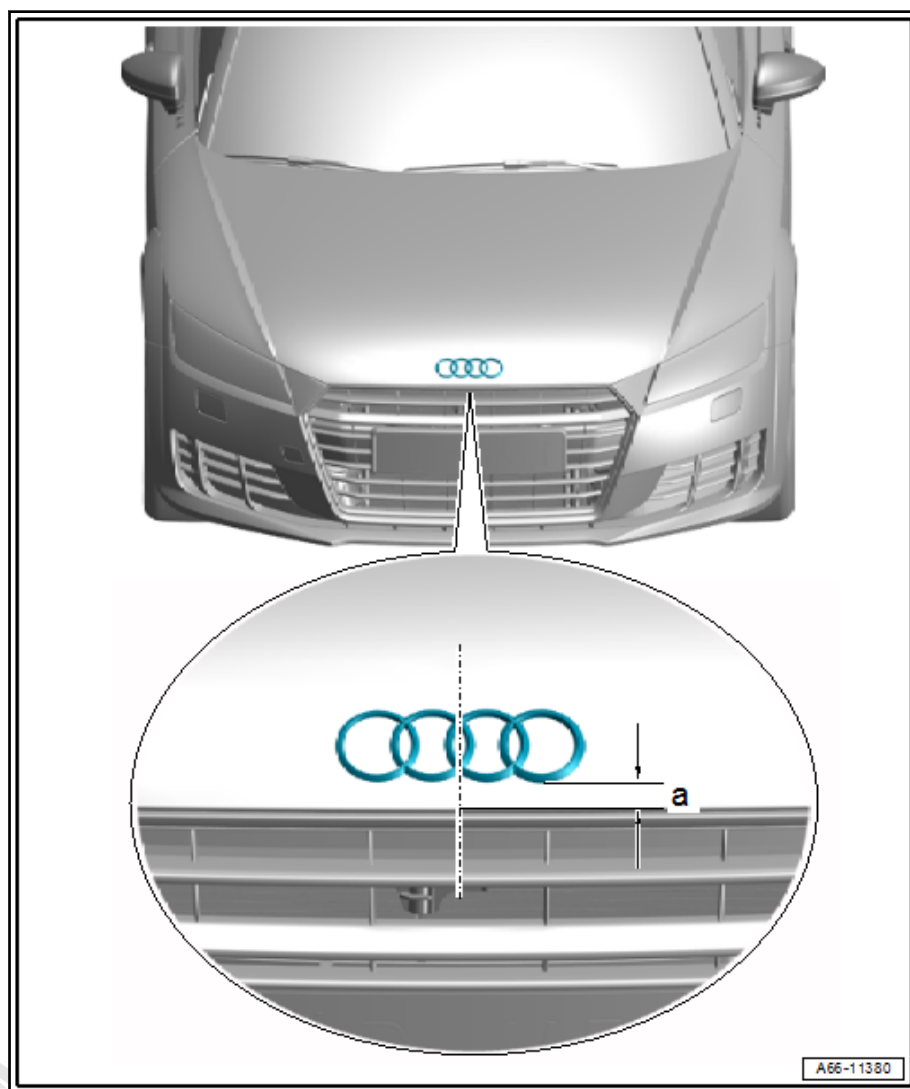
Removing

- Warm the adhesive areas to approximately 40 °C using a hot air blower.
- Neighboring components must be protected against temperature effects.

Installing

- Loosened name badges and emblems must be replaced.
- The vehicle as well as the name badges and emblems must be at room temperature.
- The adhesive surfaces must be free of dirt and grease.
- Remove the adhesive residue from the body.
- Clean the painted side of the adhesive surface with Cleaning Solution - D 009 401 04- and let dry.
- After successfully assembling, press on the emblems again with the roller.
- Resting time approximately 30 minutes at room temperature

8.2 Dimensions - Hood



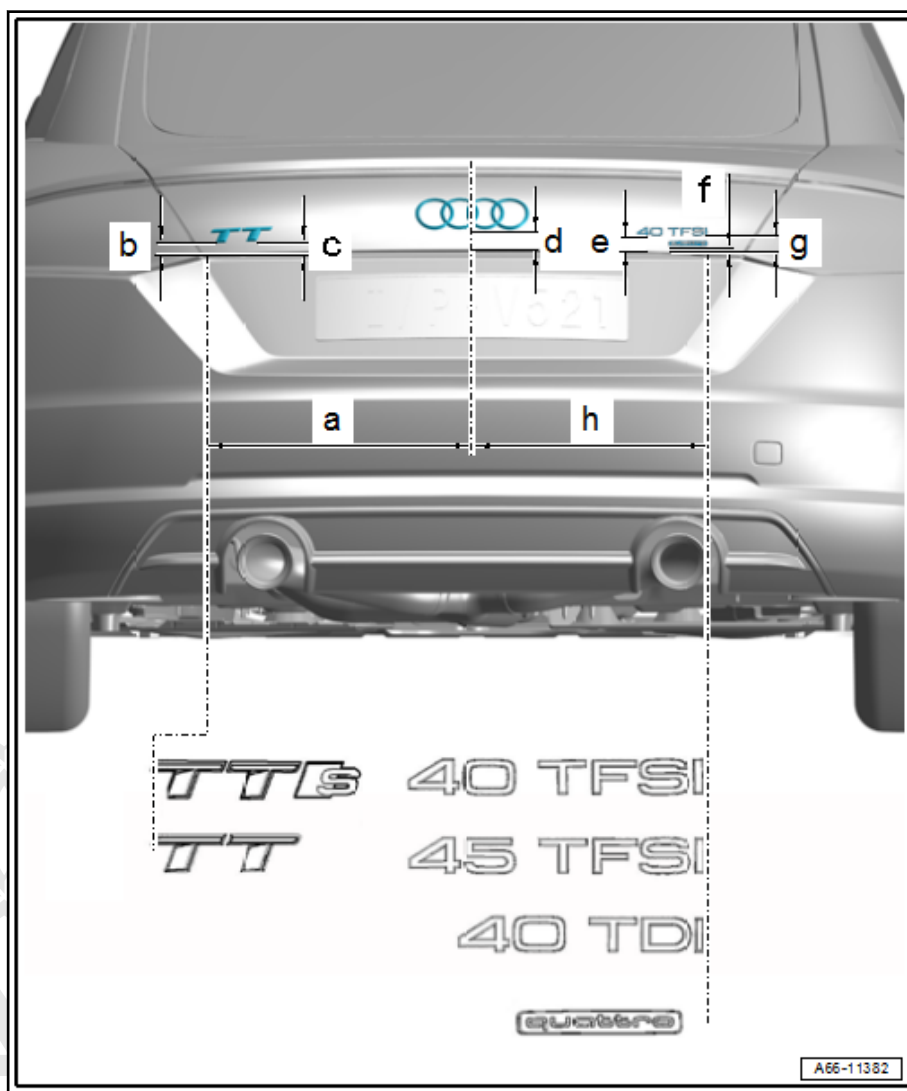
◆ Dimension -a- = 23 mm

8.3 Dimensions - Rear Lid Name Badges and Emblems

Audi

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

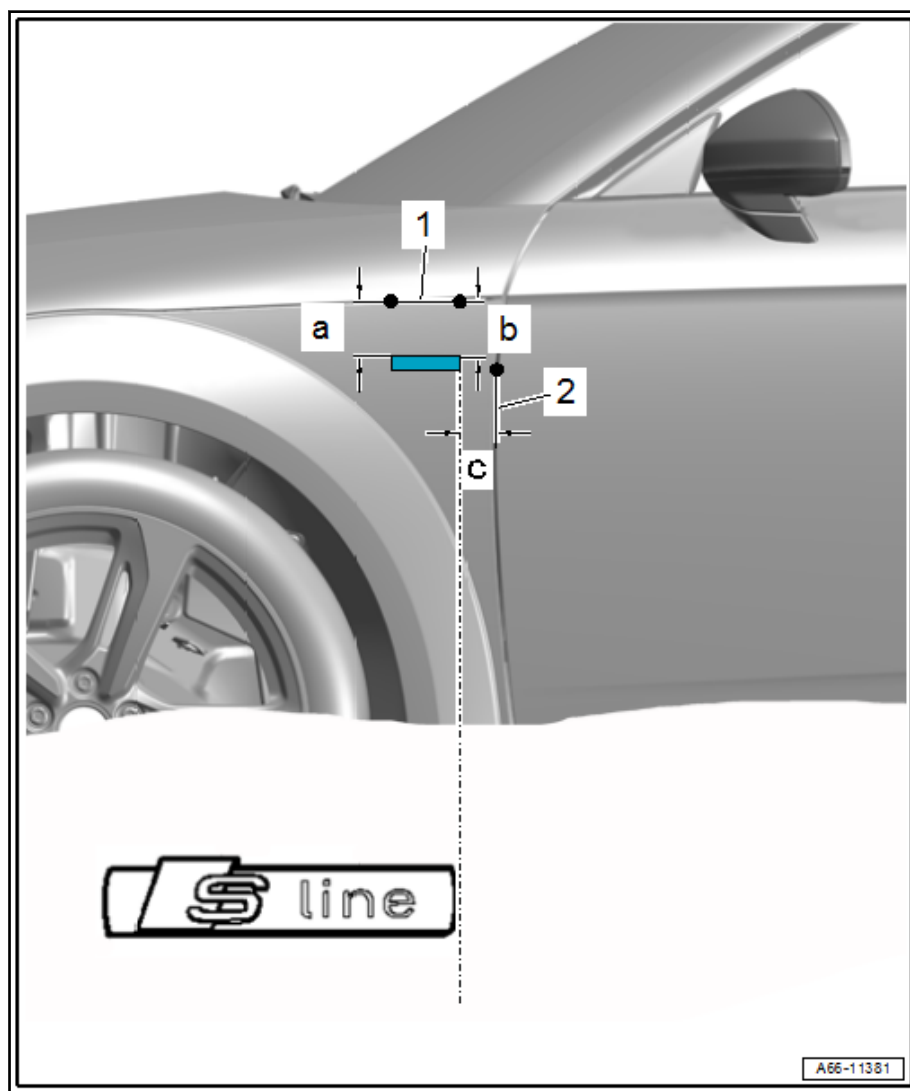
erWin



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted without prior authorisation by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- ◆ Dimension -a- = 432 mm
- ◆ Dimension -b- = 23.5 mm
- ◆ Dimension -c- = 24 mm
- ◆ Dimension -d- = 34 mm
- ◆ Dimension -e- = 27 mm
- ◆ Dimension -f- = 16.5 mm
- ◆ Dimension -g- = 26.5 mm
- ◆ Dimension -h- = 434 mm

8.4 Dimensions - Fender Name Badges and Emblems



- ◆ Dimension -a- = 54 mm
- ◆ Dimension -b- = 55 mm
- ◆ Dimension -c- = 33 mm
- ◆ -1- Cover edge in fender.
- ◆ -2- Cover edge in fender.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



8.5 Front Emblems, Removing and Installing

⇒ [“8.5.1 Front Emblems, Removing and Installing, Version 1”, page 401](#)

⇒ [“8.5.2 Front Emblems, Removing and Installing, Version 2”, page 401](#)

⇒ [“8.5.3 Front Emblems, Removing and Installing, Version 3”, page 402](#)

8.5.1 Front Emblems, Removing and Installing, Version 1

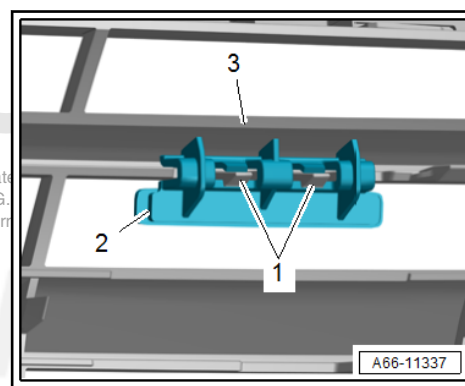
Removing

- Remove the center reinforcement brace. Refer to ⇒ [“1.3 Reinforcement Brace, Removing and Installing”, page 317](#).
- Release the retainers -1-.
- Remove the quattro name badge -2- from the radiator grille -3-.

Installing

- Install in reverse order of removal.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private use is permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. with respect to the correctness of information.



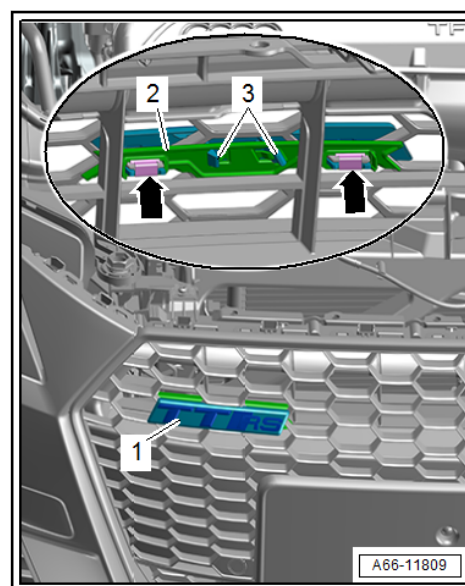
8.5.2 Front Emblems, Removing and Installing, Version 2

Removing

- Remove the lock carrier cover. Refer to ⇒ [“1.12 Lock Carrier Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 229](#).
- Pry up the clips -arrows-.
- Release the retainers -3-.
- Remove the TTRS name badge -1- and remove the mount -2-.

Installing

- Install in reverse order of removal.



8.5.3 Front Emblems, Removing and Installing, Version 3

Removing

- Remove the lock carrier cover. Refer to ➤ [“1.12 Lock Carrier Cover, Removing and Installing”, page 229](#) .
- Remove the bolt -2-.
- Release the retainers -arrows-.
- Remove the quattro name badge -1-.

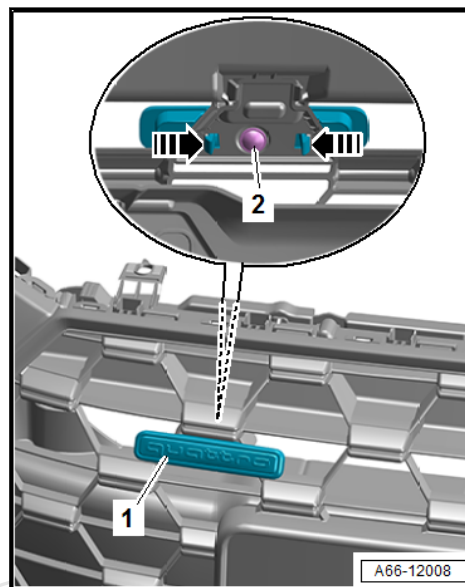
Installing

- Install in reverse order of removal.

Tightening Specifications

- ◆ Refer to ➤ [“1.1.2 Overview - Radiator Grille, from MY 2019”, page 311](#)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--



Audi

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin

Cautions & Warnings

Please read these WARNINGS and CAUTIONS before proceeding with maintenance and repair work. You must answer that you have read and you understand these WARNINGS and CAUTIONS before you will be allowed to view this information.

- If you lack the skills, tools and equipment, or a suitable workshop for any procedure described in this manual, we suggest you leave such repairs to an authorized Audi retailer or other qualified shop. We especially urge you to consult an authorized Audi retailer before beginning repairs on any vehicle that may still be covered wholly or in part by any of the extensive warranties issued by Audi.
- Disconnect the battery negative terminal (ground strap) whenever you work on the fuel system or the electrical system. Do not smoke or work near heaters or other fire hazards. Keep an approved fire extinguisher handy.
- Audi is constantly improving its vehicles and sometimes these changes, both in parts and specifications, are made applicable to earlier models. Therefore, part numbers listed in this manual are for reference only. Always check with your authorized Audi retailer parts department for the latest information.
- Any time the battery has been disconnected on an automatic transmission vehicle, it will be necessary to reestablish Transmission Control Module (TCM) basic settings using the Audi Factory Approved Scan Tool (ST).
- Never work under a lifted vehicle unless it is solidly supported on stands designed for the purpose. Do not support a vehicle on cinder blocks, hollow tiles or other props that may crumble under continuous load. Never work under a vehicle that is supported solely by a jack. Never work under the vehicle while the engine is running.
- For vehicles equipped with an anti-theft radio, be sure of the correct radio activation code before disconnecting the battery or removing the radio. If the wrong code is entered when the power is restored, the radio may lock up and become inoperable, even if the correct code is used in a later attempt.
- If you are going to work under a vehicle on the ground, make sure that the ground is level. Block the wheels to keep the vehicle from rolling. Disconnect the battery negative terminal (ground strap) to prevent others from starting the vehicle while you are under it.
- Do not attempt to work on your vehicle if you do not feel well. You increase the danger of injury to yourself and others if you are tired, upset or have taken medicine or any other substances that may impair you or keep you from being fully alert.
- Never run the engine unless the work area is well ventilated. Carbon monoxide (CO) kills.
- Always observe good workshop practices. Wear goggles when you operate machine tools or work with acid. Wear goggles, gloves and other protective clothing whenever the job requires working with harmful substances.
- Tie long hair behind your head. Do not wear a necktie, a scarf, loose clothing, or a necklace when you work near machine tools or running engines. If your hair, clothing, or jewelry were to get caught in the machinery, severe injury could result.

Cautions & Warnings

- Do not re-use any fasteners that are worn or deformed in normal use. Some fasteners are designed to be used only once and are unreliable and may fail if used a second time. This includes, but is not limited to, nuts, bolts, washers, circlips and cotter pins. Always follow the recommendations in this manual - replace these fasteners with new parts where indicated, and any other time it is deemed necessary by inspection.
- Illuminate the work area adequately but safely. Use a portable safety light for working inside or under the vehicle. Make sure the bulb is enclosed by a wire cage. The hot filament of an accidentally broken bulb can ignite spilled fuel or oil.
- Friction materials such as brake pads and clutch discs may contain asbestos fibers. Do not create dust by grinding, sanding, or by cleaning with compressed air. Avoid breathing asbestos fibers and asbestos dust. Breathing asbestos can cause serious diseases such as asbestosis or cancer, and may result in death.
- Finger rings should be removed so that they cannot cause electrical shorts, get caught in running machinery, or be crushed by heavy parts.
- Before starting a job, make certain that you have all the necessary tools and parts on hand. Read all the instructions thoroughly, do not attempt shortcuts. Use tools that are appropriate to the work and use only replacement parts meeting Audi specifications. Makeshift tools, parts and procedures will not make good repairs.
- Catch draining fuel, oil or brake fluid in suitable containers. Do not use empty food or beverage containers that might mislead someone into drinking from them. Store flammable fluids away from fire hazards. Wipe up spills at once, but do not store the oily rags, which can ignite and burn spontaneously.
- Use pneumatic and electric tools only to loosen threaded parts and fasteners. Never use these tools to tighten fasteners, especially on light alloy parts. Always use a torque wrench to tighten fasteners to the tightening torque listed.
- Keep sparks, lighted matches, and open flame away from the top of the battery. If escaping hydrogen gas is ignited, it will ignite gas trapped in the cells and cause the battery to explode.
- Be mindful of the environment and ecology. Before you drain the crankcase, find out the proper way to dispose of the oil. Do not pour oil onto the ground, down a drain, or into a stream, pond, or lake. Consult local ordinances that govern the disposal of wastes.
- The air-conditioning (A/C) system is filled with a chemical refrigerant that is hazardous. The A/C system should be serviced only by trained automotive service technicians using approved refrigerant recovery/recycling equipment, trained in related safety precautions, and familiar with regulations governing the discharging and disposal of automotive chemical refrigerants.
- Before doing any electrical welding on vehicles equipped with anti-lock brakes (ABS), disconnect the battery negative terminal (ground strap) and the ABS control module connector.
- Do not expose any part of the A/C system to high temperatures such as open flame. Excessive heat will increase system pressure and may cause the system to burst.

Cautions & Warnings

- When boost-charging the battery, first remove the fuses for the Engine Control Module (ECM), the Transmission Control Module (TCM), the ABS control module, and the trip computer. In cases where one or more of these components is not separately fused, disconnect the control module connector(s).
- Some of the vehicles covered by this manual are equipped with a supplemental restraint system (SRS), that automatically deploys an airbag in the event of a frontal impact. The airbag is operated by an explosive device. Handled improperly or without adequate safeguards, it can be accidentally activated and cause serious personal injury. To guard against personal injury or airbag system failure, only trained Audi Service technicians should test, disassemble or service the airbag system.
- Do not quick-charge the battery (for boost starting) for longer than one minute, and do not exceed 16.5 volts at the battery with the boosting cables attached. Wait at least one minute before boosting the battery a second time.
- Never use a test light to conduct electrical tests of the airbag system. The system must only be tested by trained Audi Service technicians using the Audi Factory Approved Scan Tool (ST) or an approved equivalent. The airbag unit must never be electrically tested while it is not installed in the vehicle.
- Some aerosol tire inflators are highly flammable. Be extremely cautious when repairing a tire that may have been inflated using an aerosol tire inflator. Keep sparks, open flame or other sources of ignition away from the tire repair area. Inflate and deflate the tire at least four times before breaking the bead from the rim. Completely remove the tire from the rim before attempting any repair.
- When driving or riding in an airbag-equipped vehicle, never hold test equipment in your hands or lap while the vehicle is in motion. Objects between you and the airbag can increase the risk of injury in an accident.

I have read and I understand these Cautions and Warnings.

Audi

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

erWin